

UNIVERSITY OF CAPE TOWN

FACULTY OF HEALTH SCIENCES POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES 2015

Postal Address: University of Cape Town

Private Bag

7701 RONDEBOSCH

Dean's & Faculty Offices: Faculty of Health Sciences

Private Bag X3

7935 OBSERVATORY

Office Hours: Mondays to Fridays: 08h30 - 16h30

Fax: (021) 447-8955

Telephones: General reception: (021) 406 6751

For other contact details see p6.

Internet: Home Page: www.health.uct.ac.za

This handbook is part of a series that consists of

Book 1: Undergraduate Prospectus

Book 2: Authorities and Information of Record

Book 3: General Rules and Policies
Book 4: Academic Calendar and Meetings
Book 5: Student Support and Services

Books 6-11: Handbooks of the Faculties of Commerce, Engineering and the Built

Environment, Health Sciences, Humanities, Law, Science

Book 12: Student Fees

Book 13: Financial assistance for Undergraduate Students
Book 14: Financial assistance for Postgraduate Students

CONTENTS

GUIDE TO THE USE OF THIS HANDBOOK	
GENERAL INFORMATION	
Dean's Office, Faculty Office and other central offices in the Faculty	
Contact details of University and Faculty administrative offices dealing with stude	nt matters 3
Postgraduate Students' Council	
Definition and abbreviations of terms used in this handbook	
Qualification and course codes	
GENERAL RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE STUDENTS	
GENERAL RULES FOR MASTER'S DEGREE STUDIES	
RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES	
POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS	13
Postgraduate Diploma in Addictions Care	
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Developmental Paediatrics Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Hepatology	19
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Flepatology Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Paediatric Cardiology	22
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Paediatric Critical Care	22
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Paediatric Diabetes	
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Paediatric Electrophysiology and Epilepsy	
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Paediatric Emergency Care	33
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Paediatric Gastroenterology	
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Paediatric Haematology and Oncology	
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Paediatric Nephrology	
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Paediatric Physiotherapy	42
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Paediatric Pulmonology	44
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Paediatric Rheumatology	47
Postgraduate Diploma in Community Eye Health	
Postgraduate Diploma in Community and General Paediatrics	51
Postgraduate Diploma in Disability Studies	57
Postgraduate Diploma in Emergency Care	61
Postgraduate Diploma in Family Medicine	63
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Economics	
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Professional Education	70
Postgraduate Diploma in Healthcare Technology Management	
Postgraduate Diploma in Neonatology	79
Postgraduate Diploma in TB-HIV Management	
Postgraduate Diploma in Maternal and Child Health	86
Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing, with specialisations in	91
Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Care	
Child Nursing	
Critical Care Nursing (Child)	
Critical Care Nursing (General)	92
Dermatology Nursing	
Diabetes Mellitus Nursing and Education	93
Nursing Management (in abeyance)	
Nephrology Nursing	93
Neuroscience Nursing	93
Nursing Education (in abeyance)	93
Ophthalmic Nursing	94
Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Health	108
Postgraduate Diploma in Paediatric Radiology	109
Postgraduate Diploma in Palliative Medicine	110

Postgraduate Diploma in Pesticide Risk Management	112
Postgraduate Diploma in Psychotherapy	117
Postgraduate Diploma in Public Mental Health	
HONOURS DEGREES	124
Bachelor of Medical Science Honours, in	
Applied Anatomy	127
Bioinformatics	127
Biokinetics	
Biological Anthropology	129
Cell Biology	130
Clinical Pharmacology	130
Exercise Science	131
Forensic Genetics	
Human Genetics	133
Infectious Diseases and Immunology	133
Medical Biochemistry	
Medical Physics	
Nutrition and Dietetics	136
Physiology	
Radiobiology	
Structural Biology	
MASTER'S DEGREES AND SPECIALISATIONS	148
Master of Medicine, in	
Anaesthesia	152
Cardiothoracic Surgery	
Clinical Pharmacology	
Dermatology	
Diagnostic Radiology	
Emergency Medicine	
Family Medicine	
Medical Genetics	
Medicine Medicine	
Neurology	
Neurosurgery	
Nuclear Medicine	
Obstatrics and Company	172
Obstetrics and Gynaecology	
Occupational Medicine	
Ophthalmology	
Orthopaedic Surgery	
Otorhinolaryngology	
Paediatric Surgery	
Paediatrics	
Pathology (Anatomical)	186
Pathology (Chemical)	
Pathology (Clinical)	
Pathology (Forensic)	
Pathology (Haematological)	
Pathology (Microbiological)	
Pathology (Virological)	197
Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery	
Psychiatry	201
Public Health Medicine	
Radiation Oncology	
Surgery	206

Urology	
aster of Philosophy	211
By coursework and dissertation, in	
Addictions Mental Health	
Biokinetics	
Biomedical Forensic Science	
Clinical Paediatric Surgery	
Clinical Pharmacology	
Clinical Research Administration	226
Emergency Medicine, specialising in	
Clinical Emergency Care	
African Emergency Care	
Patient Safety and Clinical Decision-making (specialisation A)	
Patient Safety and Clinical Decision-making (specialisation B)	233
Exercise and Sports Physiotherapy	
Forensic Mental Health	
Health Innovation	
Intellectual Disability	247
Liaison Mental Health	249
Maternal and Child Health	250
Occupational Health	257
Paediatric Forensic Pathology	
Paediatric Pathology	260
Palliative Medicine	261
Sport and Exercise Medicine	262
For subspeciality training, in	265
Advanced Hepatology and Transplantation	268
Allergology	269
Cardiology	271
Child and Adolescent Psychiatry	273
Clinical Haematology	274
Critical Care	275
Developmental Paediatrics	277
Endocrinology	
Geriatric Medicine	
Gynaecological Oncology	
Infectious Disease and HIV Medicine	
Maternal and Foetal Medicine.	
Medical Gastroenterology	
Neonatology	
Nephrology	
Neuropsychiatry	
Paediatric Cardiology	290
Paediatric Critical Care	
Paediatric Endocrinology	
Paediatric Gastroenterology	
Paediatric Infectious Diseases	
Paediatric Nephrology.	
Paediatric Neurology	
Paediatric Oncology	
Paediatric Pulmonology	300
Paediatric Rheumatology	
Pulmonology	
Reproductive Medicine	

Rheumatology	305
Surgical Gastroenterology	307
Trauma Surgery	
Vascular Surgery	
By dissertation	
Master of Science in Medicine	
By dissertation	311
By coursework and dissertation: in Genetic Counselling	
Master of Medical Science	
By dissertation	316
By coursework and dissertation: in Biomedical Engineering	317
Other master's degrees by coursework and dissertation	320
Master of Public Health, with the following specialisations	320
General	
Epidemiology	
Health Systems	
Health Economics	
Community Eye Health	
Social and Behavioural Sciences	324
Master of Science	
By coursework and dissertation, in	
Nursing	335
Occupational Therapy	338
By dissertation, in	
Audiology and Speech-Language Pathology	334
Nursing	336
Occupational Therapy	339
Physiotherapy	343
Professional Master's (by coursework and dissertation), in	
Child Nursing	343
Paediatric Neurosurgery	347
DOCTORAL DEGREES	
Doctor of Philosophy	
Doctor of Medicine	
Doctor of Science in Medicine	
OTHER COURSES OFFERED	
DEPARTMENTS AND RESEARCH STRUCTURES	
Anaesthesia	
Clinical Laboratory Sciences	361
Health and Rehabilitation Sciences	274
Human Biology	
Medicine	
Obstetrics and Gynaecology	
Paediatrics and Child Health	
Psychiatry and Mental Health	411
Public Health and Family Medicine	416
Radiation Medicine	
Surgery	
ADDITIONAL INFORMATION	
Process to investigate reported impairment or unprofessional conduct	438
Guidelines for master's and doctoral students	441
Guidelines for the inclusion of publications in a doctoral thesis	457
Guide to avoiding plagiarism	
Prizes	

Faculty Mission Statement	469
Faculty of Health Sciences Charter	469
Faculty of Health Sciences Declaration	470
Distinguished Teachers in the Faculty	470
DEGREE, DIPLOMA AND PLAN CODES	472
INDEX OF POSTGRADUATE COURSE CODES	484
GENERAL INDEX	510

GUIDE TO THE USE OF THIS HANDBOOK

The following is a general overview of the structure of this Handbook for the guidance of users. The contents are organised in a number of different sections (see below) each of which has a particular focus. The sections are interlinked by cross-references where relevant.

General Information: This section includes contact details, term dates, disciplines within departments, definitions of terminology used and other explanatory notes.

General rules for postgraduate students: The rules in this section must be read in conjunction with the degree-specific rules in the next section.

Rules and curricula for postgraduate programmes: This section gives an outline of each of the postgraduate degrees and courses within those degrees, as well as rules relating to curricula. Please note especially the readmission rules under each programme; students who fall foul of these rules are in danger of being refused readmission.

Other courses offered: This section lists courses that do not form part of the postgraduate degrees, and include stand-alone courses offered to students in this faculty or other faculties.

Faculty structure and departments: The second half of this book lists all the teaching and research staff in departments and research structures.

Additional information: This section gives details of prizes and awards, charters (e.g. the Teaching and Learning Charter) and also Faculty-specific policies for postgraduate students.

All students must also familiarise themselves with the University rules in Handbook 3, General Rules and Policies. Students are also expected to check annually whether the rules or curriculum requirements have changed since the last edition of this Handbook or of the General Rules book.

The University has made every effort to ensure the accuracy of the information in its handbooks. However, we reserve the right at any time, if circumstances dictate, to:

(i) make alterations or changes to any of the published details of the opportunities on offer; or

(ii) add to or withdraw any of the opportunities on offer.

Our students are given every assurance that changes to opportunities will only be made under compelling circumstances and students will be fully informed as soon as possible.

Officers in the Faculty

DEAN'S OFFICE AND FACULTY OFFICE

Barnard Fuller Building (Tel: 021 406 6689) and Wernher Beit North Building (Tel: 021 406 6634)

Professor and Dean:

W de Villiers, MBChB MMed Stell FCP SA DPhil Oxon MHCM (Healthcare Management)

Professor and Deputy Dean: Research:

T Douglas, BSc(Eng) Cape Town MS Vanderbilt PhD Strathclyde

Associate Professor and Deputy Dean: Postgraduate Education:

D T Hendricks, BSc(Med)(Hons) PhD Cape Town

Associate Professor and Deputy Dean: Undergraduate Education:

G Perez, BDentistry Algiers DHSM MDent (Community Dentistry) Witwatersrand

Deputy Dean: Clinical Health Services:

R L Morar, MBChB UKZN DHMEF MMed(Community Health) Cape Town FCPHM SA

Faculty Manager: Academic Administration:

B Klingenberg, BA HED *UOFS*

Manager: Postgraduate Administration:

A Winckler, BA UP

Manager: Undergraduate Administration:

J Stoffberg, NDip BTech (BusAdmin) CPUT

PRIMARY HEALTHCARE DIRECTORATE

E47-25, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital (Tel: 021 406 6761)

Chair and Director (Joint appointment with School of Public Health & Family Medicine):

S Reid, BSc (Med) MBChB Cape Town MFamMed Medunsa PhD UKZN

Senior Lecturers (Joint appointment with School of Public Health & Family Medicine):

J Irlam, BSc(Med)(Hons) MPhil Cape Town

L Vivian, BSc(Hons) MSc London School of Economics PhD Cape Town

Lecturers (Joint appointment with School of Public Health & Family Medicine):

S Crawford-Browne, MSocSc ClinSocW Cape Town

M J Keikelame, MPhil(Ed Support) Cape Town BSocSc(HonsPsy) UNIBO RM Jane Furse Hospital RGN Moroca Hospital HPTC Botswana Training College

Assistant Lecturer:

D Michaels, MPhil(Mat&Child Health) Cape Town MSc(Epi) Columbia PhD(Pub Health) Cape Town

Honorary Lecturers:

R Baum, PhD (Dram Arts) California

K du Pré le Roux, MBChB Cape Town IMCH MAIntHealth Sweden

B Gaunt, MBChB Cape Town MSc Int PHC London DipAnae DipObst SA

Junior Research Officer:

C Naidu, MSoc HonSoc Cape Town

Facility Manager:

S Naidoo, Dip RN St Aidan's Mission Hospital Durban Dip RM RK Khan Hospital Durban Dip CHN ML Sultan Tech Durban

Site Facilitators (Joint appointments with School of Public Health & Family Medicine):

M Arendse, PG Dip Nurs Cape Town

C Beauzac. Hons DevStud UWC

T Xapa, Dip AdEd/BusPlan Cape Town

NGO Facilitators (Joint appointment with School of Public Health & Family Medicine):

P Botha, BSocSc SocW Cape Town BA (HonsSocW) UNISA

A-L Botsis, BA Grahamstown Higher Ed Dip Stell

Z Nyati, DipOfficeAdmin Cape Town

Site co-ordinators:

S Adams

N Daniels

F Le Roux

Z Nyati, Dip Office Admin Cape Town

EDUCATION DEVELOPMENT UNIT

Second Floor, Anatomy Building

(Tel: 021 406 6646)

Director:

N Hartman, MSocSc PhD Cape Town

Associate Professor:

F Cilliers, MBChB HonsBSc(MedSc) MPhil(Higher Education) Stell PhD Maastricht

Curriculum Development Officer:

M Alperstein, BSocSc (Nursing) UKZN Dip PHC (Ed) Witwatersrand MPhil(Adult Ed) Cape Town

Academic Development Officer:

V Janse van Rensburg, BOccTher Stell MPhil PhD UWC

IT Education Manager:

G Doyle, BSc(Hons) HDE Rhodes, MSc(Information Technology) Cape Town

Lecturer:

L Pienaar, BSc(Physio) UWC MSc (Physio) Stell

IT Education: Technical Support and Administration staff:

Freda van Breda, ND Horticulture CPUT

D Sias, BA HDE Bed(Hons) UWC

S Mandyoli, BA(Hons) UWC

IT Education: Open Educational Resources Technical Support Assistant:

N Southgate, BSc(Biodiversity & Conservation Biology) UWC

IT Education: E-learning Instructional Designer:

K Whittaker, BA PG Dip(Library and Information Science) Cape Town

CENTRE FOR BIOETHICS

L51 – 67 Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

(Tel: 021 650 3316/7)

The Bioethics Centre, formally established in 1992, grew out of the Bioethics Unit, which has functioned informally in the (then) Faculty of Medicine since 1988. Since 2009, the Bioethics Centre has been a joint Centre of the Faculty of Health Sciences and the Department of Philosophy in the Faculty of Humanities. Bioethics Centre staff are actively engaged in bioethics teaching and research, and provide a consultation service. To arrange bioethics consultations please email: bioethicsconsult@uct.ac.za (all emails to this address are confidential). For general enquiries to the Bioethics Centre please email: bioethics@uct.ac.za

Professor and Director:

D Benatar, BSocSc(Hons) PhD Cape Town

Emeritus Professor:

S R Benatar, MBChB DSc(Med) Cape Town FFA FRCP (Hon) FCP SA (Hon)

Honorary Senior Lecturer:

T E Fleischer, BA Indiana LLM Montreal JD California

Associate Professor:

J Anthony, MBChB Cape Town FCOG SA MPhil Stell

Senior Lecturers:

E Galgut, BA(Hons) MA *Witwatersrand* MA *Cape Town* PhD *Rutgers* L Henley, MSocSc MPhil (Bioethics) PhD *Cape Town* P Roux, MBChB MD MPhil (Bioethics) *Cape Town* FCP DCH *SA*

Lecturer:

G Hull, BA (Hons) Cantab MPhil PhD London

Post-doctoral fellow:

J de Vries, MSc(Hons) Wageningen MSc European University Institute PhD Oxon

Contact details of University and Faculty administrative offices dealing with student matters

[Note: The Academic Administration section of the Faculty Office of Health Sciences is situated in the Wernher Beit North building, one level down from the Dean's Office.]

Query:	Whom to approach:	Telephone:
Academic transcripts/degree certificates	Records Office (Masingene Building)	(021) 650 3595
Admission: Postgraduate	Postgraduate Administration section of Faculty Office of Health Sciences	(021) 406 6340/ 406 6028
Postgraduate student administration matters	Postgraduate Administration section of Faculty Office	(021) 406 6751

Query:	Whom to approach:	Telephone:
Computer laboratory queries	ICTS, Anatomy Building, Health Sciences campus	(021) 406 6729
Deferred examinations	Records Office (Masingene Building)	(021) 650 3595
Fee problems/accounts	Central Fees Office (Kramer Law Building)	(021) 650 2142
Fee payments	Cashier's Office (Kramer Law Building) (09h30 to 15h30)	(021) 650 2207/ 650 2146
Funding	Postgraduate Funding Office (Otto Beit Building), Upper Campus	(021) 650 2206/ 650 3629
Medical Library queries	Medical Librarian, Health Sciences Faculty Library	(021) 406 6130
Registration issues	Academic Administration section of Faculty Office of Health Sciences: Undergraduate	(021) 406 6751

Postgraduate Students' Council

The Postgraduate Students' Council (PSC) represents postgraduate students at the faculty level in the form of postgraduate councils and at the university level as an executive committee. Its mission as active members of the PSC is to ensure that all the postgraduates that it represents have the most fulfilling time possible for the duration of their studies at the University of Cape Town. This means creating an environment in which collective concerns can be addressed, enabling them to have a say in the decisions made regarding their academic development, as well as creating a strong postgraduate community. For more information please visit the PSc's website: www.health.uct.ac.za/students/societies/psc

Definitions and abbreviations: explanatory notes

Concession: Formal Senate approval exempting a student from complying with a required rule.

Convener: Academic staff member in charge of offering the degree or diploma or course.

DP (**Due Performance**) requirements: Required minimum level of performance during the year to qualify a student for an examination in a particular course.

Exemption: Exemption from a course means that the student need not register for this course since he/she has studied a sufficiently similar course before. He/she is granted credit for the course studied before and exempted from doing the course in his/her current curriculum.

HEOC: Higher Education Qualifications Council

HPCSA: Health Professions Council of South Africa.

NQF credits and HEQSF course levels: All South African tertiary institutions are required to align their qualifications with the prescriptions of the Higher Education Qualifications Subframework (that forms part of the National Qualifications Framework). Each qualification has an exit level that relates to the skills that may be expected of candidates who have completed a qualification or course at that HEQSF level. Each qualification also has a minimum number of NQF credits at that HEQSF level. One credit equals 10 notional hours of learning.

The NOF requires the following minimum credits per qualification:

- Bachelor's degree of four years (exit level 8): Minimum of 480 credits. Minimum credits at HEQSF level 7 (i.e. third year level): 120; minimum credits at HEQSF level 8 (fourth year
- Bachelor Honours degree (exit level 8): Minimum total credits: 120, all at HEQSF level 8.
- Postgraduate Diploma (exit level 8): Minimum total credits: 120. Minimum credits at HEOSF level 8: 120.
- Master's degree (exit level 9): Minimum total credits: 180. Minimum credits at HEQSF level 9: 120; maximum credits at HEQSF level 8: 60 (a full dissertation master's will be 180 credits at HEQSF level 9). A Professional Master's degree may have a reduced research component of at least 45 credits.
- Doctoral degree (exit level 10): Minimum total credits: 360 at HEQSF level 10.

"Named" qualification vs. a specialisation within a qualification: Special application must be made to the Higher Education Qualifications Council to use the full name of a programme in a "named" qualification, e.g. *Master of Medicine in Anaesthesia* as opposed to Master of Medicine with a specialisation in Anaesthesia. Teaching programmes within qualifications that are not named are reflected as specialisations in this handbook. Application has been made to the HEQC to reflect all clinical teaching programmes as "named" qualifications.

Prerequisite course: A subject or course that a student must have completed in order to gain admission to another (usually a more senior) course.

RPL: The recognition of prior learning (RPL) is the evaluation and acknowledgement of the knowledge and skills that a candidate has gained other than through formal study to enable them to gain access to higher education even though they don't meet the normal entrance requirements. This includes knowledge gained as a result of non-formal study, paid and unpaid work experience, community and organisational involvement, and individual inquiry. In the academic context, it is the acknowledgement that academically significant and socially useful knowledge is acquired through multiple formal, informal, and non-formal means. When evaluated through appropriate and reliable assessment practices, that knowledge can be used for purposes of academic access and accreditation.

SAOA: South African Oualifications Framework.

Subspeciality: A subspeciality programme is a two-year training programme that a specialist undergoes to gain a qualification at a more advanced level in a narrower disciplinary area. For example, a cardiologist (a specialist) may decide to subspecialise in paediatric cardiology, thus focusing on an even more specialised area within cardiology. At present, the MPhil degree by coursework and dissertation is used as a qualification category for the registration of subspecialist trainees and the MMed for specialist trainees.

Qualification and course codes

Degree, diploma and plan codes: Each degree and diploma programme has a code, indicating

M = Faculty of Health Sciences

level and above): 96.

B = Bachelor's degree

G = Postgraduate Diploma

H = Honours degree

M = Master's degree

D = Doctoral degree

+ a 3-digit number

(See list of qualification codes below.)

Each individual course within a degree or diploma programme has its own code, starting with the organisational code of the Department that offers it (see notes on course codes below).

The University of Cape Town uses the PeopleSoft electronic student administration system. In terms of this system, each qualification must have at least one plan code. Plans represent majors or areas of specialisation. Where a postgraduate programme has more than one specialisation, each specialisation will have its own plan. Programmes without majors or specialisations have a single plan.

Qualification codes are given below; both qualification and plan codes are also included with each curriculum description.

Course codes: Every course in this handbook has a course name and a course code. The structure is:

AAA1nnnS, where:

AAA is a 3 alpha group identifying the department.

is a number identifying the year level at which the course is usually taken.

nnn is a three character number that identifies the course uniquely.

S is a single alpha character, specifying the time period during which the course is

offered.

Courses use one of the following possible suffixes, which refer to the following time periods:

F First Semester S Second Semester

W Full Year – First and Second Semesters

Z Non-Standard Period

Qualification codes:

MG007

[Note: Unless otherwise indicated (with an asterisk), all qualifications are HEQSF-aligned, but SAQA registration numbers are still awaited for some. If a qualification is not listed here, see Table of Contents for specialisations within the generic qualifications.]

Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational Health

MG009	Postgraduate Diploma in Health Management
MG010	Postgraduate Diploma in Healthcare Technology Management
MG011	Postgraduate Diploma in Palliative Medicine
MG012	Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing*
MG015	Postgraduate Diploma in Family Medicine
MG016	Postgraduate Diploma in Disability Studies
MG017	Postgraduate Diploma in Health Economics
MG018	Postgraduate Diploma in Maternal & Child Health
MG019	Postgraduate Diploma in Community Eye Health
MG020	Postgraduate Diploma in Paediatric Radiology*
MG021	Postgraduate Diploma in Pesticide Risk Management
MG022	Postgraduate Diploma in Psychotherapy
MG023	Postgraduate Diploma in Public Mental Health
MG024	Postgraduate Diploma in Addictions Care
MG025	Postgraduate Diploma in Dermatology Nursing
MG026	Postgraduate Diploma in Health Professional Education
MG027	Postgraduate Diploma in Community and General Paediatrics
MG028	Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Paediatric Physiotherapy
MG029	Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Paediatric Haematology/Oncology
MG031	Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Paediatric Cardiology
MG032	Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Paediatric Diabetes

MG033	Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Paediatric Electrophysiology and Epilepsy
MG034	Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Paediatric Gastroenterology
MG036	Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Paediatric Emergency Care
MG037	Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Paediatric Critical Care
MG038	Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Paediatric Rheumatology
MG039	Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Paediatric Pulmonology
MG040	Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Paediatric Nephrology
MG041	Postgraduate Diploma in TB-HIV Management
MG042	Postgraduate Diploma in Emergency Medicine
MG043	Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Hepatology
MH002	Bachelor of Medical Science Honours
MH003	Bachelor of Medical Science Honours (Exercise Science)
MH004	Bachelor of Medical Science Honours (Biokinetics)
MH005	Bachelor of Medical Science Honours (Nutrition & Dietetics)
MM001	Master of Medicine
MM002	Master of Science in Nursing (by dissertation)
MM004	Master of Science in Physiotherapy (by dissertation)
MM005	Master of Science in Occupational Therapy (by dissertation)
MM006	Master of Philosophy (by coursework & dissertation)
MM008	Master of Science in Audiology (by dissertation)
MM009	Master of Science in Speech-Language Pathology (by dissertation)
MM012	Master of Public Health
MM016	Master of Philosophy (for subspeciality training)
MM017	Master of Science in Nursing (by coursework & dissertation)
MM018	Master of Science in Occupational Therapy (by coursework & dissertation)
MM019	Master of Science in Audiology (by coursework & dissertation) (in abeyance)
MM020	Master of Science in Speech-Language Pathology (by coursework &
	dissertation) (in abeyance)
MM021	Master of Philosophy (by dissertation)
MM022	Master of Medicine in Emergency Medicine
MM025	Master of Philosophy in Emergency Medicine
MM026	Master of Philosophy in Allergology
MM027	Master of Medicine in Occupational Medicine
MM034	Professional Master's in Nursing in Child Nursing
MM035	Professional Master's in Paediatric Neurosurgery
MM050	Master of Medical Science in Biomedical Engineering
MM051	Master of Medical Science in Nutrition
MM094	Master of Science in Medicine (by coursework & dissertation)
MM095	Master of Science in Medicine (by dissertation)
MM100	Master of Medicine in Cardiothoracic Surgery
MM101	Master of Medicine in Clinical Pharmacology
MM102	Master of Medicine in Dermatology
MM103	Master of Medicine in Diagnostic Radiology
MM104	Master of Medicine in Medicine
MM105	Master of Medicine in Neurology
MM106	Master of Medicine in Neurosurgery
MM107	Master of Medicine in Nuclear Medicine
MM108	Master of Medicine in Obstetrics & Gynaecology
MM109	Master of Medicine in Ophthalmology
MM110	Master of Medicine in Orthopaedic Surgery
MM111	Master of Medicine in Otorhinolaryngology
MM112	Master of Medicine in Paediatrics

Master of Medicine in Anatomical Pathology

MM113

MM114	Master of Medicine in Chemical Pathology
MM115	Master of Medicine in Clinical Pathology
MM116	Master of Medicine in Forensic Pathology
MM117	Master of Medicine in Haematological Pathology
MM118	Master of Medicine in Plastic & Reconstructive Surgery
MM119	Master of Medicine in Psychiatry
MM120	Master of Medicine in Public Health Medicine
MM121	Master of Medicine in Radiation Oncology
MM122	Master of Medicine in Surgery
MM123	Master of Medicine in Urology
MM150	Master of Philosophy in Advanced Hepatology and Transplantation
MM151	Master of Philosophy in Paediatric Gastroenterology
MM152	Master of Philosophy in Trauma Surgery
MD001	Doctor of Philosophy
MD002	Doctor of Medicine
MD004	Doctor of Science in Medicine
MZ002	Occasional (Postgraduate)
MZ090	Postdoctoral Fellowship
MZ094	South African Affiliate
MZ095	International Affiliate

Where to find rules and syllabus information about degrees, diplomas and UCT policies affecting students

(a) All students are advised to study

MZ097

• the General rules for postgraduate students in this handbook;

SADC Affiliate

- the general University rules applicable to all students in the University and published in Handbook 3 of the series titled *General Rules and Policies*.
- (b) Postgraduate students are advised to study the rules and curriculum outlines of the programmes for which they are registered under "Rules and curriculum outlines for postgraduate programmes". Please note that PhD degrees are considered University-based (rather than faculty-based) degrees; hence the rules relating to PhD degrees are contained in Handbook 3 (General Rules and Policies).
- (c) Details about academic staff in the Faculty are contained in the second half of this Handbook, under the heading "Departments and Research Structures".

GENERAL RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE STUDENTS

[Note: All students must also familiarise themselves with the general rules for all students at UCT, contained in Handbook 3 of this series.

Registration

Registration dates, annual re-registration, late registration, maximum registration periods, attendance of non-registered students, registration with professional bodies.

- FGP1.1 All students are required to renew their registration formally each year by completing registration forms for submission to the Faculty Office. No retrospective registration is allowed. Students who register late pay a penalty fee.
- A candidate for a degree by coursework and dissertation must register by no later than FGP1 2 the last Friday of February each year and must register for the full coursework component at that time. When the candidate starts preparing for his/her dissertation, he/she should contact the Faculty Office in order to register for the dissertation component.
- FGP1.3 Except by permission of Senate, a candidate who has not registered for the current year shall not be allowed to attend academic commitments and shall have no access to University facilities (or, in the case of students doing a dissertation or thesis, to supervision).
- FGP14 Postgraduate students doing degrees by dissertation or the dissertation component of coursework master's degrees are required to have unbroken (i.e. uninterrupted) registration, except when they have successfully applied for leave of absence.
- FGP1 5 Registrars and senior registrars who have not registered for every year of their studies will not have their clinical training time signed off by the Dean, which will compromise their registration as specialists and subspecialists on completion of training.
- FGP1 6 Students doing the BMedScHons in Nutrition & Dietetics are required to register with the Dietetics Professional Board of the Health Professions Council of South Africa.
- FGP17 Registrars (MMed students) and subspeciality trainees (MPhil: subspeciality) students are required to register annually with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

Rules for degrees and diplomas, and changes to courses and curricula

- FGP2.1 Every candidate for a degree or diploma must attend and complete such qualifying courses or perform such work as may be specified in the rules for that degree or diploma. The University reserves the right to revise its rules from time to time, and any alteration of or addition to the rules for any degree or diploma shall, on the date specified in the notice of promulgation of such alteration or addition, become binding upon all candidates for that degree or diploma.
- FGP2.2 The University has made every effort to ensure the accuracy of the information in its handbooks. However, it reserves the right at any time, if circumstances dictate, to:
 - (a) make alterations or changes to any of the published details of the courses and curricula on offer: or
 - (b) add to or withdraw any of the courses or curricula on offer.

Ethical norms and fitness to practise healthcare

FGP3.1 Students doing degrees involving clinical work are expected to act in accordance with the ethical norms laid down by the Health Professions Council of South Africa. Students who are found guilty of unprofessional conduct may be required to terminate their registration in the Faculty.

Where a student who qualifies for the award of the degree or diploma for which he/she is registered, or where a student, in the course of his/her studies, following professional assessment, is deemed unfit to practise healthcare, the Dean will report the outcome of such professional assessment to the relevant regulatory body and inform the student accordingly.

The following definitions apply:

Impaired: The Health Professions Council (HPCSA) defines impairment as "a condition which renders a practitioner incapable of practising a profession with reasonable skill and safety".

The University understands this to mean that an undergraduate student may be reported as impaired where he/she

- has become physically or mentally disabled to such an extent that the student is unable to perform the clinical duties of her/his chosen profession or it is not in the public's interest to allow that student to practise the profession;
- has become unfit to purchase, acquire, keep, use, administer, prescribe, order, supply or possess any scheduled substance;
- has used, possessed, prescribed, administered or supplied any substance irregularly for any reason other than medicinal purposes; or
- has become addicted to the use of any chemical substance.

Unprofessional conduct: The HPCSA defines unprofessional conduct as "improper or disgraceful or dishonourable or unworthy conduct or conduct which, when regard is taken to the profession of a person who is registered in terms of this Act, is improper or disgraceful or dishonourable or unworthy".

The University understands this to include but not to be limited to

- failure to attend academic, clinical or clinical service commitments and continuing to be absent from academic or clinical commitments without permission;
- unethical behaviour (e.g. deliberate misrepresentation or dishonesty, abusive or foul language towards teachers, fellow students or patients).

In terms of the Medical Dental and Supplementary Health Service Professions Act of 1974 a student or practitioner is required to

- (a) report impairment in another student or practitioner to the Council if he/she were convinced that such other student or practitioner was impaired as defined in the Act;
- (b) self-report his or her impairment to the Council if he/she was aware of his/her own impairment or has been publicly informed of being impaired or has been seriously advised by a colleague to act appropriately to obtain help in view of an alleged or established impairment.
- FGP3.2 A Senate-approved policy will be applied for dealing with reported cases of impairment and/or unprofessional behaviour in postgraduate students undergoing clinical training. [The policy is printed in the section titled "Additional Information" at the back of this handbook.]

FGP3.3 The University welcomes applications from applicants with special needs. However, there are some disabilities that would prevent someone from completing a particular health sciences curriculum (for example, someone who is deaf may not be able to hear a heartbeat through a stethoscope). For this reason applicants with disabilities are urged to communicate with the Faculty, via the University's Disability Unit, to establish whether this would apply to them. The Faculty reserves the right to require an applicant (or an admitted student) to undergo a professional assessment to determine the extent and likely impact of a disability on his/her ability to meet the requirements of the curriculum, including such practical training and practice as is required in the health sciences discipline concerned. The University reserves the right to withdraw an offer to an applicant or cancel the registration of a student who fails to declare a disability that is found to be such as to make it impossible for him/her to meet the curriculum requirements in the health discipline concerned.

Progression and readmission

- FGP4 1 The performance of each student is subject to continuous assessment in all courses prescribed for the degree or diploma. The student's academic standard of work performed during any course and, where relevant, the student's attendance will be taken into account in determining the result obtained by him/her in that course and/or the student's progression to the next year of study in the programme for which he/she is registered.
- FGP4 2 Except by permission of Senate, a candidate shall not be admitted to register in the following academic year of study unless he/she has satisfactorily completed all the courses prescribed and satisfactorily performed all the work required for the preceding vear.
- FGP4 3 Senate may refuse to admit an applicant to a programme leading to registration as a health professional, or may cancel the registration of a student already admitted to such programme, or may refuse to readmit a student registered for such a programme, if he/she
 - has not met the minimum admission or readmission requirements set for the (a) course or qualification concerned, including, but not limited to:
 - failure to attend academic or clinical or clinical service commitments:
 - (ii) failure to make sufficient academic (including clinical, where relevant) progress.
 - has been found guilty of unethical behaviour or unprofessional conduct; (b)
 - (c) has, following professional assessment, been found unfit to practise healthcare.

[Notes:

- A person doing a higher degree or specialist training will ordinarily have been given ongoing feedback on his/her progress or lack of progress.
- In a case of a higher degree, the progress required of a candidate will often be specified in the Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) between the candidate and his/her supervisor. If a candidate fails to make this progress, he/she shall be given an opportunity to explain this, and may – after he/she has been heard – be refused permission to continue.
- In the case of a student doing specialist or subspecialist training, a similar process will ordinarily apply.]
- FGP4.4 Except by permission of Senate, a student registered for a coursework programme who is permitted to repeat a course and who fails the same course twice, or fails a second course, may be required to withdraw from the programme for which he/she is registered.

Withdrawal from a programme or course or changing a programme or course

- FGP5.1 Students wishing to withdraw from a programme for which they are registered must complete the required forms and submit these to the Faculty Office by the specified dates to avoid being charged the full year's fees (see Fees Book for more detail).
- FGP5.2 Students wishing to change their curricula (where this is allowed) must do so before the university deadlines for such changes, to avoid being charged a penalty fee.

Distinction

FGP6 To obtain a coursework programme with distinction, a candidate must obtain an average of at least 75% for all courses with not less than 70% for any single course, and must have passed all courses at first attempt.

Ethics approval

Research that involves human participants or animal use for research or teaching must undergo ethics review, according to faculty-specific guidelines. Review generally entails prior approval of a research proposal by a Research Ethics or Animal Ethics Committee. In cases where prior approval is not appropriate, the research proposal should be subjected to appropriate deliberative procedures, according to faculty-specific guidelines. Research papers or dissertations or theses or research projects that involve human participants or animal use may not be submitted for examination if they have not undergone any ethics review process.

GENERAL RULES FOR MASTER'S DEGREE STUDIES

[These rules must be read in conjunction with the rules in the General Rules and Policies, book 3 of this series.]

Research proposal

A candidate registered for the degree by dissertation shall submit, to the satisfaction of FGM1 Senate, a statement of about 500 words indicating the purpose, design and scope of the research project he/she proposes to undertake, not later than six months before submitting the work for examination, to allow for the appointment of examiners.

Submission

- FGM2.1 Notice of intention to submit a dissertation shall be given in writing to the Faculty Office not later than 15 February for possible graduation in June, and 15 July for possible graduation in December.
- FGM2.2 The University does not undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.

Dissertation requirements

FGM3 1 Unless otherwise specified, the dissertation of 90 credits of a coursework master's degree shall be not more than 25 000 words in length; and that of a 60 credit dissertation shall be no more than 20 000 words in length. A degree by full dissertation shall not be more than 50 000 words in length.

FGM3 2 The dissertation

- must be satisfactory in arrangement and expression and must be typewritten or printed;
- (b) must be prefaced by an abstract prepared according to the guidelines approved by Senate:
- (c) must show thorough practical and/or academic knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical thinking in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered:
- (d) may embody such original work of others as may be pertinent;
- must contain correct and proper acknowledgements of all sources; (e)
- (f) may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, if the prior permission of Senate has been obtained:
- (g) must include in the title page a signed declaration that the work has not previously been submitted in whole or in part for the award of any degree;
- must include an acknowledgement that it is the candidate's own work and that any (h) contributions to and quotations in the dissertation have been cited and referenced.
- FGM3.3 The dissertation must be submitted in universally readable format. accompanied by a provision in writing, signed by the candidate, allowing the University to reproduce for the purpose of research either the whole or a portion of the contents in any manner whatsoever. (This includes provision for the University to place the dissertation on the Worldwide Web: the onus is therefore on the candidate to deal with any copyright, should any part of the dissertation have been published in a journal prior to submission.)
- The dissertation must consist of the original work of the candidate with such FGM3 4 acknowledged extracts from the work of others as may be pertinent. The candidate shall declare the extent to which it represents his/her own work, both in concept and

execution.

- FGM3.5 No dissertation, or part thereof, which has previously been submitted for examination for any degree at any university, may be submitted for, or may be accepted for, a master's degree in the Faculty.
- FGM3.6 Candidates are required to submit one unbound, hard copy and one electronic copy (in MS Word, unless otherwise specified by the department), to be submitted as a read-only CD packaged in a hard-cover case ("jewel packaging").
- FGM3.7 Except on the recommendation of the supervisor and with the approval of the Faculty Board, a candidate whose dissertation has been returned for revision must submit a revised dissertation for examination no later than one calendar year after the date of original submission. Such resubmission must comply with the submission dates set out above. A student who is required to revise and resubmit is required to register as soon as supervision is resumed.

Upgrading and downgrading

- FGM4.1 Senate may, on the recommendation of the Faculty Board and the candidate's supervisor, upgrade a candidate's registration from a research master's to a PhD on grounds of the quality and development of the candidate's work.
- FGM4.2 Where a postgraduate diploma and coursework masters are offered in the same disciplinary area, a student registered for a postgraduate diploma who wishes to upgrade to the coursework master's shall do so before graduating with the diploma to avoid having to do additional master's level content. A coursework master's student wishing to exit with a postgraduate diploma (where an approved postgraduate diploma exists with material in common with the master's) shall do so before submitting his/her dissertation.

Minimum requirements for award of degree

FGM5 In the case of examination by coursework and dissertation, a candidate must obtain at least 50% for each coursework component (or each individual course, where coursework includes more than one course) and for the dissertation, in order to qualify for the degree or diploma. The rules for some programmes may specify additional sub-minima.

Corrections and failing a dissertation

- FGM6.1 The candidate shall not be permitted to graduate until any corrections and alterations required by Senate have been made to his/her dissertation. No candidate shall be invited more than once to revise and resubmit his/her dissertation.
- FGM6.2 A candidate whose dissertation is failed will not be allowed to present him/herself as a candidate for the degree of master again for examination in the same field of study, but may, with the permission of Senate, be admitted to another field of study.

RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ADDICTIONS CARE

[Qualification code: MG024. Plan code: MG024PRY10. SAQA registration no. 83606.]

The key objective of the Diploma is to enhance the knowledge and practical skills of professionals working in the addictions field. The qualification aims to produce graduates who have a thorough knowledge of scientific, evidence-based treatment approaches to working with patients with substance use disorders, and who are able to critically evaluate and debate developments in the addictions field. Much emphasis is placed on the development and consolidation of clinical skills, so that graduates can provide competent, holistic care to patients with substance use disorders.

Convener: Dr M West (Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health)

Admission requirements

- FPA11 To be eligible for consideration for admission, a candidate shall
 - have an approved Bachelor's degree in health sciences or in the humanities (e.g. social work or psychology); and be registered as an independent practitioner with the relevant professional body (e.g. HPCSA, SACSSP); or have approved prior experience and training. Applicants who wish to be considered on the basis of Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) will be required to submit a personal portfolio reflecting, amongst others, their experience of working in the field of addiction treatment: past attendance at relevant courses for which they may have obtained certificates and diplomas; and evidence of critical thinking skills in writing and reading;
 - have submitted a letter of support from his/her employer granting the applicant study leave for the weeks requiring block attendance, and undertaking to provide support to enable the applicant to complete assigned tasks and assignments within the work context:
 - (c) have proven proficiency in written and spoken English (this may be tested if necessary); and
 - have an acceptable level of computer literacy, and access to a computer and the internet.
- FPA12 Preference shall be given to candidates who are currently working in an addiction treatment setting or in a mental healthcare setting which provides opportunities to work effectively with patients with substance use problems. Those who are not working in such settings will be required to complete an internship at an approved addiction treatment facility. Applicants who are required to complete an internship will need to submit a letter of support from their employer granting the applicant leave to complete his/her internship.
- FPA13 Applicants may be asked to attend an interview.

16 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

Structure and duration of Diploma

FPA2 The Diploma may be completed over one year full-time or two years part-time. It consists of blocks, which total six to seven weeks of contact time during the programme. Additional time should be set aside for self-study, practical work and the completion of assignments. Written examinations are scheduled for mid- and end-of-year examination periods. Students are expected to practise their clinical skills in their current work environment

Curriculum

FPA3 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
PRY4008W	Evidence-based Treatment Approaches	15	8
PRY4009F	Screening and Assessment of Addictive		
	Disorders	15	8
PRY4010S	Case Management and Service Monitoring	15	8
PRY4011F	Managing Co-occurring Mental Disorders	15	8
PRY4012S	Ethics and Professional Development	15	8
PRY4013F	Understanding Addictive Disorders	15	8
PRY4015F	Managing Children and Adolescents with		
	Addictive Disorders	15	8
PRY4016S	Working with the Family and Social		
	Networks	15	8
PRY4023F/S	Integrated Assessment	0	8
	Total NOF credits:	120	_

Total NQF credits: 1

[See note on page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]

Assessment, progression and readmission

[Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules in the front section of this Handbook.]

- FPA4.1 Students are assessed by means of assignments and final examinations. Assessments may be of a practical, written and/or oral nature.
- FPA4.2 Students are required to attend at least 70% of lectures and group supervision sessions. Attendance is monitored through signing of attendance registers. Students are also required to submit all supervisors' reports, as well as the specified number of case reports, before the final mark for the relevant course will be released. Should this not be done by the due date, the student will fail the course.
- FPA4.3 Students who obtain 45% 49% in an examination may be reassessed before the final mark is submitted for approval of the Faculty Examinations Committee, and/or may be granted a supplementary examination at the discretion of the Faculty Examinations Committee
- FPA4.4 Students may be permitted to repeat a course they have failed, at the convener's discretion. No course may be repeated more than once. Where a candidate fails any course twice, or fails three or more courses, a recommendation will be made to the Faculty Examinations Committee to refuse readmission.
- FPA4.5 Students are expected to obtain a subminimum of 50% in the final written examination in each course in order to pass the course. Where a supplementary examination is

granted, the mark obtained in the supplementary examination constitutes the final mark for the course.

Distinction

FPA5 The Diploma may be awarded with distinction (75% - 100% average with not less than 70% for any course). All courses must be passed at first attempt.

Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Addictions Care:

PRY4008W EVIDENCE-BASED TREATMENT APPROACHES

NOF credits: 15 at HEOSF level 8

Convener: S Pasche

Course entry requirement: PRY4013F

Course outline: This course provides students with an understanding of evidence-based treatment approaches for addictive disorders. Students are exposed to evidence-based principles of treatment and learn about the theoretical foundation, core concepts and principal techniques of several evidence-based psychosocial treatment models. Students are provided with intensive training in motivational interviewing, and are expected to participate in role-play exercises. Basic training in cognitive behavioural therapy for the treatment of substance use disorders is included in the course. Other treatment approaches including 12-step programmes, the Matrix Model, and harm reduction are also critically explored. The course is taught through lectures, practical demonstrations and role-play exercises.

DP requirements: Students need to attend a minimum of 70% of lectures. All assignments must be submitted. A subminimum of 45% for the coursework is required in order to be granted admission to the final examination.

Assessment: Assignments: 40%; final written examination: 60%.

PRY4009F SCREENING AND ASSESSMENT OF ADDICTIVE DISORDERS

NQF credits: 15 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: S Pasche

Course entry requirement: PRY4013F

Course outline: This course equips students to screen patients for problematic alcohol and drug use and conduct comprehensive assessments of the nature, extent and severity of alcohol and other drug-related problems. Students are taught to use various screening tools and to effectively feedback these results during brief interventions with patients. Students learn how to take a holistic patient history and conduct a mental state examination. The practical application of urine testing in treatment settings is discussed. Students are taught how to conduct a risk assessment, and clinical considerations relevant to alcohol and other drugs are examined. The implications that assessment findings have for patient placement and treatment planning are also outlined.

DP requirements: Students need to attend a minimum of 70% of lectures. All assignments must be submitted. A subminimum of 45% for the coursework is required in order to be granted admission to the final examination.

Assessment: Assignments: 40%; final written examination: 60%.

PRY4010S CASE MANAGEMENT AND SERVICE MONITORING

NQF credits: 15 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: S Pasche

Course entry requirement: PRY4013F

Course outline: This course provides students with insight into the process of treatment and recovery from addictive disorders and ways in which patient progress towards recovery can be facilitated through proper case management and effective monitoring. Students are introduced to specific case management techniques. The various roles of the multidisciplinary team and the challenges arising in case management are examined. Students are taught about the management of

18 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

diversions and committals for substance use disorders, referral pathways and the function of assertive community treatment (ACT). Students also explore techniques of evaluating and monitoring addictions services so that the quality and impact of services can be assessed and improvements made where needed.

DP requirements: Students need to attend a minimum of 70% of lectures. All assignments must be submitted. A subminimum of 45% for the coursework is required in order to be granted admission to the final examination.

Assessment: Assignments: 40%; final written examination: 60%.

PRY4011F MANAGING CO-OCCURRING MENTAL DISORDERS

NOF credits: 15 at HEOSF level 8

Convener: S Pasche

Course entry requirement: PRY4013F

Course outline: This course enables students to identify other mental disorders that frequently cooccur alongside addictive disorders, as well as infectious diseases that co-occur alongside addictions. Students learn about shared risk factors for these disorders in vulnerable population groups. Students also learn about common approaches to managing these disorders in addiction treatment and evidence of their effectiveness. An overview of psycho-pharmacological treatment is included in this course.

DP requirements: Students need to attend a minimum of 70% of lectures. All assignments need to be submitted. A subminimum of 45% for the coursework is required in order to be granted admission to the final examination.

Assessment: Assignments: 40%; final written examination: 60%.

PRY4012S ETHICS AND PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT

NOF credits: 15 at HEOSF level 8

Convener: S Pasche

Course entry requirement: PRY4013F

Course outline: This course provides students with an overview of key ethics principles when intervening in substance use disorders and the application of these principles to common ethical dilemmas that arise when attempting to prevent or manage illegal behaviours. Human rights concerns related to the treatment of addictive disorders and the impact human rights abuses have on patient outcomes, both in South Africa and in other countries, are also examined. Students are taught about relevant legislation which impacts on their work in the addictions field. Students are also introduced to other key issues relating to professional addiction workforce development.

DP requirements: Students need to attend a minimum of 70% of lectures. All assignments must be submitted. A subminimum of 45% for the coursework is required in order to be granted admission to the final examination.

Assessment: Assignments: 40%; final written examination: 60%.

PRY4013F UNDERSTANDING ADDICTIVE DISORDERS

NOF credits: 15 at HEOSF level 8

Convener: S Pasche

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course provides students with an overview of alcohol and drug use both globally and in South Africa, and the burden of harm associated with their use. Theoretical models for understanding addiction are introduced. Students learn about the etiology of substance use disorders, as well as protective and risk factors contributing to their presentation. Barriers to treatment access are explored and students are taught about the neurobiology of addiction. An overview of classification systems for substances of misuse is provided and students are introduced to the range of interventions used to prevent initiation to alcohol and drug use, reverse the negative consequences of use, and/or limit the harmful effects of alcohol and drugs where use continues.

DP requirements: Students need to attend a minimum of 70% of lectures. All assignments must be submitted. A subminimum of 45% for the coursework is required in order to be granted

admission to the final examination.

Assessment: Assignments: 40%; final written examination: 60%.

PRY4015F MANAGING CHILDREN AND ADOLESCENTS WITH ADDICTIVE

DISORDERS

NQF credits: 15 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: S Pasche

Course entry requirement: PRY4013F

Course outline: This course provides students with an overview of risk and protective factors for child and adolescent substance misuse, and discusses the prevention and treatment of substance use disorders amongst children and adolescents. Students learn about the normal stages of child and adolescent development, and how these may be affected by substance misuse. Students are exposed to low-threshold evidence-based interventions for adolescents who misuse substances, as well as to ways to diagnose and effectively treat substance misuse among adolescents. Dual diagnosis, facilitating groups with adolescents, and the impact of foetal alcohol spectrum disorders are also discussed.

DP requirements: Students need to attend a minimum of 70% of lectures. All assignments must be submitted. A subminimum of 45% for the coursework is required in order to be granted admission to the final examination.

Assessment: Assignments: 40%; final written examination: 60%.

PRY4016S WORKING WITH THE FAMILY AND SOCIAL NETWORKS

NOF credits: 15 at HEOSF level 8

Convener: S Pasche

Course entry requirements: PRY4013F.

Course outline: This course provides students with insight into the impact that addictive disorders have on the structure and functioning of the family, and the important role that the family plays in the treatment of addictive disorders. Family dynamics are examined, and concepts popular in the addictions field, such as co-dependency, are critically discussed. Students learn appropriate ways to educate the family about how to respond effectively to addiction, and how to provide appropriate family support. The role of social networks in recovery is also addressed.

DP requirements: Students need to attend a minimum of 70% of lectures. All assignments must be submitted. A subminimum of 45% for the coursework is required in order to be granted admission to the final examination.

Assessment: Assignments: 40%; final written examination: 60%.

PRY4023F/S INTEGRATED ASSESSMENT

NQF credits: 0 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: S Pasche

Course entry requirements: Successful completion of all other courses

Course outline: Not applicable. This course exists for the sole purpose of recording an integrated,

overall mark

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: The final integrated examination requires students to submit a specified number of case reports, and has an oral examination component. Students are required to pass the individual courses as well as the integrated assessment with a minimum of 50% each in order to be awarded the Diploma.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL DEVELOPMENTAL PAEDIATRICS

[Oualification code: MG035. Plan code: MG035PED01. Subject to accreditation by the HEOC.]

Convener: Dr K Donald (Division of Developmental Paediatrics, Department of Paediatrics and Child Health)

Admission requirements

FPB1.1 To be eligible for consideration for admission, a candidate shall

- (a) have an approved Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MBChB) or an equivalent qualification as a medical doctor, experience working in paediatrics, and be registerable with the Health Professions Council of South Africa;
- (b) have submitted a letter of support from his/her employer granting the applicant study leave for the weeks requiring block attendance, and undertaking to provide support to enable the applicant to complete assigned tasks and assignments within the work context:
- (c) have proven proficiency in written and spoken English (this may be tested if necessary); and
- (d) have an acceptable level of computer literacy, and access to a computer and the internet
- FPB1.2 Preference shall be given to the candidates who are currently working in the field of developmental paediatrics and have demonstrated a need for this training to the benefit of their home setting.
- FPB1.3 Applicants may be asked to attend an interview or to take part in a telephonic or Skype interview.

Duration of programme

FPB2 The Diploma may be completed over one year full-time or two years part-time. It consists of blocks which total 12 months of contact time for the entire Diploma. Additional time should be set aside for self-study, practical work and the completion of assignments. Written examinations are scheduled for the end-of-year.

Structure and duration of Diploma

FPB3 The Diploma is offered over 12 months on-site (full-time) or 24 months (part-time).

Curriculum

FPB4 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
PED4039W	Clinical Management in Developmental		
	Paediatrics	90	8
PED4032W	Essay: Transition and Translation of		
	Knowledge	30	8
	Total NQF credits:	120	_'
F.C	4 I DECELL I INCE IN	7	•

[See note on page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]

Assessment, progression and readmission

[Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules in the front section of this Handbook.]

- FPB5.1 Submission of completed logbook of clinical cases by the due date, failing which the student shall not be permitted to write the final examination for PED4039W.
- FBD5.2 Students may be permitted to repeat a course they have failed, at the convener's discretion. No course may be repeated more than once. Where a candidate fails any course twice, or fails more than one course, a recommendation may be made to the

Faculty Examinations Committee to refuse readmission.

FBD5.3 Where a supplementary examination is granted, the mark obtained in the supplementary examination constitutes the final mark for the course.

Distinction

FPR6

The Diploma may be awarded with distinction if the student obtains 75% - 100% for all courses with not less than 70% for any individual course. All courses must be passed at first attempt.

Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Developmental Paediatrics:

PED4039W CLINICAL MANAGEMENT IN DEVELOPMENTAL PAEDIATRICS

NQF credits: 90 at HEQSF level 8 Convener: Dr K Donald Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: The purpose of this course is to allow practising doctors to develop foundation skills in developmental disorders and neurodisability to ensure safe practice. The trainees require skills in the assessment and multidisciplinary management of children with developmental disorders and neurodisability. This enables and empowers these working professionals to undertake advanced reflection and development in this sub-area of their practice by means of training which is targeted at current thinking, practice and research methods in the area of developmental disorders and neurodisability, and allows these skilled workers to use their knowledge gained to lobby for improving child health. The course is designed as an apprenticeship, based on a close trainer-to-trainee ratio and hands-on experience. The student will acquire skills in the management of children with developmental disorders and neurodisability. This includes knowledge of and an approach to the common conditions such as cerebral palsy, autism, and global developmental delay seen in childhood. On successful completion of the course, the student should have skills in the ability to assess the developmental level of a young child and make recommendations for further diagnostic and management pathways as appropriate.

DP requirements: Full attendance and completion of all coursework requirements by the due dates.

Assessment: The marks for the individual modules are aggregated to become the course mark. A student failing to obtain 50% for each of the individual components will have one opportunity to rewrite this component. If the student obtains an overall score of more than 40% but less than 50%, the student may be eligible to undergo an additional test before the final mark is submitted. If a reassessment was done, the maximum pass mark shall be 50%.

PED4032W ESSAY: TRANSITION AND TRANSLATION OF KNOWLEDGE

NOF credits: 30 at HEOSF level 8

Conveners: Prof J Wilmshurst, Assoc Prof L Reynolds, Dr V Kander, Dr A Ndondo

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course equips students to apply the knowledge and insights gained during their training to their home settings. Students will analyse the epidemiology of the centres at which they practise healthcare and will analyse the healthcare needs of the region, then plan ways in which to apply the knowledge they have gained in the diploma programme to such settings.

DP requirements: Full attendance and completion of all coursework requirements by the due dates

Assessment: Completion of an essay (100%). This is preceded by ongoing assessment of performance through regular clinical supervision/tutorial sessions and coursework tasks. A pass mark of 50% is required for the long essay, failing which the student will be required to make the necessary corrections or improvements and submit the assignment for reassessment. The terms of resubmission of the assignment will be at the discretion of the convener.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL HEPATOLOGY

[Qualification code: MG043. Plan code: MG043MDN25. Subject to accreditation by the HEQC.]

The key objective of the Diploma is to enhance the knowledge and practical skills of qualified medical professionals to enable them to diagnose, appropriately manage and refer patients with acute and chronic liver diseases without the immediate supervision of a specialist hepatologist or gastroenterologist with an interest in hepatology. This may be particularly relevant in resource-limited health districts where specialist input is not immediately available.

Conveners: Assoc Prof C W N Spearman and Dr M W Sonderup (Division of Hepatology, Department of Medicine)

Admission requirements

FPC 1.1 To be eligible for consideration for admission, a candidate shall

- (a) have a Bachelor of Medicine and a Bachelor of Surgery (MBChB) or equivalent;
- (b) submit proof of experience in working in the field of internal medicine. If original documentation is not in English, then an English translation must be provided;
- (c) submit proof of registration with the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA). Practitioners who have not qualified in South Africa will need to submit proof of limited registration with the HPCSA by the time they register;
- submit a letter of support from his/her employer granting the applicant study leave for the one-year period of training and undertaking to provide support to enable the applicant to complete assigned tasks and assignments within the work context;
- (e) submit a letter motivating their application and a curriculum vitae;
- (f) have proven proficiency in written and spoken English (this may be tested if necessary):
- (g) have an acceptable level of computer literacy, and access to a computer and the internet; and
- (h) submit proof of adequate funding for the one-year period of training.
- FPC1.2 All candidates will write a screening Clinical MCQ (multiple choice question) Paper as a part of the application process, to assess their level of clinical expertise and English.
- FPC1.3 The applicant may be asked to attend an interview.

[Note: If a candidate who was not qualified in South Africa is considered suitable for admission to the Diploma, he/she will be required to have his/her medical qualification/s verified by the ECFMG.]

Structure and duration of Diploma

FPC2 This is a one-year, full-time Diploma designed as a clinical apprenticeship. The training is largely patient-based in the ward and clinics, but also includes tutorials, histopathology and hepatobiliary radiology meetings.

Curriculum

FPC3 The curriculum is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
MDN4037W MDN4038W	Clinical Management in Hepatology Essay: Transition and Translation of	90	8
	Knowledge	30	8
	Total NQF credits:	120	_
500		7. 7	_

[See note on page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]

[Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules in the front section of this Handbook.]

- FPC4.1 Students are assessed by means of clinical assessments, assignments, a logbook and final examinations. Assessments may be of a practical, written and/or oral nature.
- FPC4.2 Students who obtain 45% 49% in an examination may be reassessed before the final mark is submitted for approval of the Faculty Examinations Committee, and/or may be granted a supplementary examination at the discretion of the Faculty Examinations Committee.
- FPC4.3 Students may be permitted to repeat a course they have failed, at the convener's discretion. No course may be repeated more than once.
- FPC4.4 Where a student fails any course twice, or fails more than one course, a recommendation will be made to the Faculty Examinations Committee to refuse readmission.
- FPC4.5 Students are expected to obtain a subminimum of 50% in the coursework and in the final written examination in each course in order to pass the course.
- FPC4.6 Where a supplementary examination is granted, the mark obtained in the supplementary examination constitutes the final mark for the course.

Distinction

FPC5 The Diploma may be awarded with distinction (75% – 100% average with not less than 70% for any course). All courses must be passed at first attempt.

Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Hepatology:

MDN4037W CLINICAL MANAGEMENT IN HEPATOLOGY

NOF credits: 90 at HEOSF level 8

Conveners: Assoc Prof C W N Spearman and Dr M Sonderup

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: The purpose of this course is to allow practising doctors to develop foundation skills in the assessment and management of patients with acute and chronic liver diseases. Training is designed as an apprenticeship, a close trainer-to-trainee ratio and hands-on experience. On successful completion of the course, the student will: (a) have competency in the diagnosis and treatment of a broad range of hepatobiliary disorders including viral hepatitis, drug-induced liver injury, HIV and associated liver disease, alcoholic liver disease, non-alcoholic fatty liver disease, autoimmune liver disease, vascular liver disease (including bilharzia), acute liver failure, and complications of cirrhosis and malignancy; (b) be able to evaluate the prognostic criteria for acute liver failure and chronic liver disease; (c) understand the long-term follow-up requirements of liver transplant patients, including the monitoring of immunosuppression and management of metabolic and infectious complications; (d) have skill in the performance of a limited number of diagnostic and therapeutic procedures that are needed to manage hepatobiliary disorders – Ultrasound, CT Scan, MRI/MRCP, ERCP, TIPPS shunts.

DP requirements: Attendance of and participation in all academic requirements and completion of assignments by the due dates. Successful assessment of clinical outcome goals every three months. Completion of a logbook reflecting clinical cases assessed and procedures performed, by due date.

Assessment: Coursework assessment (ongoing): 50%. Final examination: a one-hour clinical MCO (multiple-choice question) paper (30%) and a one-hour clinical case-based oral (20%). The

24 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

logbook will be assessed as a part of the final examination. A student failing to obtain 50% for the individual components will have one reassessment. If the student scores more than 40% but less than 50%, the student will undergo a reassessment for which a minimum of 50% constitutes a pass, before the final mark is submitted. A student who has undergone a reassment shall have a maximum pass mark of 50%.

MDN4038W ESSAY: TRANSITION AND TRANSLATION OF KNOWLEDGE

NOF credits: 30 at HEOSF level 8

Conveners: Assoc Prof C W N Spearman and Dr M Sonderup

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course equips students to apply the knowledge and insights gained during their training to their home settings. Students will analyse the epidemiology of the centres at which they practise healthcare and will analyse the healthcare needs of the region, then plan ways in which to apply the knowledge they have gained in the diploma programme to such settings.

DP requirements: Full attendance and completion of all coursework requirements by due dates.

Assessment: Completion of an essay (100%). This is preceded by ongoing assessment of performance through regular clinical supervision/tutorial sessions and coursework tasks. A pass mark of 50% is required for the long essay, failing which the student will be required to make the necessary corrections or improvements and submit the assignment for reassessment. The terms of resubmission of the assignment will be at the discretion of the convener.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL PAEDIATRIC CARDIOLOGY

[Qualification code: MG031. Plan code: MG031PED04. Subject to accreditation by the HEQC.]

The key objective of the postgraduate diploma is to allow practising doctors to develop foundation skills in clinical paediatric cardiology. This will enable the accurate diagnosis, effective resuscitation, triage and initial management of children with congenital and acquired heart disease safely and effectively in resource-limited areas, without the immediate supervision of a paediatrician or subspecialist paediatric cardiologist. The qualification aims to strengthen and deepen their knowledge in the field of paediatric cardiology, thereby building capacity to improve child health in Africa. This empowers these working professionals to undertake advanced reflection and development in this sub-area of their practice by means of training which is targeted at current thinking and practice methods in the area of paediatric cardiology, and allows these skilled workers to use their knowledge gained to lobby for improving child health.

Convener: Dr R De Decker (Department of Paediatrics and Child Health)

Admission requirements

FPD1.1 To be eligible for consideration for admission, a candidate shall

- (a) have an approved Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery degree (MBChB) or equivalent qualification as a medical doctor, proven experience working in the field of paediatrics, and be registered as a medical practitioner with the HPCSA for the entire duration of the course or an equivalent Health Professions authority in the foreign candidate's country of origin;
- (b) have submitted a letter of support from his/her employer(s) granting the applicant study leave for the time requiring full-time attendance;
- (c) have proven proficiency in written and spoken English, including medical terminology (this may be tested if necessary); and
- (d) have an acceptable level of computer literacy, and access to a computer and the internet.
- FPD1.2 Preference shall be given to candidates who are currently working in the field of paediatrics and have demonstrated a need for this training to the benefit of their medical

practice.

- FPD1.3 Applicants may be asked to attend an interview or to take part in a telephonic or Skype interview.
- FPD1.4 Written assurance must be given that the candidate will be able to return to his/her clinical practice of origin before the onset of the course, or show that the candidate will be accepted into clinical practice where the newly attained skills are required and will be implemented.

Duration and structure of programme

- FPD2.1 The Diploma may be completed over one year full-time or two years part-time. It consists of three courses, which total 12 months of contact time for the entire Diploma. Additional time should be set aside for self-study, practical work and the completion of assignments.
- FPD2.2 Students are expected to be fully immersed in those routine clinical activities of the cardiology department at Red Cross War Memorial Children's Hospital that add experiential learning content, including shared after-hours on-call duties.

Curriculum

FPD3 The curriculum outline is as follows:

The curricula	in outline is as follows.	NQF credits	HEQSF level
PED4034W	Clinical Management in Paediatric		
	Cardiology	40	8
PED4035W	Echocardiography: Principles and Practice	50	8
PED4032W	Essay: Transition and Translation of		
	Knowledge	30	8
	Total NQF credits:	120	-

[See note on page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]

Assessment, progression and readmission

[Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules in the front section of this Handbook.]

- FPD4.1 Students are assessed by means of clinical assessment, assignments, a logbook and final examinations. Assessments may be of a practical, written and/or oral nature.
- FPD4.2 Students who obtain 45% 49% in an examination may be reassessed before the final mark is submitted for approval by the Faculty Examinations Committee, and/or may be granted a supplementary examination at the discretion of the Faculty Examinations Committee.
- FPD4.3 Students may be permitted to repeat a course they have failed, at the convener's discretion. No course may be repeated more than once. Where a candidate fails any course twice, or fails more than one course, a recommendation will be made to the Faculty Examinations Committee to refuse readmission.
- FPD4.4 Unless otherwise indicated, students are expected to obtain a subminimum of 50% in the coursework and in the final written examination in each course in order to pass the course.

26 RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES

FPD4.5 Where a supplementary examination is granted, the mark obtained in the supplementary examination constitutes the final mark for the course.

Distinction

FPD5 The Diploma may be awarded with distinction (75% – 100% average with not less than 70% for any course). All courses must be passed at first attempt.

Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Paediatric Cardiology:

PED4034W CLINICAL MANAGEMENT IN PAEDIATRIC CARDIOLOGY

NQF credits: 40 at HEQSF level 8 Convener: Dr R De Decker Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course aims to train qualified general practitioners to practise clinical paediatric cardiology in order to enable the diagnosis, resuscitation, triage and management of children with congenital and acquired heart disease. It does not aim to train the candidate to become a paediatric cardiologist, but rather to practice safely and effectively in resource-limited areas without the immediate supervision of a paediatric cardiologist. Students should become proficient in the following: Routine management of new patients, including the initiation of appropriate acute treatment and long-term management plans; emergency management and resuscitation; selection and triage for tertiary referral; post-operative care; long-term follow-up of post-operative patients and their potential complications (i.e. not immediate post-op ICU care); ethics, rational case selection and difficult decisions; ECG, defibrillation and cardioversion; echocardiography; pericardiocentesis; proficiency in appropriate referral; and communication and counselling of parents. Clinical training takes place via grand rounds, general and speciality meetings, group meetings and interactive sessions, ward rounds and clinical outpatient interactions, and supervisions. Students also partake in supportive multidisciplinary meetings. Key to development of clinical skills is practical workplace experience obtained in one-on-one teaching sessions.

DP requirement: Satisfactory completion of a logbook.

Assessment: Coursework assessment (ongoing): 50%. Final examination: A one-hour clinical MCQ (multiple-choice question) paper (30%) and a one-hour clinical case-based oral (20%). The logbook will be assessed as a part of the final examination. A student failing to obtain 50% for the individual components will have one reassessment. If the student scores more than 40%, but less than 50%, the student will undergo a reassessment for which a minimum mark of 50% may be obtained.

PED4035W ECHOCARDIOGRAPHY: PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE

NQF credits: 50 at HEQSF level 8 Convener: Dr R De Decker

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course aims to develop expertise in the use of echocardiography to make accurate assessments of the anatomy and function of normal and diseased hearts to inform management decisions. This includes the principles of ultrasonology, the technical capabilities and limitations of echocardiography, a sound knowledge and application of the various routine echocardiographic views of the heart and related structures, and relevant ancillary techniques (e.g. bubblegrams).

DP requirements: Attendance of and participation in all academic requirements and completion of

assignments by the due dates.

Assessment: Final examination: 100%.

PED4032W ESSAY: TRANSITION AND TRANSLATION OF KNOWLEDGE

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8 **Convener:** Dr R De Decker

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course equips students to apply the knowledge and insights gained during their training to their home settings. Students will analyse the epidemiology of the centres at which they practise healthcare and will analyse the healthcare needs of the region, then plan ways in which to apply the knowledge they have gained in the diploma programme to such settings.

DP requirements: Full attendance and completion of all coursework requirements by the due dates

Assessment: Completion of an essay (100%). This is preceded by ongoing assessment of performance through regular clinical supervision/tutorial sessions and coursework tasks. A pass mark of 50% is required for the long essay, failing which the student will be required to make the necessary corrections or improvements and submit the assignment for reassessment. The terms of resubmission of the assignment will be at the discretion of the convener.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL PAEDIATRIC CRITICAL CARE

[Oualification code: MG037, Plan code: MG037PED05, Subject to accreditation by the HEOC.]

The key objective of the diploma is to allow practising doctors to develop skills in the management of children with a life threatening illness or injury, or following major elective surgery. The qualification aims to produce graduates who are trained in the recognition and management of critically ill children, thereby building capacity to improve child health in Africa. This enables and empowers these working professionals to undertake advanced reflection and development in this sub-area of their practice by means of training which is targeted at current thinking, practice and research methods in the area of paediatric critical care, and allows these skilled workers to use their knowledge gained to lobby for improving child health.

Convener: Prof A Argent (Department of Paediatrics and Child Health)

Admission requirements

- FPE1.1 To be eligible for consideration for admission, a candidate shall
 - (a) have an approved Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MBChB) or equivalent qualification as a medical doctor, experience working in paediatrics, and be registerable with the Health Professions Council of South Africa:
 - have submitted a letter of support from his/her employer granting the applicant study leave for the weeks requiring block attendance, and undertaking to provide support to enable the applicant to complete assigned tasks and assignments within the work context:
 - (c) have proven proficiency in written and spoken English (this may be tested if necessary); and
 - (d) have an acceptable level of computer literacy, and access to a computer and the internet.
- FPE1 2 Preference shall be given to candidates who are currently working in the field of paediatric critical care and have demonstrated a need for this training to the benefit of their home setting.
- FPE1.3 Applicants may be asked to attend an interview or to take part in a telephonic or Skype interview.

Duration of programme

FPE2 The Diploma may be completed over one year full-time or two years part-time. It consists of blocks which total six months of contact time for the entire Diploma. Additional time should be set aside for self-study, practical work and the completion of assignments. Written examinations are scheduled for the end-of-year.

Curriculum

FPE3 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
PED4041W	Clinical Management in Paediatric Critical		
	Care	90	8
PED4032W	Essay: Transition and Translation of		
	Knowledge	30	8
	Total NQF credits:	120	
[See note on p	page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.	7	

Assessment, progression and readmission

[Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules in the front section of this Handbook.]

- FPE4.1 Students are assessed by means of clinical assessment, assignments, a logbook and final examinations. Assessments may be of a practical, written and/or oral nature.
- FPE4.2 Students who obtain 45% 49% in an examination may be reassessed before the final mark is submitted for approval of the Faculty Examinations Committee, and/or may be granted a supplementary examination at the discretion of the Faculty Examinations Committee.
- FPE4.3 Students may be permitted to repeat a course they have failed, at the convener's discretion. No course may be repeated more than once. Where a candidate fails any course twice, or fails more than one course, a recommendation will be made to the Faculty Examinations Committee to refuse readmission.
- FPE4.4 Unless otherwise indicated, students are expected to obtain a subminimum of 50% in the coursework and in the final written examination in each course in order to pass the course.
- FPE4.5 Where a supplementary examination is granted, the mark obtained in the supplementary examination constitutes the final mark for the course.

Distinction

FPE5 The Diploma may be awarded with distinction (75% - 100%) average with not less than 70% for any course). All courses must be passed at first attempt.

Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Paediatric Critical Care:

PED4041W CLINICAL MANAGEMENT IN PAEDIATRIC CRITICAL CARE

NQF credits: 90 at HEQSF level 8 **Convener:** Prof A Argent

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: The purpose of this course is to allow practising doctors to develop foundation skills in the assessment and management of critically ill children. Training is designed as an apprenticeship, a close trainer-to-trainee ratio, and hands-on experience. It does not aim to train the candidate to become a critical care specialist, but rather to practice safely and effectively in resource-limited areas without the immediate supervision of a specialist. Content includes management of specific organ-related problems and support, including brain injury and brain protective strategies; respiratory problems and support; cardiovascular support; gastrointestinal issues in the PICU building; management of fluids and electrolytes in the PICU; renal failure and renal support therapy in the PICU; haematological problems and management; infection control and utilisation of antibiotic

therapy in the PICU environment; musculoskeletal issues in the PICU; skin emergencies and dermatological support in the PICU; and other areas including toxin ingestion or exposure. Students will also be expected to attend training on practical management of airway management, vascular access and patient monitoring. Some basic skills in the use of ultrasonography for rapid diagnosis in the PICU setting will be taught.

DP requirements: Students need to attend a minimum of 70% of training sessions (including lectures, seminars and tutorials). All assignments must be submitted. A subminimum of 45% for the coursework is required in order to be granted admission to the final examination. The student will be assessed continuously during the coursework. Each module has specific outcome goals which must be completed. Regular reviews with the supervisors are required. Completion by the due date of a logbook completion by the due date is obligatory, documenting the required number of cases

Assessment: Formative assessment (50%) and a final examination (a one-hour written paper based on illustrative EEG cases n=20) requiring interpretation from assessment of the EEG through to the clinical relevance of the findings.

PED4032W ESSAY: TRANSITION AND TRANSLATION OF KNOWLEDGE

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8

Conveners: Prof A Argent, Assoc Prof M McCulloch and Assoc Prof L Reynolds

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course equips students to apply the knowledge and insights gained during their training to their home settings. Students will analyse the epidemiology of the centres at which they practise healthcare and will analyse the healthcare needs of the region, then plan ways in which to apply the knowledge they have gained in the diploma programme to such settings.

DP requirements: Full attendance and completion of all coursework requirements by the due dates

Assessment: Completion of an essay (100%). This is preceded by ongoing assessment of performance through regular clinical supervision/tutorial sessions and coursework tasks. A pass mark of 50% is required for the long essay, failing which the student will be required to make the necessary corrections or improvements and submit the assignment for reassessment. The terms of resubmission of the assignment will be at the discretion of the convener.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL PAEDIATRIC DIABETES

[Qualification code: MG032. Plan code: MG032PED20. Subject to accreditation by the HEQC.]

The purpose of this qualification is to allow practising doctors to develop foundation skills in clinical paediatric diabetes management to ensure safe practice.

Convener: Dr S Delport (Paediatric Endocrine & Diabetes Unit)

Admission requirements

- FPF1.1 To be eligible for consideration for admission the candidate requires a Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MBChB) or equivalent qualification as a medical doctor, experience working in the field of paediatrics, and must be registerable with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.
- FPF1.2 Preference will be given to candidates currently working in the field of paediatric diabetes.

Structure and duration of Diploma

FPF2 The Diploma programme requires full-time study over a period of 1 year. The candidate will be required to participate in all activities within the diabetes unit, complete a logbook of cases seen in both outpatient and inpatient settings and complete a portfolio

of 25 cases.

Curriculum

FPF3 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
PED4036W	Clinical Management of Paediatric Diabetes	90	8
PED4032W	Essay: Transition and Translation of		
	Knowledge	30	8
	Total NQF credits:	120	
[C	1 INOCE 1 1 NOE 1:4-	7	

[See note on page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]

Assessment, progression and readmission

[Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules in the front section of this Handbook.]

- FPF4.1 Students are assessed by means of clinical assessment, assignments, a logbook and final examinations. Assessments may be of a practical, written and/or oral nature.
- FPF4.2 Students who obtain 45% 49% in an examination may be reassessed before the final mark is submitted for approval of the Faculty Examinations Committee, and/or may be granted a supplementary examination at the discretion of the Faculty Examinations Committee
- FPF4.3 Students may be permitted to repeat a course they have failed, at the convener's discretion. No course may be repeated more than once. Where a candidate fails any course twice, or fails more than one course, a recommendation will be made to the Faculty Examinations Committee to refuse readmission.
- FPF4.4 Where a supplementary examination is granted, the mark obtained in the supplementary examination constitutes the final mark for the course.

Distinction

FPF5 The Diploma may be awarded with distinction (75% - 100%) average with not less than 70% for any course.) All courses must be passed at first attempt.

Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Paediatric Diabetes:

PED4036W CLINICAL MANAGEMENT OF PAEDIATRIC DIABETES

NQF credits: 90 at HEQSF level 8 **Convener:** Prof A Argent

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: The purpose of this course is to allow practising doctors to develop foundation skills in the assessment and management of children with paediatric diabetes. Training is designed as an apprenticeship, a close trainer-to-trainee ratio, and hands-on experience. It does not aim to train the candidate to become a specialist, but rather to practice safely and effectively in resource-limited areas without the immediate supervision of a specialist. Content includes the definition, diagnosis, epidemiology and classification of diabetes; the presentation and phases of diabetes; international guidelines relevant to practice in the field; and the essential biochemical screens and interpretation of results. Students learn to become competent in the role and instigation of insulin treatment and the different insulin regimens. This includes the assessment and monitoring of glycaemic control. Students learn key aspects of the management of hypoglycaemia in the diabetic and the management of diabetic ketoacidosis, as well as microvascular and macrovascular

complications of diabetes. Associated conditions and other complications are covered, as are ambulatory diabetes care, diabetes education, nutritional management, exercise and diabetes, sick day management, diabetes care and puberty and adolescent care. Students study the psychological issues affecting the child with diabetes, and the management of the diabetic requiring surgery.

DP requirements: A portfolio of at least 25 cases with varied diabetes problems must be completed. Students need to attend a minimum of 70% of training sessions (including lectures, seminars and tutorials.) All assignments must be submitted. A subminimum of 45% for the coursework is required in order to be granted admission to the final examination. The student will be assessed continuously during the coursework. Each module has specific outcome goals which must be completed. Regular reviews with the supervisors will be required. Logbook completion by the due date is obligatory, documenting the required number of cases.

Assessment: Formative assessment (50%) and a final examination, which will consist of a written paper, a clinical examination in an ambulatory setting and a portfolio-based oral examination.

PED4032W ESSAY: TRANSITION AND TRANSLATION OF KNOWLEDGE

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Prof A Argent

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course equips students to apply the knowledge and insights gained during their training to their home settings. Students will analyse the epidemiology of the centres at which they practise healthcare and will analyse the healthcare needs of the region, then plan ways in which to apply the knowledge they have gained in the diploma programme to such settings.

DP requirements: Full attendance and completion of all coursework requirements by due dates.

Assessment: Completion of an essay (100%). This is preceded by ongoing assessment of performance through regular clinical supervision/tutorial sessions and coursework tasks. A pass mark of 50% is required for the long essay, failing which the student will be required to make the necessary corrections or improvements and submit the assignment for reassessment. The terms of resubmission of the assignment will be at the discretion of the convener.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL PAEDIATRIC ELECTROPHYSIOLOGY AND EPILEPSY

[Oualification code: MG033. Plan code: MG033PED21. Subject to accreditation by the HEOC.]

The key objective of the Diploma is to allow practising doctors to develop foundation skills in clinical electrophysiology and epilepsy to ensure safe practice. The qualification aims to produce graduates who are trained in the discipline to strengthen and deepen their knowledge in the field of paediatric EEG and epilepsy, thereby building capacity to improve child health in Africa. This enables and empowers these working professionals to undertake advanced reflection and development in this sub-area of their practice by means of training which is targeted at current thinking, practice and research methods in the area of paediatric EEG and epilepsy, and allows these skilled workers to use the knowledge gained to lobby for improving child health.

Convener: Prof J Wilmshurst (Department of Paediatrics & Child Health, Paediatric Neurology)

Admission requirements

- FPG1.1 To be eligible for consideration for admission, a candidate shall
 - (a) have an approved Bachelors of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MBChB) or equivalent qualification as a medical doctor, experience working in paediatrics, and be registerable with the Health Professions Council of South Africa;
 - (b) have submitted a letter of support from his/her employer granting the applicant study leave for the weeks requiring block attendance, and undertaking to provide support to enable the applicant to complete assigned tasks and assignments within the work context:

- (c) have proven proficiency in written and spoken English (this may be tested if necessary); and
- (d) have an acceptable level of computer literacy, and access to a computer and the internet
- FPG1.2 Preference shall be given to candidates who are currently working in the field of paediatric epilepsy and have demonstrated a need for this training to the benefit of their home setting.
- FPG1.3 Applicants may be asked to attend an interview or to take part in a telephonic or Skype interview.

Duration and structure of the programme

FPG2 The Diploma may be completed over one year full-time or two years part-time. It consists of blocks which total six months of contact time for the entire Diploma. Additional time should be set aside for self-study, practical work and the completion of assignments. Written examinations are scheduled for the end-of-year.

Curriculum

FPG3 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
PED4037W	Clinical Management of Paediatric		
	Epilepsy	90	8
PED4032W	Essay: Transition and Translation of		
	Knowledge	30	8
	Total NQF credits:	120	="
[See note on	nage A regarding HEOSE levels and NOE credi	te 7	•

[See note on page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]

Assessment

[Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules in the Front Section of this Handbook.]

FPG4.1 Students are assessed continuously through course-related tasks and formal assessments – some conducted under examination conditions.

FPG4.2 Coursework assessment:

- (i) Graded course assignments (written and/or oral). Each course assignment is an opportunity for students to synthesise learning objectives and concepts covered in the individual courses. In-course assignments are weighted and contribute to the overall assessment per course.
- (ii) Ongoing assessment of performance through regular clinical supervision/tutorial sessions and an assignment.

Distinction

FPG5 The Diploma may be awarded with distinction (75% – 100% average with not less than 70% for any course). All courses must be passed at first attempt.

Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Paediatric Electrophysiology and Epilepsy:

PED4037W CLINICAL MANAGEMENT OF PAEDIATRIC EPILEPSY **NOF credits:** 90 at HEQSF level 8

Conveners: Prof J Wilmshurst and Dr V Kander

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course provides students with foundation skills in clinical electrophysiology and epilepsy to ensure safe practice. Students are exposed to the field of paediatric EEG and epilepsy; they learn how to perform, interpret and use information attained from EEGs to improve their patient care. They learn basic principles of epilepsy management in children. The student will undertake a combination of dedicated clinical exposure with the paediatric neurology staff in the clinical service for children with epilepsy (the logbook will record the number of patients and the range of conditions and will be signed by the clinical supervisor). This will focus the appropriate criteria to request an EEG, how the EEG can assist in the patient diagnosis and management, and recognition of key epilepsy syndromes. The student should gain insight into the key recommended interventions and medications for children with epilepsy. The student should understand the associated co-morbidities of epilepsy and the various epilepsy syndromes. The student will be expected to read from the recommended reading list, to have insight into the key epilepsy conditions which can be recognised through EEG testing, and the logbook will document the number of studies successfully interpreted extending beyond the EEG findings to the clinical syndrome (signed by the clinical supervisor and the technologist).

DP requirements: Students need to attend a minimum of 70% of lectures. All assignments must be submitted. A subminimum of 45% for the coursework is required in order to be granted admission to the final examination. Each module has specific outcome goals which must be completed. Regular reviews with the supervisors will be required. Logbook completion requires students to document the required number of cases (minimum n=50 for EEG performed, n=100 for EEG interpretation, two formal complex clinical cases formally summarised and management challenges identified, and document n=50 clinical cases reviewed).

Assessment: End-of-training assessment will be a one-hour paper (written paper – based on illustrative EEG cases n=20) requiring interpretation of the EEG and the clinical relevance of the findings.

PED4032W ESSAY: TRANSITION AND TRANSLATION OF KNOWLEDGE

NOF credits: 30 at HEOSF level 8

Conveners: Prof J Wilmshurst, Assoc Prof L Reynolds, Dr V Kander and Dr A Ndondo

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course equips students to apply the knowledge and insights gained during their training to their home settings. Students will analyse the epidemiology of the centres at which they practise healthcare and will analyse the healthcare needs of the region, then plan ways in which to apply the knowledge they have gained in the diploma programme to such settings.

DP requirements: Full attendance and completion of all coursework requirements by the due dates.

Assessment: Completion of an essay (100%). This is preceded by ongoing assessment of performance through regular clinical supervision/tutorial sessions and coursework tasks. A pass mark of 50% is required for the long essay, failing which the student will be required to make the necessary corrections or improvements and submit the assignment for reassessment. The terms of resubmission of the assignment will be at the discretion of the convener.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL PAEDIATRIC EMERGENCY CARE

[Oualification code: MG036. Plan code: MG036PED22. Subject to accreditation by the HEOC.]

The key objective of the Diploma is to develop foundational skills in practicing doctors in both routine and complex paediatric emergency care conditions in children, including those from vulnerable populations affected by the neglected diseases of poverty.

Convener: Dr H Buys (Department of Paediatrics and Child Health)

Admission requirements

FPH1.1 To be eligible for consideration for admission, a candidate

- (a) shall be a qualified medical doctor (MBChB or equivalent qualification);
- (b) must have at least 12 months of general paediatrics or general emergency care experience;
- (c) if applying via the African Paediatric Fellowship Programme, must be referred by a tertiary African centre allied to the programme and have demonstrated the need for clinical training in this discipline;
- (d) if a doctor qualified in South Africa, must be practising in an outreach setting;
- (e) must be registrable with the Health Professions Council of South Africa and registered thus by the time of registration
- (f) must be proficient in written and spoken English (this may be assessed if necessary via an interview process); and
- (g) must have an acceptable level of computer literacy.
- FPH1.2 Candidates should be identified by their department heads as potential paediatric emergency care doctors for the care of children and guaranteed employment in that capacity on their return.

Since the qualification is designed as an apprenticeship, training is based on a close trainer-to-trainee ratio.

FPH1.3 Applicants may be asked to attend an interview either in person or telephonically.

Duration and structure of the Diploma

FPH2 The Diploma may be completed over one year full-time or two years part-time. It consists of 6 related modules which total 12 months of contact time for the entire Diploma. Additional time should be set aside for self-study.

The Diploma places much emphasis on the practical application of theory. Students are expected to practise their clinical skills in their current work environment.

Curriculum

FPH3 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
PED4040W	Clinical Management in Paediatric		
	Emergency Care	90	8
PED4032W	Essay: Transition and Translation of		
	Knowledge	30	8
	Total NQF credits:	120	_
500	, record to those to	7	='

[See note on page 4 regarding HEOSF levels and NOF credits.]

Assessment, progression and readmission

[Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules in the front section of this Handbook.]

- FPH4.1 Assessment is both formative and summative. A student who fails two formative oral, case-based assessments will not obtain a DP and may be required to withdraw. Formative assessment is built on continuous feedback on both knowledge and clinical competence.
- FPH4.2 Each course is made up of individual, discrete modules. Unless indicated otherwise, students must pass each module in order to pass the course.

- FPH4.3 Students are required to maintain a logbook of clinical procedures and to submit this by the due date
- FPH4.4 Students are required to submit all supervisors' reports before the final mark for the relevant course will be released. Should this not be done by the due date, the student will fail the course.
- FPH4.5 Students may be permitted to repeat a module they have failed, at the convener's discretion. No course may be repeated more than once. Where a candidate fails a course twice, or fails three or more courses, a recommendation will be made to the Faculty Examinations Committee to refuse readmission.

Distinction

FPH5 The Diploma may be awarded with distinction (75% - 100% average with not less than 70% for any module). All modules must be passed at first attempt.

Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Paediatric Emergency Care:

PED4040W CLINICAL MANAGEMENT IN PAEDIATRIC EMERGENCY CARE

NQF credits: 90 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr H Buys

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: There are six related modules, covering the following: (a) Paediatric Medical Emergency Unit Orientation: the trainee needs to be thoroughly familiar with the workings of the Unit, the communication issues and the laboratory facilities before progressing to the rest of the training module; (b) Trauma Unit module; i.e. initial stabilisation and priority management of children with both complicated and uncomplicated trauma of variable actiology, both accidental and non-accidental; (c) Emergency Medicine Service module: knowledge and application of the principles and practice of care of children outside of the hospital, including in Emergency Medical Services (EMS.); (d) Paediatric Anaesthesia module: advanced airway management and vascular access for both treatment and monitoring purposes in children. Sedation and analgesia techniques in children: (e) Paediatric Intensive Care (PICU): clinical management of critically ill children and the comprehensive technical aspects surrounding this including monitoring, life support devices, pharmacology, organisational structures, and ethics; (f) Neonatology: knowledge and application of the principles and practice of care of the new-born including premature infants: (g) Paediatric Medical Emergency Unit Consolidation phase (B): a final case-based oral assessment and structured report by the HOD of Emergency and Ambulatory Paediatrics.

DP requirements: Satisfactory progress reports (formative assessment) from the HODs at the end of each module and submission of completed logbook by the due date.

Assessment: At the end of each module an integrated formative assessment is done. A student failing to obtain 50% for the individual modules will have one opportunity to repeat the module they have failed, at the convener's discretion. No module may be repeated more than once. The marks for the individual module tests are aggregated to become the course mark. No final examination is written for this course and the aggregate of the module marks comprise the final mark.

PED4032W ESSAY: TRANSITION AND TRANSLATION OF KNOWLEDGE

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8 Convener: Assoc Prof L Reynolds Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course equips students to apply the knowledge and insights gained during their training to their home settings. Students will analyse the epidemiology of the centres at which

they practise health care and will analyse the healthcare needs of the region, then plan ways in which to apply the knowledge they have gained in the diploma programme to such settings.

DP requirements: Full attendance and completion of all coursework requirements by due dates.

Assessment: Completion of an essay (100%). This is preceded by ongoing assessment of performance through regular clinical supervision/tutorial sessions and coursework tasks. A pass mark of 50% is required for the long essay, failing which the student will be required to make the necessary corrections or improvements and submit the assignment for reassessment. The terms of resubmission of the assignment will be at the discretion of the convener.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL PAEDIATRIC GASTROENTEROLOGY

[Qualification code: MG034. Plan code: MG034PED15. Subject to accrediation by the HEQC.]

This course is intended to train suitable candidates to practise clinical paediatric gastroenterology in order to enable the diagnosis, resuscitation, triage and management of children with disease. It does not aim to train the candidate to become a paediatric gastroenterologist, but rather to practice safely and effectively in resource limited areas without the immediate supervision of a paediatric gastroenterologist.

Conveners: Dr R de Lacy (Division of Paediatric Gastroenterology, Department of Paediatrics and Child Health) and Dr E Goddard

Admission requirements

FPI1.1 To be eligible for consideration for admission, a candidate

- (a) shall have a Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MBChB) or equivalent qualification as a medical doctor, experience working in the field of paediatrics, and demonstrate an interest in paediatric gastroenterology;
- (b) if applying via the African Paediatric Fellowship Programme, must be referred by a tertiary African centre allied to the programme and have demonstrated the need for clinical training in this discipline;
- (c) if a doctor qualified in South Africa, must be practising in an outreach setting;
- (d) must be registrable with the Health Professions Council of South Africa and registered thus by the time of registration
- (e) shall submit a letter of support from his/her employer granting the applicant study leave where applicable;
- (f) shall submit proof that he/she will return back to the home institution to a post in the government/public sector to fulfil a healthcare need;
- (g) shall have proven proficiency in written and spoken English (this may be tested if necessary); and
- (h) shall have an acceptable level of computer literacy, and access to a computer and the internet

FPI1.2 Applicants may be asked to attend or have a telephonic interview.

Structure and duration of Diploma

FPI2 The Diploma may be completed over one year full-time or two years part-time. The training is based at the Red Cross War Memorial Children's Hospital. There are two courses – one clinical and a long essay – and the clinical course consists of lectures, tutorials, case studies and practical workplace experience. During the training period, the student must demonstrate the ability to understand the coursework. The logbook must be completed concurrently with the clinical training. The long essay will be submitted after the clinical course has been completed.

Curriculum

FPI3 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
PED4038W	Clinical Management in Paediatric		
	Gastroenterology	90	8
PED4032W	Essay: Transition and Translation of		
	Knowledge	30	8
	Total NQF credits:	120	•
[See note on	page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits	r./	<u>-</u> '

Assessment, progression and readmission

[Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules in the front section of this Handbook.]

- FPI4.1 Each course is made up of individual, discrete modules. Unless indicated otherwise, students must pass each module in order to pass the course.
- FPI4.2 Students are required to maintain a logbook of clinical procedures and to submit this by the due date.
- FPI4.3 Students are required to submit all supervisors' reports before the final mark for the relevant course will be released. Should this not be done by the due date, the student will fail the course.
- FPI4.4 Students may be permitted to repeat a course they have failed, at the convener's discretion. No course may be repeated more than once. Where a candidate fails a course twice, or fails three or more courses, a recommendation will be made to the Faculty Examinations Committee to refuse readmission.
- FPI4.5 Regular assessments of level of competency achieved throughout the course, undertaken at 3-monthly intervals. Students are required to attend at least 70% of group supervision sessions.
- FPI4.6 Students who obtain 45% 49% for the course may be reassessed before the final mark is submitted for approval to the Faculty Examinations Committee, and/or may be granted a supplementary examination at the discretion of the Faculty Examinations Committee.

Distinction

FPI5 The Diploma may be awarded with distinction (75% - 100% average with not less than 70% for any course.) All courses must be passed at first attempt.

Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Paediatric Gastroenterology:

PED4038W CLINICAL MANAGEMENT IN PAEDIATRIC GASTROENTEROLOGY

NQF credits: 90 at HEQSF level 8 **Convener:** Dr E Goddard

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: Training in theory and practice includes the following: routine management of new patients including the initiation of appropriate acute treatment and long-term management plans; emergency management and resuscitation (e.g. the critical neonate, the critical child, hematemesis and melaena, acute liver failure, shock secondary to diarrhoea, and selection and triage for tertiary referral); ethics, rational case selection and difficult decisions; and procedural skills. Diagnostic and therapeutic procedures such as upper colonoscopy; endoscopic procedures; and oesophageal, gastric, small intestinal and other biopsies. Knowledge and interpretation of

endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography, transit studies, pancreatic function testing (screening tests, faecal elastase, intubation tests), radio-nucleotide scans, and barium studies. Referral and communication. Knowledge and skills in assessment of nutritional status. Working in nutritional support teams. Clinical training takes place via grand rounds, general and speciality meetings, group meetings and interactive sessions, ward rounds, and clinical outpatient interactions and supervisions. Students also partake in supportive multidisciplinary meetings. Key to development of clinical skills is practical work-place experience of one-on-one teaching sessions.

DP requirements: The student will be assessed continuously during the coursework. A formal assessment will be performed after three months to assess initial progress. A student who fails two formative assessments will forego his/her DP and may be required to withdraw from the programme. Logbook completion will be monitored and the logbook must be submitted by the due date

Assessment: End-of-training assessment will be a one-hour paper and a one-hour oral examination (to test the interpretation of image-based investigations.)

PED4032W ESSAY: TRANSITION AND TRANSLATION OF KNOWLEDGE

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8

Conveners: Dr R de Lacy and Dr E Goddard

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This course equips students to apply the knowledge and insights gained during their training to their home settings. Students will analyse the epidemiology of the centres at which they practise health care and will analyse the healthcare needs of the region, then plan ways in which to apply the knowledge they have gained in the diploma programme to such settings.

DP requirements: Full attendance and completion of all coursework requirements by due dates.

Assessment: Completion of an essay (100%). This is preceded by ongoing assessment of performance through regular clinical supervision/tutorial sessions and coursework tasks. A pass mark of 50% is required for the long essay, failing which the student will be required to make the necessary corrections or improvements and submit the assignment for reassessment. The terms of resubmission of the assignment will be at the discretion of the convener.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL PAEDIATRIC HAEMATOLOGY & ONCOLOGY

[Qualification code: MG029. Plan code: MG029PED19. Subject to accreditation by the HEQC.]

The purpose of the qualification is to train practising doctors to develop foundational skills in treating and managing children with both complex haematologic disorders and malignancy, particularly those from vulnerable populations affected by the neglected diseases of poverty.

Convener: Assoc Prof A Davidson (Haematology/Oncology Service, Department of Paediatrics and Child Health)

Admission requirements

FPI1 (a) To be elig

- (a) To be eligible for consideration, the applicant shall be a qualified medical doctor (MBChB or equivalent qualification) and have approved experience working in paediatrics. (All doctors must be registered with the HPCSA by the time they start the programme.)
- (b) Applicants who are screened via the African Paediatric Fellowship Programme must be referred by a tertiary African centre allied to the programme, and must have demonstrated the need for clinical training in this discipline.
- (c) Doctors from within South Africa (practicing in "outreach settings") must be working in the field of paediatrics.

Structure and duration of Diploma

FPJ2 The Diploma shall be completed over one year full-time. The student is attached to the paediatric haematology-oncology service at the Red Cross Children's War Memorial

Hospital, and will also spend at least a week in the Department of Radiation Oncology and the F4 Bone Marrow Transplant Unit at Groote Schuur Hospital. Each student will complete a long essay relevant to the application and translation of the knowledge they have acquired to their own practice on returning home. Satisfactory completion of a logbook and satisfactory performance in three formative assessments are DP requirements for the final clinical examination which consists of a case-based oral assessment and the formal evaluation of the long essay.

Curriculum

The curriculum outline is as follows: FP13

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
PED4031W	Clinical Management in Paediatric		
	Haematology and Oncology	90	8
PED4032W	Essay: Transition and Translation of		
	Knowledge	30	8
	Total NQF credits:	120	-

[See note on page 4 regarding HEOSF levels and NOF credits.]

Assessment, progression and readmission

[Note: these rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules in the front section of this Handbook.1

- FPJ4.1 Each course is made up of individual, discrete modules. Unless otherwise indicated, students must pass each module in order to pass the course.
- FPJ4.2 Students are required to maintain a logbook of clinical procedures and to submit this by the due date.
- FPI43 Students are required to submit all supervisors' reports before the final mark for the relevant course will be released. Should this not be done by the due date, the student will fail the course.
- FPI44 Students may be permitted to repeat a course they have failed, at the convener's discretion. No course may be repeated more than once. Where a candidate fails a course twice, or fails three or more courses, a recommendation will be made to the Faculty Examinations Committee to refuse readmission
- FPJ4.5 Regular assessments of level of competency achieved throughout the course, undertaken at 3-monthly intervals. Students are required to attend at least 70% of group supervision sessions.
- FPJ4.6 Students who obtain 45% – 49% for the course may be reassessed before the final mark is submitted for approval to the Faculty Examinations Committee, and/or may be granted a supplementary examination at the discretion of the Faculty Examinations Committee.

Distinction

FPJ5 The Diploma may be awarded with distinction if the student obtains 75% – 100% for all the courses with not less than 70% for any individual course.

Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Paediatric Haematology/Oncology:

PED4031W CLINICAL MANAGEMENT IN PAEDIATRIC HAEMATOLOGY AND ONCOLOGY

NQF credits: 90 at HEQSF level 8 Convener: Assoc Prof A Davidson Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course is delivered over a twelve month period by way of lectures, small group tutorials, and mainly practical workplace experience. The aim of the course is to equip the student to become conversant with the diagnosis and management of haemaglobinopathies, complex anaemia's, nutritional anaemia's, thrombocytopenia's, acquired and congenital bleeding conditions, haematologic conditions encountered in the neonate, and those related to HIV and TB. The student will develop a clinical approach to neutropenia and will develop confidence in the approach to the diagnosis and management of oncological emergencies and all the common childhood tumours including acute leukaemia's, Wilms Tumour, neuroblastoma, Hodgkin and Non-Hodgkin lymphoma, soft tissue sarcomas, retinoblastoma, bone tumours, brain tumours and HIV-associated malignancies. The student will also have developed a knowledge of supportive care and understand the importance of a multidisciplinary team approach. In addition, he/she will have acquired all the necessary practical skills and procedures required for the practice of paediatric oncology.

DP requirements: A pass mark of 50% for the coursework components. Submission of completed logbook by the due date.

Assessment: The final clinical examination consists of a case-based oral assessment.

PED4032W ESSAY: TRANSITION AND TRANSLATION OF KNOWLEDGE

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8 Convener: Assoc Prof L Reynolds Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course equips students to apply the knowledge and insights gained during their training to their home settings. Students will analyse the epidemiology of the centres at which they practise healthcare and will analyse the healthcare needs of the region, then plan ways in which to apply the knowledge they have gained in the diploma programme to such settings.

DP requirements: Full attendance and completion of all coursework requirements by the due dates

Assessment: Completion of an essay (100%). This is preceded by ongoing assessment of performance through regular clinical supervision/tutorial sessions and coursework tasks. A pass mark of 50% is required for the long essay, failing which the student will be required to make the necessary corrections or improvements and submit the assignment for reassessment. The terms of resubmission of the assignment will be at the discretion of the convener.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL PAEDIATRIC NEPHROLOGY

[Qualification code: MG040. Plan code: MG040PED08. Subject to accreditation by the HEQC.]

The aim is to train suitable candidates to practice clinical paediatric nephrology in order to enable them to manage basic and complex paediatric nephrology in children, including those from vulnerable populations affected by diseases of poverty.

Convener: Dr P Gajjar (Division of Paediatric Nephrology, Department of Paediatrics and Child Health)

Admission requirements

FPK1 Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MBChB) or equivalent qualification as a medical doctor, with work experience in the field of paediatrics. Successful applicants must be registered with the Health Professions Council of South Africa by the time they

start their training.

Selection criteria

- FPK2.1 Interested applicants from outside of South Africa will be screened through the African Paediatric Fellowship Programme. They must meet the inclusion and exclusion criteria set out by the APFP: (See http://www.scah.uct.ac.za/apfp/.) Applicants must
 - (a) be supported by a tertiary African centre allied to the APFP;
 - (b) have a letter of support from their employers granting them study leave where applicable;
 - (c) submit proof of funding by the APFP and the referring centre;
 - (d) provide proof that they will return to the home institution to a post in the government/public sector to fulfil a healthcare need;
 - (e) have proven proficiency in written and spoken English (this may be tested if necessary); and
 - (f) have an acceptable level of computer literacy, and access to a computer and the internet
- FPK2.2 South African trained doctors must submit proof of the need to gain the skills provided by the Diploma programme, with the aim to facilitate better care of tertiary renal conditions at a secondary level institution.
- FPK2.3 All applicants may be asked to attend a telephonic or Skype interview.

Structure and duration of Diploma

FPK3 The training is based at the Red Cross Children's War Memorial Hospital. It is a oneyear full-time or two-year part-time programme.

Curriculum

FPK4 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
PED4044W	Clinical Management in		
	Paediatric Nephrology	90	8
PED4032W	Essay: Transition and		
	Translation of Knowledge	30	8
	Total NQF credits:	120	='

[See note on page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Paediatric Nephrology:

PED4044W CLINICAL MANAGEMENT IN PAEDIATRIC NEPHROLOGY

NQF credits: 90 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr P Gaijar

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: The aim is to train suitable candidates to practice clinical paediatric nephrology in order to enable them to manage basic and complex paediatric nephrology in children, including those from vulnerable populations affected by diseases of poverty. At the end of the course, the student will have knowledge in: (i) clinical paediatric nephrology disease clinical markers; (ii) procedures relevant to patients with nephrology disease; (iii) interpretation of results and early initiation of acute interventions; and (iv) management of nephrology disorders.

DP requirements: Completion of a logbook including management of cases and procedures. Students are required to attend at least 70% of group supervision sessions if attending full-time, and at least 50% of attendance is expected if attending part-time.

Assessment: Formative assessment comprises regular assessments of level of competency achieved throughout the course and are undertaken at four-monthly intervals (40%); Students' range of experience as documented in their assessment and logbooks (20%.) Summative assessment comprise a final oral examination (40%).

PED4032W ESSAY: TRANSITION AND TRANSLATION OF KNOWLEDGE

NOF credits: 30 at HEOSF level 8

Conveners: Dr P Gajjar

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course equips students to apply the knowledge and insights gained during their training to their home settings. Students will analyse the epidemiology of the centres at which they practise healthcare and will analyse the healthcare needs of the region, then plan ways in which to apply the knowledge they have gained in the diploma programme to such settings.

DP requirements: Full attendance and completion of all coursework requirements by the due dates

Assessment: Completion of an essay (100%). This is preceded by ongoing assessment of performance through regular clinical supervision/tutorial sessions and coursework tasks. A pass mark of 50% is required for the long essay, failing which the student will be required to make the necessary corrections or improvements and submit the assignment for reassessment. The terms of resubmission of the assignment will be at the discretion of the convener.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL PAEDIATRIC PHYSIOTHERAPY

[Qualification code: MG028. Plan code: MG028AHS20. Subject to accreditation by the HEQC.]

The key objective of this Diploma is to train and educate physiotherapists in current knowledge and skills in different areas of paediatric care in a hospital setting, in order to enable them to deliver safe, effective and appropriate evidence-based healthcare practice as an independent practitioner within the multidisciplinary paediatric team.

Convener: Assoc Prof B Morrow (Department of Paediatrics and Department of Physiotherapy)

Admission requirements

- FPL1.1 To be eligible to consideration for admission, a candidate shall
 - (a) have an approved Bachelor's degree in Physiotherapy or equivalent, with some clinical experience in paediatric management;
 - (b) be registered as an independent practitioner with the relevant professional body (e.g. HPCSA);
 - (c) demonstrate the need to develop his/her clinical skills in this field. To this purpose, applicants will be required to submit a personal portfolio reflecting, amongst others, their experience of working in the field of clinical paediatrics and past attendance at relevant courses for which they may have obtained certificates and diplomas;
 - (d) have submitted a letter of support from his/her employer granting the applicant study leave for the duration of clinical block attendance and undertaking to provide support, as needed, to enable the applicant to complete assigned tasks and assignments within the work context;
 - (e) have proven proficiency in written and spoken English (this may be tested if necessary); and
 - (f) have an acceptable level of computer literacy, and access to a computer and the internet

- FPL1.2 Preference shall be given to candidates who are working in a clinical paediatric setting.
- FPL1.3 Applicants may be asked to undergo an interview.

Structure and duration of Diploma

- FPL2.1 The Diploma may be completed over one year full-time or two years part-time. It consists of two modules a clinical course and a long essay. A logbook must be completed concurrently with the clinical course. The essay is submitted after the clinical course has been completed. An oral examination is scheduled for the end of the year.
- FPL2.2 The Diploma places emphasis on the practical application of theory and clinical skills. Students are expected to practise their clinical skills in different clinical areas within Red Cross War Memorial Children's Hospital throughout the year and, where applicable, at satellite institutions

Curriculum

FPL3 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
AHS4163W	Clinical Management in Paediatric		
	Physiotherapy	90	8
PED4032W	Essay: Transition and Translation of		
	Knowledge	30	8
	Total NQF credits:	120	<u>.</u>

[See note on page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]

Assessment, progression and readmission

[Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules in the front section of this Handbook.]

- FPL4.1 Students are assessed by means of continuous assessment, review of the logbook, and final examination. Assessments may be of a practical, written and/or oral nature.
- FPL4.2 Students are required to attend at least 70% of group supervision sessions. They are required to submit all supervisors' reports, as well as the specified number of case reports, before the final mark for the relevant course will be released. Should this not be done by the due date, the student will fail the course.
- FPL4.3 Students who obtain 45% 49% in an examination may be reassessed before the final mark is submitted for approval by the Faculty Examinations Committee; and/or may be granted a supplementary examination at the discretion of the Faculty Examinations Committee.
- FPL4.4 Students may be permitted to repeat a course they have failed, at the convener's discretion. No course may be repeated more than once. Where a student fails any course twice, a recommendation will be made to the Faculty Examinations Committee to refuse readmission.

Distinction

FPL5 The Diploma may be awarded with distinction (75% – 100% average with not less than 70% for any course). All courses must be passed at first attempt.

Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Paediatric Physiotherapy:

AHS4163W CLINICAL MANAGEMENT IN PAEDIATRIC PHYSIOTHERAPY

NQF credits: 90 at HEQSF level 8 Convener: Assoc Prof B Morrow Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course provides students with an understanding of evidence-based treatment methods for acute and chronic paediatric conditions. Students are exposed to evidence-based principles of treatment and learn about the theoretical foundation, core concepts and principal techniques of evidence-based physiotherapy treatment models. Basic training in normal and abnormal child development, pathology, physiology, handling, and interpretation of the literature in clinical decision-making will be provided through different learning activities: lectures (face-to-face, limited interaction, or technologically mediated), tutorials, group learning (if sufficient trainees), and independent self-study.

DP requirements: Students need to attend a minimum of 70% of formal teaching events and be present for at least 70% of the clinical contact time. All assignments must be submitted. A subminimum of 45% for the coursework is required in order to be granted admission to the final examination.

Assessment: Assignments including completion of logbook: 20%. Assessment of clinical skills:

30%. Final oral examination: 50%.

PED4032W ESSAY: TRANSITION AND TRANSLATION OF KNOWLEDGE

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8 Convener: Assoc Prof B Morrow Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course equips students to apply the knowledge and insights gained during their training to their home settings. Students will analyse the epidemiology of the centres at which they practise healthcare and will analyse the healthcare needs of the region, then plan ways in which to apply the knowledge they have gained in the diploma programme to such settings.

DP requirements: Full attendance and completion of all coursework requirements by the due dates

Assessment: Completion of an essay (100%). This is preceded by ongoing assessment of performance through regular clinical supervision/tutorial sessions and coursework tasks. A pass mark of 50% is required for the long essay, failing which the student will be required to make the necessary corrections or improvements and submit the assignment for reassessment. The terms of resubmission of the assignment will be at the discretion of the convener.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN CLINICAL PAEDIATRIC PULMONOLOGY

[Qualification code: MG039. Plan code: MG039PED13. Subject to accreditation by the HEQC.]

The key objective of the Diploma is to allow suitable practising doctors to develop foundation skills in clinical paediatric pulmonology to enable effective care in resource-limited areas without the immediate supervision of a paediatric pulmonologist. The qualification aims to produce graduates who are trained in the discipline to strengthen and deepen their knowledge in the field of paediatric pulmonology with a focus on common and priority childhood respiratory illnesses, thereby building capacity to improve child health in Africa. This enables and empowers these working professionals to undertake advanced reflection and development in this sub-area of their practice by means of training which is targeted at current thinking practice and research methods in the area of paediatric pulmonology and allows these skilled workers to use their knowledge gained to lobby for improving child health.

Convener: Dr M Zampoli (Division of Paediatric Pulmonology, Department of Paediatrics and Child Health)

Admission requirements

FPM1.1 To be eligible for consideration for admission, a candidate shall

- (a) have an approved Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MBChB) or equivalent qualification as a medical doctor; experience working in the field of paediatrics; and be registerable with the Health Professions Council of South Africa:
- (b) have submitted a letter of support from his/her employer granting the applicant study leave for the weeks requiring block attendance, and undertaking to provide support to enable the applicant to complete assigned tasks and assignments within the work context:
- (c) have proven proficiency in written and spoken English (which may be tested if necessary); and
- (d) have an acceptable level of computer literacy, and access to a computer and the internet
- FPM1.2 Preference shall be given to candidates who demonstrate an interest in the field of paediatric pulmonology, and have demonstrated a need for this training to the benefit of their home setting.
- FPM1.3 Applicants may be asked to attend an interview or to take part in a telephonic or Skype interview.

Duration of programme

FPM2 The Diploma may be completed over one year full-time or two years part-time. Additional time should be set aside for self-study, practical work and the completion of assignments. Oral examinations are scheduled for the end-of-year or a suitable time to coincide with completion of the training period.

Curriculum

FPM3 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
PED4043W	Clinical Management in Paediatric		
	Pulmonology	90	8
PED4032W	Essay: Transition and Translation of		
	Knowledge	30	8
	Total NQF credits:	120	_

[See note on page 4 regarding HEOSF levels and NOF credits.]

Assessment, progression and readmission

[Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules in the front section of this Handbook.]

- FPM4.1 Students are assessed by means of assignments and final examinations. Assessments may be of a practical or oral nature.
- FPM4.2 Students are required to attend at least 70% of supervised clinical exposure and clinical meetings. They are required to submit a completed logbook before the final mark for the relevant course will be released. Should this not be done by the due date, the student will fail the course
- FPM4.3 Students who obtain 45% 49% in an examination may be reassessed before the final mark is submitted for approval of the Faculty Examinations Committee and/or may be

granted a supplementary examination at the discretion of the Faculty Examinations Committee.

FPM4.4 Students may be permitted to repeat a course they have failed, at the convener's discretion. No course may be repeated more than once. Where a candidate fails any course twice, a recommendation will be made to the Faculty Examinations Committee to refuse readmission.

Distinction

FPM5

The Diploma may be awarded with distinction if a student obtains an average of 75% - 100% in all courses with no less than 70% for an individual course, all passed at first attempt.

Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Paediatric Pulmonology:

PED4043W CLINICAL MANAGEMENT IN PAEDIATRIC PULMONOLOGY

NQF credits: 90 at HEQSF level 8

Conveners: Dr A Vanker and Dr M Zampoli

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course provides students with foundation knowledge and skills in clinical paediatric pulmonology. Coursework includes relevant basic sciences (embryology, anatomy and pathophysiology of the respiratory tract); clinical history-taking and elicitation (with interpretation) of the physical signs of the respiratory system; indications and interpretation of routine investigations relevant to pulmonary diseases; a systematic approach and management of common childhood respiratory symptoms and conditions; essential skills and procedures (e.g. spirometry) and optional skills/procedures/exposure will be included. The student will undertake a combination of dedicated clinical exposure with the staff in the paediatric pulmonology division through attendance of departmental clinical and academic activities. The logbook will record the number of patients and the range of conditions, investigations and procedures, and will be signed by the clinical supervisors.

DP requirements: Students need to attend a minimum of 70% of clinical activities and learning opportunities. A subminimum of 45% for the coursework and submission of satisfactory logbook (min 30 cases) is required in order to be granted admission to the final examination.

Assessment: Coursework comprises 50% of the final mark. The final examination consists of an oral/OSCE examination and will constitute 50% of the final mark.

PED4032W ESSAY: TRANSITION AND TRANSLATION OF KNOWLEDGE

NOF credits: 30 at HEOSF level 8

Conveners: Prof H Zar, Dr A Vanker and Dr M Zampoli

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course equips students to apply the knowledge and insights gained during their training to their home settings. Students will analyse the epidemiology of the centres at which they practise healthcare and will analyse the healthcare needs of the region, then plan ways in which to apply the knowledge they have gained in the diploma programme to such settings.

DP requirements: Full attendance and completion of all coursework requirements by the due dates.

Assessment: Completion of an essay (100%). This is preceded by ongoing assessment of performance through regular clinical supervision/tutorial sessions and coursework tasks. A pass mark of 50% is required for the long essay, failing which the student will be required to make the necessary corrections or improvements and submit the assignment for reassessment. The terms of resubmission of the assignment will be at the discretion of the convener.

[Qualification code: MG038. Plan code: MG039PED18. Subject to accreditation by the HEQC.]

The qualification aims to teach candidates competency in the management of paediatric rheumatic conditions of children and adolescents with specific reference to the socio-economic, health and cultural context of Africa.

Convener: Dr C Scott (Division of Paediatric Rheumatology, Department of Paediatrics and Child Health)

Admission requirements

- FPN1.1 Applicants must have a Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MBChB) degree or equivalent qualification as a medical doctor, experience working in the field of paediatrics, and be registerable with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.
- FPN1.2 The candidate must demonstrate the need to develop his/her skills in the area of paediatric rheumatology.
- FPN1.3 Applicants may be asked to undergo a telephonic interview.

Structure and duration of Diploma

FPN2.1 The training is based at the Red Cross Children's War Memorial Hospital. It is a oneyear full-time or two-year part-time programme.

Curriculum

FPN3 The curriculum is as follows:

		credits	level
PED4042W	Clinical Management in Paediatric		
	Rheumatology	90	8
PED4032W	Essay: Transition and Translation of		
	Knowledge	30	8
	Total NQF credits:	120	
[Coomoto on m	and Announding HEOCE lough and NOE and its 1		_

NOE

[See note on page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]

Assessment, progression and readmission

[Note: these rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules in the front section of this Handbook.]

- FPN4.1 Students who obtain 45% 49% in an examination may be reassessed before the final mark is submitted to the Faculty Examinations Committee and/or may be granted a supplementary examination at the discretion of the Faculty Examinations Committee.
- FPN4.2 Students may be permitted to repeat a course they have failed at the convener's discretion. No course may be repeated more than once. Where a candidate fails any course twice, or fails three or more courses, a recommendation will be made to the Faculty Examinations Committee to refuse readmission.
- FPN4.3 Where a supplementary examination is granted, the mark obtained in the supplementary examination constitutes a final mark for the course.

Distinction

FPN5

The Diploma may be awarded with distinction if the student obtains 75% - 100% for all courses with not less than 70% for any individual course. All courses must be passed at first attempt.

Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Paediatric Rheumatology:

PED4042W CLINICAL MANAGEMENT IN PAEDIATRIC RHEUMATOLOGY

NOF credits: 90 at HEOSF level 8

Convener: Dr C Scott

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: Students receive training in a spectrum of rheumatic diseases, which include regional pain problems and soft-tissue rheumatism, inflammatory joint disorders, autoimmune rheumatic diseases, vasculitides, metabolic bone disorders, regional bone disorders, infections and arthritis, crystal arthropathies, and autoinflammatory diseases. They are trained in the assessment of multi-system disease, the selection of appropriate laboratory tests, the place of imaging techniques in the investigation of the paediatric rheumatic diseases, the role of neurophysiology in the investigation of the paediatric rheumatic diseases, rheumatological diseases in children, and pharmacology of drugs used in the rheumatic diseases. They will learn to understand the role of professions allied to medicine in the management of the rheumatic diseases, as well as understand the role of allied specialities (orthopaedic surgery, hand surgery, anaesthetics). Finally, they are taught the social, legal, and ethical aspects of the rheumatic diseases. Special skills training includes: aspiration and injection of synovial joints and analysis of synovial fluids, soft tissue injections, counselling and communication skills, and medical management skills.

DP requirements: Logbook and successful completion of two of the three formative assessments. **Assessment:** A student who fails two formative assessments may be required to withdraw. Coursework counts 50%. A final integrated case-based oral examination is conducted at the end of the course and constitutes 50% of the final mark

PED4032W ESSAY: TRANSITION AND TRANSLATION OF KNOWLEDGE

NOF credits: 30 at HEOSF level 8

Convener: Dr C Scott

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course equips students to apply the knowledge and insights gained during their training to their home settings. Students will analyse the epidemiology of the centres at which they practise healthcare and will analyse the healthcare needs of the region, then plan ways in which to apply the knowledge they have gained in the diploma programme to such settings.

DP requirements: Full attendance and completion of all coursework requirements by the due

Assessment: Completion of an essay (100%). This is preceded by ongoing assessment of performance through regular clinical supervision/tutorial sessions and coursework tasks. A pass mark of 50% is required for the long essay, failing which the student will be required to make the necessary corrections or improvements and submit the assignment for reassessment. The terms of resubmission of the assignment will be at the discretion of the convener.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COMMUNITY EYE HEALTH

[Oualification code: MG019, Plan code: MG019CHM03, SAOA registration no. 66519,]

This Diploma programme is based on planning, implementing, and managing a Vision 2020 programme for a one million population (0.5 million - 2 million) "service unit" (district, region. province) specific to the student's own country.

Convener: D Minnies (Division of Ophthalmology, Department of Surgery)

Admission requirements

FPO1 An approved undergraduate degree or equivalent qualification from this University or from another university recognised by Senate for the purpose.

Structure and duration of Diploma

FPO2 The Diploma is offered over one academic year (an initial 10-week period on-campus, 32 weeks off-campus, and a final two-week period on-campus).

Curriculum

FPO3 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
CHM4000F	Community Eye Health for Vision 2020	20	8
CHM4001F	Health Promotion and Human Resource		
	Development for Vision 2020	10	8
CHM4002F	Management for Vision 2020	20	8
CHM4003W	Implementation of Vision 2020	70	8
	Total NQF credits:	120	_

....

TTEOOF

[See note on page 4 regarding HEOSF levels and NOF credits.]

Assessment, progression and readmission

[Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules in the front section of this Handbook.]

- FPO4.1 Each course is made up of individual, discrete modules. At the end of each module, a test is written. Students failing to obtain 50% for a test will have one opportunity to rewrite the test
- FBO4.2 Students may be permitted to repeat a course they have failed, at the convener's discretion. No course may be repeated more than once. Where a candidate fails any course twice, or fails more than one course, a recommendation may be made to the Faculty Examinations Committee to refuse readmission.

Distinction

FPO5 The Diploma may be awarded with distinction if the student obtains 75% – 100% for all courses with not less than 70% for any individual course. All courses must be passed at first attempt.

Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Community Eye Health:

CHM4000F COMMUNITY EYE HEALTH FOR VISION 2020

NOF credits: 20 at HEOSF level 8

Convener: Prof C Cook

Course entry requirements: Attendance of all coursework commitments and submission of coursework requirements by the due dates.

Course outline: This course is delivered on-campus over a four-week period. The following week-long modules are offered: "Introduction to Vision 2020", "Cataract", "Childhood blindness, Refractive error, Low vision" and "Other blinding eye diseases". Through didactic lectures, group exercises and case study analyses, students gain the knowledge and understanding of the magnitude, causes, and different control strategies for the major blinding eye diseases in the world, with a particular focus on cataract, glaucoma, refractive error, diabetic retinopathy and childhood blindness, as well as the components of the WHO/IAPB Vision 2020 initiative to eliminate

avoidable blindness. Students are introduced to the principles of Vision 2020 programme planning and are coached through the conduct of a situational analysis of the needs and resources for their own eye care programme. During this period, students develop strategies to develop service delivery responses for the major blinding and visual-impairing eye conditions in their local settings. These strategies are integrated into a Vision 2020 programme plan for their particular service units.

DP requirements: Attendance of all coursework commitments and submission of coursework requirements by the due dates.

Assessment: At the end of each module, a test is written. A student failing to obtain 50% for the individual tests will have one opportunity to rewrite the test. The marks for the individual module tests are aggregated to become the course mark. A course aggregate mark of 50% and greater constitutes a pass, while a mark of less than 40% constitutes a fail. If the student scores more than 40%, but less than 50%, the student is eligible to write a course test for which a minimum of 50% constitutes a pass. Scores below 50% in the course test constitute a fail and students have to repeat the course. No examination is written for this course.

CHM4001F HEALTH PROMOTION AND HUMAN RESOURCE DEVELOPMENT

FOR VISION 2020

NQF credits: 10 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: D Minnies

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course is delivered on-campus over a two-week period. The following half-week long modules are offered: "Health Promotion for Vision 2020", "Advocacy for Vision 2020", "Human Resource Development for Vision 2020" and "Health Worker Education for Vision 2020". Through didactic lectures, group exercises and case study analyses, students gain the knowledge and understanding of the principles and techniques of advocacy, health promotion and human resource development for Vision 2020, with a particular focus on the challenges eye care service delivery face in the highly resource-limited, disease-burdened and competitive health systems of the developing world. The study material is largely based on current understandings of health system principles and applications. During this period, the students develop appropriate strategies for health promotion, advocacy, human resource development and health worker education, to address these challenges in their local settings.

DP requirements: Attendance of all coursework commitments and submission of coursework requirements by the due dates.

Assessment: At the end of each module, an integrated assessment is done, comprising a short written test and a practical exercise, each weighted appropriately to constitute formative assessments for these study areas. A student failing to obtain 50% for the individual assessments will have one opportunity to rewrite the test. The marks for the individual module tests are aggregated to become the course mark. A course aggregate mark of 50% and greater constitutes a pass, while a mark of less than 40% constitutes a fail. If the student scores more than 40%, but less than 50%, the student is eligible to write a course test, for which a minimum of 50% constitutes a pass. Scores below 50% in the course test constitute a fail and students have to repeat the course. No examination is written for this course.

CHM4002F MANAGEMENT FOR VISION 2020

NQF credits: 20 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: D Minnies

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course is delivered on-campus over a four-week period. The following week-long modules are offered: "Management 1 (strategy, leadership and management)", "Management 2 (project planning and management)", "Management 3 (programme development and implementation)", and "Management 4 (programme administration and management)". The overall paradigm of the course is that better eye care service delivery outcomes can be achieved through better management practices. Through didactic lectures, group exercises and case study analyses, students gain the knowledge and understanding of the principles and techniques of

DP requirements: Attendance of all coursework commitments and submission of coursework requirements by the due dates.

Assessment: At the end of each week, an integrated assessment is done, comprising a short written test plus a practical exercise, each weighted appropriately to constitute formative assessments for these study areas. Students failing to obtain 50% for the individual assessments will have one opportunity to repeat the assessment. The marks for the individual module tests are aggregated to become the course marks. A course aggregate mark of 50% and greater constitutes a pass, while a mark of less than 40% constitutes a fail. If the student scores more than 40%, but less than 50%, the student is eligible to write a course test for which a minimum of 50% constitutes a pass. Scores below 50% in the course test constitute a fail and students have to repeat the course. No examination is written for this course.

CHM4003W IMPLEMENTATION OF VISION 2020

NQF credits: 70 at HEQSF level 8 **Conveners:** Prof C Cook and D Minnies

Course entry requirements: Successful completion (50% pass) of all other courses.

Course outline: This course is delivered in two parts: a 32-week off-campus section from middle April to late October, followed by a two-week on-campus section. The 32-week off-campus section comprises a total of eight compulsory assignments, with instructions to revise the topics covered during the initial 10-week period in the courses CHM4000F, CHM4001F and CHM4002F, to apply the techniques taught and to develop context-specific interventions as posed by the assignments. This includes developing district action plans, advocacy strategy for eye care, monitoring systems and strategies for managing human resources. Each assignment is overseen by a supervisor who provides the student with further reading materials, support and assistance through email and Vula (a web-based interactive platform), and feedback. The two-week on-campus section is made up of the following: a five-day "Management Essentials for Success" workshop which aims to make a revision of the key competencies required for success in Vision 2020 programmes; and a four day block of report-back and debriefing which provides an opportunity for students to share their experiences about planning and managing their programmes, to plan their work for the next period, and the course examination.

DP requirements: Attendance of all academic commitments and submission of all assessments by the due dates.

Assessment: Assessment comprises assignments (80%) and a final examination (20%). A pass mark of 40% is required for each assignment, failing which the student will be required to make the necessary corrections or improvements and submit the assignment for reassessment. The terms of resubmission of the assignment will be at the discretion of the convener. A final course mark is calculated by adding 80% of the total assignment mark to 20% of the examination mark. A final course mark of 50% and greater constitutes a pass, while a mark of less than 40% constitutes a fail. If the student scores a final course mark of 40% - 49%, the student is eligible for a supplementary examination where 50% is required for a pass. Scores below 50% in the supplementary examination constitute a fail and the student will have to repeat the course.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN COMMUNITY AND GENERAL PAEDIATRICS

[Qualification code: MG027. Plan code: MG027PED16. Subject to accreditation by the HEQC.] Note: This programme will be offered only if there are a sufficient number of applicants who meet the entrance criteria.]

Conveners: Assoc Prof M Hendricks and Assoc Prof A Westwood (Department of Paediatrics and Child Health)

Admission requirements

FPP1(a) To be considered for admission to this programme, candidates shall have

- an undergraduate medical degree from this University or another university recognised by the Senate for this purpose;
- (ii) registration as a medical practitioner with the Health Professions Council of South Africa;
- (iii) fluency in English, both written and spoken;
- (iv) plans to pursue a career in community and general paediatrics; and
- (v) computer access and internet connectivity.
- (b) In addition to meeting the minimum requirements above, preference will be given to
 - (i) registered paediatric specialists who work at a secondary healthcare level;
 - (ii) registered medical officers who have at least two years' experience in the field of paediatrics and child health at a regional level;
 - (iii) doctors in the above categories who work at secondary or a regional level of care; and
 - (iv) doctors who are members of health district clinical specialist teams.

Duration of programme

FPP2 A student must be registered for the Diploma for at least two years of part-time study.

The maximum registration period is four years. Retrospective registration is not allowed

Curriculum

FPP3 The curriculum is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
All students are	e required to complete the following courses:		
PED4002F	Epidemiology	14	8
PED4003F	Organisation and Management in Child		
	Healthcare	14	8
PED4004S	Biostatistics	12	8
PED4005S	Child Health Policies	14	8
PED4006F	Optimising Clinical Care for Long-term		
	Health Conditions	16	9
PED4007W	Experiential Learning	30	8
PED4008F	Advocacy and Children's Rights	10	9
Plus a choice of	f any one of the following electives:		
PED4009S	Health Information Systems	10	9
PED4010S	Communication, Education and		
	Training	10	9
PED4011S	Leadership and Management for		
	Clinicians	10	8
	Total NQF credits:	120	=

[Notes: See note on page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.

It is possible to register for a minimum of two courses on an occasional basis.]

Assessment, progression and readmission

[Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules in the front section of this handbook.]

- FPP4.1 Students are assessed by means of unit submissions, portfolio reports, assignments and attendance of lectures during face-to-face contact sessions. Assessments will be of a practical and written nature.
- FPP4.2 Students are required to attend at least 60% of lectures and to communicate online with their tutors regarding unit submissions. Students are required to submit all portfolio reports and assignments before the final mark for the relevant course will be released. Should this not be done by the due date, the student will not be allowed to undertake the next course module
- FPP4.3 Successful completion of all courses and an approved portfolio reflecting experiential learning to be submitted by the due date are required for successful completion of the Diploma.
- FPP4.4 Students who obtain less than 50% for an assignment or portfolio report will be permitted to repeat it. Students need to obtain a minimum of 50% in individual courses and the overall assessment to pass the Diploma.

Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Community and General Paediatrics:

PED4002F EPIDEMIOLOGY **NOF credits:** 14 at HEOSF level 8

Conveners: Prof G Swingler. Dr D le Roux and Dr K Reichmuth

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: The course introduces the main outlines in epidemiology for good clinical practice and management in maternal and child health. The course includes the application of epidemiology to disease causation, prevention and treatment. It introduces the student to the different types of epidemiological studies, sampling design and methods, data measurement and collection, and disease surveillance. It provides a foundation in research methods which will enable students to critically evaluate and undertake health systems research and audits at the district and regional levels.

DP requirements: Students need to attend a minimum of 60% of all contact sessions. All assignments must be submitted by the due dates.

Assessment: At the end of each module, a test is written. A student failing to obtain 50% for the individual tests will have one opportunity to rewrite the test. The marks for the individual module tests are aggregated to become the course mark. A course aggregate mark of 50% and greater constitutes a pass, while a mark of less than 40% constitutes a fail. If the student scores more than 40%, but less than 50%, the student is eligible to write a course test for which a minimum of 50% constitutes a pass. Scores below 50% in the course test constitute a fail and students have to repeat the course. No examination is written for this course.

PED4003F ORGANISATION AND MANAGEMENT IN CHILD HEALTHCARE

NQF credits: 14 at HEQSF level 8

Conveners: Assoc Prof M Hendricks, Dr A Hawkridge and Dr M Shung King

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course explores the organisation of child health services, programmes and support systems at the different levels of care. It focuses on the role of the paediatrician and medical practitioner in co-ordinating and managing child health services and programmes at the primary and secondary levels of care. The key aspects that are covered in the course include the main child health components within the district health system (DHS), decentralisation within the DHS, a team approach to addressing child health priorities within the district, intersectoral links and referral systems. It explores resource allocation, management, monitoring, and evaluation of child health programmes. Learners are also introduced to economic concepts, financial planning and

management, and budgeting and basic accounting.

DP requirements: Students need to attend a minimum of 60% of all contact sessions. All assignments must be submitted by the due dates.

Assessment: At the end of each module, a test is written. A student failing to obtain 50% for the individual tests will have one opportunity to rewrite the test. The marks for the individual module tests are aggregated to become the course mark. A course aggregate mark of 50% and greater constitutes a pass, while a mark of less than 40% constitutes a fail. If the student scores more than 40%, but less than 50%, the student is eligible to write a course test for which a minimum of 50% constitutes a pass. Scores below 50% in the course test constitute a fail and students have to repeat the course. No examination is written for this course.

PED4004S BIOSTATISTICS

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 8 Conveners: Dr R Muloiwa and J Ramjith Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: The course aims to introduce students to the basic statistical concepts that will enable them to understand and interpret statistical concepts and to apply this to published research. Using practical examples and case studies, students are introduced to the different types of variables, descriptive statistics, population parameters, sample size estimations and survival analysis. They are required to perform elementary analyses using STATA statistical software. Students are required to summarise, correctly interpret, and present in an appropriate format, data that has been statistically analysed; to analyse and apply statistical concepts to population-based

data using appropriate software; and to interpret, summarise and present statistical data. **DP requirements:** Students need to attend a minimum of 60% of all contact sessions. All

assignments must be submitted by the due dates.

Assessment: At the end of each module, a test is written. A student failing to obtain 50% for the individual tests will have one opportunity to rewrite the test. The marks for the individual module

tests are aggregated to become the course mark. A course aggregate mark of 50% and greater constitutes a pass, while a mark of less than 40% constitutes a fail. If the student scores more than 40%, but less than 50%, the student is eligible to write a course test for which a minimum of 50% constitutes a pass. Scores below 50% in the course test constitute a fail and students have to repeat the course. No examination is written for this course.

the course. No examination is written for this course.

PED4005S CHILD HEALTH PROMOTION, POLICIES AND PROGRAMMES

NQF credits: 14 at HEQSF level 8

Conveners: Prof D Sanders and Dr M Kroon

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course enables students to know and be able to critically evaluate current child health policies and legislation. It explores the policy and law making processes. Students are provided with an approach to and a critical understanding of child health policy analysis and the methodologies used in its evaluation. It explores how the priority conditions affecting children can be addressed through implementation and support for existing policies and programmes, especially at the district level. The course also examines health promotion approaches and strategies and their links to child health programmes that are implemented at the district and regional levels.

DP requirements: Students need to attend a minimum of 60% of all contact sessions. All assignments must be submitted by the due dates.

Assessment: At the end of each module, a test is written. A student failing to obtain 50% for the individual tests will have one opportunity to rewrite the test. The marks for the individual module tests are aggregated to become the course mark. A course aggregate mark of 50% and greater constitutes a pass, while a mark of less than 40% constitutes a fail. If the student scores more than 40%, but less than 50%, the student is eligible to write a course test for which a minimum of 50% constitutes a pass. Scores below 50% in the course test constitute a fail and students have to repeat the course. No examination is written for this course.

CONDITIONS

NQF credits: 16 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Assoc Prof A Westwood Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: The course explores approaches to classification of long-term health conditions and paradigms for continuing clinical care over time. Students are introduced to the concepts of evidence-based practice as applied to priority morbidity and mortality conditions that affect populations of children. They are provided with an approach to providing reliable sources of evidence, and interpreting and applying this to practical settings. It is envisaged that students will develop a critical understanding of the development of guidelines and their implementation as well as how to optimally configure health services with long-term health conditions such as asthma, disabilities, and HIV/AIDS as the primary and secondary levels of care.

DP requirements: Students need to attend a minimum of 60% of all contact sessions. All assignments must be submitted by the due dates.

Assessment: At the end of each module, a test is written. A student failing to obtain 50% for the individual tests will have one opportunity to rewrite the test. The marks for the individual module tests are aggregated to become the course mark. A course aggregate mark of 50% and greater constitutes a pass, while a mark of less than 40% constitutes a fail. If the student scores more than 40%, but less than 50%, the student is eligible to write a course test for which a minimum of 50% constitutes a pass. Scores below 50% in the course test constitute a fail and students have to repeat the course. No examination is written for this course.

PED4007W EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING

NOF credits: 30 at HEOSF level 8

Conveners: Assoc Prof M Hendricks and Assoc Prof A Westwood

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course will run over the entire two year period. It focuses on the practical application of the theoretical learning gained to the context of the student. It evaluates current child health practices through primary research, which will include small projects which students will need to undertake in their work environment. It also focuses on the practical implementation of clinical guidelines, policies and programmes in both the clinical and public health context. Students will be expected to engage in reflective study on the facilitating factors and barriers to implementing interventions aimed at improving child health status within their work environment.

DP requirements: Students need to submit two portfolio reports at the end of the first year.

Assessment: At the end of each module, a test is written. A student failing to obtain 50% for the individual tests will have one opportunity to rewrite the test. The marks for the individual module tests are aggregated to become the course mark. A course aggregate mark of 50% and greater constitutes a pass, while a mark of less than 40% constitutes a fail. If the student scores more than 40%, but less than 50%, the student is eligible to write a course test for which a minimum of 50% constitutes a pass. Scores below 50% in the course test constitute a fail and students have to repeat the course. No examination is written for this course.

PED4008F ADVOCACY AND CHILDREN'S RIGHTS

NQF credits: 10 at HEQSF level 9 Conveners: L Lake and P Proudlock Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course introduces the main aspects relating to children's rights and introduces the student to a rights-based approach to child health. It examines the main principles of an effective advocacy strategy that needs to be applied in realising children's rights. Students will be introduced to the advocacy process and be provided with practical examples of where an advocacy strategy was successfully applied. The course also aims to provide students with the knowledge and understanding of ethical principles and legislation guiding the provision of child healthcare.

DP requirements: Students need to attend a minimum of 60% of all contact sessions. All assignments must be submitted by the due dates.

Assessment: At the end of each module, a test is written. A student failing to obtain 50% for the individual tests will have one opportunity to rewrite the test. The marks for the individual module tests are aggregated to become the course mark. A course aggregate mark of 50% and greater constitutes a pass, while a mark of less than 40% constitutes a fail. If the student scores more than 40%, but less than 50%, the student is eligible to write a course test for which a minimum of 50% constitutes a pass. Scores below 50% in the course test constitute a fail and students have to repeat the course. No examination is written for this course.

PED4009S HEALTH INFORMATION SYSTEMS

NOF credits: 10 at HEOSF level 9

Conveners: Assoc Prof A Westwood and Dr N McKerrow

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: The course introduces essential information needed for planning and monitoring child health interventions at the primary and secondary levels. It looks at existing data sources and provides a critical approach to the interpretation of data and child health indicators. Students will also be exposed to the advantages and disadvantages of the various data collection tools and systems. The course also explores how data could be used to improve child health services and programmes at the district and regional levels.

DP requirements: Students need to attend a minimum of 60% of all contact sessions. All assignments must be submitted by the due dates.

Assessment: At the end of each module, a test is written. A student failing to obtain 50% for the individual tests will have one opportunity to rewrite the test. The marks for the individual module tests are aggregated to become the course mark. A course aggregate mark of 50% and greater constitutes a pass, while a mark of less than 40% constitutes a fail. If the student scores more than 40%, but less than 50%, the student is eligible to write a course test for which a minimum of 50% constitutes a pass. Scores below 50% in the course test constitute a fail and students have to repeat the course. No examination is written for this course.

PED4010S COMMUNICATION, EDUCATION AND TRAINING

NQF credits: 10 at HEQSF level 9 Conveners: Dr A Spitaels and J Shea Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course is practical and explores the principles of effective verbal and written communication. Students will be provided with the necessary skills in presenting, writing and publishing health information relevant to their work. The course will also explore the principles of adult education and its application to in-service training of health workers in child health. Students will be introduced to educational methods and effective facilitation of educational initiatives.

DP requirements: Students need to attend a minimum of 60% of all contact sessions. All assignments must be submitted by the due dates.

Assessment: At the end of each module, a test is written. A student failing to obtain 50% for the individual tests will have one opportunity to rewrite the test. The marks for the individual module tests are aggregated to become the course mark. A course aggregate mark of 50% and greater constitutes a pass, while a mark of less than 40% constitutes a fail. If the student scores more than 40%, but less than 50%, the student is eligible to write a course test for which a minimum of 50% constitutes a pass. Scores below 50% in the course test constitute a fail and students have to repeat the course. No examination is written for this course.

PED4011S LEADERSHIP AND MANAGEMENT FOR CLINICIANS

NQF credits: 10 at HEQSF level 8 Convener: Details to follow Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: The course introduces the student to principles relating to teamwork and effective leadership. It examines the nature and role of management including the core management functions, networking/liaison, time management, and human resource management. It focuses on several of the key aspects that are essential in providing effective leadership and working as a member of a team in the health sector. It also aims to provide students with facilitation and mentoring skills and to address issues relating to organisational culture and management change.

DP requirements: Students need to attend a minimum of 60% of all contact sessions. All assignments must be submitted by the due dates.

Assessment: At the end of each module, a test is written. A student failing to obtain 50% for the individual tests will have one opportunity to rewrite the test. The marks for the individual module tests are aggregated to become the course mark. A course aggregate mark of 50% and greater constitutes a pass, while a mark of less than 40% constitutes a fail. If the student scores more than 40%, but less than 50%, the student is eligible to write a course test for which a minimum of 50% constitutes a pass. Scores below 50% in the course test constitute a fail and students have to repeat the course. No examination is written for this course.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN DISABILITY STUDIES

[Qualification code: MG016. Plan code: MG016AHS06. SAQA registration no. 67416.]

The programme will be of benefit to both disabled and non-disabled managers in national, provincial and local governance structures, disability activists, service providers in NGOs, civil society, public and private sectors including health professionals, social workers, teachers, human resource managers, policy makers and staff of higher education institutions across different faculties. This programme develops an understanding of disability as an issue of diversity with deep psychological roots that results in social injustice because of power and privilege that favours the non-disabled norm. The course will enable students to critically engage with research in the light of the transformative aims of the disability practitioner, and to become familiar with the discipline of Disability Studies with conceptual understanding and the ability to communicate critical thinking and reasoning in academically rigorous ways. Students will learn how to monitor the capacity of government, civil society and development agencies to implement strategies that lead to the equalisation of opportunity and social justice for disabled people. They will be able to understand theories of development and how disability inclusion can occur within these processes. It is likely that student intake will occur only every second year. In some cases, applicants may be allowed to register as occasional students (for a maximum of two courses), provided they meet the entrance requirements outlined below.

Convener: Dr J McKenzie (Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences)

Admission requirements

- FPO1.1 An applicant may be considered for admission on the basis of
 - (a) having obtained an approved degree from this University or another institution approved by Senate for the purpose; or
 - (b) approved prior experience and training. Applicants who wish to be considered on the basis Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) will be required to submit a personal portfolio reflecting, amongst others, their experience in the field of disability and/or development, and any relevant work experience and past attendance of relevant courses for which they may have obtained certificates or diplomas. Assessments to identify critical thinking skills in writing and reading may be conducted and students may be required to attend short courses held by the Division of Disability Studies before or during registration for the Diploma.
- FPO1.2 Where relevant, the applicant should also submit a letter of support from his/her employer, granting the applicant study leave for the weeks requiring block attendance,

and undertaking to provide support to enable the applicant to complete assigned tasks and assignments within the work context.

FPQ1.3 Students will be expected to participate in online learning and support activities and must therefore have access to the internet and exhibit a minimum level of computer literacy.

Structure and duration of Diploma

- FPQ2.1 The Diploma comprises four taught courses over a period of one year. There are two teaching blocks per year of up to two weeks each. Full-time attendance in all teaching blocks is required. Participation in seminars and group projects is compulsory and will be monitored.
- FPQ2.2 All coursework must be completed in a minimum of one year and a maximum of two years.

Credit/exemption and DP requirement

FPQ3 Students with a first degree who have a pass mark of 60% for an approved research methods course may apply for credit for and exemption from AHS4091W Developing Critical Research Literacy. They will still be required to audit and participate in all online activities for the course as a DP requirement for the final assessments in AHS4117S and AHS4118S

Curriculum

FPO4 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
AHS4089F	Introduction to Disability as Diversity	30	8
AHS4091W	Developing Critical Research Literacy	30	8
AHS4117S	Critical Priorities in Disability and		
	Development	30	8
AHS4118S	Monitoring Disability in Society	30	8
	Total NQF credits:	120	_

[See note on page 4 regarding HEOSF levels and NOF credits.]

Assessment and progression rules

[Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules in the front section of this Handbook.]

- FPQ5 (a) Each course has specified coursework and final assessment activities that make up 50% of the total mark for the year. An integrated, final assessment consisting of a written paper and/or an oral or group presentation is done at the end of each course and the mark for this assessment constitutes an examination mark, which is weighted 50% of the mark for each course.
 - (b) A student who does not achieve a coursework mark of at least 45% will not qualify to write the final examination for that course, except at the programme convener's discretion.
 - (c) Students who fail a course may be permitted to repeat the course once at the programme convener's discretion. Students who fail a course more than once, or who fail more than one course, may be asked to withdraw from the Diploma.
 - (d) A student who fails a course with 47% 49% may be granted a supplementary examination.

FPQ6

Students who wish to apply for admission to the MPhil by dissertation in Disability Studies must obtain 60% for all courses and an overall mark of 65% in this postgraduate diploma, unless exempted from this requirement by the Selection Committee.

Distinction

FPQ7

To be awarded the degree with distinction, an overall average of 75% must be obtained with not less than 70% for any course. All courses must be passed at first attempt.

Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Disability Studies:

AHS4089F INTRODUCTION TO DISABILITY AS DIVERSITY

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8

Conveners: N Mayat (Disability Services, Transformation Office) and C Ohajunwa

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: The course presents an overview of the contested models and definitions of disability. The students will be introduced to issues of power and privilege, as well as theories on identities, oppression and agency. "Othering", marginalisation and exclusion related to class, gender, race, religion etc. and their intersections with disability will be analysed. Students should distinguish between everyday realities of disability, the discourses that explain that reality and the values that underpin that reality. Students will also develop a reflexivity which allows them to examine their own responses to social situations, especially those involving disability. At the end of the course, the student will be able to develop a critical analysis of disability from micro to macro contexts; explore disability as an issue of justice, diversity and belonging; analyse emotional responses to disability and how unconscious processes mediate disability-related decision-making; identify issues of power, privilege and oppression, and agency; and explain processes of "othering", such as marginalisation and exclusion.

DP requirements: Attendance of at least 90% of block sessions and completion of all required assignments within the prescribed time period, unless otherwise approved by the Diploma convener. Participation in seminars and group projects is compulsory and monitored. Students are required to participate in at least 80% of online teaching and learning support activities as monitored by Vula site statistics. A coursework mark of at least 45% is required for examination entrance, unless approved otherwise by the programme convener.

Assessment: Peer presentations (10%), written assignments (15% and 25%), and an integrated oral examination presentation (50%).

AHS4091W DEVELOPING CRITICAL RESEARCH LITERACY

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8 Conveners: Dr B Ige and Dr J McKenzie Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course introduces students to research paradigms and the principles of emancipatory disability research within a critical perspective. Students build on undergraduate research knowledge and/or draw on prior learning to develop a critical understanding of approaches, methods and procedures involved in generating rigorous research. They conceptualise tools for problem definition and research design, and identify frameworks for implementation including information management, development of research tools, analytical skills development, research project management, and writing skills. At the end of the course, students will be able to analyse and synthesise information from various sources, will understand some basic concepts of research and its methodologies, will be able to demonstrate understanding of the ethical dimension of conducting applied research, identify appropriate research topics, apply existing skills and knowledge to identify and formulate new problems, organise and conduct basic quantitative and qualitative research, and write research reports.

DP requirements: Attendance of at least 90% of block sessions and completion of all required assignments within the prescribed time period, unless otherwise approved by the Diploma convener. Participation in seminars and group projects is compulsory and will be monitored. Students are required to participate in at least 80% of online teaching and learning support activities as monitored by Vula site statistics. A year mark of at least 45% is required for examination entrance, unless approved otherwise by the programme convener.

Assessment: Specific research tasks (50% of year mark) culminating in a research report for the final assessment (50%).

AHS4117S CRITICAL PRIORITIES IN DISABILITY AND DEVELOPMENT

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8 Convener: Dr J McKenzie Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: The course provides space for critical interrogation of vulnerability and agency related to disability, focusing on transformation and social justice. Relevant ethical frameworks for disability inclusion such as human rights, Ubuntu, and an ethics of care are introduced. Next, students engage with approaches to development, e.g. sustainable livelihoods and mainstreaming in the context of global efforts to address poverty, while focusing on disability inclusive development. At the end of the course, the student will demonstrate an understanding of how theoretical models can inform transformative practices; a critical stance toward these theories informed by their own world view, experience and practice; an awareness of the global context of neoliberalism and development as it impacts on social transformation; an understanding of disability as a critical issue within global development initiatives; knowledge of national and international development strategies and how disability issues can be integrated within these in a mainstreaming and twin track approach; and an understanding of collaboration and strategic partnerships to ensure disability inclusive development.

DP requirements: Attendance of least 90% of block sessions and completion of all required assignments within the prescribed time period, unless otherwise approved by the Diploma convener. Participation in seminars and group projects is compulsory and will be monitored. Students are required to participate in at least 80% of online teaching and learning support activities as monitored by Vula site statistics. A year mark of at least 45% is required for examination entrance, unless approved otherwise by the programme convener.

Assessment: Peer presentations (10%), written assignments (15% and 25%), and an integrated oral and written examination presentation (50%).

AHS4118S MONITORING DISABILITY IN SOCIETY

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8 Convener: Assoc Prof T Lorenzo Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: The focus of this course is on action learning to understand organisational capacity and approaches to develop indicators to monitor service delivery at the relevant government level. Students are introduced to international policies such as the United Nations Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disability, and community-based rehabilitation (CBR). Monitoring skills are fostered through opportunities for students to practise participatory approaches for community and resource mobilization to monitor outcomes. Students explore theories of social mobilisation and principles of collaboration to build partnerships across sectors that will contribute to social, economic and political development. Students gain skills in advocacy and communication strategies. At the end of the course, the student will understand the UNCRPD and CBR guidelines as a framework for monitoring disability inclusion; will understand and critique different paradigms underpinning monitoring; be able to develop indicators to monitor participation in development and service delivery; will have acquired skills in monitoring participation of people with disabilities; will be able to critique monitoring matrices, processes and tools; and will have developed skills in advocacy and community mobilization and communication.

DP requirements: Attendance of at least 90% of block sessions and completion of all required assignments within the prescribed time period, unless otherwise approved by the Diploma convener. Participation in seminars and group projects is compulsory and will be monitored. Students are required to participate in at least 80% of online teaching and learning support activities as monitored via Vula site statistics. A year mark of at least 45% is required for examination entrance, unless approved otherwise by the programme convener.

Assessment: Action learning activities (50%) and a final assessment comprising a written report and oral examination (50%).

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN EMERGENCY CARE

[Programme code: MG042. Plan code: MG042CHM26. Subject to accreditation by the HEOC.]

Programme convener: Dr T Welzel (Department of Surgery)

Admission requirements

To be eligible for consideration an applicant shall FPR1

- (a) hold a minimum of a NQF L7 degree. It is open to medical practitioners, nurses and paramedics:
- (b) be registered with the relevant South African professional body (such as the HPCSA or Nursing Council):
- (c) be able to converse and write in medical English, and
- (d) pass a basic computer literacy examination provided by the Division upon shortlisting.

Duration of programme

FPR2 The diploma is offered over one year of full-time study.

Curriculum

FPR3 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
CHM4016F	Introduction to Postgraduate Studies	10	8
CHM4017F	Clinical Research Methods	15	8
CHM4018F	Concepts of Emergency Care	15	8
CHM4019W	Adult Emergency Care	20	8
CHM4020W	Paediatric Emergency Care	20	8
CHM4021W	Research Assignment	40	8
	Total NOF credits:	120	_

[See note on page 4 regarding HEOSF levels and NOF credits.]

DP requirement

FPR4 Satisfactory completion of the first semester modules is a requirement to be allowed to continue into the second semester

Assessment

FPR5 Assessment is done (inter alia) by means of assignments, skills sessions, tests and examinations.

Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Emergency Care:

CHM4016F INTRODUCTION TO POSTGRADUATE STUDIES

NOF credits: 10 at HEOSF level 8

Convener: Dr T Welzel

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course will focus on achieving the basic skills set to succeed in postgraduate work. It will look at searching the literature and using a number of medical databases. It will also look at plagiarism avoidance, time planning in study and research, and how to structure and write assignments and do researched presentations.

DP requirements: Completion of all coursework requirements by the due dates.

Assessment: Assessment is based on coursework (50%), a final examination (30%) and a take-

home examination assignment (20%).

CHM4017F CLINICAL RESEARCH METHODS

NOF credits: 15 at HEOSF level 8 Convener: Dr N van Hoving

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This is a semester-based module designed to develop a coherent and basic understanding of the theory, research methodologies and techniques relevant to Emergency Medicine. Basic research methodologies, study designs and basic biostatistics are covered. A limited research proposal will have to be developed as a part of this course and the research assignment that needs to be completed will be introduced.

DP requirements: Completion of all coursework requirements by the due dates.

Assessment: Assessment is based on coursework (50%) and a final examination (50%).

CHM4018F CONCEPTS OF EMERGENCY CARE

NOF credits: 15 at HEOSF level 8

Convener: Dr H Geduld

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course will provide the candidate with the basic insight into the differences between Emergency Care and other medical fields. It will introduce the EMS and healthcare systems, principles of adult and paediatric triage, principles of acute care diagnostics and aspects of teamwork, handover and communication.

DP requirements: Completion of all coursework requirements by the due dates.

Assessment: Assessment is based on coursework (50%), a final examination (30%) and a takehome examination assignment (20%).

CHM4019W ADULT EMERGENCY CARE

NOF credits: 25 at HEOSF level 8

Convener: Dr P Louw

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course focuses on adult emergency care. It will be a problem-based course with emphasis on evidence-based medicine and critical thinking. It revisits basic adult physiology and anatomy, deals with the management of common adult medical and surgical emergencies, and the evidence-base for these recommendations. Recent attendance at advanced cardiac and medical life support courses will be advantageous.

DP requirements: Completion of all coursework requirements by the due dates.

Assessment: Assessment is based on coursework (50%) and a final examination (50%).

CHM4020W PAEDIATRIC EMERGENCY CARE

NOF credits: 25 at HEOSF level 8

Convener: Dr H Geduld

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course focuses on paediatric emergency care. It will cover essential theory and concepts relating to emergency care of neonates and children. There will be an emphasis on building a sound understanding of key paediatric medical, trauma, surgical and neurological topics. It revisits basic neonatal and paediatric physiology and anatomy, deals with the management of

common childhood medical and surgical emergencies, and introduces the evidence-base for these recommendations. Recent attendance at advanced neonatal and paediatric resuscitation courses will be advantageous.

DP requirements: Completion of all coursework requirements by the due dates.

Assessment: Assessment is based on coursework (50%) and a final examination (50%).

CHM4021W RESEARCH ASSIGNMENT

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr H Geduld

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: The assignment asks for a literature review and depends mainly upon direct supervision of the student and, to a lesser extent, upon learning through teaching. It is intended to develop the ability to independently perform the required literature review within the context of the chosen PG Dip offered in the Division, to a total of 5 000 – 6 000 words, in preparation for a full research project as a part of a Master's degree.

DP requirements: Completion of all coursework requirements by the due dates.

Assessment: The final assignment counts 100%.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN FAMILY MEDICINE

[Qualification code: MG015. Plan code: MG015PPH09. SAQA registration no. 67417.]

[Note: This programme does not fulfil the criteria for registration as a family physician with the HPCSA. Successful applicants are admitted to the programme every second year.]

Convener: Dr G F Bresick (Division of Family Medicine, School of Public Health and Family Medicine)

Admission requirements

FPS1 To be eligible for consideration an applicant shall

- be a graduate of medicine of this University or another university recognised by Senate for this purpose; or
- (b) be a professional nurse trained by an institution accredited by the SA Nursing Council, and who has completed an accredited course qualifying the applicant as a clinical nurse practitioner in South Africa (*see provisions below); and
- (c) be registered by, and in good standing with, the Health Professions Council of South Africa as a medical doctor or with the South African Nursing Council as a professional nurse and clinical nurse practitioner; and
- (d) have submitted the names and contact details of at least two contactable referees, one of whom should be his/her current or most recent employer; and
- (e) successfully have undergone a formal interview process;
- be practising in an approved setting for the duration of his/her registration for the Diploma; and
- (g) have basic computer skills, access to a home computer and internet access.

[*Note: Admission of Clinical Nurse Practitioners (CNPs) and PHC-trained facility/operational managers:

A limited number of CNPs who fulfil the admission requirements as specified above will be considered for entry to specific individual courses indicated below as occasional students. Occasional students who meet entry criteria may be considered for admission to the full qualification, but have to adhere to the policy that: (a) no more than 50% of the courses successfully completed as an occasional student will count toward the full qualification; (b) at least 50% if the courses have to be successfully completed while registered for the full qualification; and (c) registration for the full qualification must be

for at least one year.]

Duration of Diploma

FPS2 A student shall be registered for a minimum of two years of part-time, on-site study. [Note: Year 1 is not a prerequisite for year 2. These two year offerings are offered alternately. The combination of courses a student registers for in the first or second year therefore depends on which combination is offered in that year. The overall assessment will always take place at the end of the second year.

Curriculum

FPS3 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
Year 1			
PPH4004F	Principles of Family Medicine*	16	8
PPH4005S	Evidence-based Medicine	13	8
PPH4007S	Ethics*	12	8
PPH4011S	Clinical Medicine B	18	8
Year 2			
PPH4006S	Clinical Medicine A	20	8
PPH4028F	Child and Family Health	20	8
PPH4029H	Prevention and Promotion and Chronic		
	Illness*	21	8
PPH4054S	Integrated assessment	0	8
	Total NQF credits:	120	=

Assessment

[Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules in the relevant front section of this handbook.]

- FPS4.1 The following assessment rules apply:
 - (a) The year mark for each course is made up of marks obtained for assignments and assessments on modules within each course.
 - (b) All individual courses must be passed with 50% before a student may be admitted to the final, integrated examination.

FPS4.2 A student who is permitted to re-register after failing the final integrated examination may be permitted to re-take the examination after six months if he/she failed no more than two components of the examination at first attempt, or after one year if he/she failed three or more components at first attempt.

Progression and readmission

FPS5 Except with the permission of Senate, on the recommendation of the Division of Family Medicine, a candidate who fails three courses, or who fails the same course more than once, shall not be permitted to continue with the programme.

Distinction

FPS6 The Diploma may be awarded with distinction if the student obtains an average of 75% – 100%, with not less than 70% for any course. All courses must be passed at first attempt.

[[]Note: See note on page 4 regarding HEOSF levels and NOF credits. * Courses currently open to occasional students as explained above.1

Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Family Medicine:

PPH4004F PRINCIPLES OF FAMILY MEDICINE

NOF credits: 16 at HEOSF level 8 Conveners: Dr G Bresick and Dr M Navsa

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course includes philosophical aspects of family medicine and primary care and teaches important consultation skills, such as the application of a bio-psycho-social approach and promotive and preventive care. It also includes training in consultation techniques such as basic counselling skills and brief motivational interviewing. The course aims to help practitioners put theory into practice. Role-plays and video-taped consultations from participants' practices are reviewed in a supportive group setting. On successful completion of this course, students will be able to apply the principles of family medicine to their work, communicate effectively – describe the dynamics of the primary care consultation, form and maintain a therapeutic doctor-patient relationship with a variety of patients, use basic counselling skills in consultations, identify their own feelings in the context of the therapeutic relationship, and identify and address their own stresses in order to prevent burnout.

DP requirements: Students are expected to attend and participate in all seminars, record and observe at least one consultation, and take part in practical sessions where these apply.

Assessment: Assignments on the application of the principles of family medicine (100%).

PPH4005S EVIDENCE-BASED MEDICINE

NOF credits: 13 at HEOSF level 8

Convener: J Irlam

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course aims to enable practitioners to define practice-based questions, access related literature, and appraise the applicability of the evidence to their particular practice situations. Tools to understand and assess the results of systematic reviews are taught. The course addresses questions such as those related to interventions, diagnostic and screening tests, and prognoses. The course aims to give hands-on practice, and for this reason articles are reviewed in the sessions.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend and participate in all seminars.

Assessment: Presentation of the critical appraisal of an article addressing a question derived from

the student's current work situation (100%).

PPH4006S CLINICAL MEDICINE A

NOF credits: 21 at HEOSF level 8 Convener: Dr B Schweitzer Course entry requirements: None

Aspects of clinical medicine as related to primary care including ENT, Course outline: ophthalmology, orthopaedics, and minor surgical procedures are learned by means of seminars and practical sessions. Most clinical learning occurs during the everyday practice of medicine. Students need to address their own learning needs identified in their daily clinical practice. Contact sessions serve mainly to stimulate learning, and computer-based quizzes help identify gaps in knowledge. Attendance at specific specialist clinics can be arranged.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend and participate in all seminars and take part in practical sessions.

Assessment: Computer-based examination (100%).

PPH4007S ETHICS

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 8

Conveners: Dr M Navsa and Dr B Schweitzer

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: The ethics course includes the study of a number of ethical theories, human rights

issues, professionalism, and legal issues as these relate to medicine. Approaches to ethical issues are discussed as they relate to daily consulting, the health of children and of patients with mental illness, HIV, reproduction issues, or end-of-life care.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend and participate actively in all seminars.

Assessment: Assignment (100%).

PPH4011S CLINICAL MEDICINE B

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 8 Convener: Dr B Schweitzer Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: Aspects of clinical medicine, including women's health, mental health, HIV, TB, STI and pharmacology are covered by means of seminars and practical sessions. Not all aspects of clinical medicine can be covered in contact time, and students need to address their own learning needs identified in their daily clinical practice. Attendance at specific specialist clinics can be arranged.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend and participate in all seminars and take part in

practical sessions.

Assessment: Computer-based examination (100%).

PPH4028F CHILD AND FAMILY HEALTH

NOF credits: 20 at HEOSF level 8

Conveners: Dr M Navsa and Dr B Schweitzer

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: The course focuses on three integrated aspects: clinical paediatrics and child health, human development from birth to the middle years, and family-oriented primary care. Seminars are held where students present children seen in their practices. Readings and discussions of child development take place on the internet, and family-oriented care is learned by discussion of readings and role-plays.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend and participate in all seminars and online discussions, and to take part in practical sessions.

Assessment: Clinical examination (25%); discussions (25%); assignment on family-oriented primary care (25%); and computer-based examination (25%).

PPH4029H PREVENTION AND PROMOTION AND CHRONIC ILLNESS

NQF credits: 21 at HEQSF level 8

Conveners: Dr M Navsa and Dr B Schweitzer

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course focuses on the management of patients with chronic conditions including cardiovascular, respiratory and musculoskeletal conditions. It also addresses preventive and promotive aspects of healthcare. Students are required to conduct an audit of an aspect of chronic disease care in their own practices. The course also includes seminars on rehabilitation. At the end of this course the student will be able to describe current theories of disease prevention and health promotion, implement a quality improvement cycle in your practice to improve the quality of care, promote health and prevent disease for a chronic condition, diagnose and manage patients with common chronic medical conditions (cardiovascular, respiratory, rheumatologic, geriatric, diabetes, neoplastic) according to the principles of family medicine, describe the principles of ageing and caring for the elderly, manage common clinical problems in the elderly, describe the principles of rehabilitation and perform a functional assessment of a patient (assignment), manage patients with common disabilities and impairments, describe the importance of the doctor-patient relationship in chronic care, and understand the principles of providing care for patients with chronic diseases.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend and participate in all seminars, and take part in practical sessions and a visit to a rehabilitation centre.

Assessment: QI cycle presentation (40%); assignment on rehabilitation (20%); end-of-course MCQ (multiple choice question) examination (40%).

PPH4054S INTEGRATED ASSESSMENT

NOF credits: 0 at HEOSF level 8 Convener: Dr B Schweitzer

Course entry requirement: Successful completion of all other courses.

Course outline: Not applicable (this course code exists for the sole purpose of recording an

integrated, overall mark). **DP requirements:** None

Assessment: The final integrated examination comprises both theoretical and practical aspects. The theoretical aspect includes a modified question paper and/or a multiple-choice type of paper (single best answer and EMI's). The practical aspect consists of clinical examinations and an OSCE (objective structured clinical examination) which includes computer-based questions. subminimum of 48% must be attained for each of the theoretical and practical components.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH ECONOMICS

[Oualification code: MG017, Plan code: MG017ECO07, SAOA registration no. 62993.] [In abevance]

Convener: Assoc Prof S Cleary (Department of Public Health and Family Medicine)

Admission requirements

- This programme is designed for graduates in the social or health sciences. The FPT1 minimum entry requirements are as follows:
 - (a) An approved undergraduate degree in economics, health sciences or the social sciences, or an approved equivalent;
 - (b) Proficiency in English, both written and spoken;
 - (c) Evidence of good quantitative skills: and
 - (d) A demonstrated interest in public health and economics.

Duration of Diploma

FPT2 The Diploma is offered over 24 months on a part-time basis. Students may not be registered beyond four years.

Curriculum

The curriculum outline is as follows: FPT3

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
Year 1:			
PPH4018F	Health Economics I	15	8
PPH4019F/S	Economic Evaluation	15	8
PPH4020F/S	Microeconomics for the Health Sector	15	8
PPH4021S	Priority Setting, Resource Allocation and	15	8
	Equity		
Year 2:			
PPH4022F	Health Economics II	15	8
PPH4023F	Economics of Health Systems	15	8
PPH4024S	Health Economics III	15	8
PPH4025S	Current Developments in Health Economics	15	8
PPH4054S	Integrated assessment	0	8
	Total NQF credits:	120	

[See note on page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]

Minimum requirements for progression and re-registration

[Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules in the front section of this Handbook]

FPT4 A student who fails to meet the following minimum requirements may be refused permission to renew his/her registration for the Diploma:

- (a) In each year of study, the student shall complete at least half the courses for which he/she is registered, with the exception of the final year of study, in which the student will be expected to complete the requirements for the Diploma.
- (b) The student must be able to complete all requirements for the Diploma within four years.
- (c) Students shall complete the first-year courses before progressing to the second-year courses. The programme convener will consider deviations on a case-by-case basis.
- (d) Students are required to attend the contact blocks in order to qualify to write the overall assessments.

Assessment

- FPT5.1 Students are assessed on the basis of written assignments throughout the programme. There are two assignments per course, each of which must be passed in order to pass the diploma. If a student fails an assignment (mark of less than 50%), he/she may submit a rewritten assignment, but a maximum mark of 50% will be awarded.
- FPT5.2 In addition, each student needs to attend two contact weeks (one each year if completing the diploma over a two-year period, or a minimum of two if completing the diploma over a three- or four-year period), and each of these includes an assessment of participation in class activities. The final integrated assessment mark is calculated as an average across these ten components (eight courses weighted at 10% each and two contact weeks weighted at 20%).
- FPT5.3 Students must pass each course, the contact week assignments, and the overall assessment in order to pass the diploma.

Distinction

FPT6 The Diploma may be awarded with distinction (an average of 75% – 100%, with not less than 70% for any course). All courses must be passed at first attempt.

Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Health Economics:

PPH4018F HEALTH ECONOMICS I

NQF credits: 15 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: M Orgill

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: The course aims to give students an introduction to the scope and content of the sub-discipline of health economics; to explain the reasons why healthcare differs from other commodities and the basis of market failure in healthcare; and to set health economics in the context of other relevant disciplines such as epidemiology, medical ethics, medical sociology, etc. The following topics are covered: health economics and health policy, health status measurement, market failure, demand and need, economic evaluation, medical ethics and efficiency, equity, hospital financing, financing and organisation, and reflections on health economics.

DP requirements: Submission of coursework by the due dates.

Assessment: Two assignments, each counting 50% towards the final course mark.

PPH4019F/S ECONOMIC EVALUATION

NQF credits: 15 at HEQSF level 8 Convener: Assoc Prof S Cleary Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: The course provides students with the theoretical and practical background to economic evaluation, including cost effectiveness analysis, cost utility analysis, cost benefit analysis, and knowledge of when to use which. It aims to give students the skills to critique articles using economic evaluation. The following topics are covered: concepts and theory, techniques, cost benefit, cost utility and cost effectiveness analysis, QALYs, health status measurement and other benefits, costing and other issues, case studies in CEA and CUA, case studies in CBA, willingness to pay and conjoint analysis, reviews of economic evaluations, and the usefulness of economic evaluation.

DP requirements: Submission of coursework by the due dates.

Assessment: Two assignments, each counting 50% towards the final course mark.

PPH4020F/S MICROECONOMICS FOR THE HEALTH SECTOR

NQF credits: 15 at HEQSF level 8 **Convener:** Dr A Honda

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: The course aims to provide students with an overview of economics and health economics. It allows students to familiarise themselves and be at ease with basic microeconomic concepts and their uses, helps them to understand some of the misconceptions of economics, helps them grasp the mode of thought underlying economics, and helps them to see the relevance of micro-economics in some practical issues both in health and beyond. The following topics are covered: introduction to economics and health economics, basic concepts of economics, medicine and economics – some value issues, economics at work in healthcare, demand and supply, production, costs, the power of the margin, the healthcare market, basic welfare economics, cost benefit analysis, political economy, and institutional economics.

DP requirements: Submission of coursework by the due dates.

Assessment: Two assignments, each counting 50% towards the final course mark.

PPH4021S PRIORITY SETTING. RESOURCE ALLOCATION AND EOUITY

NQF credits: 15 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr O Alaba

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: The course aims to provide students with an overview of economic and other approaches to priority setting in terms of both efficiency and equity. Topics covered include programme budgeting and marginal analysis; PBMA in practice; burden of disease, priority setting; communitarian claims; equity: principle and practice; and the future of priority settings.

DP requirements: Submission of coursework by the due dates.

Assessment: Two assignments, each counting 10% towards the final course mark.

PPH4022F HEALTH ECONOMICS II

NQF credits: 15 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr E Sinanovic

Course entry requirement: PPH4018F

Course outline: The course builds on Health Economics I and gives students a deeper understanding of the sub-discipline. The following topics are covered: agency- and supplier-induced demand, equity revisited, medical practice variations, paying doctors and paying patients, and health.

DP requirements: Submission of coursework by the due dates.

Assessment: Two assignments, each counting 50% towards the final course mark.

PPH4023F ECONOMICS OF HEALTH SYSTEMS

NOF credits: 15 at HEOSF level 8

Convener: Dr A Honda

Course entry requirements: PPH4019F/S; PPH4020F/S; PPH4021S

Course outline: The course aims to allow students to understand and critique in economic terms the different forms of organisation and financing of healthcare systems. The following topics are covered: funding healthcare: general, funding through the market, what healthcare systems are trying to do, whether there is an optimal size of the healthcare system, how healthcare systems are

judged, what is meant by "quality", and the role of public health. **DP requirements:** Submission of coursework by the due dates.

Assessment: Two assignments, each counting 10% towards the final course mark.

PPH4024S HEALTH ECONOMICS III

NQF credits: 15 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr J Ataguba

Course entry requirements: PPH4022F

Course outline: The course aims to extend the breadth and depth of students' knowledge of health economics obtained in Health Economics I and Health Economics II. The following topics are covered: community values in resource allocation decision-making, theoretical basis of conjoint analysis, methodological issues in the application of conjoint analysis, mortality indicators and gender differences, globalisation and global public goods, and competition revisited.

DP requirements: Submission of coursework by the due dates.

Assessment: Two assignments, each counting 50% towards the final course mark.

PPH40258 CURRENT DEVELOPMENTS IN HEALTH ECONOMICS

NQF credits: 15 at HEQSF level 8 **Convener:** Dr J Ataguba

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: The course aims to expose students to new and exciting topics in health economics, and provides an overall critique of the whole sub-discipline. Content varies with each course offering so as to reflect what is happening at the cutting edge of health economics.

DP requirements: Submission of coursework by the due dates.

Assessment: Two assignments, each counting 50% towards the final course mark.

PPH4054S INTEGRATED ASSESSMENT

NQF credits: 0 at HEQSF level 8 Convener: Assoc Prof S Cleary Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: Not applicable (this code exists for the sole purpose of recording an overall

assessment mark).

DP requirements: Successful completion of all courses in the Diploma.

Assessment: Marks for each of the eight courses in the Diploma weighted at 10% each, plus marks for participation and assessment during two contact weeks weighted at 20%. Students must pass each course, the contact week assignments and the overall assessment in order to pass the Diploma.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTH PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION

[Qualification code: MG026. Plan code: MG026PPH10. SAQA registration no. 83666.]

Convener: M Alperstein (Education Development Unit)

Minimum admissions requirements

FPU1 To be eligible for consideration, an applicant shall

- have an approved qualification in a health sciences or related profession;
- (b) be registered with a relevant professional body where appropriate;
- have at least six months teaching experience in a healthcare context, or be presently (c) working and teaching in a healthcare context, or have other approved prior experience and training;
- be proficient in English, both written and spoken:
- have basic computer literacy and reliable and continuous computer access and internet connection:
- have submitted, where applicable, a letter of support from his/her employer (f) granting the applicant study leave for the weeks requiring block attendance and undertaking to provide support to enable the applicant to complete assigned tasks and assignments within the work context; and
- have approved prior experience and training. Applicants who have relevant certificates or diplomas of training in the health field, but not at the HEOSF level of a three year degree (7), and who have experience of teaching health workers and health professionals, may be considered on the basis of Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL). They are required to submit a prescribed personal portfolio of evidence reflecting, amongst others, their teaching and/or facilitation experience. past attendance of relevant courses for which certificates or diplomas have been attained, and evidence of critical thinking skills in writing and reading. Support for completion of the portfolio will be available and, if selected, support will continue as necessary.

Structure and duration of Diploma

FPU2 The programme is offered over one year full-time or two years part-time. There are three on-campus blocks of up to two weeks each at the beginning, middle, and end of the year. Full attendance is required for the on-campus block periods. Reduced attendance will be considered only in exceptional circumstances. A full-time student may be registered for no longer than two years and a part-time student for no longer than four years. Exceptions: occasional students may be considered for one or two courses in any order during the year.

Curriculum

FPU3 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
PPH4044F	Teaching and Learning Theories in Health		
	Professional Education	30	8
PPH4045F	Learning and Teaching Practice	30	8
PPH4046S	Assessment in Health Professional Education	30	8
PPH4047S	Curriculum Development and Course Design	30	8
PPH4055S	Integrated Assessment	0	8
	Total NQF credits:	120	_

[See note on page 4 regarding HEOSF levels and NOF credits.]

Progression and readmission rules FPU4

- Except with permission of the programme convener, a student who is permitted to do the programme on a part-time basis shall be required to complete two courses successfully each year.
 - Except with permission of the programme convener, a student registered for the diploma on a full-time basis shall be required to complete all four courses successfully in one year.

- (c) All four courses are compulsory. Students need to pass each course before proceeding to the next course. All four courses need to be passed before taking the integrated examination at the end of the programme.
- (d) A student who fails a course with 47% 49% may be granted a supplementary examination.
- (e) Except by permission of Senate, a student may be refused permission to renew his/her registration for the programme if she/he fails the same course twice or fails two courses.

DP requirements

FPU5 To be eligible to write the final examination, students are required to have successfully

- (a) completed the relevant portfolio tasks specified for each course; and
- (b) obtained a pass of 50% for the summative assignments of all four courses attended, and at least 75% of block week activities. Absence is permitted only with approval of the programme convener.

Assessment

[Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules in the front section of this handbook.]

- FPU6.1 Students are required to pass all courses before they may sit the final integrated assessment. A supplementary examination may be awarded at the discretion of the Faculty Examinations Committee to students who fail a course with 47% 49%.
- FPU6.2 The final integrated examination consists of four components: a written examination, a teaching portfolio, an oral examination on the teaching portfolio, and a simulated teaching event. Students are required to achieve a minimum of 45% in each of the four components of the final examination. An overall pass mark of 50% is required.

Distinction

FPU7 To be awarded the Diploma with distinction, an overall average of 75% must be obtained with no less than 70% for any course. All courses must be passed at first attempt.

Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Health Professional Education:

PPH4044F TEACHING AND LEARNING THEORIES IN HEALTH

PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION **NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: M Alperstein

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course introduces students to teaching and learning theories applied to the clinical context within a higher education framework. This is achieved through critically examining participants' own learning and teaching experience and theories of learning and teaching relevant to the clinical context. At the end of the course, students will be able to reflect critically on their own teaching and facilitation of learning in practice, and reflect on the student and teacher roles in various educational and organisational contexts; appraise critically the theoretical approaches underpinning teaching and facilitation of learning in the clinical context; demonstrate an understanding of how organisational change impacts on teaching and learning; demonstrate an understanding of appropriate research methods to enable critical appraisal of quantitative and qualitative research findings on teaching and learning; and critically appraise e-learning in health professional education.

DP requirements: Satisfactory completion and submission of portfolio tasks after formative assessment and feedback, and participation in 80% of weekly chats tracked via Vula site statistics.

Assessment: Summative course assessment constitutes 100% of the final mark at the end of the course, and comprises a written assignment at the end of the course. A re-examination will be awarded if a student achieves 47% - 49% before the final mark is submitted.

PPH4045F LEARNING AND TEACHING PRACTICE

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: L Pienaar

Course entry requirements: Full-time: PPH4044F; part-time: PPH4044F & PPH4046S

Course outline: This course aims to critically review the range of teaching methodologies appropriate to teaching and facilitation of learning in the clinical context in a primary healthcare-led curriculum and health service, and further develops skills in the various methodologies. At the end of the course, students will be able to demonstrate an awareness to identify opportunities that exist for facilitating learning in clinical and community contexts beyond scheduled activities; select and apply appropriate methodologies for teaching and facilitation of learning in different situations in clinical and community contexts; demonstrate evidence of best practice of the effectiveness of various approaches; modify, plan, design and structure appropriate teaching and learning activities in the clinical and community contexts; demonstrate the integration of the primary healthcare approach into clinical teaching; demonstrate the ability to provide constructive, critical feedback; demonstrate an understanding of group dynamics and the principles of effective facilitation in small group learning; and identify and raise ethical and human rights issues for discussion within clinical and community contexts.

DP requirements: Satisfactory completion and submission of portfolio tasks after formative assessment and feedback, and participation in 80% of weekly chats tracked via Vula site statistics. **Assessment:** Summative course assessment constitutes 100% of the final mark at the end of the course and comprises a written assignment at the end of the course. A re-examination will be awarded if a student achieves 47% - 49% before the final mark is submitted.

PPH4046S ASSESSMENT IN HEALTH PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8 **Convener:** Assoc Prof F Cilliers

Course entry requirements: Full-time: PPH4045F; part-time: PPH4044F

Course outline: This course aims to provide an overview of various assessment approaches, purposes, methods, and debates focusing on changing trends in assessment in the clinical context (clinical context in this instance can include clinical procedures, consultation, clinical reasoning and management, professionalism and communication skills). At the end of the course, the student will be able to demonstrate an awareness of concepts, approaches, and debates associated with assessment; critically select, develop or modify an appropriate assessment instrument for specific teaching practice; reflect critically on assessment practices on his/her own, and align assessment with course/programme outcomes and teaching/learning activities; develop and implement appropriate assessment instruments for the clinical educational context; demonstrate an understanding of the role of an assessment blueprint; demonstrate the integration of the primary healthcare approach in assessment; demonstrate an understanding of appropriate research methods to enable critical appraisal of quantitative and qualitative research findings on assessment; and critically appraise online assessment in health professional education.

DP requirements: Satisfactory completion and submission of portfolio tasks after formative assessment and feedback, and participation in 80% of weekly chats tracked via Vula site statistics. **Assessment:** Summative course assessment constitutes 100% of the final mark at the end of the course and comprises a written assignment at the end of the course. A re-examination will be awarded if a student achieves 47% - 49% before the final mark is submitted.

PPH40478 CURRICULUM DEVELOPMENT AND COURSE DESIGN

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr N Hartman

Course entry requirements: Full-time: PPH4046S; part-time: PPH4045F (in the second year) Course outline: This course examines the relationship between course and curriculum design, the implications of the various models for student learning, and the complexities of health professions curriculum development. In addition, ways of improving the quality of teaching, learning and assessment are addressed. At the end of the course, the student will be able to explain underlying educational theory, values and beliefs of different approaches to curriculum development; describe the models, principles and elements of curriculum and course design; plan and design a course, demonstrating links to the broader programme or curriculum; construct a well-designed course evaluation instrument; critically appraise the value and limitations of course evaluations; discuss the complexity in achieving alignment between curriculum, course planning and implementation; explain the hidden curriculum and identify an instance in the programme or course in which he/she is teaching; the relationship between health professional curricula and health service provision; and conduct a curriculum mapping exercise.

DP requirements: Satisfactory completion and submission of portfolio tasks after formative assessment and feedback, and participation in 80% of weekly chats tracked via Vula site statistics.

Assessment: Summative course assessment constitutes 100% of the final mark at the end of the course and comprises a written assignment at the end of the course. A re-examination will be awarded if a student achieves 47% - 49%, before the final mark is submitted.

PPH40558 INTEGRATED ASSESSMENT

NOF credits: 0 at HEOSF level 8

Convener: M Alperstein

Course entry requirements: Successful completion of all the preceding courses.

Course outline: Not applicable (this course exists for the sole purpose of recording a weighted

final mark).

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: The examination comprises an open-book written examination (20%); a portfolio of course tasks (40%); an oral examination on the portfolio (15%); and a simulated teaching session (25%). Students must obtain a subminimum of 45% for each component and an overall pass mark of 50%. A re-examination will be awarded if a student achieves 47% – 49%, before the final mark is submitted.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN HEALTHCARE TECHNOLOGY MANAGEMENT

[Qualification code: MG010. Plan code: MG010HUB10. SAQA registration no: 4585.]

This programme aims to build capacity and broaden technology-related competencies in support of quality healthcare delivery that is affordable, equitable and sustainable. It covers the Assessment, Innovation and Management (AIM) of Healthcare Infrastructure and Technology (HIT) and related areas. Health system planners, health technology policy makers, health economists, health service and hospital managers, clinical and hospital engineering practitioners, built-environment professionals, medical physicists, radiographers, clinical technologists, nurses, medical informaticists and healthcare technology/medical device innovators would all benefit and could use the Diploma as a platform for a new direction in their careers.

Convener: M Poluta (Department of Human Biology)

Admission requirements

FPV1.1 An applicant shall not be admitted as a candidate unless he/she

- (a) has an approved undergraduate degree or equivalent qualification from this University or another university recognised by Senate for this purpose; or has in any other manner attained a level of competence which, in the opinion of Senate, is adequate for the purposes of admission as a candidate for the Diploma;
- (b) has preferably worked in a healthcare environment for at least three years; and

FPV1.2 A formal Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) process has been introduced, requiring competent completion of the National Benchmark Tests and the submission of a portfolio of evidence in support of the application for admission (details available on request), as well as a motivation as to why the candidate wishes to study this programme and how the applicant and his/her employing institution would benefit.

Duration of Diploma

FPV2 The Diploma is offered on a part-time basis, with one two-week on-site teaching block, and a one-week examination block in each semester. Students may not be registered for more than three years.

Curriculum

FPV3 Students are required to complete eight courses from the coursework list below and do the project. The curriculum outline is as follows:

and projects of		NQF credits	HEQSF level
Coursework:			
HUB4027H	Healthcare Technology Assessment	13	8
HUB4028H	Healthcare Technology Planning and		
	Acquisition	13	8
HUB4030H	Project Management	13	8
HUB4033H	Clinical Engineering Practice	13	8
HUB4065H	Medical Devices and Instrumentation		
	Overview	13	8
HUB4066H	Medical Devices Innovation and		
	Entrepreneurship	13	8
HUB4068H	Asset Management of Healthcare Technology		
	and Infrastructure	13	8
HUB4069H	Health Facility Design, Planning and		
	Assessment	13	8
HUB4070H	Hospital Engineering Practice	13	8
HUB4073W	Health Informatics, e-Health and		
	Management Information Systems	13	8
HUB4074W	Airborne Infection Control: A Systems		
	Approach	13	8
Project:			
HUB4032H	Project in Healthcare Technology		
	Management	16	8
	Total NQF credits:	120	_
	- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		_

[See note on page 4 regarding HEOSF levels and NOF credits.]

Assessment and progression

- FPV4.1 Should candidates elect to complete the Diploma over more than one year, they must complete at least four courses in their first year of study and eight courses by the end of their second year.
- FPV4.2 Students are assessed on the basis of class tests, written examination and assignments, and must pass each course (with 50% or more) and the project in order to graduate.

Distinction

FPV5 The Diploma may be awarded with distinction if the student obtains an average of 75% – 100%, with not less than 70% for any course. All courses must be passed at first

attempt.

Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Healthcare Technology Management:

HUB4027H HEALTHCARE TECHNOLOGY ASSESSMENT

NQF credits: 13 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: M Poluta

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course provides an introduction to formal concepts and methodologies used in support of healthcare technology screening and adoption as a part of cost-effective healthcare delivery. Topics include macro- and micro-assessment; assessment criteria, methods and processes; health status, health outcomes and impact analysis; cost-effectiveness analysis (CEA) methods and thresholds; priority-setting for technology adoption; linking HTA to clinical and institutional practice; public health policy decisions on healthcare technology innovations; special needs and challenges of resource-scarce settings; limitations associated with HTA studies and evidence; concepts in the assessment of diagnostic technologies; programme costs in the economic evaluation of healthcare technologies; and case studies.

DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all coursework commitments. **Assessment:** Assignment (30%), class test (10%), written examination (60%).

HUB4028H HEALTHCARE TECHNOLOGY PLANNING AND ACQUISITION

NOF credits: 13 at HEOSF level 8

Convener: M Poluta

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course addresses the issues that healthcare providers and organisations face in optimising the planning and acquisition of healthcare technologies in alignment with strategic and operational needs. Topics include technology life-cycles, technology innovation and application cycles, strategic planning, healthcare technology policy frameworks, health service packages, essential equipment lists, cost of ownership, technology evaluation and options appraisal, tendering and procurement process, donations guidelines, standardisation, and information resources

DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all coursework commitments. **Assessment:** Assignment (30%), class test (10%), written examination (60%).

HUB4030H PROJECT MANAGEMENT

NOF credits: 13 at HEOSF level 8

Convener: M Poluta

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course underlines the importance of the project management approach in the healthcare delivery environment. Topics include stakeholder and feasibility analysis, scope definition, activity scheduling (network diagrams, critical path analysis, Gantt charts), resource planning, procurement scheduling, cost estimation/budgeting, project control, risk management, quality management, project teams, project leadership, conflict management, project accounts, project evaluation and reporting.

DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all coursework commitments. **Assessment:** Assignment (30%), class test (10%), written examination (60%).

HUB4033H CLINICAL ENGINEERING PRACTICE

NQF credits: 13 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: M Poluta

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course covers the essentials of good practice, medical device management and maintenance as a part of cost-effective and sustainable healthcare delivery. Topics include the

history and development of clinical engineering, clinical engineering practitioner profiles and related professional development including certification and registration, organisation of technical services, planning and resourcing of clinical engineering services and departments, service outsourcing and associated management, service performance and cost indicators, risk management, safety (with a focus on electrical safety), regulation of medical devices, standards, and quality assurance and accreditation.

DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all coursework commitments, including

attendance of site visits.

Assessment: Assignment (30%), class test (10%), written examination (60%).

HUB4065H MEDICAL DEVICES AND INSTRUMENTATION OVERVIEW

NQF credits: 13 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: M Poluta

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course provides an introduction to the field of medical devices. Topics include medical device nomenclature and classification; design factors and generic models for medical instrumentation; generalised specifications; and the functional requirements and operational characteristics of commonly encountered diagnostic, monitoring and therapeutic medical devices.

DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all coursework commitments, including

attendance of site visits, if any.

Assessment: Assignment (30%), class test (10%), written examination (60%).

HUB4066H MEDICAL DEVICES INNOVATION AND ENTREPRENEURSHIP

NQF credits: 13 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: M Poluta

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course provides a foundation for those interested in developing medical devices and associated technologies. Topics include innovation models, risks, costs and rewards; product development and new product management; product failure; introduction to medical devices and their classification and nomenclature; healthcare needs assessment; new medical devices and healthcare delivery (industry, government, hospital and user perspectives); medical device innovation, including funding, intellectual property issues and design guidance for manufacturers; medical device regulation including harmonisation; essential principles of safety and performance of medical devices; Council Directive 93/42/EC on Medical Devices; ISO13485 and ISO14971 standards; FDAs 510(k) review procedure for medical devices; product liability and non-conformance; reliability and the product development process; biotechnology innovation; and engineering entrepreneurship. There is a special focus on medical innovation for resource-scarce settings.

DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all coursework commitments, including attendance of site visits, if any.

Assessment: Assignment (30%), class test (10%), written examination (60%).

HUB4068H ASSET MANAGEMENT OF HEALTHCARE TECHNOLOGY AND

INFRASTRUCTURE

NOF credits: 13 at HEOSF level 8

Convener: M Poluta

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: Asset management is "the process of guiding the acquisition, use, safeguarding and disposal of assets to make the most of their service delivery potential and manage the related risks and costs over their entire life-cycle" (Asset Management Guide, SA National Treasury). Healthcare providers and organisations require a systematic and co-ordinated set of activities and practices to optimally manage their physical assets – including medical devices, information systems and buildings – for effective health service delivery. Course content includes the strategic

imperative, stewardship, and ownership issues; life-cycle costing and cost of ownership; strategic operational and replacement planning; integrated resource management; maintenance and user support as a part of asset management; asset classification and nomenclature systems; performance, risk and expenditure-related indicators and related benchmarking; and audits and assessment methodologies. There is a special focus on the South African public health sector.

DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all coursework commitments, including attendance of site visits, if any.

Assessment: Assignments (30%), class test (10%), written examination (60%).

HUB4069H HEALTH FACILITY DESIGN. PLANNING AND ASSESSMENT

NQF credits: 13 at HEQSF level 8 Conveners: G Abbott and M Poluta Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: The aim of the course is to provide relevant skills to ensure a quality estate by developing expertise in strategic healthcare service and estate planning, with a focus on sound business approaches to health service delivery, sustainable estate development, project briefing tools, project leadership, evidence-based inclusive design, and the healing environment. The course covers assessment methodologies for the performance of a health facility over its life-cycle for the purpose of achieving its strategic purpose. Complementary topics include current and future trends in hospital design, operational and replacement planning of health facilities, legislative requirements impacting on health facilities as state assets, alignment of the infrastructure delivery cycle with the budget cycle, overview of health facilities status quo in South Africa, facility post-occupancy assessment and maintenance, project brief, project implementation guidelines, norms and standards for health facilities, health facility audits, and case studies.

DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all coursework commitments including attendance of site visits, if any.

Assessment: Assignments (30%), class test (10%), written examination (60%).

HUB4070H HOSPITAL ENGINEERING PRACTICE

NQF credits: 13 at HEQSF level 8 Conveners: A Cunninghame and M Poluta Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: The course covers the engineering and technical areas associated with the operation of health facilities. Topics include occupational safety legislation and its implications for health facilities, hazards in the hospital environment, overview of occupational health and safety management, legal compliance and general engineering strategies, air flow and quality guidelines and standards, air conditioning and air distribution systems, steam generation and distribution, hot water reticulation, water storage and distribution, best practice for medical gas installations, electrical reticulation and installations for modern hospitals, operations management and related information systems and indicators, and case studies.

DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all coursework commitments including attendance of site visits, if any.

Assessment: Assignments (30%), class test (10%), written examination (60%).

${\bf HUB4073W}~{\rm HEALTH~INFORMATICS},~e\text{-HEALTH~AND~MANAGEMENT}$

INFORMATION SYSTEMS
NQF credits: 13 at HEQSF level 8
Conveners: Dr L Hanmer and M Poluta
Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course serves as an introduction to the use of information in healthcare. Topics include an introduction to health informatics; patient records (paper-based and electronic); primary healthcare, district and hospital information systems and their assessment; e-health; m-health; telemedicine; and management information systems, including the role of information in

decision-making. There is a special focus on the South African public health sector.

DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all coursework commitments including

attendance of site visits, if any.

Assessment: Assignment (30%), class test (10%), written examination (60%).

HUB4074W AIRBORNE INFECTION CONTROL: A SYSTEMS APPROACH

NQF credits: 13 at HEQSF level 8 Conveners: G Abbott and M Poluta Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course focuses on issues common to the control of human airborne infections such as tuberculosis (including drug-resistant strains), pandemic influenza, SARS, etc. Course content includes an overview of occupational health and safety management, hazards in the hospital environment, principles of infection control, airborne infections: understanding the hazard, current and emerging control strategies applicable to preventing transmission in workplaces and congregate living settings, natural and mechanical ventilation, UVGI (Ultra-Violet Germicidal Irradiation) systems and fixtures, and air distribution designs for surgical and patient spaces including design of isolation rooms. TB-specific topics include risk assessment methods, management tools and special considerations for MDR- and XDR-TB. There is a special focus on the South African public health sector

DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all coursework commitments, including attendance of site visits, if any.

Assessment: Assignments (30%), class test (10%), written examination (60%).

HUB4032H PROJECT IN HEALTHCARE TECHNOLOGY MANAGEMENT

NOF credits: 16 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: M Poluta

Course entry requirements: Successful completion of all coursework-based courses.

Course outline: This is an applied research project that aims to consolidate the student's understanding of the course material through application in a target environment. The topic and brief are determined in consultation with the programme convener.

DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all coursework commitments.

Assessment: Assessment of interim and final reports (with oral examination if necessary).

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN NEONATOLOGY

[Qualification code: MG030. Plan code: MG030PED03. Subject to accreditation by the HEQC.]

The Diploma aims to provide training for postgraduate students from within South Africa and countries across Africa. The goal of the Diploma is to enhance the capacity of health professionals to manage and deliver neonatal services and programmes at the primary levels of care. This is important as it will reduce the pressure on the very limited tertiary beds available in neonatology within the countries across the region and ultimately have a significant impact on neonatal mortality.

Conveners: Assoc Prof M C Harrison (Division of Neonatal Medicine, Department of Paediatrics, University of Cape Town) and Dr N Rhoda

Admission requirements

FPW1.1 To be eligible for consideration for admission, a candidate shall

- (a) have an approved MBChB degree from an accredited national or international institution with at least two years' work experience in neonates, and be registered as an independent practitioner with the relevant professional body (e.g. HPCSA);
- (b) have a written undertaking from the relevant referring institute that the candidate will receive adequate support for the implementation of the neonatal programme,

- also granting the candidate study leave for the weeks requiring block attendance;
- (c) have proven proficiency in written and spoken English (at FET exit level, as demonstrated by a Matric, National Senior Certificate or equivalent level of English). Fluency in English may be tested if necessary: and
- (d) have an acceptable level of computer literacy, and access to a computer and the internet
- FPW1.2 Preference shall be given to candidates who are currently working in a neonatal unit which provides adequate neonatal care. Those who are not working in such settings will be required to provide evidence of their relevant neonatal experience. Candidates from Africa will be screened via the African Paediatric Fellowship Programme (APFP) and must be referred from a tertiary African centre allied to the programme. Funding will be covered between APFP and the referring centre. One to two trainees will be admitted per year.
- FPW1.3 Candidates must have two years' neonatal experience, and must have been involved in neonatal care for the past five years.
- FPW1.4 Applicants may be asked to attend an interview or to take part in a telephonic or Skype interview.

Duration of programme

FPW2 The Diploma will be completed over one year of full-time study.

Curriculum

FPW3 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
PED4033W PED4032W	Clinical Management in Neonatology Essay: Transition and Translation of	90	8
	Knowledge	30	8
	Total NQF credits:	120	
[See note on p	age 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits	.]	•

Assessment, progression and readmission

[Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules in the front section of this Handbook.]

- FPW4.1 Students are assessed by means of formal assessments undertaken at four-monthly intervals and a final written examination. Assessments may be of a practical and/or oral nature. Students are also required to complete a logbook of at least 50 procedures including blood-taking, intubation, management of CPAP and basic ventilator settings, chest drain insertion, intravenous access etc.
- FPW4.2 Students are required to attend at least 70% of lectures and group supervision sessions.
- FPW4.3 A student who does not achieve a coursework assessment mark of at least 45% will not qualify to write the final examination for that course, except at the programme convener's discretion.
- FPW4.4 Students are required to submit all supervisors' assessment reports, as well as the logbook, before the student may proceed to write the examination in PED4033W.

- FPW4.5 Students who obtain 45% 49% in an examination may be reassessed before the final mark is submitted for approval of the Faculty Examinations Committee, and/or may be granted a supplementary examination at the discretion of the Faculty Examinations Committee.
- FPW4.6 Students may be permitted to repeat a course they have failed, at the convener's discretion. Where a candidate fails the course twice, a recommendation will be made to the Faculty Examinations Committee to refuse readmission.
- FPW4.7 Where a supplementary examination is granted, the mark obtained in the supplementary examination constitutes the final mark for the course.

Distinction

FPW5 The Diploma may be awarded with distinction if a student obtains an average of 75% – 100% in all courses with no less than 70% for an individual course, all passed at first attempt.

Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Neonatology:

PED4033W CLINICAL MANAGEMENT IN NEONATOLOGY

NOF credits: 90 at HEOSF level 8

Conveners: Assoc Prof M C Harrison and Dr N Rhoda

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course provides students with foundation skills in clinical neonatology, and to ensure safe practice they learn basic principles in management of neonates. The student will undertake a combination of dedicated clinical exposure with the neonatal staff and the clinical service (the logbook will record the number of patients, the range of conditions, and will be signed by the clinical supervisor). The student should gain insight into the current recommended international guidelines relevant to practice in the field of neonatology. The student should be confident with the definition, diagnosis, epidemiology, and classification of diseases which affect neonates. The student should gain competency in procedures relevant to the care of sick neonates. The student should be able to demonstrate the ability to translate knowledge, introduce those skills acquired and implement them across all levels of healthcare – primary to tertiary.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend at least 70% of lectures and group supervision sessions. Attendance is monitored through signing of attendance registers. A student who does not achieve a formal assessment mark of at least 45% will not qualify to write the final examination for that course, except at the programme convener's discretion. Students are required to submit all supervisors' assessment reports, as well as the logbook, before the final examination may be written.

Assessment: Students are assessed by means of formal assessments undertaken at 4-monthly intervals and a final written examination. Assessments may be part of a practical and/or oral nature.

PED4032W ESSAY: TRANSITION AND TRANSLATION OF KNOWLEDGE

NOF credits: 30 at HEOSF level 8

Conveners: Assoc Prof L Reynolds and Dr N Rhoda

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course equips students to apply the knowledge and insights gained during their training to their home settings. Students will analyse the epidemiology of the centres at which they practise healthcare and will analyse the healthcare needs of the region, then plan ways in which to apply the knowledge they have gained in the diploma programme to such settings.

DP requirements: Full attendance and completion of all coursework requirements by the due dates.

Assessment: Completion of an essay (100%). This is preceded by ongoing assessment of performance through regular clinical supervision/tutorial sessions and coursework tasks. A pass mark of 50% is required for the long essay, failing which the student will be required to make the necessary corrections or improvements and submit the assignment for reassessment. The terms of resubmission of the assignment will be at the discretion of the convener.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TB-HIV MANAGEMENT

[Qualification code: MG041. Plan code: MG041MDN24. Subject to accreditation by the HEQC.]

The key objective of the Diploma is the professional development of primary care and community-level clinicians and other professional HCWs in the management of TB/HIV co-infected patients in a primary healthcare (PHC) setting. The qualification aims to produce graduates that have a thorough knowledge of updated information on diagnostic tools and an understanding of current diagnostic and treatment policies. In addition, graduates should obtain basic research understanding and skills to enable them to report on basic operational research projects, including assessing clinic recorded data, in a PHC setting.

Convener: Dr S Coovadia (Department of Medicine)

Admission requirements

To be eligible for consideration for admission, a candidate shall

FPX1 To be eligible for consideration for admission, a candidate shall

- (a) have an approved bachelor's degree in health sciences (e.g. MBChB, four-year Bachelor of Nursing or equivalent);
- (b) be registered with the relevant professional body (e.g. HPCSA or SANC) or have approved prior experience or learning. Applicants who wish to be considered on the basis of Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) will be required to submit a personal portfolio reflecting, amongst others, their experience of working in the field of TB/HIV management, past attendance at relevant courses for which they may have obtained certificates and diplomas, and evidence of critical thinking skills in writing and reading;
- (c) have proven proficiency in written and spoken English (this may be tested if necessary); and
- (d) have an acceptable level of computer literacy, and access to a computer and the internet.

Structure and duration of Diploma

FPX2 The Diploma may be completed over one and a half years full-time or two years parttime. It consists of five semester courses. Coursework is done online, and additional time should be set aside for self-study, practical work, and the completion of assignments. Written examinations are scheduled for the mid- and end-of-year examination periods.

Curriculum

FPX3 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
MDN4030F	Clinical management of HIV in a primary		
	healthcare setting	20	8
MDN4031S	Clinical management of TB in a primary		
	healthcare setting	20	8
MDN4032F	TB-HIV co-infection and infection		
	prevention and control	35	8
MDN4033S	Operational Research	33	8

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
MDN4034F	Biostatistics	12	8
MDN4035F	Integrated assessment 1	0	8
MDN4036S	Integrated assessment 2	0	8
	Total NOF credits:	120	_

[See note on page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]

Assessment, progression and readmission

[Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules in the front section of this Handbook.]

- FPX4.1 Students must participate in at least 75% of specified e-learning activities and in online discussion forums. They must participate in 60% of the synchronous learning activities.
- FPX4.2 The Diploma has two components: TB-HIV Management and Infection Control (courses 1 3), and TB-HIV Operation Research (courses 4 & 5.) Each component will have a written integrated summative assessment held on-site at UCT. Students must obtain a pass mark for each of the courses in each component in order to qualify to write the integrated assessment concerned. Students who obtain a grade of <50% in one or more of the integrated assessments may be allowed a second attempt to sit the integrated assessment/s when these are held in the following year.
- FPX4.3 Students may be permitted to repeat a course they have failed, at the convener's discretion. No course may be repeated more than once.
- FPX4.4 Where a student fails any course twice, or fails three or more courses, a recommendation will be made to the Faculty Examinations Committee to refuse readmission.

Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in TB-HIV Management:

MDN4030F CLINICAL MANAGEMENT OF HIV IN A PRIMARY HEALTHCARE

SETTING

NQF credits: 20 at HEQSF level 8 Convener: Dr S Coovadia Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: The course aims to provide doctors and nurse practitioners with the knowledge and capacity to diagnose, treat and manage HIV infected patients in line with national guidelines and programmes, in a primary healthcare (PHC) setting. At the end of this course, students will be able to describe the epidemiology of HIV, identify key components in HIV diagnosis, testing in children and adults including pregnant women, recognise and manage common opportunistic infections in South Africa, recognise patients (adults and children) who are eligible for treatment and select the optimal first line treatment for different patient scenarios, prepare the patient for ART and monitor their response to therapy, recognise and manage common side effects and drug interactions of ARV drugs, and identify and manage treatment failure and drug resistance. The course is taught through online lectures, notes and forum discussions.

DP requirements: Students need to complete 80% of specified e-learning activities viz. self-assessment tasks, and participate in 80% of online forum discussions. In addition, 60% of synchronous learning activities must be completed and all assignments must be submitted. A subminimum of 45% for the coursework is required in order to be granted admission to the online examination.

Assessment: Assignments 40%; online examination 60%.

MDN40318 CLINICAL MANAGEMENT OF TRIN A PRIMARY HEALTHCARE

SETTING

NQF credits: 20 at HEQSF level 8 Convener: Dr S Coovadia Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: The course aims to provide doctors and nurse practitioners with the knowledge and capacity to diagnose, treat and manage TB patients in line with national guidelines and programmes, in a primary healthcare (PHC) setting. At the end of this course, students will be able to describe the epidemiology of TB, demonstrate effective clinical application of algorithms for TB diagnosis, manage contacts of TB patients, manage adults and paediatric TB patients, recognise the indications for first line TB treatment, recognise and manage the common side-effects of medications, properly monitor response to treatment and the correct management of treatment interruption, and the development and transmission of drug-resistant TB and the risk factors for and causes of drug-resistant TB. The course is taught through online lectures, notes and forum discussions

DP requirements: Students need to complete 80% of specified e-learning activities viz. self-assessment tasks, and participate in 80% of online forum discussions. In addition, 60% of synchronous learning activities must be completed and all assignments must be submitted. A subminimum of 45% for the coursework is required in order to be granted admission to the online examination

Assessment: Assignments 40%; online examination 60%.

MDN4032F TB-HIV CO-INFECTION AND INFECTION PREVENTION AND

CONTROL

NQF Credits: 35 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr S Coovadia

Course entry requirements: MDN4030F and MDN4031S

Course outline: The course aims to provide doctors and nurse practitioners with the knowledge and capacity to diagnose, treat and manage TB/HIV co-infected patients in line with national guidelines and programmes, in a primary healthcare (PHC) setting.

At the end of this course, students will be able to describe TB/HIV service integration, the correct application of Isoniazid Preventative Therapy and the advantages and risks of starting ARVs early, recognise common drug interactions between TB treatment and ARVs, monitor the co-infected patient, identify and manage the most common overlapping side effects of drugs and to manage patients with TB-IRIS, assist patients in developing strategies to improve treatment adherence, describe why infection prevention and control is important in TB care and how to identify four levels of tuberculosis prevention. Infection control strategies to prevent the transmission of TB in the healthcare setting are addressed to identify necessary post-exposure prophylaxis (PEP) for Sexually Transmitted Infections (STIs) and HIV, including occupational PEP. The course is taught through online lectures, notes and forum discussions.

DP requirements: Students need to complete 80% of specified e-learning activities viz. self-assessment tasks and participate in 80% of online forum discussions. In addition 60% of synchronous learning activities must be completed and all assignments must be submitted. A subminimum of 45% for the coursework is required in order to be granted admission to the online examination.

Assessment: Assignments 40%; online examination 60%.

MDN4033S OPERATIONAL RESEARCH

NQF credits: 33 at HEQSF level 8 Convener: Dr S Coovadia Course entry requirements: None Course outline: The course aims to provide doctors and nurse practitioners with the knowledge and capacity to design, implement and report on basic operational research projects, including assessing clinic recorded data, in a primary healthcare (PHC) setting.

At the end of this course, students will be able to describe the role of operations research in strengthening healthcare and services; describe major study designs and how to apply different study designs to answer different types of OR questions; discuss sources and forms of error in measurement and sampling in OR research; and explain confounding, identify potential confounding influences, and understand the tools used to deal with confounding effects in OR in study design and/or analysis. Students will have a practical understanding of data collection and databases, how to draft a research protocol, perform a literature review, how to structure a research report or paper, and the principles of presenting and interpreting research results. The course is taught through online lectures, notes and forum discussions.

DP requirements: Students need to complete 80% of specified e-learning activities viz. self-assessment tasks, and participate in 80% of online forum discussions. In addition 60% of synchronous learning activities must be completed and all assignments must be submitted. A subminimum of 45% for the coursework is required in order to be granted admission to the online examination.

Assessment: Assignments 40%; online examination 60%.

MDN4034F BIOSTATISTICS

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 8 Convener: Dr S Coovadia Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course provides an introduction to the basic concepts of biostatistics. At the end of the course, students will know how to compute the most commonly used descriptive and inferential statistical procedures using *STATA* statistical software and be able to interpret the results. The course is taught through online lectures, notes and forum discussions.

DP requirements: Students need to complete 80% of specified e-learning activities viz. self-assessment tasks, and participate in 80% of online forum discussions. In addition, 60% of synchronous learning activities must be completed and all assignments must be submitted. A subminimum of 45% for the coursework is required in order to be granted admission to the online examination.

Assessment: Assignments 40%; online examination 60%.

MDN4035F INTEGRATED ASSESSMENT 1

NQF credits: 0 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr S Coovadia

Course entry requirements: The student must have passed the Clinical Management of HIV in a Primary Healthcare Setting, Clinical Management of TB in a Primary Healthcare Setting, and TB-HIV Co-infection and Infection Prevention and Control courses to be allowed entry to the integrated assessment.

Course Outline: Not applicable (this course exists for the sole purpose of recording an integrated, overall mark).

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Students are required to pass the individual courses as well as the integrated assessment with a minimum of 50% each in order to be awarded the Diploma.

MDN4036S INTEGRATED ASSESSMENT 2

NOF credits: 0 at HEOSF level 8

Convener: Dr S Coovadia

Course entry requirements: The student must have passed both the Operational Research and Biostatistics courses to be allowed entry to the integrated assessment.

Course outline: Not applicable. This course exists for the sole purpose of recording an integrated, overall mark.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Students are required to pass the individual courses as well as the integrated assessment with a minimum of 50% each in order to be awarded the Diploma.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH

[Qualification code: MG018. Plan code: MG018PED02. SAQA registration no: 66629.]

Convener: J Shea (Child Health Unit, Department of Paediatrics and Child Health)

Admission requirements

- FPY1 This programme is designed for health professionals working in the field of maternal and child health. The minimum entry requirements are:
 - (a) An approved undergraduate degree or equivalent in the health sciences.
 - (b) At least two years' work experience in maternal and child health services.
 - (c) Proficiency in English, both written and spoken.
 - (d) A satisfactory level of computer literacy, computer-access and internet connectivity.

[Note: Preference is given to health professionals resident in Southern Africa who are pursuing a career in MCH management. Applicants who wish to be considered on the basis of the Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) will be required to submit a personal portfolio of learning.]

Duration of Diploma

FPY2 The Diploma is offered over twenty four months on a part-time basis. Students may not be registered beyond four years.

Curriculum

FPY3 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
Year 1:			
PED4017F	Health and Development	12	8
PED4018F	Epidemiology	14	9
PED4020S	Foundations of Maternal and Child Health	12	8
PED4022S	The Psychosocial Context of Maternal and		
	Child Health	12	8
PED4025W	Introduction to Maternal and Child Health	12	8
PED4029F/S	Organisational and Academic		
	Communication	12	8
Year 2:			
PED4021F	Priorities in Maternal and Child Health	20	8
PED4026W	Maternal Mental Health	12	8
PED4030F/S	Organisation and Management of Health		
	Services	14	8
PED4028S	Integrated Assessment	0	8
	Total NQF credits:	120	_

[See note on page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]

Minimum requirements for re-registration

[Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules in the front section of this handbook.]

- (a) In each year of study, successful completion of all the courses for which student is registered.
- (b) In the final year of study, completion of all the requirements for the programme.
- (c) Completion of all the requirements for the programme within four years.
- (d) Completion of first year courses before registration for second year courses. [Note: The programme conveners will consider curriculum changes on an individual

basis.]

Assessment

FPY5 Coursework assessment includes the following:

- (a) Unit submissions: a series of reflective learning exercises and questions within each course provides opportunities for students to establish dialogue with tutors and other students about the course content. Discussion forum posts and synchronous online learning are weighted and contribute to the overall course assessment.
- (b) Graded course assignments: each course assignment is an opportunity for students to synthesise learning objectives and concepts covered in each course in response to a health issue within their health district. Course assignments are weighted and contribute to the overall assessment.
- (c) An integrated written examination takes place at the end of the diploma programme. The purpose of this assessment is to gauge understanding and application of the concepts in the programme.

Distinction

FPY6 The diploma may be awarded with distinction if the student obtains 75% – 100% for all courses, including the integrated assessment, with no less than 70% for any individual course. All courses must be passed at first attempt.

Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Maternal and Child Health:

PED4017F HEALTH AND DEVELOPMENT

NOF credits: 12 at HEOSF level 8

Convener: J Shea

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course is the foundational course for the PG Dip (MCH) and MPhil (MCH) programmes and focuses on the developmental determinants of health as well as the systems and ideologies that promote and sustain maternal and child health. Over a period of six weeks, students explore the core values and principles in public health, including equity and empowerment. It introduces the primary healthcare approach and the history of the development of various public health approaches. The social determinants of health and wellbeing, including the structural factors and conditions affecting human populations, are examined. The concept of empowerment and processes of change linked to it are discussed in view of the broad implications for advocacy and change-agent roles in public health.

DP requirements: Full participation in online learning; completion of (and an average of at least 50% for) all the course assignments.

Assessment: Coursework assessment includes an assessment of learning activities submitted on a regular basis which accounts for 40% of the grade. The final assessment consists of two end-of-course assignments which accounts for 60% of the course mark.

PED4018F EPIDEMIOLOGY **NOF credits:** 14 at HEOSF level 9

Conveners: Dr T Hawkridge, Dr C van Woerden and Dr C Wiysonge

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course introduces the fundamental concepts of epidemiology for good clinical practice and district health level management of maternal and child health. The course includes the application of epidemiology to disease causation, prevention, and treatment. It introduces participants to the different types of epidemiological studies, sampling design and methods, data measurement and collection, and disease surveillance. The course aims to enable participants to develop an epidemiological approach to defining and measuring the occurrence and health-related states in populations. It provides a foundation in research methods that will enable participants to critically evaluate public health research.

DP requirements: Full participation in online learning activities is a prerequisite for completing the end-of-course assignments. All assignments must be completed. An overall pass mark for the coursework component of the course is a prerequisite for sitting the final examination of the course. **Assessment:** Coursework includes weekly synchronous online learning sessions and independent discussion forum assignments throughout the course that comprise 40% of the final course mark. The final assessment includes an end-of-course assignment that constitutes 40% of the course mark and a multiple-choice examination that comprises 20% of the final mark.

PED4020S FOUNDATIONS OF MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: J Shea

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: Over a 10-week period this course examines priority maternal and child health issues, major determinants of health, and the role of health services in promoting and sustaining health. The first three units focus on pregnancy and birth, with the following seven units focusing on children. Special attention is given to normal growth, nutrition, and the developmental processes through which all mothers and children progress. The prerequisites for normal growth and development are explored. Critical or particularly important points along the way are highlighted, e.g. breastfeeding and weaning in nutrition. The role of health services in promoting the health and well-being in mothers and children is discussed in relation to the major determinants of health.

DP requirements: Full participation in online learning activities is a prerequisite for completing the end-of-course assignments. All assignments must be completed. An overall pass mark for the coursework component of the course is a prerequisite for sitting the final examination in the course. **Assessment:** Coursework assessment includes weekly discussion forum posts and synchronous online learning sessions that account for 40% of the grade. The final assessment consists of two end-of-course assignments that account for 60% of the final course mark.

PED4021F PRIORITIES IN MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH

NOF credits: 20 at HEOSF level 8

Convener: J Shea

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course integrates the principles of the foundation courses into a public health approach to a number of priority maternal and child health issues. Curricular topics include perinatal mental health, reproductive health, obstetric emergencies, the perinatal audit, childhood malnutrition, tuberculosis, HIV, diarrhoeal disease, developmental delay, and childhood adversity. Maternal and child health interventions are discussed in the context of environmental health determinants, policy frameworks, advocacy health system requirements and resource mobilisation for improved public health outcomes.

DP requirements: Full participation in online learning activities is a prerequisite for completing the end-of-course assignments. All assignments must be completed. An overall pass mark for the coursework component of the course is a prerequisite for sitting the final examination in the course.

PED4022S THE PSYCHOSOCIAL CONTEXT OF MATERNAL AND CHILD

HEALTH

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 8 Convener: Dr A Muller Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: The focus of this course is the analysis of the social determinants of maternal and child health behaviour. Learning activities are designed to develop a critical approach for understanding significant social, behavioural and cultural variables and issues that affect the health of populations, specifically the health of women and children. The course is divided into units which explore the concepts of community, gender, socio-economic status, race, ethnicity, environment, and behavioural risks. Several theoretical and conceptual frameworks from the social and behavioural sciences, introduced at the face-to-face session, will be applied to intervention strategies or programme initiatives that address current public health problems

DP requirements: Full participation in online learning activities is a prerequisite for completing the end-of-course assignments. All assignments must be completed. An overall pass mark for the coursework component of the course is a prerequisite for sitting the final examination in the course. **Assessment:** Weekly synchronous online learning sessions and independent assignments

throughout the course constitute 40% of the total course mark. The final course assignment constitutes 60% of the course mark.

PED4025W INTRODUCTION TO MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: J Shea

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course is aimed at the acquisition of a broad knowledge base pertaining to priority issues and interventions in maternal and child health, the district health system, and the application of basic management concepts in the management and delivery of maternal and child health services. It introduces participants to the core concepts that will be covered in individual programme courses, the learning/teaching philosophy, and the learning platform. The foundation of academic competence at the postgraduate level that facilitates connecting academic competence with professional and academic goals is introduced. Global and local patterns of maternal and child health and the role of public health in improving maternal and child health outcomes are examined. Several theoretical and conceptual frameworks from the social and behavioural sciences are applied to intervention strategies or programme initiatives that address current public health problems. The focus throughout this course is on primary prevention which focuses on improving both individual and community health.

DP requirements: Full participation in online learning activities is a prerequisite for completing the end-of-course assignments. All assignments must be completed. An overall pass mark for the coursework component of the course is a prerequisite for sitting the final examination in the course.

Assessment: Coursework assessment includes an assessment of learning activities submitted on a regular basis, which accounts for 40% of the final course mark. The final assessment consists of an end-of-course group assignment that accounts for 60% of the course mark.

PED4026W MATERNAL MENTAL HEALTH

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 8 **Convener:** Dr S Honikman

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: The aim of this course is to introduce students to maternal mental health concepts, theories, strategies, and interventions to develop skills essential for effective service development.

The course prepares participants to critically analyse strategies and interventions for maternal mental health, engage in research activities to deepen an understanding of local conditions regarding maternal mental health, and design an intervention strategy for maternal mental health that can be put into practise in the local setting.

DP requirements: Full participation in online learning activities is a prerequisite for completing the end-of-course assignments. All assignments must be completed. An overall pass mark for the coursework component of the course is a prerequisite for sitting the final examination in the course. **Assessment:** Coursework assessment includes an assessment of learning activities submitted on a regular basis which accounts for 40% of the course mark. The final assessment consists of an end-of-course assignment that accounts for 60% of the course mark.

PED4029F/S ORGANISATIONAL AND ACADEMIC COMMUNICATION

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 8 Conveners: Dr A Bangeni and J Shea Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course covers the principles of organisational communication including verbal and electronic communication, meeting facilitation, and technical and academic writing. Key objectives are to demonstrate effective verbal and written communication skills; to review routine communication practices in the workplace; to examine communication and information aspects of meetings and their role in health service delivery; and to equip students with skills in basic computer set-up, troubleshooting, email communication and word-processing for effective communication.

DP requirements: Full participation in online learning activities is a prerequisite for completing the end-of-course assignments. All assignments must be completed. An overall pass mark for the coursework component of the course is a prerequisite for sitting the final examination in the course. **Assessment:** Weekly synchronous online learning sessions and independent assignments throughout the course constitute 40% of the final course mark. The final course assignment constitutes 60% of the course mark

PED4030F/S ORGANISATION AND MANAGEMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES

NOF credits: 14 at HEOSF level 8

Convener: J Shea

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course examines the organisation, planning, and management of district health services and the nature and role of policy and advocacy in health service delivery. It facilitates a critical understanding of organisational and legislative issues, such as the decentralisation of decision-making power and how this affects management at a district level. It seeks to contextualise Maternal and Child Health (MCH) services within the district, and explores strategies for improving the health of mothers and children. A specific focus falls on leadership for effective health workforce planning and management. Economic and socio-political factors that influence health policy are examined to develop analytical skills for health policy development and implementation. The course enables participants to gain insight into the purpose, nature, and processes of financial planning for health service delivery.

DP requirements: Full participation in online learning activities is a prerequisite for completing the end-of-course assignments. All assignments must be completed. An overall pass mark for the coursework component of the course is a prerequisite for sitting the final examination in the course. **Assessment:** Weekly synchronous online learning sessions and independent assignments throughout the course constitute 40% of the final course mark. The final course assignment constitutes 60% of the course mark.

PED4028S INTEGRATED ASSESSMENT

NQF credits: 0 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: J Shea

Course entry requirements: Successful completion of all preceding courses.

Course outline: Not applicable. This course code exists for the sole purpose of recording a mark for an integrated assessment.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: The examination comprises a three-hour paper in response to a case study covering the entire syllabus and collectively demonstrating a reasonable balance between the different courses.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN NURSING*

[Qualification code: MG012. PG Diploma in Dermatology Nursing qualification code: MG025*.]

*A process is underway to align the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing with the HEQSF. Application has also been made to the Department of Higher Education & Training to register the various Nursing Diploma specialisations as independent qualifications. Thus far the specialisation in Dermatology Nursing has been registered as a qualification, and its qualification code is therefore different from that of the (generic) Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing. In due course, all specialisations should have their own qualification codes.

See individual specialisations for plan codes.

Not every specialisation is offered every year. Please also note that neither Dermatology Nursing nor Critical Care Nursing (Neonate), Diabetes Mellitus Nursing and Neuroscience Nursing are registerable with the SA Nursing Council.

Convener: Dr N Fouché (Department of Health & Rehabilitation Sciences)

Admission requirements

- FPZ1.1 (a) A senior certificate with exemption to be admitted to tertiary studies;
 - (b) A four-year diploma or degree in accordance with South African Nursing Council (SANC) regulation R425;
 - (c) Proof of registration with the SANC as a professional nurse;
 - (d) Evidence of professional indemnity/insurance; and
 - (e) Proficiency in written and spoken English.
- FPZ1.2 Applicants who have a two-year certificate in accordance with SANC regulation 2175 (enrolled nurse) and a two-year nursing qualification in accordance with SANC regulation 683 (bridging) who wish to be considered on the basis of Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) are required to submit a prescribed personal portfolio of evidence reflecting, amongst others, their nursing work experience, past attendance of relevant courses for which they have obtained certificates or diplomas, and evidence of critical thinking skills in writing and reading.
- FPZ1.3 An applicant is also required to submit a letter of support from his/her employer granting the applicant study leave for the weeks requiring block attendance, and undertaking to provide support to enable the applicant to complete assigned tasks and assignments within the work context
- FPZ1.4 Applicants wishing to apply for the Advanced Midwifery and Neonatal Care and Critical Care Nursing (Neonate) specialisations are also required to submit proof of registration with the South African Nursing Council as a midwife.
- FPZ1.5 Applicants wishing to apply for the Child Nursing, Critical Care Nursing (Child) or

Critical Care Nursing (Neonate) programmes are required to have a minimum of 12 months' recent clinical experience in that speciality. Such experience must have been obtained within three years before application for admission to the Diploma programme.

Duration of programme

FPZ2 A student must be registered for the programme for at least one year of full-time or two years of part-time study. The maximum registration period is three years. Retrospective registration is not allowed.

Curriculum

FPZ3 The following specialisations are offered:

FPZ3	The following	specialisations are offered:		
		•	NQF credits	HEQSF level
FPZ3.1	Advanced M	idwifery and Neonatal Care		
	[Plan code: N	1G012AHS01]		
	AHS4122W	Professional Development Studies	30	8
	AHS4123F	Clinical Sciences for Advanced Midwifery	20	8
	AHS4124W	Advanced Midwifery Practice A	35	8
	AHS4125W	Advanced Midwifery Practice B	35	_ 8
		Total NQF credits:	120	
FPZ3.2	Child Nursin	ıg		
	[Plan code: N	1G012AHS03]		
	AHS4122W	Professional Development Studies	30	8
	AHS4128W	Child Nursing Practice B	35	8
	AHS4129F	Clinical Sciences for Child Nursing	20	8
	AHS4157W	Child Nursing Practice A	35	8
		Total NQF credits:	120	- -
FPZ3.3	Critical Care	e Nursing (Child)		
	[Plan code: M	1G012AHS04]		
	AHS4122W	Professional Development Studies	30	8
	AHS4129F	Clinical Sciences for Child Nursing	20	8
	AHS4130W	Critical Care Child Nursing Practice A	35	8
	AHS4131W	Critical Care Child Nursing Practice B	35	8
		Total NQF credits:	120	= =
FPZ3.4	Critical Care	e Nursing (General)		
	[Plan code: M	1G012AHS05]		
	AHS4122W	Professional Development Studies	30	8
	AHS4132F	Clinical Sciences for Critical Care Nursing		
		(General)	20	8
	AHS4133W	Critical Care Nursing (General) Practice A	35	8
	AHS4134W	Critical Care Nursing (General) Practice B	35	8
		Total NQF credits:	120	= =
FPZ3.5	Critical Care	e Nursing (Neonate)		
	[Plan code: 1	MG012AHS18][This is not registerable with the	SANC.J	
	AHS4122W	Professional Development Studies	30	8
	AHS4129F	Clinical Sciences for Child Nursing	20	8
	AHS4135W	Neonatal Critical Care Nursing Practice A	35	8
	AHS4136W	Neonatal Critical Care Nursing Practice B	35	8
		Total NQF credits:	120	_
		~ · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		_

FPZ3.6 **Dermatology Nursing**

			NQF credits	HEQSF level
		dependent qualification][Plan code: MG025AF	IS17]	
	AHS4122W	gisterable qualification with the SANC.] Professional Development Studies	30	8
	AHS4122W AHS4137F	Clinical Sciences for Dermatology Nursing	20	8
	AHS4138W	Dermatology Nursing Practice A	35	8
	AHS4139W	Dermatology Nursing Practice B	35	8
		Total NQF credits:	120	•
FPZ3.7	Diabetes Mel	litus Nursing and Education		
		1G012AHS19][This specialisation is not registe	rable with the	SANC.J
	AHS4122W	Professional Development Studies	30	8
	AHS4140F	Clinical Sciences for Diabetes Nursing	20	8
	AHS4141W	Diabetes Nursing Practice A	35	8
	AHS4142W	Diabetes Nursing Practice B	35	. 8
		Total NQF credits:	120	,
FPZ3.8	Nephrology N			
	[Plan code: M AHS4122W	Professional Development Studies	30	8
	AHS4143F	Clinical Sciences for Nephrology Nursing	20	8
	AHS4144W	Nephrology Nursing Practice A	35	8
	AHS4145W	Nephrology Nursing Practice B	35	8
		Total NQF credits:	120	
FPZ3.9	Neuroscience		11 1 - 1	SANG I
	AHS4122W	AG012AHS12] [This specialisation is not registed Professional Development Studies	erabie with the 30	
	AHS4122W AHS4146F	Clinical Sciences for Neuroscience Nursing	20	8 8
	AHS4147W	Neuroscience Nursing Practice A	35	8
	AHS4148W	Neuroscience Nursing Practice B	35	8
		Total NQF credits:	120	
FPZ3.10	Nursing Educ	cation		
1123.10		IG012AHS013] [In abeyance]		
	AHS4122W	Professional Development Studies	30	8
	AHS4084S	Principles of Mentorship	15	8
	AHS4085S	Evaluating, Teaching and Learning	15	8
	AHS4101S	Nursing Clinical Didactics	15	8
	AHS4102W	Curriculum Design in Nursing Education	30	8
		er course in Adult Education offered in the manities to be approved by the programme	15	8
	convener.	manutes to be approved by the programme		
		Total NQF credits:	120	
FPZ3.11	Nursing Man	agement		
		1G012AHS14][In abeyance]		
	AHS4049H	Fundamentals of Nursing Management	20	8
	AHS4060S	Financial Management in the Health		
	A 110 40 50 11	Services	15	8
	AHS4070H AHS4083F	Healthcare and Nursing Management Nursing Management Portfolio	20	8
	1110-10031	Development	35	8
		1	-	-

	AHS4122W	Professional Development Studies Total NQF credits:	NQF credits 30 120	HEQSF level 8
FPZ3.12	Ophthalmic l	Nursing		
	[Plan code: N	1G012AHS15]		
	AHS4122W	Professional Development Studies	30	8
	AHS4149F	Clinical Sciences for Ophthalmic Nursing	20	8
	AHS4150W	Ophthalmic Nursing Practice A	35	8
	AHS4151W	Ophthalmic Nursing Practice B	35	8
		Total NQF credits:	120	=
	[See note on pe	age 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.	J	-

Clinical requirements

- FPZ4 (a) Students who have clinical requirements related to their chosen specialisation will gain clinical experience at clinical facilities recognised by the South African Nursing Council as learning sites for this purpose.
 - (b) Students will not be able to register with the regulatory body for Nursing and Midwifery (the South African Nursing Council) until all clinical requirements have been met
 - (c) In order to complete the Diploma, international students are required to meet all the clinical requirements of the individual courses. Such students will not, however, be able to register with the South African Nursing Council on completion of the programme.

Minimum requirements for re-registration

[Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules in the front section of this Handbook.]

- FPZ5 Except by permission of Senate, a student may be refused permission to renew his/her registration for the programme:
 - (a) unless, in each year of study, he/she completes at least half of the total course credits for which he/she is registered;
 - (b) if he/she fails the same course during more than one examination cycle (a cycle being an examination and, if awarded, a re-evaluation); or
 - (c) if he/she fails to complete all course requirements of the programme within three years of study.

Assessment

- FPZ6.1 In order to be considered for a supplementary examination, a student must achieve at least 40% for the fundamental course (Professional Developmental Studies) and at least 45% for all other courses. If the student is not eligible for a supplementary examination, the student may (subject to other rules in this section) re-register for the course in a subsequent year.
- FPZ6.2 If a student fails the supplementary examination, he/she may (subject to other rules in this section) re-register for the relevant course in a subsequent year. Should a student be granted a supplementary examination, the maximum mark obtainable is 50%.

Distinction

FPZ7 The Diploma may be awarded with distinction (an average of 75% – 100%, with not less than 70% for any course, subject to all courses being passed at first attempt).

Courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing:

AHS4049H FUNDAMENTALS OF NURSING MANAGEMENT

NQF credits: 20 at HEQSF level 8 Convener: Assoc Prof S Duma Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course focuses on knowledge, understanding, and application of principles and processes of management in day-to-day public or private health and nursing service management units. Knowledge and understanding of general management and/or organisational theories and management approaches relevant to health and the nursing service are acquired and applied to day-to-day management at all levels. A case-study based approach is used to facilitate teaching and learning in order to enhance integration of theory and practice, and the application thereof. Tutorials are offered to assist students to compile the health service legal framework file required by nurse managers.

DP requirements: (a) Attendance of two-thirds of contact time; (b) completion of all of the time-on-task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Coursework assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. The final examination contributes 50% towards the final mark

AHS4060S FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT IN THE HEALTH SERVICES

NQF credits: 15 at HEQSF level 8 Convener: Assoc Prof S Duma Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course aims to empower the student at clinical or managerial level with essential financial management skills in order to meet the challenges of the ever-shrinking health service budget. It focuses on budgeting, budget plans, and cost containment as applied to public or private health and nursing service. Different types of budget and budget proposals are analysed. The student is assisted in planning, implementing, and evaluating cost-effective financial resource management.

DP requirements: (a) Attendance of two-thirds of contact time; (b) completion of all of the time-on-task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Coursework assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The final examination contributes 60% towards the final mark.

AHS4070H HEALTHCARE AND NURSING MANAGEMENT

NQF credits: 20 at HEQSF level 8 Convener: Assoc Prof S Duma Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This case-study based course focuses on the acquisition and application of management skills and competencies that are specific to health and nursing service management at all levels within the public and private health sector.

Management skills and competencies in management, problem-solving, conflict management, performance appraisal, labour relations, quality of life, and commissioning of health service facilities are addressed, and students are assisted in their application at different levels of health and nursing management.

Fieldwork includes a situational analysis project in a healthcare service of the student's choice. Seminar presentation will be based on the intervention in respect of an identified health service management problem.

DP requirements: (a) Attendance of two-thirds of contact time; (b) completion of all of the time-

on-task activities, assignments, and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Coursework assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. The final examination contributes 50% towards the final mark

AHS4083F NURSING MANAGEMENT PORTFOLIO DEVELOPMENT

NQF credits: 35 at HEQSF level 8 Convener: Assoc Prof S Duma Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: The student is assisted in developing a professional development portfolio according to identified learning needs. The portfolio captures both management-specific skills as well as transferable core skills. Learning contracts are the driving force in the development of the portfolio. Fieldwork includes individualised workplace assessments in various healthcare and nursing management services.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time-on-task activities, assignments, and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment of the professional development portfolio leads to the final submission of the portfolio at the end of the programme. The professional development portfolio is externally moderated and contributes 100% towards the final mark.

AHS4084S PRINCIPLES OF MENTORSHIP

NQF credits: 15 at HEQSF level 8

Conveners: Assoc Prof S Duma and Assoc Prof P Mayers **Course entry requirements:** None

Course outline: The aim of this course is to adequately prepare professional nurses and midwives for a role as mentor, so as to ensure that students are competent at the end of their programme of education that prepares them to register for licencing purposes with the South African Nursing Council. The course covers an overview of the mentoring role and process. Principles of teaching and learning in a clinical setting are applied in practice. Opportunities are provided for students to evaluate their own performance in facilitating student learning, supervising practice, and for assessing their level of attainment of the outcomes of the programme. Fieldwork takes place in clinical nursing settings.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time-on-task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: This course has both a theoretical and clinical component. Both components must be passed to pass the course. Coursework assessment of both components contributes 40% towards the final mark. The final assessment of both components contributes 60% towards the final mark.

AHS4085S EVALUATING, TEACHING AND LEARNING

NQF credits: 15 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr U Kyriacos

Course entry requirements: AHS4086H

Course outline: This is a practical course that enables students to apply didactic principles, the principles of teaching and learning in general, and adult education in particular, to teaching within a classroom setting. It requires reflective journaling and critique of each lesson after the event. This includes the appropriateness of educational theory applicable to the specific lesson plan.

Fieldwork: Teaching practice at various nursing education institutions.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time-on-task activities,

assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Coursework assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. The final, summative assessment contributes 50% towards the course mark.

AHS4101S NURSING CLINICAL DIDACTICS

NOF credits: 15 at HEOSF level 8

Convener: Dr U Kyriacos

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: The aim of this course is for students to upgrade their knowledge base in order to teach the practice of nursing. The biological sciences, social and behavioural sciences and nursing knowledge already mastered in the undergraduate courses are contextualised in problem-based nursing care studies. Students also review and critique the literature pertaining to clinical nursing research in their area of interest.

DP requirements: (a) Attendance of two-thirds of contact time; (b) completion of all of the time-on-task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark

AHS4102W CURRICULUM DESIGN IN NURSING EDUCATION

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8 Convener: Dr U Kyriacos

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: Published research in educational theory, with the emphasis on curriculum design and evaluation and on teaching and learning, underpins this course. The course gives students the opportunity to critique and evaluate a curriculum, and to distinguish between product and process curriculum models. Principles of teaching and learning, and strategies such as problem-based learning are interrogated for coherence in curriculum design. The course provides a theoretical foundation for the management of classroom teaching found in the course AHS4085S Evaluating Teaching and Learning.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time-on-task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark.

AHS4122W PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT STUDIES

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr N Fouché

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This year-long compulsory course for the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing, all pathways, is based on the primary healthcare approach, and focuses on the intersections between health, equity, and social development, using organisers of chronic and lifestyle related conditions. The course comprises four units: (i) interpersonal and communication skills; (ii) community assessment, leadership and professional development; (iii) research literacy; and (iv) contemporary issues affecting healthcare including health and human rights.

DP requirements: Two-thirds of contact time. All time-on-task activities including the community assessment and the Academic Development sessions.

Assessment: Formative assessments x3 (40%); the summative assessment (60%) is an integrated assessment incorporating the 3 components of the formative assessment in relation to health and

human rights. The summative assessment is externally moderated.

AHS4123F CLINICAL SCIENCES FOR ADVANCED MIDWIFERY

NQF credits: 20 at HEQSF level 8 Convener: Assoc Prof S E Clow Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course aims to build on prior knowledge of clinical sciences and develop this further in relation to pregnancy and the various life stages from pre-conception, embryo, and foetus through to the neonate, in order to have a firm foundation on which to base clinical practice. This will include: biosciences and their application to pregnancy and the developing foetus, health and illness assessment, developmental assessment and family assessment. This course will also include the use of appropriate technology and the evidence of its use.

DP requirements: Two-thirds of contact time, and all of the time-on-task activities and assignments prescribed per course.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark.

AHS4124W ADVANCED MIDWIFERY PRACTICE A

NQF credits: 35 at HEQSF level 8 Convener: Assoc Prof S E Clow Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course subscribes to a midwifery model of care where midwives work in partnership with women and their families to promote healthy pregnancy and normal physiological birth, to support the mother-infant dyad, and to facilitate the family to develop the new relationships brought about by the birth of a new member. A variety of approaches to offering care in various contexts, and at different levels of the health system, are included to assist the student to develop clinical leadership and advocacy using current evidence. This course will also prepare the student to manage complications of pregnancy and emergencies, to initiate appropriate care, and to work in a multi-professional team. The course examines the philosophical foundations of midwifery, considers various local and international approaches to organising maternity care, as well as the legislative and regulatory framework for midwifery. Using available local, national and international data, key issues affecting maternal and perinatal morbidity and mortality are identified and appropriate midwifery responses are developed.

DP requirements: Two-thirds of contact time, and all of the time-on-task activities and assignments prescribed per course.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark.

AHS4125W ADVANCED MIDWIFERY PRACTICE B

NQF credits: 35 at HEQSF level 8 **Convener:** Assoc Prof S E Clow

Course entry requirements: AHS4124W

Course outline: The aim of this course is to apply the knowledge of the clinical sciences and midwifery theory base to enhance clinical judgement, and to optimise the experience of pregnancy and childbirth for pregnant women, their babies and their families. In addition to the assessment skills developed in the clinical sciences course, guided practice and simulation will enable students to manage various birth positions and presentations, mast the facilitation of alternative birthing positions, and obtain skills to manage obstetric and neonatal emergencies. A range of clinical learning activities outside traditional institutional settings include childbirth education, postnatal home visits, lactation and support, and others. Teaching ward rounds and student responsibility for patient presentations enhance the capacity to develop a whole person response to the care of the individual/dvad concerned.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time-on-task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of

hours of clinical placements to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark.

AHS4128W CHILD NURSING PRACTICE B

NQF credits: 35 at HEQSF level 8 Convener: Assoc Prof M Coetzee Course entry requirements: AHS4157W

Course outline: This course focuses on evidence-based skills refined by evidence-based knowledge and understanding as these are applied in the practice of nursing children, intentionally supportive of the mother-child dyad, and using the primary healthcare approach in each encounter with children and their families. It includes intentional application to actual clinical context in which children are cared for. It ensures the development of skills in communicating with infants, children, parents and families in ways to promote health while working as an active contributory member of the multidisciplinary team.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time-on-task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark.

AHS4129F CLINICAL SCIENCES FOR CHILD NURSING

NQF credits: 20 at HEQSF level 8 Convener: Assoc Prof M Coetzee Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: The aim of this course is to challenge the student skilfully to assess a child who may require nursing care, and to achieve competency in basic health assessment and development assessment of the child and adolescent, and of the ill and critically ill child and neonate. A family-centred approach is integral to the course. The course includes the full health assessment of the child, i.e. physical, emotional, intellectual, relational and spiritual. These are linked to the developmental phase of the infant, child and adolescent as these relate to health, illness and critical illness. Skills of inspection, palpation and auscultation as these relate to children with specific symptoms are included. Students are mentored in the skill of perpetual observation, using the senses of sight, listening, touch and smell. The approach is grounded in a sound knowledge of normal health and development to guide the practitioner's approach, diagnosis, plan for intervention, and referral. Learning is applied to the student's practice setting throughout. The course includes a clinical practice component.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time-on-task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark.

AHS4130W CRITICAL CARE CHILD NURSING PRACTICE A

NOF credits: 35 at HEOSF level 8

Convener: H Barlow

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course focuses on evidence-based knowledge, understanding, and skills core to the practice of nursing critically ill children, intentionally supportive of the mother-child dyad, using the primary healthcare approach in each encounter with children and their families. It

includes an understanding of pathophysiology related to growth and development of the growing and maturing child, and ensures a developing knowledge base and skill in communicating with infants, children, parents and families in ways that promote health while working as an active contributory member of the multidisciplinary team.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time-on-task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark

AHS4131W CRITICAL CARE CHILD NURSING PRACTICE B

NOF credits: 35 at HEOSF level 8

Convener: H Barlow

Course entry requirement: AHS4130W

Course outline: This course teaches evidence-based skills refined by evidence-based knowledge and understanding as these are applied in the practice of nursing critically ill children. Students learn to be intentionally supportive of the mother-child dyad, and to use the primary healthcare approach in each encounter with children and their families. It includes intentional application to actual clinical context in which children are cared for. It develops skills in communicating with infants, children, parents and families in ways that promote health while the nurse practitioner is working as an active contributory member of a multidisciplinary team.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time-on-task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark.

AHS4132F CLINICAL SCIENCES FOR CRITICAL CARE NURSING (GENERAL)

NOF credits: 20 at HEOSF level 8

Convener: Dr N Fouché

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course aims to achieve competency in assessment of the critically ill adult. This includes anatomy, pathophysiology, microbiology, medication and technology. The approach is grounded in a sound knowledge of normal health and development and this will guide the practitioner's approach, diagnosis, plan of intervention and referral.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time-on-task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark, and the pass mark is 50%.

AHS4133W CRITICAL CARE NURSING (GENERAL) PRACTICE A

NQF credits: 35 at HEQSF level 8 **Convener:** Dr N Fouché

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course focuses on evidence-based care of the critically ill adult in the ICU. Students are enabled to establish a sound nursing approach to acquire and practise skills, and to develop creative responses to the needs of the critically ill adult and the family/significant others. In keeping with a whole person-based approach, this includes physical, emotional, learning, relational and spiritual aspects of the rehabilitation of adults, and interdisciplinary aspects;

community resources and involvement; as well as institutional care and primary, secondary and tertiary prevention. Practical application is expected as students initiate and manage care in their practice settings. Diagnostic procedures and medical intervention are covered at an applied level. Constructive co-operation with other members of the health team is part of the process of equipping the critical care nurse. The course also explores the effects of the economic environment on patient care and the implication for nursing practice, effects of sensory alterations including stressors for patients and staff, sensory overload and deprivation, sleep and rest disturbances in the critical care unit, the dying process and death, immobility in critically ill adults including pain management, wound healing and altered body image, communication and interventions that improve communication, effects of occupational hazards, and legal and ethical aspects of practice.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time-on-task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark and the pass mark is 50%

AHS4134W CRITICAL CARE NURSING (GENERAL) PRACTICE B

NOF credits: 35 at HEOSF level 8

Convener: Dr N Fouché

Course entry requirement: AHS4133W

Course outline: This practice-based course includes guided clinical learning experiences and the development of critical care nursing skills with the aim of developing clinical judgement and to equip the critical care nurse to practise independently in a variety of settings. Students incrementally develop skills as a specialist practitioner alongside other team members within the healthcare system.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time-on-task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of clinical hours to be completed prior to the summative examination in October/November.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark

AHS4135W NEONATAL CRITICAL CARE NURSING PRACTICE A

NOF credits: 35 at HEOSF level 8

Convener: H Barlow

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course develops evidence-based knowledge, understanding, and skills core to the practice of nursing neonates who require critical care, intentionally supportive of the mother-infant dyad, and using the primary healthcare approach in each encounter with children and their families. It includes an understanding of pathophysiology related to growth and development of the growing and maturing neonate, and ensures a developing knowledge base and skill in communicating with infants, parents and families in ways that promote health while working as an active contributory member of the multidisciplinary team.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time-on-task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. The summative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark

AHS4136W NEONATAL CRITICAL CARE NURSING PRACTICE B

NQF credits: 35 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: H Barlow

Course entry requirement: AHS4135W

Course outline: This course focuses on skills refined by evidence-based knowledge and understanding as these are applied in the practice of nursing critically ill neonates, intentionally supportive of the mother-child dyad, and using the primary healthcare approach in each encounter with children and their families. It aims to ensure the development of skill in communicating with infants, children, parents and families in ways that promote health while working as an active contributory member of the multidisciplinary team.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time-on-task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark

AHS4137F CLINICAL SCIENCES FOR DERMATOLOGY NURSING

NOF credits: 20 at HEOSF level 8

Convener: A Ndyenga

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course aims to equip the student with knowledge and understanding of skin anatomy, physiology, pathophysiology and microbiology of the skin, hair and nail in order to make an appropriate diagnosis in patients with skin conditions. It enables the student to apply basic skin care principles and pharmacology in the management of patients with skin conditions. This course emphasises efficient information retrieval and processing skills in order to deal with simple and complex skin problems. In addition, the course intends to empower the student to autonomously request and undertake dermatological investigations, interpret the results for diagnostic purposes, and initiate relevant care based on those results.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time-on-task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Formative assessment contributes 40% toward the final mark. The summative assessment contributes 60% toward the final mark. The pass mark is 50%. Details of the formative assessment are given to the student at the beginning of the course. The summative assessment is externally moderated.

AHS4138W DERMATOLOGY NURSING PRACTICE A

NOF credits: 35 at HEOSF level 8

Convener: A Ndvenga

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course is aimed at empowering the student with knowledge, values, attitudes and understanding of their role in the prevention, diagnosis and management of skin conditions and wound care in dermatology patients of different ages and cultural backgrounds in various healthcare settings and in the workplace. It enables the student to promote skin health and prevent common skin disorders. It prepares the student with the ability to recognise, manage appropriately and refer age-related physical and psychosocial needs of the patients; the ability to recognise serious life-threatening skin disorders requiring urgent referral, and interim management thereof. Occupational dermatoses and the legal human rights issues relating to skin disorders in the workplace are explored. The course prepares the student to develop teledermatology skills to provide consultation, diagnoses and treatment, as well as health education over a distance using audio-visual and data telecommunication technologies.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time-on-task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Formative assessment contributes 40% toward the final mark. The summative

assessment contributes 60% toward the final mark. The pass mark is 50%. Details of the formative assessment are given to the student at the beginning of the course. The summative assessment is externally moderated.

AHS4139W DERMATOLOGY NURSING PRACTICE B

NQF credits: 35 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: A Ndvenga

Course entry requirement: AHS4139W

Course outline: The course builds on the in-depth knowledge of anatomy and physiology of the skin and related organs in order to develop specialist clinical competency skills in the assessment, diagnosis and management of various dermatology conditions, including the recognition of skin signs of serious systemic disorders and serious drug reactions. It equips the students with skills and competencies in the application of different pharmacological preparations and treatment modalities to dermatological patients of different ages and in different healthcare settings. Students are equipped with skills to provide relevant health education and to train other healthcare workers.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time-on-task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Formative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. The summative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark and the pass mark is 50%. Details of the formative assessment are given to the student at the beginning of the course. The summative assessment is externally moderated.

AHS4140F CLINICAL SCIENCES FOR DIABETES NURSING

NOF credits: 20 at HEOSF level 8

Conveners: Prof N Levitt and Dr P Raubenheimer

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course builds on foundation clinical knowledge and develops in-depth knowledge specific to the aetiology and pathophysiology of diabetes. Diabetes clinical care is integrated with diabetes education as a part of a therapeutic intervention. Clinical care is based on a sound knowledge of the diabetes disease process that supports a problem-solving approach to clinical decision-making.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time-on-task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Formative assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark and the pass mark is 50%. Details of the formative assessment are given to the student at the beginning of the course. The summative assessment is externally moderated.

AHS4141W DIABETES NURSING PRACTICE A

NOF credits: 35 at HEOSF level 8

Conveners: Dr S Delport, Associate Prof I Ross and Dr A Spitaels

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course prepares students to be competent in health promotion and the education of patients and healthcare professionals in the management of diabetes and its complications at primary, secondary and tertiary level. This course focuses on evidence-based diabetes guidelines, and is based on the International Diabetes Federation (IDF) curriculum for diabetes health professional education. It prepares students for leadership in the promotion of health and advocacy for quality of life of people with diabetes and their families. Students will acquire leadership skills, counselling skills, and the ability to apply diabetes management guidelines

at all levels of care. The student will be competent in specialist diabetes nursing, using specific and varying treatment modalities and pharmacotherapy. Students will be prepared to integrate different theoretical and clinical frameworks in health promotion and diabetes management throughout the lifespan, and in special situations, which encompass the full range of diabetes management strategies. Clinical targets and the need for individualisation are observed and are applied.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time-on-task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Formative assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark and the pass mark is 50%. Details of the formative assessment are given to the student at the beginning of the course. The summative assessment is externally moderated.

AHS4142W DIABETES NURSING PRACTICE B

NQF credits: 35 at HEQSF level 8 Convener: B Majikela-Dlangamandla Course entry requirement: AHS4141W

Course outline: The aim of this course is to prepare students for advanced clinical practice in this field as a member of the interdisciplinary team, and it includes the interpretation of diagnostic investigations for good clinical decision-making in the comprehensive management of patients who have diabetes

These specialist nurse practitioners learn to initiate evidence-based nursing interventions to promote diabetes health, such as screening and education programmes and counselling. Students are mentored to take a leadership role in the health services that is patient-centred and promotes behavioural change. This course is based on the International Diabetes Federation Curriculum for diabetes health professionals' education.

DP requirements: (a) Attendance of two-thirds of contact time; (b) completion of all of the time-on-task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Formative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. The summative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark, and the pass mark is 50%. Details of the formative assessment are given to the student at the beginning of the course. The summative assessment is externally moderated.

AHS4143F CLINICAL SCIENCES FOR NEPHROLOGY NURSING

NOF credits: 20 at HEOSF level 8

Convener: D Ockhuis

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course builds on prior knowledge of clinical sciences. Links between the biosciences, technology, and nephrology nursing practice are explored. Application of knowledge of the biosciences and technology will inform clinical decision-making. The intention is the development of a clear understanding of the reasons for every action and the progressive development of skilful practice in health assessment, diagnosis of certain renal conditions, management, and appropriate referral.

DP requirements: (a) Attendance of two-thirds of contact time; (b) completion of all of the time-on-task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark

AHS4144W NEPHROLOGY NURSING PRACTICE A

NQF credits: 35 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: D Ockhuis

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course is aimed at the acquisition of knowledge (terms, concepts, and principles), skills and attitudes related to nephrology nursing practice for adults and children in all renal healthcare settings, to inform clinical judgement and clinical decision-making, and to ensure patient safety. In primary healthcare settings, main concepts include health promotion with the emphasis on promoting renal health, principles of the primary healthcare approach, prevention of renal conditions and end-stage kidney failure, and the rehabilitation and psychosocial considerations for individuals of all ages, families and communities. In secondary and tertiary care settings, main concepts include evidence-based renal nursing care of the end-stage kidney failure patient receiving various modalities of renal replacement therapy. This course prepares the student to engage in exploring the effects of chronic kidney failure on family dynamics in the primary, secondary and tertiary settings.

DP requirements: (a) Attendance of two-thirds of contact time; (b) completion of all of the time-on-task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark and the pass mark is 50%.

AHS4145W NEPHROLOGY NURSING PRACTICE B

NOF credits: 35 at HEOSF level 8

Convener: D Ockhuis

Course entry requirement: AHS4144W

Course outline: The aim of this practice-based course is the application of the knowledge of biosciences technology, and to inform clinical judgement and clinical decision-making in nephrology nursing practice in all healthcare settings to ensure patient safety. Emphasis is on the whole person approach, deliverance of quality care, and patient safety. Different education strategies will be explored for the treatment of end-stage kidney failure patients on various modalities of renal replacement therapy. This course equips the nephrology nursing practitioner to apply learnt knowledge and skills in the clinical laboratory setting using simulation, and in the clinical practice under the mentorship of a clinical facilitator. Students incrementally develop skills as a specialist practitioner alongside other team members within the healthcare system to become safe competent practitioners. Students gain experience in providing renal screening, physical examination, and in-service training in primary renal care to primary healthcare workers. In secondary and tertiary renal settings, students use evidence-based studies to holistically nurse renal patients of all ages who are receiving all modalities of renal replacement therapy, including their family. When needed, end-of-life care is provided with sensitivity and cultural relevance.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time-on-task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark.

AHS4146F CLINICAL SCIENCES FOR NEUROSCIENCE NURSING

NOF credits: 20 at HEOSF level 8

Convener: Dr N Fouché

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This web-based course, guided by a self-paced workbook, builds on prior knowledge of clinical sciences. Links between the biosciences, technology, and neuroscience

nursing practice are explored. Application of knowledge of biosciences and technology will inform clinical decision-making. The intention is the development of a clear understanding of the reasons for every action and the progressive development of skilful practice in health assessment, care planning, management, and appropriate referral. A secondary aim is computer literacy competence.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time-on-task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark

AHS4147W NEUROSCIENCE NURSING PRACTICE A

NQF credits: 35 at HEQSF level 8 **Convener:** Dr N Fouché

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course focuses on evidence-based care of the patient (adult or child/adolescent) with a neurological deficit. Students are enabled to establish a sound nursing approach, to acquire and practise skills, and to develop creative responses to the needs of these patients and the family/significant others. In keeping with a whole person-based approach, this includes physical, emotional, learning, relational and spiritual aspects of the rehabilitation of adults and children/adolescents; and interdisciplinary aspects, community resources and involvement, as well as institutional care and primary, secondary and tertiary prevention. Practical application is expected as students initiate and manage care in their practice settings. Diagnostic procedures and medical intervention are covered at an applied level. Constructive co-operation with other members of the health team is part of the process of equipping the neuroscience nurse practitioner. The course includes aspects of rehabilitation of the patient with a neurological deficit, such as medical treatment, physical treatment, functional assessment, retraining and resettlement, and allowing the disabled person to achieve the greatest possible efficiency in his/her physical, emotional, social and economic functions.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time-on-task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark.

AHS4148W NEUROSCIENCE NURSING PRACTICE B

NOF credits: 35 at HEOSF level 8

Convener: Dr N Fouché

Course entry requirement: AHS4147W

Course outline: The aim of this practise-based course is the application of knowledge of the biosciences, technology and neuroscience to inform nursing practice in all healthcare settings to ensure patient safety. Emphasis is on the whole-person approach. The course includes guided clinical learning experiences and the development of neuroscience nursing skills with the aim of developing clinical judgement and to equip the neuroscience nurse practitioner to practise independently in a variety of settings. Constructive co-operation with other members of the health team is part of the process of equipping the neuroscience nurse practitioner. When needed, end-of-life care is provided with sensitivity and cultural relevance.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time-on-task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark.

AHS4149F CLINICAL SCIENCES FOR OPHTHALMIC NURSING

NQF credits: 20 at HEQSF level 8 **Convener:** Dr U Kyriacos

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This web-based course, guided by a self-paced workbook, builds on prior knowledge of clinical sciences. Links between the biosciences, technology, and ophthalmic nursing practice are explored. Application of knowledge of the biosciences and technology will inform clinical decision-making. The intention is the development of a clear understanding of the reasons for every action and the progressive development of skilful practice in health assessment, diagnosis of certain eye conditions, and management and appropriate referral. A secondary aim is computer literacy competence.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time-on-task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark.

AHS4150W OPHTHALMIC NURSING PRACTICE A

NQF credits: 35 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr U Kyriacos

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course is aimed at the acquisition of knowledge (terms, concepts, and principles), skills and attitudes related to ophthalmic nursing practice in all healthcare settings. In primary healthcare settings, main concepts include health promotion with the emphasis on promoting eye health, principles of the primary healthcare approach, prevention of eye conditions and avoidable blindness, and the rehabilitation and psychosocial considerations for individuals of all ages, families and communities. In secondary and tertiary care settings, main concepts include evidence-based perioperative nursing care of the patient having eye surgery.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time-on-task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 60% towards the final mark.

AHS4151W OPHTHALMIC NURSING PRACTICE B

NOF credits: 35 at HEOSF level 8

Convener: Dr U Kyriacos

Course entry requirement: AHS4150W

Course outline: The aim of this practice-based course is the application of knowledge of the biosciences, technology and ophthalmology to inform clinical decision-making in ophthalmic nursing practice in all healthcare settings to ensure patient safety. Emphasis is on the whole-person approach and education strategies for the promotion of eye health and the prevention of visual impairment and blindness of individuals of all age groups and within all communities, particularly in patients with systemic conditions that affect the eye. In the clinical laboratory, guided clinical practice and simulation includes eye screening and examination. In primary care settings and within communities, students engage with individuals of all age groups for the diagnosis, management, appropriate referral and follow-up of certain specified eye conditions. Students incrementally develop skills as a specialist practitioner alongside other team members within the healthcare system. Students gain experience in providing in-service training in primary eye care to primary healthcare workers. In secondary and tertiary surgical settings, students use evidence-based studies to manage perioperative aspects of the care of patients of all ages, and for discharge

planning and follow-up within the context of the family social structure. When needed, end-of-life care is provided with sensitivity and cultural relevance.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time-on-task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. The final summative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark.

AHS4157W CHILD NURSING PRACTICE A

NQF credits: 35 at HEQSF level 8 Convener: Assoc Prof M Coetzee Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course focuses on evidence-based knowledge, understanding and skills core to the practice of nursing children, intentionally supportive of the mother-child dyad, and using the primary healthcare approach in each encounter with children and their families. It includes an understanding of the pathophysiology related to the growth and development of the growing and maturing child, and ensures a developing knowledge base and skill in communicating with infants, children, parents and families in ways that promote health while working as an active contributory member of the multidisciplinary team.

DP requirements: (a) Two-thirds of contact time; (b) all of the time-on-task activities, assignments and clinical learning activities prescribed per course; and (c) a minimum of 50% of hours of clinical learning activities to be completed prior to the summative clinical examination in October/November of the year of examination.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. The summative assessment contributes 50% towards the final mark. Details of the coursework and summative assessments are given to the student at the beginning of the course. The final summative assessment is externally moderated.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH

[Qualification code: MG007, Plan code: MG007PPH06, SAQA registration no. 4593.]

[Note: There is a new intake into this Diploma biennially. The next intake is in 2015.]

Convener: Prof M F Jeebhay (Department of Public Health and Family Medicine)

Admission requirements

FPAA1 A degree in medicine of this University or another university recognised by Senate for the purpose.

Duration and attendance of the Diploma

- FPAA2.1 Every student must be registered for the programme for at least two years (part-time). Retrospective registration is not allowed.
- FPAA2.2 All students are required to attend the programme for four one-week blocks (the last block being the examination) over the two-year period.

Curriculum

FPAA3 PPH7008W POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH

NQF credits: 120 at HEQSF level 8

Course outline: Content includes occupational health risk assessment and management, occupational medicine and work ability, and occupational health services management. Relevant legislation, ethics and standards pertaining to these three focus areas are

covered. The practical activities include workplace visits, audiometry and spirometry, chest radiograph interpretation for pneumoconiosis, and clinical case studies. [See note on page 11 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]

Assessment

[Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules in the front section of this Handbook.]

- FPAA4.1 The examination comprises three written papers covering occupational health risk assessment and management, occupational medicine and work ability, and occupational health services management, as well as an oral examination for selected candidates. Examinations are "closed book" and count for 50% of the total mark, with the remaining 50% allocated to formative assessment during the programme. This comprises three portfolio reports (workplace assessment, clinical case, and an occupational health service evaluation) demonstrating competence in a practical setting, as well as inter-block quizzes to consolidate key learning areas covered in the previous block.
- FPAA4.2 Students must complete all inter-block quizzes as a DP requirement, obtain 50% for each of the three portfolio reports, and 50% for the overall examination with at least 50% in two of the three examination papers. To graduate, a student must pass the formative and summative component with an overall mark of 50% or more.
- FPAA4.3 There are no supplementary examinations, but students may be permitted to take the examination in one subsequent session.
- FPAA4.4 In addition to the above, the external examiner retains the discretion to alter any mark based on an assessment of the student's performance across the Diploma as a whole.

Distinction

FPAA5 The Diploma may be awarded with distinction provided an overall average of more than 75% with a subminimum of 70% on each of the formative assessment and examination components is obtained at first attempt.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PAEDIATRIC RADIOLOGY*

[Qualification code: MG020. Plan code: MG020RAY01.]

* Since the level of this Diploma is higher than the level 8 required of a postgraduate diploma, application has been made to restructure the Diploma as a professional master's degree. It is therefore not yet HEQSF-aligned and does not yet have a SAQA registration number.

Convener: Dr N Wiesenthaler (Department of Radiation Medicine)

Admission requirements

- FPAB1 (a) A degree in medicine of this University or another university recognised by Senate for the purpose;
 - (b) Successful completion of four years of specialist training in an accredited general radiology training programme;
 - (c) Registration with the Health Professions Council of South Africa as a diagnostic radiologist;
 - (d) Demonstrated proficiency in written and spoken English; and
 - (e) Basic computer literacy.

Duration of programme

FPAB2 Every student must be registered for the programme for one year of full-time study.

Retrospective registration is not allowed.

Objectives and structure of programme

FPAB3 RAY4006W POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA PAEDIATRIC RADIOLOGY

NOF credits: 200 at HEOSF level 8

Course outline: The Diploma is designed to complement and expand basic specialist training in diagnostic radiology. It aims to provide a detailed knowledge and in-depth experience of paediatric imaging in the context of Africa's unique disease burden. and to empower a radiologist to conduct optimal paediatric imaging in either a general radiology service or a dedicated paediatric service. The content has been specifically designed in modular format to provide broad knowledge of paediatric imaging, appropriate for the general radiologist in our local context. Content is thus defined by the local burden of disease and the spectrum of currently available imaging modalities. Students undergo one-on-one clinical supervision. There are weekly hour-long structured tutorials based on reading assignments which are complemented by 30 hours per week of supervised clinical service delivery. There are five weekly hour-long multidisciplinary clinical meetings for detailed case presentation and discussion which cover the disciplines of paediatric neuro-radiology, oncology, uro-radiology, general surgery and thoracic imaging, and monthly hour-long paediatric orthopaedics multidisciplinary meetings.

[See note on page 4 regarding HEOSF levels and NOF credits.]

DP requirement and assessment

FPAB4 Continuous coursework assessment:

- (a) A Due Performance Certificate reflecting clinical service delivery, with targets clearly defined (40% of total year mark) before admission to the final assessment.
- (b) Weekly clinical (oral) case presentations and assessments at the end of each of the six modules (12% of total year mark).
- (c) Written clinical case reports (12% of total year mark).

Final summative assessment:

- (d) A one-hour, short-answer spot-film test at the end of each of the six clinical modules (15% of the total mark). If a student fails to achieve a minimum pass mark of 50%, he/she may be granted an opportunity to repeat the module test.
- (e) A final three-hour written examination on current paediatric practice, paediatric radiological pathology, and related journal articles (21% of the final mark). If a candidate fails to achieve a minimum pass mark of 50%, he/she may be granted one opportunity to repeat the examination once.

Distinction

FPAB5 The Diploma may be awarded with distinction (75% – 100%, with no course less than 70% – subject to all courses being passed at first attempt).

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PALLIATIVE MEDICINE

[Qualification code: MG011. Plan code: MG011MDN19. SAQA registration no: 24401.]

Note: The Faculty also offers an MPhil specialisation in Palliative Medicine by coursework and dissertation. The Diploma or an approved equivalent is an entrance requirement for admission to the MPhil.

Convener: Dr L Gwyther (Department of Public Health and Family Medicine)

Admission requirements

FPAC1 An approved bachelor's degree appropriate to the field of palliative care, obtained at this

University or another university recognised by Senate for the purpose.

Structure and duration of Diploma

- FPAC2.1 Every student must be registered for the Diploma programme for at least one year parttime. Retrospective registration is not allowed.
- FPAC2.2 There are two compulsory contact sessions of five days per semester.

Curriculum

FPAC3 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
PPH4032H	Principles of Palliative Care	60	8
Plus a choice	e of two elective courses, depending on the stude	nt's backgrou	nd:
PPH4030S	Clinical Palliative Care; or		
PPH4031S	Paediatric Palliative Care	60	8
	Total NQF credits:	120	_
[See note on	page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF cred	its.]	-

Assessment and progression

- FPAC4.1 Students are required to successfully complete written assignments on coursework, a portfolio project, a written examination and a communication skills assessment.
- FPAC4.2 A pass mark of 50% is required in each assessment component. If any coursework assessment component is failed, the student will be offered additional teaching and a repeat of this assessment. If more than one assessment component is failed, the student will be required to repeat the relevant course.
- FPAC4.3 Except with permission of Senate, a student may not repeat more than one course, and may repeat a single course only once.

Distinction

FPAC5 The Diploma may be awarded with distinction if a student obtains an average of 75% – 100% with not less than 70% for any course. All courses must be passed at first attempt.

Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Palliative Medicine:

PPH4030S CLINICAL PALLIATIVE CARE

NOF credits: 60 at HEOSF level 8

Convener: Dr Z Jaffer

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: The aim of this course is to equip experienced clinicians with the knowledge and skills for the practical management of patients with incurable and terminal illness, including advanced cancer, HIV/AIDS and end-stage disease, organ failure, and progressive neurological disorders. It focuses on disease management and symptom control. These topics are explored through interactive workshops and focused readings supported by web-based learning, and students are encouraged to apply their learning in the context of their own work setting.

DP requirements: Attendance at contact workshops and successful completion of assignments.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 75% of the final mark, with three written assignments (50%) and a portfolio of learning (25%). The final summative assessment comprises a written examination (25%). A pass mark of 50% is required in both the coursework and the final summative assessment. The external examiner has the authority to allocate final marks.

PPH4031S PAEDIATRIC PALLIATIVE CARE

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 8 **Convener:** Dr M Meiring

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: The aim of this course is to equip palliative care professionals with the knowledge and skills for the practical management of children with life-limiting conditions. It focuses on clinical, psychosocial and spiritual supportive care in the context of the family. These topics are explored through interactive workshops and focused readings, supported by web-based learning, and students are encouraged to apply their learning in the context of their own work setting.

DP requirements: Attendance at contact workshops, and successful completion of assignments.

Assessment: Formative assessment contributes 75% of the final mark, with three written assignments (50%) and a portfolio of learning (25%). Summative assessment comprises a written examination (25%). A pass mark of 50% is required in each component of the assessment. The external examiner has the authority to allocate final marks.

PPH4032H PRINCIPLES OF PALLIATIVE CARE

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr L Gwyther

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: The aim of this course is to introduce students to the principles and ethics of palliative care. The course covers concepts that support patient-centred holistic care in the family context including communication skills; clinical, psychosocial and spiritual supportive care; human rights; and ethics of end-of-life care. These concepts are introduced through interactive workshops and focused readings supported by web-based learning, and students are encouraged to apply their learning in the context of their own work setting.

DP requirements: Attendance at contact workshops and successful completion of assignments.

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment contributes 50% of the final mark, with five written assignments counting 40%. The final summative assessment includes a written examination (25%) and communication skills assessment (25%). A pass mark of 50% is required in the coursework and in the final assessment components respectively. The external examiner has the authority to allocate final marks.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PESTICIDE RISK MANAGEMENT

[Oualification code: MG021. Plan code: MG021PPH05. Subject to accreditation by the HEOC.]

This Diploma is aimed at pesticide regulators, inspectors (health, labour, customs and environment), and disposal and waste management managers in Africa and other developing countries, but will also be suitable for a range of researchers, academics, NGO staff, United Nations staff and pesticide laboratory staff who are working in the field of pesticide/chemical management. The programme is structured around the International Code of Conduct on Pesticide Management (the Code) published by the Food and Agriculture Organisation of the United Nations (FAO) and the World Health Organisation (WHO). The Code offers a holistic and comprehensive guideline for managing all aspects related to pesticides through a life-cycle management approach.

Convener: Assoc Prof H-A Rother (School of Public Health and Family Medicine)

Admission requirements

- FPAD1 (a) An approved undergraduate degree in agriculture, health, toxicology, chemistry, social science or other relevant field from this University or from another university recognized by Senate for this purpose;
 - (b) Experience in a relevant pest/pesticide or chemicals management field; applicants must submit a letter of motivation highlighting these skills and current employment;

- (c) Demonstrated proficiency in written and spoken English (TOEFL required where appropriate;)
- (d) Reliable and continuous computer connectivity (applicants must complete Vula exercises to demonstrate their connectivity:)
- (e) Demonstrated computer literacy (applicants are required to write Vula tests;)
- (f) Proven ability to write technical reports and assessments:
- (g) Numeracy literacy (applicants will be required to write a numeracy test;) and
- (h) Completion of a chemistry foundation course (applicants will be required to write a chemistry test).

Duration of Diploma programme

FPAD2 This blended programme is offered as a two-year, part-time, flexible-learning programme with a substantial distance-learning component, using internet-based education technology. Students are required to be on-campus for two weeks at the beginning of the programme. They will be required to be in weekly electronic contact. Students may not be registered beyond three years.

Curriculum

FPAD3 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSI level
PPH4033F/S	Pesticide Risk Management	20	8
PPH4034F/S	Health and Safety Management	20	8
PPH4035F/S	Management of Environmental Risk	20	8
PPH4051F/S	Alternatives and Risk Reduction Strategies	20	8
And shall choo	ose another two <i>elective courses</i> from the courses	below:	
PPH4038F/S	Pesticide Storage and Transport	20	8
PPH4040F/S	Containers and Contaminated Site		
	Management	20	8
PPH4041F/S	Chemical Conventions	20	8
PPH4042F/S	Public Health and Pesticides	20	8
PPH4054S	Integrated Assessment	0	8
	Total NOF credits:	120	=

[See note on page 4 regarding HEOSF levels and NOF credits.]

Minimum requirements for progression and re-registration

- FPAD4 A student who fails to meet the following minimum requirements may be refused permission to renew his/her registration for the Diploma (students are required to pass a course with a minimum of 50% before proceeding to the next course):
 - (a) In each year of study, the student shall pass, with a minimum of 50%, at least half of the courses registered, with the exception of the final year of study, in which the student will be expected to complete the requirements for the Diploma.
 - (b) Students may be allowed to repeat a course they have failed once, at the convener's discretion. Where a candidate fails any course twice, or fails more than one course, a recommendation may be made to the Faculty Examinations Committee to refuse readmission.
 - (c) The student must be able to complete all requirements for the Diploma within three years.
 - (d) Students shall complete the core courses before progressing to the elective courses. The programme convener will consider deviations on a case-by-case basis.

Distinction

FPAD5 The Diploma may be awarded with distinction to candidates who average 75% or above for all courses including the integrated assessment, with not less than 70% for any course, subject to all courses being passed in first attempt.

Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Pesticide Risk Management:

PPH4033F/S PESTICIDE RISK MANAGEMENT

NQF credits: 20 at HEQSF level 8 Convener: Assoc Prof H-A Rother Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: Five one-week modules introduce students to the Code, a life-cycle analysis approach, pesticide policy, a legal framework for pesticides, international conventions, and how to regulate vulnerable populations and complex use environments. The central management philosophy taught in this course is to regulate, control and monitor pesticides through a holistic life-cycle approach (from the beginning until the end of a product's life). Students will be introduced to the basic principles of risk, risk assessment, highly hazardous pesticides, ethical pesticide policies, a situation and gap analysis, pesticide management, risk reduction policies, five international agreements (Basel, Stockholm and Rotterdam Conventions, the Code and SAICM), compliance with international commitments and standards, registration issues, pesticide governance, implementation of pesticide legislation, the incorporation of vulnerability into the registration process, and how to design a life-cycle management strategy for a particular pesticide. At the end of the course, students will have developed an approach to critically analyse pesticide policies and the registration process in order to promote effective regulatory implementation in varying pesticide use contexts (e.g. different climates, populations, legal structures).

DP requirements: Attendance at on-campus teaching blocks, successful completion of web-based forums, and submission of all assignments by the due date (late penalties apply).

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment consists of written assignments, tests, assessment of participation in bi-monthly web-based seminars, and written web-based forum assignments, and contributes 60% towards the final mark. A final summative examination or written assignment counts 40% towards the final mark. A student failing to obtain 50% will have one opportunity to rewrite the examination or assignment.

PPH4034F/S HEALTH AND SAFETY MANAGEMENT

NQF credits: 20 at HEQSF level 8 Convener: Assoc Prof H-A Rother Course entry requirement: PPH4033F/S

Course outline: The course provides students with the technical knowledge base and skills to regulate and manage the acute and chronic health effects associated with exposure to pesticides. To promote this understanding, students will receive training in the basic chemistry of pesticides and how to interpret the WHO and GHS hazard classification systems. An introduction to pesticide toxicology, pesticide epidemiology, and the principles of risk and hazard assessment provides the technical skills and knowledge base to evaluate the quantitative human risk assessment data in pesticide dossiers. The health consequences of pesticide exposure are covered through an understanding of exposure pathways and multiple exposures, as well as endocrine disruption, neurotoxicity, genotoxicity, immunotoxicity (vital for countries with high immune-compromised populations), and reproductive effects. The course also covers ways to interpret strength-of-association in epidemiological studies and to critically appraise pesticide health literature. Students learn how to assess human risk assessment data submitted as a part of a pesticide dossier, and the application of the Code and life-cycle approach to health risk assessment.

DP requirements: Successful completion of web-based forums and submission of all assignments by the due date (late penalties apply).

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment consists of written assignments, tests, assessment of participation in bi-monthly web-based seminars and written web-based forum assignments, and contributes 60% towards the final mark. A final summative examination or written assignment counts 40% towards the course mark. A student failing to obtain 50% will have one opportunity to rewrite the examination or assignment.

PPH4035F/S MANAGEMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL RISK

NQF credits: 20 at HEQSF level 8 **Convener:** Assoc Prof H-A Rother

Course entry requirements: PPH4033F/S; PPH4034F/S

Course outline: This course provides students with an understanding of the principles of environmental risk assessment as used in the pesticide registration process (e.g. predicting environmental concentrations and toxic effects, quantifying risk, tiered assessments); differences between (pre-registration) pesticide risk assessment and (post-registration) pesticide impact studies. and the types of impact a pesticide may have (e.g. effects on organisms, environmental contamination, biodiversity, ecosystem services, agronomic productivity, disease vector control): environmental protection goals (determining what needs to be protected and to what extent); linkages with environmental legislation and policy; harmonisation and environmental governance; approaches to the assessment of (potential) environmental impact of a pesticide after its introduction for use in a country (e.g. environmental monitoring, incident reporting); how basic chemistry of pesticides influences their properties, environmental fate and persistence; the assessment of pesticide contamination – basic methodology; sampling for pesticide residues (e.g. methods for organisms, soils, water); the influence of temperature and other environmental parameters on the environmental fate and persistence of pesticides; the principles of ecotoxicology with reference to pesticide use; impacts at organism, population and community levels of organisation and how ecotoxicology is used in risk assessments and for the formulation of pesticide policy and registration; the use of risk assessment data in the decision-making process, how a risk management component is added, and measures to mitigate and reduce risk; the principles and varied methodologies for assessing pesticide impacts in the field; how pesticides affect non-target organisms and how this can lead to pest resurgence; and how to develop a pesticide resistance management programme.

DP requirements: Successful completion of web-based forums and submission of all assignments by the due date (late penalties apply).

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment consists of written assignments, tests, assessment of participation in bi-monthly web-based seminars and written web-based forum assignments, and contributes 60% towards the final mark. A final summative examination or written assignment counts 40% towards the course mark. A student failing to obtain 50% will have one opportunity to rewrite the examination or assignment.

PPH4038F/S PESTICIDE STORAGE AND TRANSPORT

NQF credits: 20 at HEQSF level 8 **Convener:** R Thompson (FAO)

Course entry requirements: PPH4033F/S; PPH4034F/S; PPH4035F/S; PPH4051F/S

Course outline: The course teaches the student about comprehensive systems for storing and transporting pesticides (and other hazardous chemicals) in compliance with international best practice methods. The course commences by setting the international setting for chemicals storage and proceeds to lead the student through the minimum requirements for design and management of pesticide stores. The course then introduces the student to an automated system for stock management linked to a central register for pesticides which can be used nationally, guides the student through international transport regulations, and provides systems for vehicle assessment, driver training and risk reduction through route planning and assessment. The student is introduced to the automated system for route selection between two points using the United Nations Food and Agricultural Organisation (FAO) database system.

DP requirements: Attendance at on-campus teaching blocks, successful completion of web-based forums, and submission of all assignments by the due date (late penalties apply).

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment consists of written assignments, tests, assessment of participation in bi-monthly web-based seminars and written web-based forum assignments, and contributes 60% towards the final mark. A final summative examination or written assignment counts 40% towards the final mark. A student failing to obtain 50% will have one opportunity to rewrite the examination or assignment.

PPH4040F/S CONTAINERS AND CONTAMINATED SITE MANAGEMENT

NQF credits: 20 at HEQSF level 8 **Convener:** R Thompson (FAO)

Course entry requirements: PPH4033F/S; PPH4034F/S; PPH4035F/S; PPH4051F/S

Course outline: The course introduces the student to systems for the scoping of project components related to contaminated site assessment and management of pesticide containers (legacy stockpiles and new wastes). The course then progresses to the development of operational plans for the implementation of container and contaminated site assessments, leading to development of site-specific environmental management plans and remediation strategies. With regard to container management, the course makes the distinction between the development and implementation of strategies for addressing existing stockpiles of contaminated materials and the need to develop sustainable container management programmes for the future. The student is required to demonstrate competence in the development of operational plans for a series of case-study contaminated sites, and to develop container management strategies based on a series of hypothetical situations. The student is also required to look to maximise local treatment of all materials based on assessments of national capacities and the application of international best practice/standards for treatment under local conditions.

DP requirements: Successful completion of web-based forums and submission of all assignments by the due date (late penalties apply).

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment consists of written assignments, tests, assessment of participation in bi-monthly web-based seminars and written web-based forum assignments, and contributes 60% towards the final mark. A final summative examination or written assignment counts 40% towards the final mark. A student failing to obtain 50% will have one opportunity to rewrite the examination or assignment.

PPH4041F/S CHEMICAL CONVENTIONS

NQF credits: 20 at HEQSF level 8 **Convener:** Assoc Prof H-A Rother

Course entry requirements: PPH4033F/S; PPH4034F/S; PPH4035F/S; PPH4051F/S

Course outline: This course aims to provide students with an in-depth knowledge of the various international chemical conventions and agreements, and their relevance to managing the risks associated with pesticides. These include the Code, the Stockholm Convention, the Rotterdam Convention, the Strategic Approach to International Chemicals Management (SAICM), and the Basel Convention. By the end of the course, students will be able to describe the detailed requirements of different conventions at each stage in the pesticide life-cycle and relate them to national legislation to regulate pesticides, understand how chemical conventions can be implemented at local level in a systematic and synergistic way, critically appraise their own national legislation and assess its compliance with international convention requirements, and identify and use existing information resources about conventions and international initiatives.

DP requirements: Successful completion of web-based forums and submission of all assignments by the due date (late penalties apply).

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment consists of written assignments, tests, assessment of participation in bi-monthly web-based seminars and written web-based forum assignments, and contributes 60% towards the final mark. A final summative examination or written assignment counts 40% towards the final mark. A student failing to obtain 50% will have one opportunity to rewrite the examination or assignment.

PPH4042F/S PUBLIC HEALTH AND PESTICIDES

NQF credits: 20 at HEQSF level 8 **Convener:** Assoc Prof H-A Rother

Course entry requirements: PPH4033F/S; PPH4034F/S; PPH4035F/S; PPH4051F/S

Course outline: This course provides the student with the skills for managing public health pest problems and for implementing effective control strategies (e.g. integrated vector management [IVM]) through the life-cycle approach, alternatives, and cost-effective approaches. Students

examine the World Health Organisation models for evaluating and testing pesticides to be used in public health, along with the WHO's strategies, policies and guidelines for using pesticides in public health. On completion of the course, students will have knowledge of a holistic approach to public health vectors and disease management; basic vector ecology and biology for major diseases; WHO global framework for IVM; IVM for malaria; IVM for nuisance pest control; and how to integrate public health pesticides legislation, develop a reporting system, and assure efficacy and compliance with international conventions.

DP requirements: Successful completion of web-based forums and submission of all assignments by the due date (late penalties apply).

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment consists of written assignments, tests, assessment of participation in bi-monthly web-based seminars and written web-based forum assignments, and contributes 60% towards the final mark. A final summative examination or written assignment counts 40% towards the final mark. A student failing to obtain 50% will have one opportunity to rewrite the examination or assignment.

PPH4051F/S ALTERNATIVES AND RISK REDUCTION STRATEGIES

NQF credits: 20 at HEQSF level 8 **Convener:** Assoc Prof H-A Rother

Course entry requirements: PPH4033F/S: PPH4034F/S: PPH4035F/S

Course outline: The course provides students with the complex and diverse background knowledge required to prevent pesticide exposure (protecting human health and the environment) through various alternatives, control mechanisms, and risk reduction strategies. The course presents the methods for a life-cycle assessment, needs assessment, and exposure management. To reduce increased ineffective use of pesticides and associated hazards/risks, students are introduced to alternative approaches to pest management (e.g. IPM, agro-ecology, conservation agriculture, sustainable intensification of production), the implementation of registration as a risk reduction strategy, ways to control distribution and trade, ways to conduct a social impact assessment, and risk communication models, theories and applications.

DP requirements: Attendance at on-campus teaching blocks, successful completion of web-based forums and submission of all assignments by the due date (late penalties apply).

Assessment: Continuous coursework assessment consists of written assignments, tests, assessment of participation in bi-monthly web-based seminars and written web-based forum assignments, and contributes 60% towards the final mark. A final summative examination or written assignment counts 40% towards the final mark. Any student failing to obtain 50% will have one opportunity to rewrite the examination or assignment.

PPH4054S INTEGRATED ASSESSMENT

NQF credits: 0 at HEQSF level 8 **Convener:** Assoc Prof H-A Rother

Course entry requirements: Successful completion of all other courses.

Course outline: Not applicable. This course code exists for the sole purpose of recording a mark for an overall integrated assessment. All students must register for this course in their final year. Students must pass the individual courses as well as the integrated final examination to pass the Diploma.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Integrated assessment of all coursework during the programme. Students achieving a final course mark of 40% - 49% may qualify for a supplementary examination.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PSYCHOTHERAPY

[Qualification code: MG022. Plan code: MG023PRY04. SAQA registration no. 87347.]

The primary purpose of the Diploma is to enhance the integration of psychotherapeutic skills and knowledge into the scope of practice of mental health and other health practitioners. The course

will focus on the provision of foundational knowledge and skills in counselling and psychotherapy, and to expose them to current quality evidence-based treatment in counselling and psychotherapy. The programme involves a substantial amount of experiential work-based learning and individual clinical supervision.

Convener: Dr R Kader (Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health)

Admission requirements

- FPAE1.1 All applicants are required to have the following:
 - (i) A health or mental health university degree at HEOSF level 7 or above;
 - (ii) A professional qualification that allows candidates to work in a range of health settings (e.g. a degree in clinical psychology, medicine, psychiatric nursing, clinical social work, or psychiatry;)
 - (iii) Basic knowledge, skills and experience in working therapeutically with clients; and
 - (iv) Registration (or eligibility to register) with the relevant professional board (e.g. the HPCSA).
- FPAE1.2 In addition to meeting the minimum requirements above, selection will be based on
 - (i) academic merit;
 - (ii) evidence of proficiency in spoken and written English for postgraduate academic studies;
 - (iii) evidence of an interest and/or involvement in lifelong learning activities (e.g. conferences, workshops, short courses);
 - (iv) evidence of self-awareness and reflexivity: the candidate should demonstrate an ability to analyse his/her strengths and limitations, and how he/she intends to address these in the programme; and
 - (v) any additional evidence the candidate offers in respect of the application, including his/her motivation for admission.

[This course will only be offered if a minimum number of students are enrolled.]

FPAE1.3 Admission to the Diploma programme will be finally assessed on an individual basis and by means of a panel interview.

Duration of programme

FPAE2 The programme is offered over 12 months on a part-time basis. Students can enrol for individual courses as well. To be eligible to be awarded the diploma students must successfully complete all five courses and pass an integrative oral examination and coursework. Students may be considered for a supplementary examination if they fail a course or the integrated assessment at the end of the year.

Curriculum

FPAE3 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
PRY4018F/S	Introduction to Psychodynamic Concepts		
	in Psychotherapy	25	8
PRY4019F/S	Basic Therapeutic Competencies	30	8
PRY4020F/S	Introduction to Cognitive Behavioural		
	Therapy	25	8
PRY4021F/S	Ethical Practice in Psychotherapy	15	8
PRY4022F/S	Evidence-based Practice	25	8
	Total NQF credits:	120	- -

[See note on page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]

Assessment

[Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules in the front section of this Handbook.]

FPAE4.1 Students are assessed continuously through course-related tasks and formal assessments – some conducted under examination conditions

FPAE4.2 Coursework assessment:

- Graded course assignments (written and/or oral): each course assignment is an
 opportunity for students to synthesise learning objectives and concepts covered in
 the individual courses. In-course assignments are weighted and contribute to the
 overall assessment per course.
- Ongoing assessment of performance through regular clinical supervision/tutorial sessions and an assignment.

Distinction

FPAE5 The Diploma may be awarded with distinction if a student obtains an average of 75% – 100% in all courses with no less than 70% for an individual course, all passed at first attempt.

Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Psychotherapy:

PRY4018F/S INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHODYNAMIC CONCEPTS IN

PSYCHOTHERAPY

NQF credits: 25 at HEQSF level 8 Conveners: E Benjamin and L Frenkel Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course will instruct in both the core principles of this fundamental treatment modality and its practice in real-world treatment settings – addressing theoretical, technical, and clinical issues. Key topics include the unconscious; role of the past: determinism vs freedom; roots of the past in everyday life; therapeutic alliance; inter-subjectivity in the working relationship; transference and countertransference; middle phase of counselling; relationship between counsellor and client; counselling and coping; coping with feelings; past in the present; relations with the therapist; countertransference feelings in the therapist; resistance: meeting resistance and an explanation of defences; projection and projective identification; neutrality, anonymity and abstinence; and assessment for psychodynamic psychotherapy. It also addresses the therapist's interventions: on a continuum, expressive to supportive, and the issue of power and authority in the transference. Finally it looks at breaks in and termination of psychotherapy.

DP requirements: Students are expected to attend 90% of lectures and participate in all lectures, practical sessions, workshops and tutorials. Attendance is monitored through the signing of an attendance register at each session. Students are required to submit all coursework as required in their course manuals.

Assessment: Ongoing assessment of performance through regular clinical supervision/tutorial sessions and an assignment.

PRY4019F/S BASIC THERAPEUTIC COMPETENCIES

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8 **Conveners:** L Abrahams and E Benjamin **Course entry requirements:** None

Course outline: This course covers basic competencies common to all methods of psychotherapeutic intervention. These include establishing and negotiating a therapeutic relationship, basic listening and reflecting skills, an awareness of the 'frame' and professional

boundaries, an awareness of layers of meaning in interaction, reflective thinking, containment, resistance, and termination. In addition, the course addresses the basic principles and practice of supportive psychotherapy; clarifying the placement of supportive psychotherapy in a continuum of supportive to expressive psychotherapy that corresponds with the extent and level of a patient's psychopathology; the general framework of supportive psychotherapy, including indications, phases of treatment, beginning and ending sessions; professional boundaries; therapeutic relationship issues and self-disclosure guidelines; establishing and maintaining a positive therapeutic alliance; understanding and formulating patients' problems; setting realistic treatment goals with patients, helping them maintain or re-establish their best possible level of functioning given the limitations of their personality, native ability, and life circumstances; and practical techniques. Finally, the course introduces knowledge of research-based practice guidelines, assessment of psychotherapy and formulation, and shows how to make appropriate referrals.

DP requirements: Students are expected to attend 90% of lectures and participate in all lectures, practical sessions, workshops and tutorials. Students are required to submit all coursework as required in their course manuals.

Assessment: Ongoing assessment of performance through regular clinical supervision/tutorial sessions and an assignment.

PRY4020F/S INTRODUCTION TO COGNITIVE BEHAVIOURAL THERAPY

NQF credits: 25 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: E Benjamin

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course gives instruction in both the core principles of this fundamental treatment modality and its practice in real-world treatment settings, addressing theoretical, technical, and clinical issues. It focuses on key features of CBT, beginning with the origins of the CBT model and an overview of core theories and techniques that guide the work of effective cognitive-behaviour therapists, and includes core methods and desired elements of the therapeutic relationship in CBT, including how to conceptualise a case with the CBT model and how to structure effective sessions; the critical functions of structure and psycho-education; pragmatic instructions on how to implement the most important CBT methods, including specific methods used to identify and change maladaptive cognitions and practice in major psychiatric disorders from depression and anxiety to bipolar disorder, psychoses, and eating and personality disorders; overcoming common clinical problems in implementing CBT; and guidelines and measures to assess progress toward achieving competency in CBT and continuing to build skills in this effective treatment approach.

DP requirements: Students are expected to attend 90% of lectures and participate in all lectures, practical sessions, workshops and tutorials. Students are required to submit all coursework as required in their course manuals.

Assessment: Ongoing assessment of performance through regular clinical supervision/tutorial sessions and an assignment.

PRY4021F/S ETHICAL PRACTICE IN PSYCHOTHERAPY

NQF credits: 15 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: E Benjamin

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course engages students with the range of ethical dilemmas that arise in the practice of psychotherapy. Students are presented with case examples and use their own experiential work to familiarise themselves with both legal and clinical principles underlying ethical conduct. Topics include informed consent; confidentiality, privilege, and their limits; treatment of minors and their families; clinical competence and scope of practice; boundaries and nonsexual multiple relationships; termination and abandonment. The course is designed to promote ethical practice, to provide guidance on common ethical dilemmas, and to prevent ethical challenges before they occur.

DP requirements: Students are expected to attend 90% of lectures and participate in all lectures, practical sessions, workshops and tutorials. Students are required to submit all coursework as required in their course manuals.

Assessment: Ongoing assessment of performance through regular clinical supervision/tutorial sessions and an assignment.

PRY4022F/S EVIDENCE-BASED PRACTICE

NQF credits: 25 at HEQSF level 8 Conveners: Dr S Kleintjes and E Benjamin Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: The aim of this course is for students to critically examine the issue of 'evidence' in psychotherapy, and to understand the terms and methodology of 'evidence-based practice' and 'evidence-based treatments'. They examine the applicability of evidence to clinical work, and learn the skills to search for and evaluate evidence in the field of psychotherapy. This course covers the most common DSM-IV-TR disorders and other presenting problems; and examines evidence-based techniques, treatment interventions, limitations and advantages of EBT.

DP requirements: Students are expected to attend 90% of lectures and participate in all lectures, practical sessions, workshops and tutorials. Students are required to submit all coursework as required in their course manuals.

Assessment: Ongoing assessment of performance through regular clinical supervision/tutorial sessions and an assignment.

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PUBLIC MENTAL HEALTH

[Qualification code: MG023. Plan code: MG023PRY05. SAQA registration no. 86906.]

This is a joint programme between UCT and Stellenbosch University. A student applies to both universities but the final placement depends on the selection committee. The Diploma is currently in abevance.

Convener: Assoc Prof C Lund (Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health)

Admission requirements

FPAF1.1 To be considered for admission to this programme, candidates shall

- (i) have an approved healthcare degree or diploma (e.g. occupational therapy, medicine, professional nursing, social work, psychology) or an approved postgraduate degree (e.g. in public health, anthropology or sociology) at HEQSF level 7;
- (ii) have experience of working in a mental health, healthcare or development-related field:
- (iii) show evidence of adequate spoken and written English language and writing proficiency for postgraduate academic studies;
- (iv) show evidence of basic computer literacy in Microsoft Office (or equivalent) packages;
- (v) preferably occupy a management or leadership role or show an interest in taking on such a role: and
- (vi) preferably be working in an appropriate workplace setting, such as a ministry of health NGO or mental health service

FPAF1.2 In addition to meeting the minimum requirements above, selection will be based on

- (i) academic merit;
- (ii) potential to contribute to mental health development in under-served areas;
- (iii) evidence of an interest and/or involvement in lifelong learning activities (conferences, workshops, short-courses, etc.);

- (iv) evidence of a reflective viewpoint: the applicant should demonstrate an ability to offer an analysis of his/her strengths and limitations and how he/she intends to address these in the programme; and
- (v) any additional evidence the candidate offers in respect of the application, including a motivation – all candidates will be required to write a brief motivation to accompany their application indicating their reasons for applying for admission to the programme. In this letter the candidate should also indicate at which university (Stellenbosch or UCT) they would prefer to register (this is necessary as this programme is a joint offering of UCT and Stellenbosch University. The course convener cannot guarantee a placement at the university of the applicant's choice, as positions on the programme are distributed equally between Stellenbosch and UCT).

Duration of programme

FPAF2 A student must be registered for the Diploma for at least two years of part-time study.

The maximum registration period is four years. Retrospective registration is not allowed.

Curriculum

FNAF3 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		HEQSF level	NQF credits
PRY4003W	Mental Health in Context	30	8
PRY4004W	Research Methodology for Public Mental		
	Health	30	8
PRY4005W	Mental Health Policy and Leadership	30	8
PRY4006W	Mental Health Interventions	30	8
	Total NQF credits:	120	•

[See note on page 4 regarding HEOSF levels and NOF credits.]

Minimum requirements for re-registration

[Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules in the front section of this Handbook.]

FPAF4 Except by permission of Senate, a student may be refused permission to renew his/her registration for the Diploma:

- (a) unless in each year of study, he/she completes at least half the courses for which he/she is registered, with the exception of the final year of study, in which he/she will be expected to complete the requirements for the Diploma;
- (b) if he/she fails the same course twice;
- (c) if he/she fails a course in a year in which he/she is repeating a course; or
- (d) if he/she fails to complete all course requirements of the programme within four years of study.

Distinction

FPAF5 The Diploma may be awarded with distinction to candidates who average 75% or above for all courses with a 70% subminimum for each course.

Courses for Postgraduate Diploma in Public Mental Health:

PRY4003W MENTAL HEALTH IN CONTEXT

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8 Convener: Assoc Prof C Lund Course entry requirements: None Course outline: The aim of this course is to contextualise the study of mental health. The course content includes the following: defining and measuring mental health, providing an overview of models of mental health, an analysis of the key social determinants of mental health, the link between culture and mental health, the public mental health approach, the current burden of mental disorders, resources and funding for mental health services with particular reference to Africa, introduction to mental health economics, and a historical context of developments in the area of mental health

DP requirements: Attendance of at least 75% of contact time and all of the time-on-task activities and assignments prescribed per course. Requests for extensions to assignment deadlines may be considered for what are deemed by the convener to be legitimate reasons. This will be permitted only in exceptional cases and usually not more than once.

Assessment: There is no final examination. Students are assessed on written assignments throughout the programme. If a student fails an assignment (mark of less than 50%) then he/she may submit a rewritten assignment, but a maximum mark of 50% will be awarded. An assignment may be rewritten only once.

PRY4004W RESEARCH METHODOLOGY FOR PUBLIC MENTAL HEALTH

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8 Convener: Assoc Prof C Lund Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: The purpose of this course is to provide instruction in research methodology that is specific to the discipline of public mental health. Content includes the following: introduction to quantitative research methods, introduction to statistics, introduction to epidemiology, introduction to qualitative research methods, and programme evaluation.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend a minimum of 75% of contact time activities and they must complete all of the time-on-task activities and assignments prescribed per course. Requests for extensions to assignment deadlines may be considered for what are deemed by the convener to be legitimate reasons. Extensions will be rare and generally only given once.

Assessment: There is no final examination. Students are assessed on written assignments throughout the programme. If a student fails an assignment (mark of less than 50%) then he/she may submit a rewritten assignment, but a maximum mark of 50% will be awarded.

PRY4005W MENTAL HEALTH POLICY AND LEADERSHIP

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8 Convener: Assoc Prof C Lund Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course includes the following: conceptual introductions to mental health policy, planning and legislation; steps in developing mental health policies and plans; mental health service organisation and planning; mental health financing; human resources and training; information systems; quality improvement; and leadership and management in the discipline of public mental health.

DP requirements: A minimum of 75% of contact time and all of the time-on-task activities and assignments prescribed per course. Requests for extensions to assignment deadlines may be considered for what the convener deems to be legitimate reasons. Extensions will be rare and generally only given once.

Assessment: There is no final examination. Students are assessed on written assignments throughout the programme. If a student fails an assignment (mark of less than 50%) then he/she may submit a rewritten assignment, but a maximum mark of 50% will be awarded.

PRY4006W MENTAL HEALTH INTERVENTIONS

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8 Convener: Assoc Prof C Lund Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course includes the following: introduction to a framework for mental health interventions, intervention types, designing and developing interventions, monitoring and evaluation, fund-raising and budgeting, and economic evaluation and project management.

DP requirements: A minimum of 75% of contact time and all of the time-on-task activities and assignments prescribed per course. Requests for extensions to assignment deadlines may be considered for what the convener deems to be legitimate reasons. Extensions will be rare and generally only given once.

Assessment: There is no final examination. Students are assessed on written assignments throughout the programme. If a student fails an assignment (mark of less than 50%) then he/she may submit a rewritten assignment, but a maximum mark of 50% will be awarded.

HONOURS DEGREES

BACHELOR OF MEDICAL SCIENCE HONOURS (BMedScHons)

[Qualification code: MH002. See table below for plan codes. Those specialisations that are registerable with the HPCSA – Biokinetics, Exercise Science and Nutrition & Dietetics – have been registered with SAQA as named qualifications (see table below; and see page 13 for explanatory note regarding named qualifications vs. specialisations). Qualification/Programme ID (SAQA ID) of the generic BMedScHons is pending.]

Minimum generic requirements to be considered for admission

- FHA1 An applicant shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree programme unless he/she:
 - (a) is a graduate; or
 - (b) has passed at any university or at any institution recognised by Senate for this purpose such examinations that are, in the opinion of Senate, equivalent to the examination prescribed for a degree at the University; or
 - (c) has in any other manner attained a level of competence which in the opinion of Senate is adequate for the purpose of admission as a candidate for the degree; and
 - (d) has satisfied Senate that he/she has the necessary background and ability to undertake the honours study in the subject he she has selected.

Intercalated honours for MBChB students

- FHA2.1 MBChB students who wish to apply to interrupt their MBChB studies in order to do a BMedScHons specialising in Applied Anatomy, Biological Anthropology, Bioinformatics, Cell Biology, Physiology, Exercise Science, Human Genetics, Medical Biochemistry or Infectious Disease and Immunology, shall generally be required:
 - (a) to have passed third year MBChB with an average of at least a 70% in the following courses, with no less than 60% for any single course:
 - CEM1011F or CEM1111S and CEM1011X, Chemistry (the latter two chemistry courses are taken by Intervention Programme students);
 - PHY1025F Physics;
 - HUB1006F and HUB1007S, Introduction to integrated Health Sciences I and II or (for Intervention Programme Students) HUB1010S and HUB1011F, Fundamentals of Integrated Health Sciences I and II;
 - HUB2017H, LAB2000S and LAB3009H, Integrated Health systems I and II;
 - AAE2001S/CHM2001S/HUB2020S/LAB2002S/MDN2001S/OBS2001S/ PED2001S/PPH2002S/PRY2001S/RAY2004S Special Study Module; and
 - LAB3020W, Molecular Medicine.

OR

(b) to have passed third-year MBChB courses with an average of at least 70%, as well

- as an approved third-year level Bachelor of Science course; and to have undergone a successful interview with a selection committee.
- FHA2.2 MBChB students doing an intercalated honours degree who wish to continue with MBChB after completing the honours programme shall be required, whilst registered for the BMedScHons programme, also to register for and pass MDN3003H Introduction to
- FHA2.3 On completing the honours programme, the student returns to the remaining years of the MBChB after graduating with the BMedScHons.

[Note: A student in the MBChB who holds a BMedScHons may be admitted concurrently to a research master's degree in the clinical years of the MBChB on recommendation of the faculty and with permission of Senate Executive Committee. The Faculty may require the student to spread the load of the clinical years of the MBChB to enable progress on the master's. A student thus enrolled for a research master's may be eligible to upgrade his/her registration to PhD, depending on the quality and development of his/her master's dissertation. The student will then be formally registered with a topic and supervisor, approved by the Doctoral Degrees Board. The student will graduate with the MBChB when the requirements for that degree have been met, and will continue thereafter on the PhD for as many years as is required.]

Honours specialisations/qualifications on offer

(c)

Clinical Practice II.

FHA3 The honours study programmes that may be on offer are listed below. For the specific admission requirements, see the outlines of the individual programmes provided in the next section

DISCIPLINE	QUALIFICATION CODE	PLAN CODE	DEPARTMENT	SAQA REGISTRATION NUMBER
Applied Anatomy	MH002	HUB16	Human Biology	Awaited
Bioinformatics	MH002	LAB02	Clinical Laboratory Sciences	Awaited
Biokinetics	MH002	HUB09	Human Biology	21532
Biological Anthropology	MH002	HUB03	Human Biology	Awaited
Cell Biology	MH002	HUB07	Human Biology	Awaited
Exercise Science	MH003	HUB08	Human Biology	21531
Forensic Genetics	MH002	LAB29	Clinical Laboratory Sciences	Awaited
Human Genetics	MH002	LAB12	Clinical Laboratory Sciences	Awaited

DISCIPLINE	QUALIFICATION CODE	PLAN CODE	DEPARTMENT	SAQA REGISTRATION NUMBER
Infectious Diseases and Immunology	MH002	MDN20	Clinical Laboratory Sciences	Awaited
Medical Biochemistry	MH002	LAB14	Clinical Laboratory Sciences	Awaited
Medical Physics	MH002	RAY02	Radiation Medicine	Awaited
Nutrition & Dietetics	MH005	HUB12	Human Biology	21528
Pharmacology	MH002	MDN15	Medicine	Awaited
Physiology	MH002	HUB13	Human Biology	Awaited
Radiobiology	MH002	RAY05	Radiation Medicine	Awaited
Structural Biology	MH002	LAB08	Clinical Laboratory Sciences	Awaited

Duration of programme

FHA4

- (a) Except as provided in (b) and (c) below, a student shall during one academic year of full-time study attend and by examination complete an honours programme in the discipline selected.
- (b) The BMedScHons in Nutrition and Dietetics is a full-time degree programme over two years.
- (c) In exceptional circumstances, Senate may permit graduates whom it deems worthy on academic grounds, but who do not have an adequate undergraduate background, to undertake a full-time honours programme over two years. In such cases, students may be required to complete, in the first year, courses chosen to strengthen their background, and may undertake a portion of the honours programme, provided that this portion does not exceed 30% of the full programme.

Assessment

FHA5 The honours examination consists of such written papers and include such practical and oral tests as may be prescribed by Senate from time to time.

Award of degree

FHA6 This degree may be awarded in the first class.

Outlines of, and additional entrance criteria for, individual honours specialisations:

[In all cases, see note on page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]

APPLIED ANATOMY

Convener: Dr L J Friedling (Department of Human Biology)

Admission requirements

FHA7 A BSc degree or an equivalent degree in the biological sciences, preferably with

Anatomy as a major subject, or an MBChB degree; or an approved degree in the health

and rehabilitation sciences.

Curriculum

FHA8 HUB4002W BMedScHons APPLIED ANATOMY

NQF credits: 120 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr L J Friedling

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This specialisation introduces students to an academic or research career in Applied Anatomy or Biological Anthropology. It consists of two general modules, four specialisation-specific modules and a research project. There is an introductory intensive seven-week laboratory techniques course which includes statistics. Students also attend a scientific communication module that focuses on scientific writing and comprehension. In addition, they attend four specialisation-specific modules, each of which cover a specific field and run over a three-week period. Students are assessed during each module and there is an examination at the end of the first semester. Three modules should be within Applied Anatomy or Biological Anthropology, and one can be from any of the following honours specialisations: Bioinformatics, Cell Biology, Human Genetics, Infectious Diseases and Immunology, Medical Biochemistry and Physiology. The research project begins in April and ends in September. Students become integrated into research groups and participate in weekly research discussions and seminars. Finally, they write a research project and sit a final comprehension examination.

DP requirements: Completion and attendance of all academic commitments.

Assessment: Evaluation is based on performance in the research project, in coursework and in examination. In order to pass the academic year, students must obtain an overall average of at least 50% with sub-minima of 50% for the research project and 45% for the combined programme interim module and final examination. The final mark is made up as follows: laboratory techniques – tests and examination (15%); scientific communication (10%); programme modules (tests/evaluations) (14%); programme modules (final examination) (16%); research project (35%); oral presentation of research project (5%); and final comprehension examination (5%).

BIOINFORMATICS

This is a postgraduate training programme for academic, research or service careers in the bioinformatics, biochemical and biotechnology fields.

Convener: Assoc Prof N Mulder (Computational Biology Group, Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

Admission requirements

FHA9 A BSc degree or an equivalent degree in computer science, in biological sciences or in mathematics/statistics; or an MBChB degree with some computing experience.

Curriculum

FHA10 LAB4005W BMedScHons BIOINFORMATICS

NQF credits: 120 at HEQSF level 8 Convener: Assoc Prof N Mulder Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This specialisation introduces students to an academic career in bioinformatics. It consists of two general modules, four specialisation-specific modules, and a research project. There is a seven-week laboratory techniques course aimed at teaching basic information in the discipline along with statistics. Students with a computer science background do a biology laboratory techniques course, while those with a biology background learn programming and basic computational techniques. Bioinformatics is required for students taking the molecular medicine specialisation. Students also attend a scientific communication module to train them in scientific writing and comprehension. They attend four specialisation-specific modules, each of which covers a specific field over a three-week period. Three of the modules chosen should be within Bioinformatics, and one can be from any of the following honours specialisations: Cell Biology, Human Genetics, Infectious Diseases and Immunology, or Medical Biochemistry and Physiology. The research project begins in April and ends in October. Students become integrated into research groups and participate in weekly research discussions and seminars. Finally, they write a research project and sit a final comprehension examination.

DP requirements: Completion and attendance of all academic assignments.

Assessment: Evaluation is based on performance in the research project, in coursework, and in examination. In order to pass the academic year, students must obtain an overall final average of at least 50% with sub-minima of 50% for the research project and 45% for the combined programme interim modules and final examination. The final mark is made up as follows: computer programming/biology techniques (15%); scientific communication (10%); programme modules (tests/evaluations) (14%); research project (35%); oral presentation of research project (5%); programme modules final examination (16%); and final comprehension examination (5%).

BIOKINETICS

The objective of this programme is to provide the theoretical and practical basis for the controlled use of physical activity in the prevention of disease and as the primary therapeutic modality during final-phase rehabilitation. Students are first taught practical and clinical competencies in the assessment of various conditions, and then how to apply this knowledge in the management of these conditions in clinical practice. Presentation skills necessary to disseminate exercise "messages" to the athlete and lay public are developed. On graduating with the BMedScHons in Biokinetics, a one-year internship must be completed (in an accredited Biokinetics practice) before students can register with the Health Professions Council of South Africa as biokineticists.

Convener: Dr J Kroff (Department of Human Biology)

Admission requirements

FHA11 (a) An appropriate undergraduate degree (e.g. BSc/BCom/BA) specialising in Human Movement Science or Sports Science.

(b) Other prerequisites include: an above-average academic record and evidence of an interest in and/or experience of the scientific aspects of sport medicine and exercise rehabilitation

Curriculum

FHA12 HUB4043W BMedScHons BIOKINETICS

NQF credits: 120 at HEQSF level 8 **Convener:** Dr T Kolbe-Alexander **Course entry requirements:** None.

Course outline: This curriculum comprises lectures, practicals, thematic seminars and tutorials arranged into several different modules. Content includes muscle physiology and biochemistry, anatomy and biomechanics, physiological aspects of human performance, intermediary metabolism and endocrinology, respiratory and cardiovascular systems, neurophysiology, orthopaedic injuries and conditions, chronic diseases and disabilities, health promotion and research methodology. The clinical portion of the biokinetics modules includes clinical rotations and ward rounds in the various programmes run by the Sports Science Institute of South Africa, and in the private biokinetics practice at Vincent Pallotti Hospital in Pinelands, and at Victoria Hospital in Wynberg. In addition, each student is required to complete a research project.

DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all academic commitments.

Assessment: This includes two written theory papers, an oral examination, class tests, and assignments during and upon the completion of each module. Students are also expected to complete a practical competency examination at two different times during the year in addition to the final Biokinetics clinical examination. The final mark is made up as follows: biokinetics (including tests, evaluations, clinical examinations, rotations) (20%); additional modules (tests/evaluations) (20%); research project (33%); oral presentation of project (2%); final examination 1 and 2 (written) (18%); and final examination (oral) (7%).

BIOLOGICAL ANTHROPOLOGY

Convener: Dr L J Friedling (Department of Human Biology)

Admission requirements

FHA13 A BSc degree or an equivalent degree in the biological sciences, preferably with Anatomy as a major subject; or an MBChB degree; or an approved degree in the health and rehabilitation sciences.

Curriculum

FHA14 HUB4001W BMedScHons BIOLOGICAL ANTHROPOLOGY

NQF credits: 120 at HEQSF level 8 Convener: Dr L J Friedling Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This specialisation introduces students to an academic or research career in biological anthropology. It consists of five modules and a research project. There is an intensive seven-week laboratory techniques course aimed at teaching basic anatomy in the anatomical sciences. Students also attend a scientific communication module to train them in scientific writing, and four specialisation-specific modules. Each module covers a specific field and generally runs over a three-week period. Three modules should be from the anatomy specialisation and one module can be from any of the following honours specialisations: Applied Anatomy or Bioinformatics, Biological Anthropology, Cell Biology, Human Genetics, Infectious Diseases and Immunology, or Medical Biochemistry and Physiology. The research project begins in April and ends in September. Students choose their research project from a variety of projects on offer by researchers within Applied Anatomy or Biological Anthropology. During that period, students become integrated into research groups and participate in weekly research discussions and seminars. Towards the end of the year students are required to write a research project and a final examination.

DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all academic commitments.

Assessment: Evaluation is based on performance in the research project, in coursework and in examination. In order to pass the academic year, students must obtain an overall final average of at least 50% with sub-minima of 50% for the research project and 45% for the combined programme interim module and final examination. The final mark is made up as follows: laboratory techniques – tests and examination (15%); scientific communication (10%); programme modules (tests/evaluations) (14%); programme modules (final examination) (16%); research project (35%); oral presentation of research project (5%); and final comprehension examination (5%).

CELL BIOLOGY

Convener: Dr L Davids (Department of Human Biology)

Admission requirements

FHA15 A BSc degree or equivalent degree in the biological sciences, preferably with biochemistry, genetics or molecular and cell biology as a major subject; or an MBChB

degree; or an approved degree in the health and rehabilitation sciences.

Curriculum

FHA16 HUB4000W BMedScHons CELL BIOLOGY

NOF credits: 120 at HEOSF level 8

Convener: Dr L Davids

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This specialisation introduces students to an academic or research career in Cell Biology. It consists of two general modules, four specialisation-specific modules and a research project. There is a seven-week laboratory techniques course teaching basic information in the discipline along with statistics. Bioinformatics is required for students taking the infectious diseases, immunology and molecular medicine specialisations. A scientific communication module trains students in scientific writing and comprehension. In addition, they attend four specialisation-specific modules. Three of the modules chosen should be within Cell Biology and one module can be from any of the following honours specialisations: Applied Anatomy or Biological Anthropology, Bioinformatics, Human Genetics, Infectious Diseases and Immunology, Medical Biochemistry, or Physiology. The research project begins in April and ends in October. Students become integrated into research groups and participate in weekly research discussions and seminars. Towards the end of the year they write and present a research project and sit a final comprehension examination.

DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all academic commitments.

Assessment: Evaluation is based on performance in the research project, in coursework, and in examination. In order to pass the academic year, students must obtain an overall final course average of at least 50% with sub-minima of 50% for the research project and 45% for the combined programme interim module and final examination. The final mark is made up as follows: laboratory techniques – tests and examination (15%); scientific communication (10%); programme modules (tests/evaluations) (14%); programme modules (final examination) (16%); research project (35%); oral presentation of research project (5%); and final comprehension examination (5%).

CLINICAL PHARMACOLOGY

Convener: Assoc Prof P Smith (Division of Clinical Pharmacology, Department of Medicine)

Admission requirements

FHA17 A BSc degree with a major in pharmacy, chemistry, biochemistry, or physiology; or other appropriate majors in the life sciences.

Curriculum

FHA18 MDN4004W BMedScHons CLINICAL PHARMACOLOGY

NQF credits: 120 at HEQSF level 8 Convener: Assoc Prof P Smith

Course entry requirements: Applicants may be invited to an interview.

Course outline: This specialisation (specialisation) extends over one year and is designed for graduates with a BSc degree in the life, chemical or pharmaceutical sciences. There is comprehensive training in laboratory skills, in the theory of drug action and toxicity in humans, and in the pharmacological aspects of drug development. Students undertake an original research project. The academic year begins with an intensive laboratory techniques course, which exposes the student to a variety of techniques used to evaluate new drug candidates and includes teaching on the theoretical principles underpinning these techniques. This is followed by nine theoretical modules covering both core and more specialized areas of pharmacology. Students choose their research project from a variety of projects offered by research groups within the Division. The research project begins in April and ends in October. During that period, students become integrated into the research groups and participate in weekly discussion meetings and research seminars. Towards the end of the year, students are required to write up their research in the form of a research project.

DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all academic commitments.

Assessment: Students are assessed throughout the year in tests and assignments on the various practical and theoretical sections. Projects are evaluated by both assessment of the written research project and an oral presentation of results. The final mark is made up as follows: theory (40%); laboratory component (10%); and research project (50%).

EXERCISE SCIENCE

Convener: Prof M Lambert (MRC/UCT Research Unit for Exercise Science and Sports Medicine, Department of Human Biology)

Admission requirements

- FHA19 (a) BSc majoring in a biological science; or an MBChB; or a BSc in Nutrition and Dietetics; or a BSc in Physiotherapy; or a BSc Occupational Therapy; or an approved equivalent degree.
 - (b) Undergraduate degree to include one senior full course in physiology or biochemistry.
 - (c) An above-average academic record.
 - (d) Evidence of interest in and/or experience of the scientific aspects of sport.

Curriculum

FHA20 HUB4041W BMedScHons EXERCISE SCIENCE

NQF credits: 120 at HEQSF level 8 Convener: Prof M Lambert

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This qualification is aimed at introducing students to an academic or research career in exercise science. It consists of modules and a research project. The academic year begins with a laboratory techniques course, which is a practical module aimed at teaching students basic and advanced molecular and biochemical techniques.

Students complete a module on research methodology and basic concepts of exercise science. In addition, students attend six specialisation-specific modules. Each module covers a specific field in exercise science. The research project begins in April and ends in October. During that period, students become integrated into research groups and participate in weekly research discussions and seminars. Towards the end of the year, students are required to write a research project and final examination. This specialisation specialisation is administered at the Sports Science Institute and is separate from the biomedical sciences Honours specialisations.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Evaluation is based on performance in research projects, in coursework, and in examination. The final mark is made up as follows: laboratory techniques (15%); programme modules (tests/evaluations) (25%); research project (33%); oral presentation of research project (2%); and final examination (25%).

FORENSIC GENETICS

The programme is aimed at introducing students to an academic or research career in human genetics (particularly as it relates to human diseases) and forensic genetics (particularly as it relates to the use of DNA in solving crimes). The Forensic Genetics honours programme is designed to articulate with other honours programmes in the Faculty, particularly those in Cell Biology (HUB4000W), Medical Biochemistry (LAB4003W) and Applied Anatomy (HUB4002W), and students will be able to select optional topics from these and other Faculty programmes.

Convener: Assoc Prof C Dandara (Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

Admission requirements

FHA21 A BSc or an equivalent degree with a major in any of the biological sciences, or an MBChB degree. Special entry premised on prior learning and experience may be considered under special circumstances.

Curriculum

FHA22 LAB4007W BMedScHons FORENSIC GENETICS

NQF credits: 120 at HEQSF level 8 Convener: Assoc Prof C Dandara Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This specialisation consists of two general modules, four specialisation-specific modules and a research project. There is a seven-week laboratory course teaching basic knowledge in the discipline along with statistics. Students also attend a scientific communication module that trains them in scientific writing and comprehension. They attend four compulsory specialisation-specific modules, each covering a specific field over a three-week period. The research project begins in April and ends in October. Students choose their research projects from a variety of projects on offer by researchers within the Division of Human Genetics. During that period students become integrated into research groups and participate in weekly research discussions, seminars and journal clubs. Towards the end of the year students are required to write and present a research project and sit a final examination.

DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all academic commitments.

Assessment: Evaluation is based on performance in research projects, in coursework, and in an examination. In order to pass the academic year, students must obtain an overall final average of at least 50% with sub-minima of 50% for the research project and 45% for the combined programme interim module and final examination. The final mark is made up as follows: laboratory techniques – tests and examination (15%); scientific communication (10%); programme modules (interim tests/evaluations) (14%); programme modules (final examination) (16%); research project (or case reports) (35%); oral presentation of research project (5%); and final comprehension examination

(research paper) (5%).

HUMAN GENETICS

The programme is aimed at introducing students to an academic or research career in human genetics (particularity as it relates to human diseases). The human genetics honours programme is designed to articulate with other honour programmes in the faculty, particularly those in Cell Biology (HUB4000W), Medical Biochemistry (LAB4003W), or applied Anatomy (HUB4002W), and students will be able to select optional topics from these and other faculty programmes.

Convener: Assoc Prof C Dandara (Departmental Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

Admission requirements

FHA23 A BSc or an equivalent degree with a major in any of the biological sciences; or an MBChB degree. Special entry premised on prior learning and experience can be considered under special circumstances.

Curriculum

FHA24 LAB4001W BMedScHons HUMAN GENETICS

NQF credits: 120 at HEQSF level 8 Convener: Assoc Prof C Dandara Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This specialisation consists of two general modules, four programme modules and a research project. There is a seven-week laboratory course teaching basic knowledge in the discipline along with statistics. Students also attend a scientific communication module that trains them in scientific writing and comprehension. In addition, they attend four programme modules, each covering a specific field and over a three-week period. Three of the modules are compulsory; the fourth can be chosen from any of the following honours programmes: Applied Anatomy or Biological Anthropology, Bioinformatics, Cell Biology, Human Genetics, Infectious Diseases and Immunology, Medical Biochemistry and Physiology. The research project begins in April and ends in October. Students choose their research projects from a variety of projects on offer by researchers within the division of Human Genetics. They become integrated into research groups and participate in weekly research discussions, seminars and journal clubs. Towards the end of the year students are required to write and present a research project and sit a final examination.

DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all coursework.

Assessment: Evaluation is based on performance in research projects, in coursework, and in an examination. In order to pass the academic year, students must obtain an overall final average of at least 50% with sub-minima of 50% for the research project and 45% for the combined programme interim module and final examination. The final mark is made up as follows: laboratory techniques – tests and examination (15%); scientific communication (10%); programme modules (interim tests/evaluation) (14%); programme modules (final examination) (16%); research project (35%); oral presentation of research project (5%); and final comprehension examination (research paper) (5%).

INFECTIOUS DISEASES AND IMMUNOLOGY

This is a postgraduate training programme in the fields of infectious disease and immunology for academic, research, or service careers in the biomedical and biotechnology fields.

Convener: Dr W Horsnell (Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

Admission requirements

FHA25 A BSc or equivalent degree, with majors in chemical, biological, cellular or molecular sciences; or an MBChB degree.

Curriculum

FHA26 LAB4004W BMedScHons INFECTIOUS DISEASES AND IMMUNOLOGY

NQF credits: 120 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr W Horsnell

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This specialisation consists of a laboratory techniques module, various other modules and a research project. There is an intensive laboratory techniques course aimed at teaching basic and advanced molecular, immunological and biochemical techniques. Students attend a scientific communication module that trains them in scientific writing, and a course in bioinformatics and in statistics. In addition, they attend four modules, each covering a different specialist field over a three-week period. Students can select at least three modules from the Infectious Diseases and Immunology specialisation covering a range of topics, such as HIV and emerging viral diseases, immunology, antibiotic resistance, and vaccinology. They may also select a module from the Applied Anatomy/Biological Anthropology, Cell Biology, Human Genetics, Medical Biochemistry, Bioinformatics, Exercise Science or Physiology specialisations. The research project begins in April and ends in October. Students become integrated into the research groups and participate in weekly discussion meetings and research seminars. Towards the end of the year, students are required to write a research project and final examination.

DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all academic commitments.

Assessment: Evaluation is based on performance in the research project, in coursework, and in examinations. In order to pass the academic year, students must obtain an overall final average of at least 50% with a minimum score of 50% for the research project and a minimum score of 45% for the programme modules, tests and final examinations. The final mark is made up of as follows: laboratory techniques (test and examination) (15%); scientific communication (10%); programme modules (tests/evaluations) (14%); programme modules (final examination) (16%); research project (35%); oral presentation of research project (5%); and final comprehension examination (5%).

MEDICAL BIOCHEMISTRY

Convener: Prof P Meissner (Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

Admission requirements

FHA27 A BSc or equivalent degree with a major in any of the biological, life, biochemical or molecular sciences or chemistry; or an MBChB degree.

Curriculum

FHA28 LAB4003W BMedScHons MEDICAL BIOCHEMISTRY

NQF credits: 120 at HEQSF level 8 Convener: Prof P Meissner Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This specialisation introduces students to an academic or research career in medical biochemistry, molecular medicine/biology, and structural biology/rational drug design. It aims to prepare students for relevant master's and PhD programmes and career directions in professional scientific research and service careers in biomedical and biotechnology fields. The specialisation consists of two general

modules, four specialisation-specific modules, and a research project. There is a seven-week laboratory methods course teaching basic and more advanced molecular and biochemical methods as well as applied bioinformatics and applied statistics. A science and communication module trains them in scientific writing and comprehension. They attend four specialisation-specific modules; three in Medical Biochemistry and one from the Applied Anatomy or Biological Anthropology, Bioinformatics, Cell Biology, Human Genetics, Infectious Diseases and Immunology, or Physiology specialisations. The research project begins in April and ends in October. Students become integrated into research groups and participate in weekly research discussions and seminars. Finally, they write and present a research project report and sit a final examination.

DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all academic commitments.

Assessment: Evaluation is based on performance in the research project, in coursework, and in examination. In order to pass the academic year, students must obtain an overall final average of at least 50% with sub-minima of 50% for the research project and 45% average for the programme modules, tests and final examinations. The final mark is made up as follows: laboratory methods (tests and examination) (15%); scientific communication (10%); programme modules (tests/evaluations) (14%); programme modules (final examination) (16%); research project (35%); oral presentation of research project (5%); and final comprehension examination (5%).

MEDICAL PHYSICS

Convener: Dr T C Kotzé (Department of Radiation Medicine)

Admission requirements

FHA29 A BSc degree with a major in Physics.

Curriculum

FHA30 RAY4005W BMedScHons MEDICAL PHYSICS

NOF credits: 120 at HEOSF level 8

Convener: Dr T C Kotzé

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This specialisation comprises approximately twelve lectures per week for one year and a series of practical sessions covering the coursework. In addition to the coursework, students have to complete a research project. The research project begins in February and ends in October. During that period students become integrated into the current research and development programmes in the division and participate in weekly discussion meetings and seminars. Towards the end of the year, students are required to write a research project and present it to the department. At the end of this course, the student will be able to enrol for an MSc in Medical Physics; or start a two-year internship in Medical Physics in order to register at the HPCSA as a medical physicist.

DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all academic commitments.

Assessment: Students are required to complete the following: Quantum Mechanics (6.25%); Nuclear Physics and Radiation Interactions (6.25%); Computational Physics (6.25%); Radiation Protection (6.25%); the Physics of Diagnostic Radiology (6.25%); the Physics of Radiotherapy (6.25%); the Physics of Nuclear Medicine (6.25%); Treatment Planning (6.25%); Radiobiology and Life Sciences (6.25%); Introduction to Medical Imaging and Image Processing (6.25%), and a Research Project (37.5%).

The written examination comprises ten three-hour papers.

NUTRITION AND DIETETICS

This is a named qualification, not a specialisation. On successful completion of this qualification, South African students complete a compulsory community service year, after which they register as dietitians with the Health Professions Council of South Africa. Postgraduate students in the natural and other health sciences may register for individual nutrition theory courses listed below.

Convener: Assoc Prof M Senekal (Department of Human Biology)

Admission requirements

- FHA31 (a) An approved undergraduate degree, typically a BSc majoring in physiology, biochemistry, mammalian zoology or biological/molecular sciences, with at least second-year human physiology or equivalent. Biochemistry, microbiology, genetics, statistics and psychology are recommendations, but not a prerequisite.
 - (b) Proof of proficiency in Afrikaans and/or Xhosa is a strong recommendation.
 - (c) Proof of having worked in a dietetics environment, having done job shadowing, and having done voluntary community service are strong recommendations.

[Note: Applicants should note that the Division of Human Nutrition assists with identifying job shadowing opportunities in the Cape Metropole, and that a limited number of student places (12-16) are available and selection is highly competitive.]

Hepatitis B immunisation

FHA32 Candidates who register for the BMedScHons in Nutrition & Dietetics are required to produce proof of having received a full course of Hepatitis B immunisation by the end of May of their first year of registration.

Programme structure and outline

FHA33 The qualification is designed to train students as entry-level dietitians. The programme includes core knowledge and skills aimed at meeting the outcome criteria set by the Professional Board for Dietetics. At the same time, students are trained in advanced (honours degree level) critical thinking, reasoning, application and research skills.

Curriculum

FHA34 First year:

The first year involves mainly coursework, although exposure to clinical practice starts in the first month and continues throughout the year.

III the mist me	min and continues unoughout the year.		
		NQF credits	HEQSF level
Nutrition Sci	ence courses (each running for three consecutiv	ve weeks):	
HUB4046F	Nutrition Science I	10	8
HUB4047F	Nutrition Science II	10	8
HUB4048F	Nutrition Science III	10	8
Community I	Nutrition courses (each running for three conse	ecutive weeks):	
HUB4049H	Community Nutrition I	10	8
HUB4050H	Community Nutrition II	10	8
HUB4051H	Community Nutrition III	10	8
Clinical Nutr	ition courses (each running for three consecuti	ve weeks):	
HUB4052S	Clinical Nutrition I	10	8
HUB4053S	Clinical Nutrition II	10	8
HUB4054S	Clinical Nutrition III	10	8
Dietetics Prac	ctice (weekly for the whole year):		
HUB4055W	Dietetics Practice	30	8
Food Service	Management (weekly for the whole year):		
HUB4056W	Food Service Management	30	8

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
Food Science	(weekly for duration of first semester):		
HUB4057F	Food Science	15	8
Nutrition Righ	its (integrated into the first half of the first year):		
HUB4058F	Nutrition Rights	5	8
Research The	ory (weekly for the whole year):		
HUB4059H	Research Theory	15	8
	Total NQF credits:	185	<u>-</u>

[Note: Teaching methods focus on problem-based learning and include lectures, tutorials, group-work, work-based learning, field visits and structured self-directed learning.]

As a part of the research theory course, each student develops a research protocol that is submitted for ethics approval. All students, irrespective of whether they completed microbiology as a part of their undergraduate programme, are expected to attend a microbiology module presented by the Division. All students are expected to be complete Afrikaans and isiXhosa conversational courses during their internship year.

FHA35 Second year:

The following courses are offered on a rotational basis:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
HUB4061W	Community Internship	35	8
HUB4062W	Clinical Internship	45	8
HUB4063W	Food Service Management Internship	30	8
HUB4064W	Research Project	30	8
	Total NOF credits:	325	=

[See note on page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]

Courses available for non-degree study purposes

FHA36 Nutrition-related courses open to postgraduate students in natural and other health sciences on application to the Head of Division and provided they comply with prerequisites:

- HUB4046F Nutrition Science I
- HUB4047F Nutrition Science II
- HUB4048F Nutrition Science III
- HUF4049H Community Nutrition I
- HUB4050H Community Nutrition II
- HUB4051H Community Nutrition III
- HUB4052S Clinical Nutrition I
- HUB4053S Clinical Nutrition II
- HUB4054S Clinical Nutrition III

[Note: Completion of any these courses by postgraduate students in natural and other health sciences would not make them eligible to practice in nutrition and dietetics.]

Fieldwork

FHA37 Students are responsible for their own transport to internship placements within an approximately 50km radius from the medical campus. Internship placements may involve a period at the UCT Vredenburg site (accommodation but not transport is provided).

DP requirement

FHA38 In order to qualify for the examination: (i) in a first-year course, a student is required to obtain a minimum year mark of 50% for continuous coursework assessment; (ii) in a second-year course, a student is required to obtain a minimum year mark of 50% for continuous practice assessment. Additional DP requirements are specified for each course (see course outlines).

Assessment and progression rules

FHA39.1 Continuous coursework and a final summative assessment of each of the first-year courses takes place throughout and at the conclusion of each course/group of related courses. The coursework assessment includes tests, assessment of tutorial participation, group-work, seminar presentations and practical assignments, practical tests and portfolios.

The final summative assessment in Nutrition Science (June examination), Community Nutrition (November examination), Clinical Nutrition (November examination), Food Service Management (November examination) and Food Science (June examination) involves an integrated examination for the sets of courses, moderated by an external examiner

A summative assessment for Dietetics Practice involves a practical examination (November examination).

- FHA39.2 Except by permission of Senate, students are required to pass all first-year courses before they may continue with the second year.
- FHA39.3 Coursework assessment of the three second-year internship courses (Community Nutrition, Clinical Nutrition and Food Service Management) takes place for the duration of each placement and involves assessment not only of general competency, but also of patient management and counselling, of educational talks, of educational materials, of case studies, of management and food service skills, of participation in ward rounds, and of the portfolio.

Summative assessment of the three internship courses takes place at the end of the second year. It involves an integrated examination moderated by an external examiner for each of the three said courses, and an oral portfolio examination in both clinical and community nutrition, and in food service management.

- FHA39.4 The research project mark comprises marks for the protocol, for the literature review, for the execution of the research, and for the write-up and presentation of the results.
- FHA39.5 Students are required to pass all courses in order to qualify for graduation.
- FHA39.6 Students who do not meet the DP requirement of a year mark of 50% in the formative assessment of a course may be reassessed to achieve a 50% year mark, and thereby gain access to the examination in the course (or pass the course in the case of Nutrition Rights and Research Methods). Students who achieve at least 40% in the examination but who fail a course (final mark of less than 50%) may be reassessed before the final mark is submitted to the Faculty Examinations Committee for approval. Students who pass a course (final mark of at least 50%) but obtain less than 40% in the examination will need to complete a reassessment.

Courses for BMedScHons in Nutrition & Dietetics (First Year):

HUB4046F NUTRITION SCIENCE I **NOF credits:** 10 at HEOSF level 8

Convener: Dr J Harbron

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The first course in nutrition science covers the essentiality of nutrients, dietary standards, goals, guides and guidelines, and energy. Additionally, the chemical/physical structure, digestion, absorption, metabolism, physiology and functions, the effect of over-/underconsumption, dietary recommendations and food sources of the macronutrient, and carbohydrates are covered. The effects of alcohol on metabolism and nutritional states are covered briefly.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend and participate in all contact sessions including lectures, tutorials, seminars and group-work, and complete the necessary assignments/tests by the specified due dates.

Assessment: The coursework mark contributes 60% and the final summative examination contributes 40% of the final mark for the course. The final mark for each of the Nutrition Science courses is the average of the three written course assessments (weighted 80% towards the coursework mark), seminar presentation (weighted 15%) and portfolio (weighted 5%); and the weighted average of the results of the final course examination.

HUB4047F NUTRITION SCIENCE II

NQF credits: 10 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr J Harbron

Course entry requirements: HUB4046F.

Course outline: The second course in nutrition science covers the chemical/physical structure, digestion, absorption, metabolism, physiology and functions; the effect of over-/underconsumption; dietary recommendations and food sources of the macronutrients, and protein. The chemical/physical structure, digestion, absorption, metabolism, physiology and functions, dietary recommendations, food sources and the over-/underconsumption of individual nutrients or combinations of nutrients and nutrient interactions are covered for water soluble vitamins (vitamin B1 and B2, niacin, folate, pantothenic acid, vitamin B6 and B12 and vitamin C).

DP requirements: Students are required to attend and participate in all contact sessions, including lectures, tutorials, seminars and group-work, and to complete the necessary assignments/tests by the due dates specified.

Assessment: The coursework mark contributes 60% and the final summative examination contributes 40% of the final mark for the course. The final mark for each of the Nutrition Science courses is the average of the three written course assessments (weighted 80% towards the coursework mark), seminar presentation (weighted 15%) and portfolio (weighted 5%); and the weighted average of the results of the final course examination.

HUB4048F NUTRITION SCIENCE III

NQF credits: 10 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr J Harbron

Course entry requirements: HUB4047F.

Course outline: The third course in nutrition science covers the chemical/physical structure, digestion, absorption, metabolism, physiology and functions, dietary recommendations, food sources and the over-/underconsumption of individual nutrients or combinations of nutrients and nutrient interactions for fat-soluble vitamins (vitamin A, D, E and K), macro- (calcium, magnesium, phosphorus) and trace and ultra-trace (iron, zinc, copper, fluoride, iodine, selenium, manganese, chromium, molybdenum, boron and cobalt) minerals. Nutritional status assessment, dietary supplementation and functional foods, organic and genetically modified foods, and nutritional genomics are also covered.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend and participate in all contact sessions, including lectures, tutorials, seminars and group-work, and to complete the necessary assignments/tests by the due dates specified.

Assessment: The coursework mark contributes 60% and the final summative examination contributes 40% of the final mark for the course. The final mark for each of the Nutrition Science courses is the average of the three written course assessments (weighted 80% towards the

coursework mark), seminar presentation (weighted 15%) and portfolio (weighted 5%); and the weighted average of the results of the final course examination.

HUB4049H COMMUNITY NUTRITION I

NQF credits: 10 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: S Booley

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The first course in community nutrition covers the nutritional needs and health problems associated with different stages of the life-cycle, including pregnancy and lactation, infancy, childhood, adolescence, adult years and ageing. The course also covers the definition of health and the dimensions of health, the basic principles and history of public health and public health nutrition, the social determinants of health and disease, the principles and objectives of primary healthcare (PHC), the role of nutrition in health and in PHC, the millennium development goals and the effect of globalisation on health.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend and participate in all contact sessions, including lectures, tutorials, seminars and group-work, and to complete the necessary assignments/tests by the due dates specified.

Assessment: The coursework mark contributes 60% and the final summative examination contributes 40% of the final mark for the course. The final mark for each of the Community Nutrition courses is the average of the three written course assessments (weighted 80% towards the coursework mark), seminar presentation (weighted 15%) and portfolio (weighted 5%); and the weighted average of the results of the final course examination.

HUB4050H COMMUNITY NUTRITION II

NOF credits: 10 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: S Boolev

Course entry requirements: HUB4049H.

Course outline: The second course in community nutrition covers health and disease patterns (over- and undernutrition, non-communicable and communicable diseases) in South Africa. The UNICEF conceptual framework, the effects of nutrition transition and of urbanisation on health and nutritional status, food security, equity and access to health and nutrition services in South Africa are also covered.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend and participate in all contact sessions including lectures, tutorials, seminars and group-work, and to complete the necessary assignments/tests by the due dates specified.

Assessment: The coursework mark contributes 60% and the final summative examination contributes 40% of the final mark for the course. The final mark for each of the Community Nutrition courses is the average of the three written course assessments (weighted 80% towards the coursework mark), seminar presentation (weighted 15%) and portfolio (weighted 5%); and the weighted average of the results of the final course examination.

HUB4051H COMMUNITY NUTRITION III

NOF credits: 10 at HEOSF level 8

Convener: S Booley

Course entry requirements: HUB4050H.

Course outline: The third course in community nutrition covers the triple-A cycle (assess, analyse, act), community needs assessment, community development, the programme planning cycle, monitoring and evaluation of community-based programmes, nutrition surveillance, and health policies and programmes in South Africa. The principles of health promotion, behaviour change theories and models, nutrition advocacy, nutrition education and nutrition training are also covered in the final course.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend and participate in all contact sessions including lectures, tutorials, seminars and group-work, and to complete the necessary assignments/tests by the due dates specified.

Assessment: The coursework mark contributes 60% and the final summative examination contributes 40% of the final mark for the course. The final mark for each of the Community Nutrition courses is the average of the three written course assessments (weighted 80% towards the coursework mark), seminar presentation (weighted 15%) and portfolio (weighted 5%); and the weighted average of the results of the final course examination.

HUB4052S CLINICAL NUTRITION I

NQF credits: 10 at HEQSF level 8 **Convener:** Dr J Harbron

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The first course in clinical nutrition covers medical nutrition therapy for the management of non-communicable diseases. More specifically, the course covers the description, definition, signs and symptoms, risk factors, prevalence, diagnostic criteria, pathogenesis, primary prevention, short-term and long-term complications, nutrition status assessment (anthropometric, biochemical, clinical and dietary assessment), medical management and medical nutrition therapy for obesity, diabetes mellitus, cardiovascular disease, hypertension, anaemia and renal disease.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend and participate in all contact sessions, including lectures, tutorials, seminars and group-work, and to complete the necessary assignments/tests by the due dates specified.

Assessment: The coursework mark contributes 60% and the final summative examination contributes 40% of the final mark for the course. The final mark for each of the Clinical Nutrition courses is the average of the three written course assessments (weighted 80% towards the coursework mark), seminar presentation (weighted 15%) and portfolio (weighted 5%); and the weighted average of the results of the final course examination.

HUB4053S CLINICAL NUTRITION II

NOF credits: 10 at HEOSF level 8

Convener: Dr J Harbron

Course entry requirements: HUB4052S.

Course outline: The second course in clinical nutrition covers the description, definition, signs and symptoms, risk factors, prevalence, diagnostic criteria, pathogenesis, primary prevention, short-term and long-term complications, nutrition status assessment (anthropometric, biochemical, clinical and dietary assessment), medical management and medical nutrition therapy for oncology, functional bowel disorders, diseases of the upper and lower gastrointestinal tract, gastric and intestinal surgery, malabsorption syndromes and other diseases and disorders of the GIT, including allergies.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend and participate in all contact sessions, including lectures, tutorials, seminars and group-work, and to complete the necessary assignments/tests by the due dates specified.

Assessment: The coursework mark contributes 60% and the final summative examination contributes 40% of the final mark for the course. The final mark for each of the Clinical Nutrition courses is the average of the three written course assessments (weighted 80% towards the coursework mark), seminar presentation (weighted 15%) and portfolio (weighted 5%); and the weighted average of the results of the final course examination.

HUB4054S CLINICAL NUTRITION III

NQF credits: 10 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr J Harbron

Course entry requirements: HUB4053S.

Course outline: The third course in clinical nutrition covers the description/definition, signs and symptoms, risk factors, prevalence, diagnostic criteria, pathogenesis, primary prevention, short-term and long-term complications, nutritional status assessment (anthropometric, biochemical, clinical

and dietary), medical management and medical nutrition therapy both for adults with critical injury and illness, dysphagia, HIV/TB, neurology and refeeding syndrome, and for paediatric patients (preterm infants, severely malnourished infants and children, acute gastroenteritis, burns, congenital heart disease, cerebral palsy, HIV, cystic fibrosis, renal disease and liver disease). Feeding options, routes and methods both for adult and for paediatric patients are covered.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend and participate in all contact sessions, including lectures, tutorials, seminars and group-work, and to complete the necessary assignments/tests by the due dates specified.

Assessment: The coursework mark contributes 60% and the final summative examination contributes 40% of the final mark for the course. The final mark for each of the Clinical Nutrition courses is the average of the three written course assessments (weighted 80% towards the coursework mark), seminar presentation (weighted 15%) and portfolio (weighted 5%); and the weighted average of the results of the final course examination.

HUB4055W DIETETICS PRACTICE

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: F Hoosen

Course entry requirements: None.

Objective: Exposure to the practice of normal, community and clinical nutrition and training in relevant skills

Course outline: This course involves the development of skills in applying dietary standards and the FBDG (Food-based Dietary Guidelines) to nutritional assessment, to the formulation of nutritional recommendations, and to nutrition education; in discerning between scientific nutrition information and nutrition disinformation; in recommending dietary supplements; in nutritional status assessment within different groups (dietary assessment, anthropometry, clinical and biochemical evaluations); in the growth monitoring of pre-school children; in the compilation of a community profile as a part of the community diagnosis process, and in the identification of appropriate intervention strategies using a community participatory approach; in development of appropriate intervention education materials, applying exchange systems/recommendations in dietary calculations and planning for specified conditions, including paper case studies; in the writing of clinical notes about the insights gained into clinical and community nutrition practice through observation in outpatient clinics and on field visits, and finally in the manipulation of foods, recipe adaptation and preparation for medical nutrition therapy in the clinical management of disease.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend and participate in all contact sessions including tutorials, skills training sessions, field trips and group-work, and to complete the necessary assignments/tests by the due dates specified.

Assessment: Formative assessment includes assessment of skills training, assignments and practical tests covering normal nutrition, community nutrition, clinical nutrition and food science related topics/skills (65% of final mark). Summative assessment includes a practical examination covering all four focus areas (35% of final mark). Students are expected to pass all four focus areas covered in Dietetics Practice.

HUB4056W FOOD SERVICE MANAGEMENT

NOF credits: 30 at HEOSF level 8

Convener: M Theron

Course entry requirements: None.

Objective: To study all aspects of food service management and the application thereof in practice. **Course outline:** This course covers the planning, management and evaluation of the different types of food service and delivery systems; criteria for identification of the most suitable system for a particular situation; the physical facility, equipment and design of a kitchen; menu planning for different types of institutions, as well as therapeutic adaptation of these menus; recipe standardisation; food procurement, storage and production planning; food safety and the introduction of HACCP (Hazard Analysis Critical Control Points) into a food service establishment; leadership styles and management; assessment of quality management; productivity and marketing

in the food service industry; human resource management, industrial relations and financial controls within a food service establishment; and practical exposure to large-scale cooking.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend and participate in all contact sessions including lectures, tutorials, seminars and group sessions, and to complete the necessary assignments/tests by the due dates specified.

Assessment: Includes formative assessment; tests (65%); seminar (15%); and portfolio (20%). The year mark contributes 60%, and the summative assessment (examination) 40% of the final mark.

HUB4057F FOOD SCIENCE **NOF credits:** 15 at HEOSF level 8

Convener: L Cornelissen

Course entry requirements: None.

Objective: The study of food composition and quality of food preparation and processing techniques, and of food product and recipe development for normal and specialised diets, with a focus on optimal retention of nutritional value.

Course outline: This course includes theoretical and practical perspectives on food characteristics and quality (including palatability, digestibility, versatility and nutritional value); basic cookery methods; effect of preparation and cooking techniques on nutritional content and shelf-life of the end product; food selection, taking into account the cost, the nutritional contribution and the differences in food habits and customs among different cultures and religions.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend and participate in all contact sessions including lectures, tutorials, seminars and group sessions, and to complete the necessary assignments/ tests by the due dates specified.

Assessment: Includes formative assessments, compulsory assignments (30%), theory tests (45%) and practical tests (25%). The year mark contributes 60% of the final mark; the summative assessment (theory examination) contributes 40% of the final mark.

HUB4058F NUTRITION RIGHTS

NOF credits: 5 at HEOSF level 8

Convener: B Najaar

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The objective of this course is to provide the minimum core content relating to nutrition rights for dietetic practitioners as prescribed by the Health Professions Council of South Africa. This course covers necessary knowledge of and insight into relevant nutrition rights-related-concepts to ensure that graduates (future dietetic professionals) know not only the nutrition-related rights of their clients (rights holders), but also their own rights and responsibilities as duty bearers within the human rights framework. The course focuses on health rights and the right to food.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend and participate in all contact sessions including lectures, tutorials and group sessions, and to complete the necessary assignments/tests by the due dates specified.

Assessment: Includes formative assessment of individual and group assignments (40% of the final mark) and the course test (60% of the final mark).

HUB4059H RESEARCH THEORY

NQF credits: 15 at HEQSF level 8 Convener: Assoc Prof M Senekal Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The objective of this course is to study the fundamentals of research theory and apply this knowledge to the development of a research proposal for execution as a part of the Research Project HUB4064W. This course covers an introduction to the research process; evidence-based nutrition practice, research ethics, research design methods and techniques; reliability and validity of data; dietary assessment in research; development of questionnaires; measurement scales and scores; biostatistics; as well as a critical appraisal of research, scientific writing and the writing of a research proposal.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend and participate in all contact sessions including lectures, tutorials, seminars and group sessions, and to complete the necessary assignments/tests by the due dates specified.

Assessment: Includes assignments (45% of final mark), portfolio (5% of final mark), and course

tests (50% of final mark).

Courses for BMedScHons in Nutrition & Dietetics (Second Year):

HUB4061W COMMUNITY INTERNSHIP

NQF credits: 35 at HEQSF level 8 **Conveners:** S Booley and B Najaar

Course entry requirements: All first-year courses.

Course outline: The objective of this course is to prepare the student for community nutrition practice as a graduate dietitian through supervised practical training as a dietetic intern in community settings. Students will participate in service delivery to gain practical experience in the compilation of a community profile; the prevention and treatment of chronic diseases of lifestyle; breast-feeding promotion, protection and support; antenatal nutrition; infant and young child nutrition; adolescent nutrition; under-nutrition management and government programmes in this regard; the prevention and management of obesity in children; nutritional management of HIV/AIDS (adults and children); the prevention of mother-to-child transmission of HIV/AIDS and nutrition-related government programmes in this regard; school health (Health Promotion Schools Initiative); nutrition promotion, education and training; advocacy for nutrition issues; application of the intervention programme planning cycle; sport nutrition; eating disorders; community nutrition outreach at schools, crèches and NGOs; and interaction with the media.

DP requirements: Students are required to complete all work-based activities, to attend tutorials and group sessions, and to complete the necessary assignments/tests by the due dates specified.

Assessment: Includes formative assessment of specified activities and of general competency (65%), and summative examination (both written examination and oral portfolio examination) (35%).

HUB4062W CLINICAL INTERNSHIP

NQF credits: 45 at HEQSF level 8 **Conveners:** Z Ebrahim and F Herrmann

Course entry requirements: All first-year courses.

Course outline: The objective of this course is to prepare the student for clinical practice as a graduate dietitian through supervised practical training as a dietetic intern in clinical settings. Students will participate in service delivery at various clinical sites to gain practical experience in the medical nutritional management of the following: general surgery, gastrointestinal surgery, critical care, vascular and cardiac surgery, burns and trauma, oncology (palliative and radical treatment of cancer), renal disease (conservative management of chronic renal failure, renal replacement therapies, transplantation), general paediatrics, other non-communicable diseases (diabetes mellitus, cardiovascular disease, hypertension and complications thereof), and infectious diseases (HIV/AIDS, tuberculosis).

DP requirements: Students are required to complete all work-based activities, to attend tutorials and group sessions, and to complete the necessary assignments/tests by the due dates specified.

Assessment: Includes formative assessment of specified activities and of general competency (65%), and summative examination (both written and oral portfolio examination) 35%.

HUB4063W FOOD SERVICE MANAGEMENT INTERNSHIP

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: M Theron

Course entry requirements: All first-year courses

Course outline: The objective of this course is to prepare the student for food service management practice as a graduate dietitian through supervised practical training as a dietetic intern in food service settings. Students will participate in service delivery to gain practice experience in menu planning (general and adaptations for therapeutic diets); food procurement and production procedures; introduction of new menu items and assessment of the effectiveness thereof; implementation of hygiene and food safety standards and systems, e.g. HACCP (Hazard Analysis Critical Control Points); optimising the flow of food in a kitchen; kitchen design and equipment; human resource management, industrial relations and training of staff in a kitchen environment; control and optimal use of financial resources; management of operational procedures; implementation of internal and external policy in management; optimising nutrition service delivery; and food service delivery in non-government organisations.

DP requirements: Students are required to complete all work-based activities, to attend tutorials and group sessions, and to complete the necessary assignments/tests by the due dates specified.

Assessment: Includes formative assessment of specified activities, portfolio and general competency (65%) and a summative (written and oral) examination (35%).

HUB4064W RESEARCH PROJECT

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8 **Convener:** Assoc Prof M Senekal

Course entry requirements: HUB4059H Research Theory

Course outline: The objective of this course is to develop honours-level competence in the execution, write-up and presentation of research. The research project is planned in the first year and involves the following: an in-depth literature review; practice of the protocol and ethical approval; data collection (fieldwork), capture and analysis; a write-up in the form of a research paper, and presentation at a scientific meeting internal to UCT.

This course involves the critical appraisal of research papers in weekly journal clubs, the completion of a comprehensive literature review on the research topic, finalisation of the research protocol, and ethical and institutional approval if necessary. Execution of the research involves the following: data collection, capture and analysis; compilation of a research report, and presentation of the research at a symposium.

DP requirements: To qualify for a DP certificate, a student must execute, write up and present a research project and complete a literature review on the topic.

Assessment: Includes formative assessments: journal club (5%), research protocol (8%), literature review (22%), research process (10%), research presentation (20%); and summative assessment, involving the examination of the research project (35%).

PHYSIOLOGY

Convener: Assoc Prof D Lang (Department of Human Biology)

Admission requirements

FHA40

A BSc degree or an equivalent degree in the biological sciences, preferably with physiology as a major subject; or an MBChB degree; or an approved degree in the health and rehabilitation sciences.

Curriculum

FHB41 HUB4040W BMedScHons PHYSIOLOGY

NQF credits: 120 at HEQSF level 8 Convener: Assoc Prof D Lang Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This specialisation is aimed at introducing students to an academic or research career in Physiology. It consists of two general modules, four specialisation-specific modules and a research project. The academic year begins with an intensive,

seven-week laboratory techniques course, which is a practical module aimed at teaching students basic information in the discipline along with statistics. Bioinformatics is required for students taking the molecular medicine specialisations. Students also attend a scientific communication module that runs throughout the academic year and trains them in scientific writing and comprehension. In addition, students need to attend four specialisation-specific modules. Each module covers a specific field and generally runs over a three-week period. Students are assessed during each module and there is an examination at the end of the first semester. Three of the modules chosen should be in Physiology and one module may be from any of the following honours specialisations: Applied Anatomy/Biological Anthropology, Bioinformatics, Cell Biology, Human Genetics, Infectious Disease and Immunology, and Medical Biochemistry. The research project begins in April and ends in October. Students choose their research project from a variety of projects on offer by researchers within Physiology. During that period, students become integrated into research groups and participate in weekly research discussions and seminars. Towards the end of the year, students are required to write a research project report and sit a final comprehension examination.

DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all academic commitments.

Assessment: Evaluation is based on performance in the research project, in coursework and in examination. In order to pass the academic year, students must obtain an overall final course average of at least 50% with sub-minima of 50% for the research project and 45% for the combined programme modules and final examination. The final mark is made up as follows: computer programming/biology (15%); scientific communication (10%); programme modules (tests/evaluations) (14%); research project (35%); oral presentation of research project (5%); programme modules final examination (16%); and final comprehension examination (5%).

RADIOBIOLOGY

Convener: Dr A Hunter (Department of Radiation Medicine)

Admission requirements

FHA42 A BS

A BSc degree in the biological sciences. At the discretion of the course convener, those with a BSc in radiation sciences may be considered if their degrees have a strong biological component.

Curriculum

FHA43 RAY4000W BMedScHons RADIOBIOLOGY

NQF credits: 120 at HEQSF level 8 Convener: Dr A Hunter Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This specialisation aims to introduce students to an academic or research career in biological aspects of oncology with emphasis on radiation biology and radiotherapy. The course prepares students for further postgraduate studies in relevant areas of the biomedical sciences as well as professional service careers in radiobiology. The specialisation consists of a series of two- to three-week modules over one year covering core aspects of radiobiology and scientific aspects of oncology. Students are also required to conduct a research project and literature review. During the year, students are expected to participate in departmental meetings, including seminars and journal clubs.

Modules: Techniques; Cellular Radiobiology; Normal Tissue Radiobiology; Radiobiological Modelling; Radiosensitizers and Protectors; Special Radiation Modalities; Chemotherapeutic Drugs and Targeted Agents; Medical Radiation Physics; Cancer Biology; Tumour Microenvironment, Metabolism and Functional Imaging; and

Clinical End-points in Oncology.

DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all academic commitments.

Assessment: The final mark is made up as follows: class tests at completion of each module (15%); four written papers at mid-year (25%); and two written papers at the end of the year (15%); techniques (10%), scientific communication (10%) and a research project (30 credits) (25%).

STRUCTURAL BIOLOGY

This specialisation prepares students for relevant master's and PhD programmes, and career directions in professional scientific research in biomedical and biotechnology fields.

Programme convener: Prof B T Sewell

Admission requirements

FHA44 A BSc or equivalent degree with a major in any of the biochemical or molecular sciences; or chemistry; or physics, computer science or mathematics; or an MBChB degree.

Curriculum

FHA45 LAB4009W BMedScHons STRUCTURAL BIOLOGY

NQF credits: 120 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Prof B T Sewell

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: Structural biology deals with the three-dimensional structure and dynamic properties of biological macromolecules (proteins, nucleic acids and complexes) at atomic resolution, in order to provide a structural explanation for biological function, role, activity, toxicity, and selectivity. This programme is aimed at introducing students to an academic or research career in biochemical, biophysical and molecular medicine/biology in broad terms – specialising in structural biology. The programme consists of two general modules, four further modules of which at least three are specialisation-specific and a structural biology-related research project. There is a seven-week Laboratory Methodology course, teaching basic and more advanced molecular and biochemical techniques, applied bioinformatics, and applied statistics. A Science and Communication module teaches scientific writing, critique, presentation and comprehension. Students choose a research project from a variety within the Division of Medical Biochemistry and laboratories (such as the SBRU, IDM, ICGEB, EMU, and CPGR). Students become integrated into research groups and participate in weekly research discussions and seminars. Finally, they write and present a research project report and sit a specialisation-specific scientific comprehension examination.

DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all academic commitments.

Assessment: Evaluation is based on performance in the research project, in coursework and in examinations. In order to pass the academic year, students must obtain an overall final average of at least 50% with sub-minima of 50% for the research project and 45% for the programme modules, tests and final examinations. The final mark is made up as follows: laboratory techniques – tests and examination (15%); scientific communication (10%); programme modules: tests/evaluations (14%); programme modules: final examinations (16%); research project (35%); oral presentation of research project (5%); and final comprehension examination (5%).

MASTER'S DEGREES

MASTER OF MEDICINE

Notes:

- (a) Application has been made to the Department of Higher Education & Training to register all MMed specialisations as independent "named" qualifications. Some specialisations have already been registered as named qualifications (and have SAQA registration numbers) and the Qualification/Programme ID (SAQA ID) is pending. See the table below for qualification and plan codes and SAQA registration numbers, where these exist. See p5 for explanatory note regarding named qualifications vs. specialisations.
- (b) The Master of Medicine trains medical doctors to become specialists in one of a range of disciplines. Qualified specialists wishing to undergo subspeciality training must apply for the MPhil degree for subspeciality training.
- (c) Foreign-qualified doctors hold limited registration with the HPCSA, which must be renewed annually. Foreign-qualified doctors may not be able to complete all the training and examination requirements during the time that they are allowed to undergo training, and may therefore not obtain a qualification at the end of their training. They must establish clearly from the Department concerned what they may expect during and as an outcome of their training. Foreign-qualified doctors are not allowed to register as specialists in South Africa upon successful completion of the MMed degree.

Minimum generic admission requirements

- FMA1.1 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the MMed degree unless he/she:
 - (a) is a graduate in medicine of this University or a university recognised by Senate for this purpose;
 - (b) has, after graduating in medicine, as a minimum requirement, completed the prescribed intern period and community service (or an HPCSA-approved equivalent) and is registered with the Health Professions Council of South Africa as a medical practitioner; and
 - (c) has been appointed against an HPCSA-approved training number.
- FMA1.2 Some disciplines have additional admission requirements, such as completion of the Primary and/or Intermediate College of Medicine examination or additional clinical experience (see outlines of programmes below). Applicants who do not meet the additional admission requirements are considered at the discretion of the head of the discipline concerned.

Specialities offered

FMA2 Training is offered in the following branches of medical practice:

SPECIALISATION	QUALIFICATION CODE	ACADEMIC PLAN CODE	DEPARTMENT	SAQA REGISTRATION NUMBER
Anaesthesia	MM001	AAE01	Anaesthesia	Awaited
Cardiothoracic Surgery	MM100	CHM01	Surgery	21413

SPECIALISATION	QUALIFICATION CODE	ACADEMIC PLAN CODE	DEPARTMENT	SAQA REGISTRATION NUMBER
Clinical Pharmacology	MM101	MDN03	Medicine	21416
Dermatology	MM102	MDN04	Medicine	21417
Diagnostic Radiology	MM103	RAY06	Radiation Medicine	16460
Emergency Medicine	MM022	CHM02	Surgery	Awaited
Family Medicine	MM001	PPH09	Public Health & Family Medicine	Awaited
Medical Genetics	MM001	LAB15	Clinical Laboratory Sciences/Medicine	Awaited
Medicine	MM104	MDN12	Medicine	16444
Neurology	MM105	MDN14	Medicine	16445
Neurosurgery	MM106	CHM04	Surgery	16446
Nuclear Medicine	MM107	RAY03	Radiation Medicine	16448
Obstetrics and Gynaecology	MM108	OBS03	Obstetrics and Gynaecology	16450
Occupational Medicine	MM027	РРН08	Public Health	62989
Ophthalmology	MM109	CHM05	Surgery	16452
Orthopaedic Surgery	MM110	CHM06	Surgery	16453
Otorhinolaryngology	MM111	CHM07	Surgery	16454
Paediatric Surgery	MM001	CHM08	Surgery	Awaited

SPECIALISATION	QUALIFICATION CODE	ACADEMIC PLAN CODE	DEPARTMENT	SAQA REGISTRATION NUMBER
Paediatrics	MM112	PED11	Paediatrics and Child Health	16455
Pathology (Anatomical)	MM113	LAB01	Clinical Laboratory Sciences	3649
Pathology (Chemical)	MM114	LAB03	Clinical Laboratory Sciences	21414
Pathology (Clinical)	MM115	LAB22	Clinical Laboratory Sciences	21415
Pathology (Forensic)	MM116	LAB07	Clinical Laboratory Sciences	21418
Pathology (Haematological)	MM117	LAB10	Clinical Laboratory Sciences	21419
Pathology (Microbiological)	MM001	LAB23	Clinical Laboratory Sciences	Awaited
Pathology (Virological)	MM001	LAB21	Clinical Laboratory Sciences	Awaited
Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery	MM118	СНМ09	Surgery	16456
Psychiatry	MM119	PRY09	Psychiatry and Mental Health	16457
Public Health Medicine	MM120	PPH11	Public Health and Family Medicine	16458
Radiation Oncology	MM121	RAY04	Radiation Medicine	16459
Surgery	MM122	CHM10	Surgery	16461
Urology	MM123	CHM12	Surgery	16462

Registration

FMA3.1 All specialist trainees must register with the University as MMed students at the start of each year by completing the relevant forms for submission to the Faculty Office; and must register annually with the Health Professions Council of South Africa. Retrospective registration is not allowed.

FMA3.2 On successful completion of training, the head of discipline and the Dean are required to

confirm in writing that all the training requirements have been met. Registrars are not eligible to apply for registration with the Health Professions Council as specialists without such written confirmation. Registrars who failed to register annually by the due date will not have their training time for that year signed off by the Dean.

Duration of training

- FMA4.1 Training takes place over a minimum period of four years, full-time. In some cases a registrar may be allowed additional time to complete the dissertation (see training time stipulated under each discipline below).
- FMA4.2 Recognition of training time as a registrar in a satellite department may be granted for a maximum period of one year.

Assessment

- FMA5.1 The examination consists of three parts. The examination in each of Parts 1 and 2 consists of one or more written paper/s together with such practical and/or oral examination/s as may be required by the specific discipline. Only candidates who have successfully completed Parts 1, 2 and Part 3 (the minor dissertation) and who have had their training time signed off by the Head of Department and the Dean are awarded the MMed degree and may apply to the Health Professions Council of South Africa for registration as specialists.
- FMA5.2 The candidate may be granted credit for the examination of Part 1 and/or Part 2 if he/she has passed a similar, approved examination at another university or institution recognised by Senate for the purpose. If the Senate permits a candidate to take both Parts 1 and 2 examinations concurrently, the candidate will be granted credit for Part 2 only if he/she has also obtained credit for Part 1.

[Note: Candidates are generally required to complete the examinations of the relevant College of Medicine of South Africa. Candidates are required to pay examination, travel and accommodation costs when writing Colleges of Medicine of South Africa examinations].

Dissertation

- FMA6.1 The dissertation must be on a topic in the same branch of the medical speciality in which the candidate is registered and must be based on a study for which the work was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student.
- FMA6.2 The minor dissertation may be awarded with distinction (75% 100%).

Progression and readmission

- FMA7.1 Continued registration as specialist trainees is subject to sufficient academic and clinical progress, in accordance with the prescriptions of the relevant MMed training programme and the relevant regulations of the Health Professions Council of South Africa. Should MMed candidates not annually meet the minimum performance requirements set out in the programme-specific rules, the Head of Department may make a recommendation to the Faculty Examinations Committee that
 - (a) the student's registration be withdrawn with immediate effect; or
 - (b) the student's registration not be renewed for the following year.
- FMA7.2 The rules are made known to students by the programme convener and/or the Faculty Office at the time of (annual) registration. It is the responsibility of the MMed student to ensure that he/she obtains and adheres to the rules. In respect of most programmes, the rules are as follows:

- FMA7.2.1 That, unless Senate permits otherwise, an MMed candidate shall be required
 - (a) to successfully complete the MMed Part 1 examination or its approved equivalent within the first 12 months of training;
 - (b) to have obtained approval of a research topic for the MMed Part 3 (minor dissertation) and have signed an MOU with his/her supervisor setting out the conditions of the candidate's research towards his/her minor dissertation;
 - (c) to have completed a UCT Human Research Ethics Committee (HREC) approved research protocol within 24 months of first registration.
- FMA7.2.2 That, before attempting the final clinical examination (MMed Part 2 or an approved equivalent) the candidate shall be required
 - (a) to have successfully completed the MMed Part 1 exam or an approved equivalent;
 - (b) to have completed a minimum of 30 months' clinical training;
 - (c) to have completed a logbook in terms of the prescribed requirements;
 - (d) to have made sufficient progress in clinical case assessments and clinical work, as defined in writing by the individual MMed programme conveners;
 - (e) to have obtained approval of his/her research proposal by the Human Research Ethics Committee (HREC); and
 - (f) to have obtained an interim research report from his/her supervisor indicating satisfactory progress.

[Notes:

- (i) Exceptions from the provisions above will be considered on merit, by the Head of the relevant Division and/or Department. In rare cases, for example, a candidate may be permitted to submit his/her dissertation within a maximum period of two years of completing his/her registrar training, but the candidate may no longer hold a registrar post or HPCSA training number.
- (ii) MMed students who are not training for the purposes of registering as specialists in South Africa
 - may be denied reregistration if they have not completed the Part 1 examination within 18 months after first registration;
 - may be exempt from completing the MMed Part 3 minor dissertation at all, or before undertaking the MMed Part 2 examination or approved equivalent. The programme convener will consider each case on merit.]
- FMA7.3 Re-registration for each academic year of study is further subject to the student's progress in acquiring and demonstrating appropriate clinical skills, knowledge and professionalism (punctuality, integrity, reliability and adherence to principles of good clinical governance) in in-course assessments, the content of the log book, performance in mock clinical examinations, where relevant; and the annual progress reports from the clinical and research supervisor/s.

Outlines of, and additional entrance criteria for, individual specialities:

ANAESTHESIA

Convener: Prof J Swanevelder (Department of Anaesthesia)

Additional admission requirements

FMA8 Applicants must have six months of anaesthetic experience plus an approved qualification (DA or FCA Part 1).

Duration of training

FMA9 Four years of clinical training, plus one year of research and completion of the dissertation

Curriculum

FMA10 The curriculum outline is as follows:

NQF credits	HEQSF level
60	9
60	9
60	9
180	-
	credits 60 60 60

[See note on page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Anaesthesia:

AAE7003W MMED ANAESTHESIA PART 1

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Prof J Swanevelder Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialist anaesthetists. Candidates follow the curriculum of the College of Anaesthetists of South Africa. They undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards AAE7003W. The aim of this course is to provide foundational knowledge in a range of basic science disciplines to enable candidates to apply such foundational knowledge to the clinical conditions and management strategies in their area of speciality. Course content includes physics, the principles of clinical measurements, pharmacology, physiology, and chemical pathology as these relate to anaesthetic practice. For the detailed curriculum, see the regulations of the College of Anaesthetists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Candidates write the College of Anaesthetists examination, comprising 2 three-hour papers in each of Physics, and Physiology and Pharmacology. For more information see www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

AAE7004W MMED ANAESTHESIA PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 **Convener:** Prof J Swanevelder

Course entry requirements: AAE7003W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialist anaesthetists. Candidates follow the curriculum of the College of Anaesthetists of South Africa and undergo training in a training unit accredited by the Health Professions Council of South Africa. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards AAE7004W. The aim of this course is to enable candidates to apply their foundational sciences knowledge to the management of clinical conditions in the practice of anaesthesia. Content includes the principles and practice of anaesthesia and analgesia, including pre- and post-operative treatment, clinical medicine and surgery related to the practice of anaesthesia, critical care medicine, the application of anatomy and pathology to the speciality, the history of its development, theories of narcosis, and molecular mechanisms of anaesthesia. For the detailed updated curriculum, see the regulations of the College of Anaesthetists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: AAE7003W, successful completion of a logbook of clinical procedures, at least three years following full registration by HPCSA, and evidence of an assignment of at least three months to an intensive care unit on a full-time basis.

Assessment: Candidates write the Part 2 examination of the College of Anaesthetists. The examination comprises three written papers of three hours each, an oral, and a clinical examination. For full details see www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

AAE7002W ANAESTHESIA MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 **Convener:** Prof J Swanevelder

Course entry requirements: AAE7004W.

Course outline: A minor dissertation is prepared under supervision. The dissertation must be approximately 7 000 words in length and must be on a topic in anaesthesia. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic and of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

CARDIOTHORACIC SURGERY

Convener: Prof P Zilla (Department of Surgery)

Additional admission requirements

FMA11 Applicants must have completed the primary examination of the College of Surgeons of South Africa. The intermediate examination is a recommendation.

Duration of training

FMA12 Five to six years for clinical training, including research and completion of the dissertation

Curriculum

FMA13 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
CHM7004W	MMed Surgical Disciplines Part 1	60	9
CHM7010W	MMed Surgical Disciplines Part 2A	30	9
CHM7019W	MMed Cardiothoracic Surgery Part 2B	30	9
CHM7020W	Cardiothoracic Surgery minor dissertation	60	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	=

[See note on page 4 regarding HEOSF levels and NOF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Cardiothoracic Surgery:

CHM7004W MMED SURGICAL DISCIPLINES PART 1

NOF credits: 60 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: Prof P Zilla

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialist cardiothoracic surgeons. Candidates follow the relevant curriculum of the

College of Surgeons of South Africa. They undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards CHM7004W. This course covers the basic sciences relevant to the specialities of surgery, which include anatomy, physiology and the principles of pathology and microbiology. For the full curriculum, see the regulations of the College of Cardiothoracic Surgery at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Candidates write the primary examination of the College of Surgeons. The examination consists of two three-hour papers of MCQs (multiple choice questions) and/or short written questions on basic sciences.

CHM7010W MMED SURGICAL DISCIPLINES PART 2A

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Prof P Zilla

Course entry requirements: CHM7004W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialist surgeons. Candidates follow the curriculum of the College of Surgeons of South Africa. They undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards CHM7010W. The training requirements for the intermediate examination are twelve months surgery (which may include surgical trauma) in an approved post, of which not less than six months must be general surgery, and six months may be in a speciality or specialities other than cardiothoracic surgery. For the detailed curriculum, see the regulations of the College of Surgeons at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: CHM7004W; at least 18 months of approved training in surgery, including trauma and intensive care and the surgical specialities. Of the 18 months training called for, not less than six months must be spent in general surgery and not less than six months must be spent in one or more of the surgical specialities (orthopaedics, urology, neurosurgery, paediatric surgery, cardiothoracic surgery, and plastic and reconstructive surgery). Candidates are also required to submit a completed logbook. For full details see www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

Assessment: Two written papers and a viva voce examination on each of the principles of surgery in general and the principles of surgical speciality disciplines.

CHM7019W MMED CARDIOTHORACIC SURGERY PART 2B

NOF credits: 30 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: Prof P Zilla

Course entry requirements: CHM7010W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialist surgeons. Candidates follow the curriculum of the College of Surgeons of South Africa. They undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards CHM7019W. The curriculum covers the principles of surgery in general and the principles of the surgical speciality disciplines. This includes the theory and practice of general and cardiothoracic surgery. The training requirements for the intermediate examination are twelve months of surgery (which may include surgical trauma) in an approved post of which not less than six months must be in general surgery, and six months may be in a speciality or specialities other than cardiothoracic surgery. For the detailed curriculum, see the regulations of the relevant College of Surgeons, at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: CHM7010W; successful completion of at least 18 months of approved training in surgery including trauma, intensive care and the surgical specialities. Of the 18 months, at least six months must be spent in general surgery and six months in one or more of the surgical specialities (orthopaedics, urology, neurosurgery, paediatric surgery, cardiothoracic surgery, and plastic and reconstructive surgery). In addition, the candidate must have obtained the ATLS certificate. At least two and a half years must have been spent in cardiothoracic surgery.

Candidates are also required to submit a completed logbook. For full details see www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

Assessment: Two written papers and an oral examination.

CHM7020W CARDIOTHORACIC SURGERY MINOR DISSERTATION

NOF credits: 60 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: Prof P Zilla

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: Candidates produce a minor dissertation under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length, and must be on a topic in cardiothoracic surgery. The dissertation must be based on a study the work for which was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic and of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

CLINICAL PHARMACOLOGY

Convener: Prof M Blockman (Department of Medicine)

Additional admission requirements

FMA14 Applicants for the four-year (full-time) postgraduate MMed in Clinical Pharmacology must have an MBChB as well as two years' clinical experience since their internship.

FMA15 All applicants short-listed will be interviewed and will require confidential referee reports.

Duration of training

FMA16 Four years, including research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum

FMA17 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
MDN7034W	MMed Clinical Pharmacology Part 1	60	9
MDN7035W	MMed Clinical Pharmacology Part 2	60	9
MDN7036W	Clinical Pharmacology minor dissertation	60	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	- -

[See note on page 4 regarding HEOSF levels and NOF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Clinical Pharmacology:

MDN7034W MMED CLINICAL PHARMACOLOGY PART 1

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Prof M Blockman Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialist clinical pharmacologists. Candidates follow the relevant curriculum of

the College of Physicians of South Africa. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards MDN7034W. The aim of this course is to provide foundational knowledge in a range of basic science disciplines that candidates will later apply to the clinical conditions and management strategies in their area of speciality. Content includes pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics; the autonomic nervous system; drug hypersensitivity; pharmacoeconomics; drug interactions; drug discovery, evaluation and development; and ethical principles relevant to clinical research and good clinical practice. For the detailed curriculum, see the regulations of the College of Physicians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: The candidate must have completed 15 months' full-time post-internship training as a clinical pharmacology registrar/clinical assistant in a teaching hospital department of pharmacology at the time of applying for entry into the Part 1 examination.

Assessment: Two written papers in the basic sciences.

MDN7035W MMED CLINICAL PHARMACOLOGY PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 **Convener:** Prof M Blockman

Course entry requirements: CHM7033W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialist clinical pharmacologists. Candidates follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Physicians of South Africa. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards MDN7035W. Content includes the rational use of all major therapeutic classes of drugs; therapeutic drug monitoring: principles and practice; complementary and traditional medicines/natural medicinal products; poisoning and overdose; drugs of abuse; drug discovery, evaluation and development; medico-legal and regulatory aspects of medicines in South Africa; and adverse drug reactions. For the detailed curriculum, see the regulations of the relevant College of Medicine, at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: At least three years' full-time post-internship training as a registrar/clinical assistant in either of the following combinations: (a) all three years in a teaching hospital department of pharmacology; or (b) two years in a teaching hospital department of pharmacology plus one year as a registrar in a satellite clinical teaching department (this is relevant as 25% of clinical pharmacology training must be in clinical care). In addition, the submission of a logbook is a prerequisite for writing the Part 2 examination.

Assessment: Two written papers on the principles and practice of clinical pharmacology and therapeutics, an Objective Structured Clinical Examination, and an oral examination. Candidates are assessed on their ability to apply the principles of clinical pharmacology and therapeutics to complex clinical and policy-making scenarios.

MDN7036W CLINICAL PHARMACOLOGY MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Prof M Blockman Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is prepared under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length, and must be on a topic in clinical pharmacology. The dissertation must be based on a study the work for which was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic and of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results, and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

DERMATOLOGY

Convener: Dr R Lehloenya

Additional admission requirements

FMA18 Applicants should have at least two years of supervised medical practice (which may

include the internship and community service), plus a further minimum of one year of

medical practice or medical research in a field related to dermatology.

Duration of training

FMA19 Four years, including research, completion of the dissertation, and maintenance of a portfolio of learning and experience.

Curriculum

FMA20 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	level
MDN7026W	MMed Dermatology Part 1	60	9
MDN7027W	MMed Dermatology Part 2	60	9
MDN7025W	Dermatology minor dissertation	60	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	180
[See note on p	page 4 regarding HEOSF levels and NOF credits.	1	

NOE

HEACE

Courses for MMed specialisation in Dermatology:

MDN7026W MMED DERMATOLOGY PART 1

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 **Convener:** Dr R Lehloenya **Course entry requirements:** None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialist dermatologists. Candidates follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Physicians of South Africa. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates the training requirements. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the relevant College of Medicine and receive credit towards MDN7026W. The aim of this course is to provide foundational knowledge in a range of basic science disciplines to enable the subsequent training of candidates in the application of such knowledge to the clinical conditions and management strategies in the speciality of dermatology. Content includes anatomy and histochemistry with special reference to the skin, as well as physiology, biochemistry and principles of pathology. For the detailed curriculum, see the regulations of the relevant College of Physicians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: This examination should be taken within the first 6 to 18 months of admission to registrarship.

Assessment: Written papers, an oral, and a practical examination. See details in regulations of College of Physicians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

MDN7027W MMED DERMATOLOGY PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 **Convener:** Dr R Lehloenya

Course entry requirements: MDN7026W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialist dermatologists. Candidates follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Physicians of South Africa. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates the training requirements. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards MDN7027W. The aim of this course is to apply foundational knowledge in a range of basic science disciplines to the clinical conditions and management strategies in dermatology. Content includes the principles and practice of dermatology, histopathology of the skin, mycology, and common diagnostic and therapeutic procedures. For the detailed curriculum, see the regulations of the relevant College of Physicians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: At least four years of approved training, or two years of such training and one year of approved training in medicine. Submission of a clinical logbook.

Assessment: Two written papers, a clinical examination, and an oral.

MDN7025W DERMATOLOGY MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Dr R Lehloenya Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is prepared under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length, and must be on a topic in the same branch of the medical speciality in which the candidate is registered. The dissertation must be based on a study the work for which was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic and of a standard publishable in a peerreviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

DIAGNOSTIC RADIOLOGY

Convener: Prof S Beningfield (Department of Radiation Medicine)

Duration of training

FMA21 Five years, including research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum

FMA22 The curriculum outline is as follows:

	NQF credits	HEQSF level
Med Radiology Part 1	60	9
1ed Radiology Part 2	60	9
diology minor dissertation	60	9
Total NQF credits:	180	_
	1ed Radiology Part 2 liology minor dissertation	credits

[See note on page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Diagnostic Radiology:

RAY7017W MMED RADIOLOGY PART 1

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Prof S Beningfield Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialist radiologists. Candidates follow the curriculum of the College of Radiologists of South Africa. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates the training requirements. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training circuit based in a teaching hospital. On successful completion of training, they undertake the College examinations and on passing receive full credit towards RAY7017W. The aim of this course is to provide foundational knowledge in a range of basic science disciplines to prepare candidates to apply such knowledge to clinical conditions and management strategies in the speciality of radiology.

There are two parts: (1) Medical Physics, including general physics, radiation physics, principles of X-rays, fluoroscopy, angiography, diagnostic ultrasound, computed tomography, magnetic resonance imaging and thermography, principles of diagnostic equipment construction and operation, nuclear medicine, radiography, general radiation biology, and radiation protection and techniques; and (2) Imaging Anatomy, which includes human physiology and anatomy, and imaging anatomy and related techniques. The second part is available in detail in the curriculum regulations of the College at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: HPCSA requirements for entry into specialist training.

Assessment: Currently a written paper for Medical Physics and a slide test for Imaging Anatomy.

RAY7020W MMED RADIOLOGY PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 **Convener:** Prof S Beningfield

Course entry requirements: RAY7017W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialist radiologists. Candidates follow the curriculum of the College of Radiologists of South Africa. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates the training requirements. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training circuit based in a teaching hospital. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards RAY7020W. The aim of the course is to apply foundational and clinical knowledge in a range of basic science disciplines to the clinical conditions and management strategies in the speciality of diagnostic radiology. Content includes all medical imaging modalities, including X-rays, fluoroscopy, ultrasound, angiography, computed tomography, and magnetic resonance imaging, and clinical medical practice and pathology as applied to diagnostic and interventive radiology.

DP requirements: Four years' approved training: submission of a logbook.

Assessment: Candidates write the Part 2 examination of the College of Radiology. The examination comprises three written papers, long case reporting and oral examinations.

RAY7021W RADIOLOGY MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Prof S Beningfield Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is prepared under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length, and must be on a topic in diagnostic radiology. The dissertation must be based on a study the work for which was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic and of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are offered training in

statistics, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. This is then marked by external examiners and needs to be passed for credit. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

EMERGENCY MEDICINE

Convener: Prof L Wallis (Department of Surgery)

Duration of training

FMA23 Training takes place over a minimum period of four years, full-time. In some cases a

registrar may be allowed additional time to complete the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMA24 The curriculum outline is as follows:

	NQF credits	HEQSF level
MMed Emergency Medicine Part 1	60	9
MMed Emergency Medicine Part 2	60	9
Emergency Medicine minor dissertation	60	9
Total NQF credits:	180	='
	MMed Emergency Medicine Part 2 Emergency Medicine minor dissertation	MMed Emergency Medicine Part 1 60 MMed Emergency Medicine Part 2 60 Emergency Medicine minor dissertation 60

NOT

TIPOCE

[See note on page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MMed Emergency Medicine:

CHM7056W MMED EMERGENCY MEDICINE PART 1

NOF credits: 60 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: Prof L Wallis

Prerequisites: Current ATLS, ACLS and APLS/PALS certification.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as emergency medicine specialists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates the training requirements. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College of Emergency Medicine and receive credit towards CHM7056W. The aim of the course is to provide foundational knowledge in a range of basic science disciplines to enable candidates to apply such knowledge to the clinical conditions and management strategies in the speciality of emergency medicine. The Part 1 course covers a wide range of disciplines and topics within those disciplines that relate to the field of emergency medicine; including clinical anatomy; clinical pathology, including infectious diseases and diseases of the immune system; physiology; and clinical pharmacology and toxicology. For the detailed curriculum, see the regulations of the relevant College of Emergency Medicine at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Examination (FCEM I) = 100%

Two written papers on the basic sciences (3 hours each), and one multiple-choice question paper. Emphasis is on clinical anatomy, physiology, pathology and pharmacology relevant to the practice of emergency care.

CHM7057W MMED EMERGENCY MEDICINE PART 2.

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Prof L Wallis Prerequisites: CHM7056W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialists in emergency medicine. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates the training requirements. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College of Emergency Medicine and receive credit towards CHM7057W. Content includes pre-hospital emergency care; resuscitative problems and techniques; acute signs and symptoms in adults and in children; emergency wound management; cardiovascular, pulmonary, gastro-intestinal, infectious diseases and allergy; toxicology; environmental emergencies; endocrine, haematologic, oncologic, and neurological emergencies; eye, ear, nose, throat and oral emergencies; trauma; fractures and dislocations; muscular, ligamentous and rheumatic disorders: psychosocial disorders, abuse and assault; imaging modalities; and common implantable devices. A wide range of lectures is offered and a number of short courses recommended, such as Emergency Management of Severe Burns, Disaster Medicine, and Aviation Medicine. See full syllabus at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: A candidate will have to complete at least six short courses, the following four of which are obligatory: Neonatal Advance Life Support, Disaster Medicine, Aviation Medicine, and Clinical Research Methods I (CHM6005F). The choice of recognised elective short courses is available from the convener. Candidates are also required to have completed the Level 1 Emergency Ultrasound certification prior to registration for the FCEM(SA) final examination. To write the final College of Emergency Medicine examination, applicants must have successfully completed the primary examination; been qualified to practise for a period of not less than four years post-internship; have completed at least three years of the training and have submitted a CMSA-approved comprehensive critical performance portfolio. Registrars must also submit and pass the part 3 dissertation prior to sitting the Part 2 examination.

Assessment: Examination (FCEM II) = 100%

The final examination consists of written, OSCE, clinical and oral assessments. For the detailed curriculum, see the regulations of the relevant College of Medicine at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

CHM7058W EMERGENCY MEDICINE MINOR DISSERTATION

NOF credits: 60 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: Prof L Wallis Prerequisites: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is prepared under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length, and must be on a topic in emergency medicine. The dissertation must be based on a study the work for which was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic and of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

FAMILY MEDICINE

Conveners: Assoc Prof D Hellenberg (Department of Public Health and Family Medicine) and Dr B Schweitzer

Additional admission requirements

FMA25.1 In addition to the general MMed admission requirements, applicants

- (a) will be interviewed by a panel consisting of both MDHS and UCT/S Family Medicine staff;
- (b) will be required to do a critical appraisal of an article taken from a peer-reviewed medical journal and report their summary to the panel as a part of the interview process;
- (c) are required to submit contact details for references from their current or most recent employer and one other referee; and

FMA25.2 are required to submit proof of registration as a medical practitioner with the HPCSA and a letter of good standing with the Council, and proof of completion of internship and community service. Foreign-trained doctors will require equivalent experience and limited HPCSA registration.

Duration of training and examination

FMA26 Training takes four years. The Part 1 examination can be taken after two years of training. The Part 2 examination can be taken after three years of training. Candidates may apply for the Part 2 examination only once they have completed all or a satisfactory part of their clinical training.

Readmission criteria:

FMA27 Candidates who fail more than two courses, or one course more than once, will not be allowed to proceed with the programme. Similarly if a candidate fails more than two end-of-rotation assessments or one end-of-rotation assessment more than once, he/she may be excluded from the programme.

Curriculum outline

FMA28.1 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		credits	level
PPH7072W	MMed Family Medicine Part 1	60	9
PPH7073W	MMed Family Medicine Part 2	60	9
PPH7074W	Family Medicine minor dissertation	60	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	=' -

HEACE

NOE

[See note on page 4 regarding HEOSF levels and NOF credits.]

FMA28.2 During their rotation, registrars will rotate through community health centres, district and secondary hospitals. Registrars need to complete a portfolio, including a logbook of clinical experience which outlines the minimum experience they must obtain during their clinical rotations

Courses for MMed specialisation in Family Medicine:

PPH7072W MMED FAMILY MEDICINE PART 1

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Dr B Schweitzer Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of doctors as specialist family physicians. Candidates follow the curriculum of the College of Family Physicians. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the Part 1 examination (this is run by the University) and may proceed to PPH7073W. The aim of the course

is to provide foundational knowledge for Family Medicine and focuses on clinical care at a primary level of care. For the full curriculum, see the regulations of the College of Family Practitioners at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: The Part 1 examination may be taken in the second year of MMed training on successful completion of the training and coursework required for these two years.

Assessment: This takes the form of OSCE, clinical, oral, written and computer-based examinations. Coursework accounts for 50% of the final mark for Part 1. The two components of the examination – the theoretical (written including multiple choice -type questions) and the practical (OSCE and clinical examinations) – must be passed independently with a minimum of 50%.

PPH7073W MMED FAMILY MEDICINE PART 2

(Equivalent to CFP(SA) Final Part A) **NQF credits:** 60 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Assoc Prof Hellenberg

Course entry requirements: PPH7072W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of doctors as specialist family physicians. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates the training requirements. Candidates undergo training in HPCSA-accredited training units linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College of Family Physicians. For the detailed curriculum, see the regulations of the College of Family Practitioners at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: The Part 2 examination may be taken after a minimum of three years of full-time post-internship training. Candidates may not apply for the Part 2 examination until they have successfully completed all or a satisfactory part of their clinical training. Candidates must hold a current CPR, ACLS or ATLS certificate of competence or its equivalent. Candidates should also have submitted a successfully completed portfolio which has been signed off by the HOD.

Assessment: Candidates write the final examination of the College of Family Practitioners. The examination consists of two written papers of three hours' duration each, a clinical examination, and an OCSE.

PPH7074W FAMILY MEDICINE MINOR DISSERTATION

(Equivalent to CFP(SA) Final Part B) **NOF credits:** 60 at HEOSF level 9

Conveners: Assoc Prof D Hellenberg and Dr B Schweitzer

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is prepared under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length, and must be on a topic in family medicine. The dissertation must be based on a study the work for which was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic and of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in research methods. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

MEDICAL GENETICS

Convener: Dr K Fieggen (Department of Medicine)

Additional admission requirements

FMA29 Preference will be given to applicants who have at least twelve months' experience in paediatrics and/or obstetrics and gynaecology and/or internal medicine. This experience

should be obtained in a secondary or tertiary healthcare facility.

Duration of training

FMA30 Four years, including research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMA31 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
LAB7045W	MMed Medical Genetics Part 1	60	9
LAB7046W	MMed Medical Genetics Part 2	60	9
LAB7047W	Medical Genetics minor dissertation	60	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	_

[See note on page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Medical Genetics:

LAB7045W MMED MEDICAL GENETICS PART 1

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 **Convener:** Dr K Fieggen

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialist medical geneticists. Candidates complete the curriculum of the South African College of Medical Geneticists. They undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. They write the Part 1 examination of the College of Medical Geneticists and receive credit towards LAB7045W. Course content aims to build a comprehensive knowledge of basic sciences relative to the practice of medical genetics; including molecular and cell biology; laboratory techniques and interpretation of laboratory results, genetic disorders and birth defects; elementary statistics; public health genetics, applied anatomy, physiology and embryology, and ethical aspects and principles of genetic counselling. For the detailed curriculum, see the regulations of the College of Medical Geneticists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: The examination is written prior to completing 30 months as a full-time registrar. Candidates must have completed a minimum of 80 hours' genetic counselling (40–hour course in basic counselling skills and 40 hours of experiential training, over an 18-month period) and must submit evidence that he/she has completed at least 12 months in a full-time post as a registrar in an HPCSA-registered medical genetics unit.

Assessment: Three written papers. Each of the papers contributes 1/3 to the final mark. Candidates who obtain less than 45% in any paper will fail the examination.

LAB7046W MMED MEDICAL GENETICS PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr K Fieggen

Course entry requirements: LAB7045W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialist medical geneticists. Candidates complete the curriculum of the South African College of Medical Geneticists. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. Towards the completion of their training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards LAB7046W. The aim of the course is to train candidates in the clinical conditions and management strategies in medical genetics: to diagnose patients with medical genetic conditions and birth defects; to judge when to seek the help of other specialists and subspecialists; and to act as the patient's advocate, advisor and guide within the discipline of medical genetics. Candidates gain

a detailed knowledge of medical and public health genetics, together with the principles and practices of genetic counselling, medical ethics and interpretation of genetic tests. For the detailed curriculum, see the regulations of the College of Geneticists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: At least four years' post-internship and three years' full-time training as a registrar, and a completed logbook.

Assessment: The examination comprises a written examination, an Objective Structured Clinical Examination (OSCE), a clinical examination, and possibly an oral examination.

LAB7047W MEDICAL GENETICS MINOR DISSERTATION

NOF credits: 60 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: Dr K Fieggen

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is prepared under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length, and must be on a topic in Medical Genetics. The dissertation must be based on a study the work for which was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic and of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. They are encouraged to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

MEDICINE

Convener: Dr P J Raubenheimer (Department of Medicine)

Duration of training

FMA32 Four years, including research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMA33 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		credits	level
MDN7005W	MMed Medicine Part 1	60	9
MDN7006W	MMed Medicine Part 2	60	9
MDN7007W	Medicine minor dissertation	60	9
	Total NOF credits:	180	-

[See note on page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Medicine:

MDN7005W MMED MEDICINE PART 1

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 **Convener:** Dr P J Raubenheimer **Course entry requirements:** None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialist physicians. Candidates complete the curriculum of the College of Physicians of South Africa in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards MDN7005W. The aim of the course is to provide foundational knowledge in a range of basic science disciplines to prepare candidates to

apply such knowledge to the clinical conditions and management strategies in the speciality of internal medicine. The curriculum includes the "micro" and "macro" anatomy and physiology of relevant tissues and organs; general and relevant pathology and histopathology; relevant clinical pathology, general principles and interpretation of commonly used tests; applied critical care, pathophysiology, biotechnology and measurements of vital organ functions; applied biotechnology; principles of genetics, cell biology, structure, function, and molecular biology; principles of applied biochemistry; basic sciences of immunology; pharmacology; physiology and pathophysiology of acid/base and electrolyte balance; principles of epidemiology; and a working knowledge of imaging techniques and tests. Research methodology and statistical evaluation is regarded as an applied science to the principles and practice of clinical bedside medicine. For the detailed curriculum and the examination rules, see the regulations of the College of Physicians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: The candidate must have completed at least 15 months' full-time post-internship training as a medical registrar/clinical assistant in a teaching hospital department of medicine.

Assessment: Two written papers in the basic sciences.

MDN7006W MMED MEDICINE PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 **Convener:** Dr P J Raubenheimer

Course entry requirements: MDN7005W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialist physicians. Candidates complete the curriculum of the College of Physicians of South Africa in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College of Physicians and receive credit towards MDN7006W. Content includes the principles and practice of medicine, ethical issues and health policies, with a particular emphasis on diseases important in the South African context, cost-effective investigation, and treatment. For details, see the regulations of the College of Physicians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: Candidates must have completed three years' full-time post-internship training as a medical registrar/clinical assistant and must also submit a logbook.

Assessment: Two written papers on the principles and practice of medicine, and a clinical examination.

MDN7007W MEDICINE MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Dr P J Raubenheimer Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is prepared under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length, and must be on a topic in the speciality of medicine. The dissertation must be based on a study the work for which was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic and of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. The standard aimed for is a potentially publishable article in a national or international peer-reviewed journal. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirements: In year one of training, registrars are required to attend a faculty clinical research methods course, and to submit and gain approval for a research project. Submission for marking is expected at the beginning of their year 3 (28 months after starting and before being admitted to MMed Part 2).

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

NEUROLOGY

Convener: Assoc Prof A Bryer (Department of Medicine)

Additional admission requirements

FMA34 Applicants for MMed Neurology must preferably have at least one year's experience (excluding internship and community service) in general medicine. Preference will be given to applicants who have completed Part 1 of the FCN(SA).

Duration of training

FMA35 Four years, including research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMA36 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
MDN7028W	MMed Neurology Part 1	60	9
MDN7029W	MMed Neurology Part 2	60	9
MDN7030W	Neurology minor dissertation	60	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	_

[See note on page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Neurology:

MDN7028W MMED NEUROLOGY PART 1

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Assoc Prof A Bryer Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialist neurologists. Candidates complete the curriculum of the College of Neurologists of South Africa in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards MDN7028W. The aim of this course is to provide foundational knowledge in a range of basic science disciplines to prepare candidates to apply such knowledge to clinical conditions and management strategies in the speciality of neurology. Content includes neuroanatomy and neurophysiology, neuropharmacology, neurochemistry (especially neurotransmitters), genetics, immunology as applied to the nervous system, statistics, and the neurophysiological basis of electroencephalography, electroneurography and electromyography. For the detailed curriculum and the examination details, see the regulations of the College of Neurologists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Candidates write the Part 1 examination of the College of Neurologists. The examination comprises two written papers.

MDN7029W MMED NEUROLOGY PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 **Convener:** Assoc Prof A Bryer

Course entry requirements: None. (Parts 1 and 2 may be taken concurrently if all entry requirements have been met).

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialist neurologists. Candidates complete the curriculum of the College of

Neurologists of South Africa in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College of Neurologists and receive credit towards MDN7029W. Content includes the principles and practice of clinical neurology, interpretations of neurophysical investigations, neuroradiology, basic clinical epidemiology and applications of basic neurosciences. For the detailed curriculum and the examination details, see the regulations of the College of Neurologists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: Completion of Part 1 (or intention to take Parts 1 and 2 concurrently); at least four years of medical practice (including one year of internship); appointment as a registrar in neurology for at least two years and six months and approved experience in neuropathology for at least six months; or full-time appointment as a registrar in neurology for two years plus full-time appointment as a registrar in general medicine, psychiatry, neurosurgery or neuro-ophthalmology for one year.

Assessment: Candidates take the Part 2 examinations of the College of Neurologists. The examination comprises two written papers of three hours each, a clinical examination and an oral examination.

MDN7030W NEUROLOGY MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Assoc Prof A Bryer Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is prepared under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length, and must be on a topic in neurology. The dissertation must be based on a study the work for which was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic and of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation

NEUROSURGERY

Convener: Prof A G Fieggen (Division of Neurosurgery, Department of Surgery)

Additional admission requirements

FMA37 The FCS primary examination with neuroanatomy is a requirement for entry to the training programme, and the FCS intermediate examination is a recommendation. Candidates without this requirement will be considered for admission at the discretion of the Head of the Division of Neurosurgery.

Duration of training

FMA38 Five to six years, including research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMA39 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		redits	level
CHM7004W	MMed Surgical Disciplines Part 1	60	9
CHM7010W	MMed Surgical Disciplines Part 2A	30	9
CHM7026W	MMed Neurosurgery Part 2B	30	9

CHM7027W Neurosurgery minor dissertation 60 9

Total NQF credits: 180

[See note on page 4 regarding HEOSF levels and NOF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Neurosurgery:

CHM7004W MMED SURGICAL DISCIPLINES PART 1

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Prof A G Fieggen Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialist neurosurgeons. Candidates follow the curriculum of the College of Neurosurgeons of South Africa. They undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards CHM7004W. This course covers the basic sciences relevant to all the specialities of surgery, which include anatomy, physiology, and the principles of pathology and microbiology. For the full curriculum, see the regulations of the College of Neurosurgeons, at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Candidates write the primary examination of the College of Surgeons and the Neuroanatomy paper set by the College of Neurosurgeons. The examination consists of MCQs (multiple choice questions) and/or short written questions on basic sciences.

CHM7010W MMED SURGICAL DISCIPLINES PART 2A

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 9 **Convener:** Prof A G Fieggen

Course entry requirements: CHM7004W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialist surgeons. Candidates follow the curriculum of the College of Neurosurgeons of South Africa. They undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards CHM7010W. The training requirements for the intermediate examination are 12 months' of approved training in surgery which must include 6 months of neurosurgery, 3 months of trauma/emergency surgery and 3 months of ICU. For the detailed curriculum, see the regulations of the College of Neurosurgeons at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: At least 12 months of approved training in surgery, including neurosurgery, trauma and intensive care.

Assessment: Two written papers, one on Principles of Surgical Care (the General Surgery Intermediate Paper 1) and one on Principles of Neurosurgery, as well as two viva voce examinations, one on Principles of Surgical Care and one on Principles of Neurosurgery.

CHM7026W MMED NEUROSURGERY PART 2B

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 9 **Convener:** Prof A G Fieggen

Course entry requirements: CHM7010W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialist neurosurgeons. Candidates complete the training programme of the College of Neurosurgeons of South Africa. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards

CHM7026W. The curriculum includes the principles and practice of neurosurgery, including applied anatomy, physiology and pathology and related radiological and therapeutic aspects. For the detailed curriculum and examination rules, see the regulations of the College of Neurosurgeons at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: Candidates must have obtained the ATLS certificate and must have passed the intermediate examination of the College of Neurosurgery.

Assessment: Candidates write the final examination of the College of Neurosurgery. The examination comprises three written papers, as well as clinical, practical and oral examinations in the theory and practice of neurosurgery, including operative surgery, surgical anatomy, physiology and pathology.

CHM7027W NEUROSURGERY MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Prof A G Fieggen Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is prepared under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length, and must be on a topic in neurosurgery. The dissertation must be based on a study the work for which was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic and of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

NUCLEAR MEDICINE

Convener: Dr T Kotze (Department of Radiation Medicine)

Additional admission requirements

FMA40 (a) Grade 12 Higher Grade Mathematics and Physics/Physical Science with a distinction pass in each, or an excellent pass in Physics at tertiary level.

- (b) MBChB or equivalent.
- (c) A minimum of six months' rotation in general internal medicine as a medical officer or at the level of medical officer.

Duration of training

FMA41 Four years, including research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMA42 The curriculum outline is as follows:

	NQF credits	HEQSF level
MMed Nuclear Medicine Part 1	60	9
MMed Nuclear Medicine Part 2	60	9
Nuclear Medicine minor dissertation	60	9
Total NQF credits:	180	-
	MMed Nuclear Medicine Part 2 Nuclear Medicine minor dissertation	MMed Nuclear Medicine Part 1 60 MMed Nuclear Medicine Part 2 60 Nuclear Medicine minor dissertation 60

[See note on page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Nuclear Medicine:

RAY7012W MMED NUCLEAR MEDICINE PART 1

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr T Kotze

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as nuclear medicine specialists. Candidates complete the training programme of the College of Nuclear Physicians of South Africa. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College of Nuclear Physicians and receive credit towards RAY7012W.

The aim of this course is to provide foundational knowledge in a range of basic science disciplines to prepare candidates to apply such knowledge to the clinical conditions and management strategies in nuclear medicine. Content includes radiation physics, radiation protection, radiation biology, instrumentation, statistics, radiopharmacology, applied physiology, and anatomy and pathology. For the detailed curriculum and the examination rules, see the regulations of the College of Nuclear Physicians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: Appointment as a registrar in nuclear medicine for at least one year; at least one year of family practice post-internship, six months of which may be in an HPCSA-recognised department of internal medicine, radiation oncology or diagnostic radiology. The candidate must have completed Part 1 of the College of Nuclear Physicians within the first 24 months of their rotation. Two attempts at the examination will be allowed. If the candidate does not succeed within the first 24 months, he/she will be deemed not eligible to continue the degree.

Assessment: Candidates write the Part 1 examination of the College of Nuclear Physicians. The examination comprises two written papers and an oral examination.

RAY7013W MMED NUCLEAR MEDICINE PART 2

NOF credits: 60 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: Dr T Kotze

Course entry requirements: RAY7012W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as nuclear medicine specialists. Candidates complete the training programme of the College of Nuclear Physicians of South Africa. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards RAY7013W. Course material includes clinical nuclear medicine, radiopharmacology, invitro studies and the therapeutic use of radionuclides. For the detailed curriculum and the examination rules, see the regulations of the College of Nuclear Physicians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: Medical practice of at least five years, including one year of internship, at least three years of which must have been in a recognised department of nuclear medicine as a registrar. The MMED proposal must be finalised and ethics approval obtained within the first 18 months of the rotation.

Assessment: Candidates write the final examination of the College of Nuclear Physicians. The examination comprises three papers, a study reporting session and an oral examination.

RAY7014W NUCLEAR MEDICINE MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr T Kotze

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is prepared under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length, and must be on a topic in nuclear medicine. The

dissertation must be based on a study the work for which was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic and of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

Convener: Prof Z M van der Spuy (Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology)

Additional admission requirements

FMA43 Adequate clinical experience, the ability to run a labour ward independently with both consultant cover and sufficient surgical experience in obstetric surgery as defined by the Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology. This is assessed on the basis of referees' reports and of documentation of experience. Successful completion of the Part 1 examination is a recommendation.

(Most registrars join the programme having completed their internship, their community service training and a further six to twelve months in a medical officer post in obstetrics and gynaecology.)

Duration of training

FMA44 A minimum of four years for clinical training with a possible additional year for clinical experience, research, and completion of a dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMA45 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
OBS7016W	MMed Obstetrics and Gynaecology Part 1A	20	9
OBS7015W	MMed Obstetrics and Gynaecology Part 1B	40	9
OBS7006W	MMed Obstetrics and Gynaecology Part 2	60	9
OBS7007W	Obstetrics and Gynaecology minor		
	dissertation	60	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	-

[See note on page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Obstetrics and Gynaecology:

OBS7016W MMED OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY PART 1A

NQF credits: 20 at HEQSF level 9 **Convener:** Prof L Denny

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The subjects covered by the Part 1A examination include the basic sciences of anatomy, embryology, physiology, endocrinology, cell biology, genetics, immunology and imaging physics.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Candidates write the Part 1A examination of the College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa which consists of written papers.

OBS7015W MMED OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY PART 1B

NOF credits: 40 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: Prof L Denny

Course entry requirements: OBS7016W.

Course outline: The content of Part 1B covers all applied basic sciences and includes the foetus, microbiology, pharmacology, pathology, principles of bioethics, basic biostatistics and the pathophysiology of diseases in obstetrics and gynaecology. Knowledge will be required of all those aspects of the subjects which should form part of the general education of any specialist and particularly of those aspects applicable to obstetrics and gynaecology.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Candidates write the Part 1B examination of the College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa which consists of written papers.

OBS7006W MMED OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 **Convener:** Prof Z M van der Spuy

Course entry requirements: OBS7015W and OBS7016W...

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialist obstetricians and gynaecologists. Candidates complete the curriculum of the College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists of South Africa. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates the training requirements. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards OBS7006W. The course content covers the principles and practice of obstetrics and gynaecology, including reproductive medicine, gynaecological oncology, urogynaecology, maternal and foetal medicine, family planning, community obstetrics, and such aspects of other medical disciplines as are relevant. For the detailed curriculum and the examination rules, see the regulations of the College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: Completion of the dissertation and approved clinical experience (at least four years post-internship) as outlined in the portfolio; in obstetrics, at least 18 months in a full-time registrar post in a maternity hospital department; and in gynaecology, at least 18 months in a full-time registrar post in a gynaecological hospital/department; and submission of the logbook and completion of the dissertation.

Assessment: Candidates write the Part 2 examination of the College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists. The examination consists of two written papers, an OSCE (oral examination) and an OSPE (practical examination).

OBS7007W OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 **Convener:** Prof Z M van der Spuy **Course entry requirements:** OBS7006W.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is prepared under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length, and must be on a topic in obstetrics or gynaecology. The dissertation must be based on a study the work for which was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic and of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a

DP requirements: Usually submitted before the FCOG final examination.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

congress and submit the research for publication.

OCCUPATIONAL MEDICINE

Convener: Prof M F Jeebhay (Department of Public Health and Family Medicine)

Duration of training

FMA46.1 Training takes place over a minimum period of four years full-time, including research and completion of the dissertation.

FMA46.2 Recognition of training time as a registrar in a satellite department may be granted for a maximum period of one year.

Curriculum outline

FMA47 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		credits	level
PPH7056W	MMed Occupational Medicine Part 1	60	9
PPH7057W	MMed Occupational Medicine Part 2	60	9
PPH7058W	Occupational Medicine minor dissertation	60	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	<u>.</u>

[See note on page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MMed Occupational Medicine:

PPH7056W MMED OCCUPATIONAL MEDICINE PART 1

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Prof M F Jeebhay Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of medical practitioners as occupational medicine specialists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates the training requirements. Candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the Occupational Medicine Division of the College of Public Health Medicine available at www.collegemedsa.ac.za, and candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited Occupational Medicine training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. The purpose of Part 1 is to provide foundational knowledge in basic public and occupational health sciences, including epidemiology and biostatistics; health economics; health policy and management; social and behavioural sciences including industrial relations; occupational medicine and toxicology; occupational hygiene; occupational safety; occupational health management systems; and environmental health.

DP requirements: At least three years as a registered student for the MMed (Occupational Medicine) and appointment as a registrar.

Assessment: Candidates must complete the assessments for selected modules in the Epidemiology track of the Master of Public Health, Diploma in Occupational Health, and Diploma in Health Management, but are not required to complete research projects on these courses.

PPH7057W MMED OCCUPATIONAL MEDICINE PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Prof M F Jeebhay

Course entry requirements: PPH7056W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of medical practitioners as occupational medicine specialists. Candidates complete the Part 1 curriculum of the Occupational Medicine Division in the College of Public Health Medicine available at www.collegemedsa.ac.za, and candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited Occupational

Medicine training unit linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. The purpose of this part of the training course is to enable successful candidates to attain the appropriate skills to diagnose and manage all aspects of work-related disease or disability, or threats to the health and well-being of individual employees through their clinical attachments. This includes the ability to interpret chest radiology, lung function testing, bronchial challenge testing, audiometry, toxicological testing, vision screening, haematological and biochemical testing, testing for infection and immune function, allergy testing, and skin patch testing; to treat common occupational diseases where appropriate; to conduct fitness, impairment and disability assessment and implement workplace accommodation, disability management and workers' compensation claims administration; and to counsel and/or refer employees with occupational health problems affecting work capacity.

DP requirements: (i) Successful completion of PPH7056W and the submission of three clinical case reports; (ii) at least three calendar years as a registered student for the MMed (Occupational Medicine); and (iii) certification by the HOD that the candidate has achieved a required skills range (listed in the Occupational Medicine Regulations for Admission to the Fellowship of the College of Public Health Medicine). Candidates must also have met other requirements set by the College of Public Health Medicine for admission to the college examination: (i) submitted their dissertation for the MMed degree (PPH7057W); (ii) submitted a short report on an occupational health topic that fulfils the requirements of the College of Public Health Medicine; and (iii) submitted an electronic portfolio which conforms to the CMSA format and contains six-monthly institutional formative assessment reports for a period of at least 36 months of training.

Assessment: Formative assessment is carried out every six months by the candidate and his/her designated academic supervisor, overseen by the Head of Division (HODiv) of Occupational Medicine in the Department. The formative assessment provides an opportunity for the candidate, academic supervisor and HODiv of Occupational Medicine to review the learning that has taken place and that is planned for the next 6 months. For summative assessment, candidates write the Occupational Medicine examination of the South African College of Public Health Medicine, which fulfils the requirement for Part 2. The examination includes three written papers, a clinical skills examination, an oral examination and an assessment of the short report. For a pass in this examination, candidates must obtain a minimum of 50% in the unseen components of the examination (written papers, clinical skills and oral) and a minimum of 50% for the total aggregate mark

PPH7058W OCCUPATIONAL MEDICINE MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 **Convener:** Prof M F Jeebhay

Course entry requirements: PPH7057W.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is prepared under supervision. The dissertation must be on a topic in occupational health. The dissertation must be based on a study the work for which was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a topic of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. In terms of length, format and style, the dissertation must follow the guidelines issued by the Postgraduate Office. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

OPHTHALMOLOGY

Convener: Prof C Cook (Department of Surgery)

Additional admission requirements

FMA48.1 Candidates are required to have completed the primary examination of the College of

Ophthalmology of South Africa.

FMA48.2 The Diploma of the College of Ophthalmology is a recommendation.

Duration of training

FMA49 Four years, including research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMA50 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
CHM7032W	MMed Ophthalmology Part 1	60	9
CHM7069W	MMed Ophthalmology Part 2A	30	9
CHM7030W	MMed Ophthalmology Part 2B	30	9
CHM7031W	Ophthalmology minor dissertation	60	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	
	•		

[See note on page 4 regarding HEOSF levels and NOF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Ophthalmology:

CHM7032W MMED OPHTHALMOLOGY PART 1

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Prof C Cook

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialist ophthalmologists. Candidates complete the Part 1 curriculum of the South African College of Ophthalmologists. The aim of the curriculum is to provide foundational knowledge in a range of basic science disciplines to prepare candidates to apply such knowledge to the clinical conditions and management strategies in ophthalmology. The curriculum includes anatomy and embryology of the visual system, and ocular and visual physiology. For the detailed curriculum and the examination rules, see the regulations of the College of Ophthalmologists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Candidates write the Part 1 examination of the College of Ophthalmologists. There are two written papers and a subminimum of 50% is required for each.

CHM7069W MMED OPHTHALMOLOGY PART 2A

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Prof C Cook

Course entry requirements: CHM7032W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialist ophthalmologists. Candidates complete the curriculum of the South African College of Ophthalmologists. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. Content includes ocular pathology and optics. For the detailed curriculum, see the regulations of the College of Ophthalmologists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: CHM7032W.

Assessment: Candidates write the examination of the College of Ophthalmologists. The examination includes written, clinical and oral examinations.

CHM7030W MMED OPHTHALMOLOGY PART 2B

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Prof C Cook

Course entry requirements: CHM7069W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialist ophthalmologists. Candidates complete the curriculum of the South African College of Ophthalmologists. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards CHM7030W. Training includes all aspects of medical and surgical ophthalmology. For the full curriculum, see the regulations of the College of Ophthalmologists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: A candidate may be admitted to the final Part 2 examination after producing evidence of having been qualified to practice medicine for a period of not less than four years, including the year of internship; and after completing a period of not less than three years of training in ophthalmology in a full-time post-internship post approved by the HPCSA.

Assessment: Candidates write the final examination of the College of Ophthalmologists. The examination comprises written, clinical and oral examinations.

CHM7031W OPHTHALMOLOGY MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Prof C Cook

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is prepared under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length, and must be on a topic in ophthalmology. The dissertation must be based on a study the work for which was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic and of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

ORTHOPAEDIC SURGERY

Convener: Prof R Dunn (Department of Surgery)

Additional admission requirements

FMA51 Applicants must have passed the primary and intermediate examinations of the College

of Surgeons of South Africa.

Duration of training

FMA52 Five years, including completion of the minor dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMA53 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
CHM7004W	MMed Surgical Disciplines Part 1	60	9
CHM7010W	MMed Surgical Disciplines Part 2A	30	9
CHM7035W	MMed Orthopaedic Surgery Part 2B	30	9
CHM7036W	Orthopaedic Surgery minor dissertation	60	9
	Total NOF credits:	180	-

[See note on page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Orthopaedic Surgery:

CHM7004W MMED SURGICAL DISCIPLINES PART 1

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Prof R Dunn

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialist orthopaedic surgeons. Candidates follow the curriculum of the College of Surgeons of South Africa. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards CHM7004W. This course covers the basic sciences relevant to the specialities of surgery, which include anatomy, physiology and the principles of pathology and microbiology.

For the full curriculum, see the regulations of the College of Surgeons at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Candidates write the primary examination of the College of Surgeons. The examination consists of two three-hour papers of MCQs (multiple choice questions) and/or short written questions on basic sciences.

CHM7010W MMED SURGICAL DISCIPLINES PART 2A

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Prof R Dunn

Course entry requirements: CHM7004W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialist surgeons. Candidates follow the curriculum of the College of Surgeons of South Africa. They undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences.

On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the relevant College of Medicine, and receive credit towards CHM7010W. The training requirements for the intermediate examination are twelve months' surgery (which may include surgical trauma) in an approved post not less than six months of which must be in general surgery, and six months of which may be in a speciality or specialities other than orthopaedic surgery.

For the detailed curriculum, see the regulations of the College of Surgeons at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: At least 18 months of approved training in surgery, including trauma and intensive care and the surgical specialities. Of the 18 months training called for, not less than six months must be spent in general surgery and not less than six months must be spent in one or more of the surgical specialities (orthopaedics, urology, neurosurgery, paediatric surgery, cardiothoracic surgery, and plastic and reconstructive surgery). Candidates are also required to submit a completed logbook. For full details see www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

Assessment: Two written papers and a viva voce examination on each of the principles of surgery in general and the principles of surgical speciality disciplines.

CHM7035W MMED ORTHOPAEDIC SURGERY PART 2B

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Prof R Dunn

Course entry requirements: CHM7004W and CHM7010W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialist orthopaedic surgeons. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates training requirements, and candidates complete the curriculum of the South African College of Orthopaedic Surgeons. They undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of

training, they write the final examination of the College of Orthopaedic Surgeons and receive credit towards CHM7035W.

Content includes the theory and practice of orthopaedic surgery, including operative surgery and the applied basic sciences; orthopaedic trauma (adult and paediatric); reconstructive orthopaedic surgery; orthopaedic pathology; material aimed at covering a range of orthopaedic cognitive and affective objectives; hand surgery; elective adult reconstructive surgery; and a range of other orthopaedic topics.

For the detailed curriculum and the examination details, see the regulations of the College of Orthopaedic Surgeons at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: At least four years' practice excluding internship and community service, three of which are in a recognised orthopaedic training post certified by the academic head of the department of orthopaedic surgery; logbook; ATLS certificate.

Assessment: Candidates write the final examination of the College of Orthopaedic Surgeons. The examination includes three three-hour written papers on applied orthopaedic knowledge of anatomy, pathology, physiology, radiology and biomechanics; two papers on the full spectrum of orthopaedics, including adult and paediatric trauma, paediatric orthopaedics, spinal surgery, surgical rheumatology and arthroplasty, hand and foot surgery, sports injuries and arthroscopy, amputations, orthotics and prosthetics; a final clinical examination; and an oral examination.

CHM7036W ORTHOPAEDIC SURGERY MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 **Convener:** Prof R Dunn

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is prepared under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length, and must be on a topic in orthopaedic surgery. The dissertation must be based on a study the work for which was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic and of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

OTORHINOLARYNGOLOGY

Convener: Prof J Fagan (Division of Otorhinolaryngology, Department of Surgery)

Additional admission requirements

- FMA54.1 Applicants must have passed the primary and intermediate examinations of the College of Surgeons. Only in exceptional cases and at the discretion of the Head of Division may a registrar be appointed to the Division prior to completion of the intermediate examination of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa.
- FMA54.2 Applicants are required to have completed at least 12 months' approved training in any of the surgical disciplines, excluding otorhinolaryngology, but including not less than three months of intensive care and not less than six months of training in surgical disciplines.

Duration of training

FMA55 Four years, including research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMA56 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
CHM7004W	MMed Surgical Disciplines Part 1	60	9
CHM7010W	MMed Surgical Disciplines Part 2A	30	9
CHM7040W	MMed Otorhinolaryngology Part 2B	30	9
CHM7041W	Otorhinolaryngology minor dissertation	60	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	_

[See note on page 4 regarding HEOSF levels and NOF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Otorhinolaryngology:

CHM7004W MMED SURGICAL DISCIPLINES PART 1

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Prof J Fagan

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialist surgeons. Candidates follow the curriculum of the College of Otorhinolaryngology of South Africa. They undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards CHM7004W. This course covers the basic sciences relevant to the specialities of surgery, which include anatomy, physiology, and the principles of pathology and microbiology. For the full curriculum, see the regulations of the College of Otorhinolaryngology at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Candidates write the primary examination of the College of Otorhinolaryngology.

CHM7010W MMED SURGICAL DISCIPLINES PART 2A

NOF credits: 30 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: Prof J Fagan

Course entry requirements: CHM7004W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialist surgeons. Candidates follow the curriculum of the College of Surgeons of South Africa. They undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College of Otorhinolaryngology and receive credit towards CHM7010W. The training requirements for the intermediate examination are at least 12 months' approved training in any of the surgical disciplines, excluding otorhinolaryngology, but including not less than three months of intensive care and not less than six months of training in surgical disciplines. For the detailed curriculum, see the regulations of the intermediate examination of the Colleges of Surgeons and Otorhinolaryngology at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: At least 12 months' approved training in any of the surgical disciplines, excluding otorhinolaryngology, but including not less than three months of intensive care and not less than six months of training in surgical disciplines. For the full details, see www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

Assessment: Written papers and a viva voce examination on ICU and principles of surgery in general.

CHM7040W MMED OTORHINOLARYNGOLOGY PART 2B

NOF credits: 30 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: Prof J Fagan

Course entry requirements: CHM7010W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialist otorhinolaryngologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates the training requirements. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College of Otorhinolaryngology and receive credit towards CHM7040W. The aim of this course is to build on the foundational knowledge in the basic sciences offered in Part 1. The course content covers applied anatomy, applied physiology, special pathology, and audiology. Candidates cover the full spectrum of otorhinolaryngological medicine and otorhinolaryngological surgery, including head and neck surgery. The spectrum of congenital anomalies and acquired pathologies and their clinical management, upon which this examination is based, will include all conditions pertinent to modern otorhinolaryngological practice and head and neck surgical practice. For the detailed curriculum, see the regulations of the College of Otorhinolaryngology of SA, at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: CHM7004W and CHM7010W; and at least four years' clinical practice, at least three of which should be in an approved training position in otorhinolaryngology. Candidates must also produce a logbook covering all activities of their training and must have obtained the ATLS certificate.

Assessment: Candidates take the final examination of the College of Otorhinolaryngology. This comprises a written paper and a clinical, practical and oral examination in each of the special basic sciences and audiology, in the theory and practice of otorhinolaryngology, and in the theory and practice of head and neck surgery, including operative surgery.

CHM7041W OTORHINOLARYNGOLOGY MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Prof J Fagan

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is prepared under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length, and must be on a topic in otorhinolaryngology. The dissertation must be based on a study the work for which was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

PAEDIATRIC SURGERY

Convener: Prof A Numanoglu (Department of Surgery)

Additional admission requirements

FMA57 Applicants must have completed the primary and intermediate examinations of the relevant College of Medicine of South Africa.

Duration of training

FMA58 Four years, including research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMA59 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
CHM7059W	MMed Paediatric Surgery Part 1	60	9
CHM7060W	MMed Paediatric Surgery Part 2	30	9
CHM7010W	MMed Surgical Disciplines Part 2A	30	9
CHM7061W	Paediatric Surgery minor dissertation	60	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	-

[See note on page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Paediatric Surgery:

CHM7059W MMED PAEDIATRIC SURGERY PART 1

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Prof A Numanoglu Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates the training requirements, and candidates complete the curriculum of the College of Paediatric Surgeons of South Africa. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards CHM7059W. The aim of the course is to provide foundational knowledge in a range of basic science disciplines to prepare candidates to apply such knowledge to the clinical conditions and management strategies in the speciality of paediatric surgery. The course content covers anatomy, including applied anatomy, applied physiology, principles of pathology and the applications of the principles to clinical surgery. For the full curriculum and examination details, see the regulations of the College of Paediatric Surgeons at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: Candidates are required to have successfully completed the Basic Surgical Skills course prior to applying for admission to the primary examination.

Assessment: Candidates write the examination of the College of College of Paediatric Surgeons. The examination usually consists of one or more written papers about the basic sciences.

CHM7060W MMED PAEDIATRIC SURGERY PART 2.

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 9 **Convener:** Prof A Numanoglu

Course entry requirements: CHM7059W; CHM7010W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialist paediatric surgeons. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates the training requirements. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College of Paediatric Surgeons and receive credit towards CHM7060W. The course content covers the principles and practice of paediatric surgery, including embryology, applied anatomy, physiology and pathology, and related radiological and therapeutic aspects, including foetal diagnosis and treatment. For the full curriculum and examination details, see the regulations of the College of Paediatric Surgeons at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: Candidates must have passed the primary examinations; must have completed not less than 12 months of approved post-community service training as a registered medical practitioner, in surgery, with at least 6 months in general surgery, not less than 3 months in ICU and not less than 3 months in trauma/emergency surgery; and must have obtained the ATLS certificate.

Assessment: Two three-hour papers of MCQs (multiple choice questions) and/or short written questions on basic sciences.

CHM7010W MMED SURGICAL DISCIPLINES PART 2A

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 9 **Convener:** Prof A Numanoglu

Course entry requirements: CHM7059W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialist paediatric surgeons. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates the training requirements, and candidates complete the curriculum of the College of Surgeons of South Africa. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards CHM7010W. The aim of this course is to provide foundational knowledge in a range of basic science disciplines to enable candidates to apply such knowledge to the clinical conditions and management strategies in their area of speciality. The course content covers the principles of surgery in general, including basic principles as applicable to all branches. For the full curriculum, see the regulations of the College of Surgeons at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: At least 18 months of approved training in surgery, including trauma, intensive care, and the surgical specialities. Of the 18 months training called for, not less than 6 months must be spent in general surgery and not less than 6 months must be spent in one or more of the surgical specialities (orthopaedics, urology, neurosurgery, paediatric surgery, cardiothoracic surgery, and plastic and reconstructive surgery). Candidates are also required to submit a completed logbook. For the full details, see www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

Assessment: Two written papers and a viva voce examination on each of the principles of surgery in general and the principles of surgical speciality disciplines.

CHM7061W PAEDIATRIC SURGERY MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Prof A Numanoglu Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is prepared under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length, and must be on a topic in paediatric surgery. The dissertation must be based on a study the work for which was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic and of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

PAEDIATRICS

Convener: Assoc Prof A Davidson (Department of Paediatrics and Child Health)

Duration of training

FMA60 Four years, including research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMA61 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF	HEQSF
		credits	level
PED7004W	MMed Paediatrics Part 1	60	9

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
PED7006W	MMed Paediatrics Part 2	60	9
PED7007W	Paediatrics minor dissertation	60	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	
[See note on	page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.	1	-

Courses for MMed specialisation in Paediatrics:

PED7004W MMED PAEDIATRICS PART 1

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Assoc Prof A Davidson Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates the training requirements, and candidates complete the curriculum of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards PED7004W. The course aims to build knowledge in the principles of paediatrics and child health with special reference to those aspects of applied sciences and therapeutics that are of importance to the foetus and to the care of the neonate infant, toddler, pre-school and school child, and adolescent. Course content covers the therapeutics of importance of the care of the paediatric age group, including the normal and abnormal growth and development of the infant and child, the embryology and anatomy applicable to the above, relevant epidemiology, statistics, genetics, physiology, biochemistry, pathology, microbiology and parasitology, and the principles of therapeutics. For the full curriculum and examination details, see the regulations of the College of Paediatricians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: Registered general practitioner (post-internship). The CMSA Senate, through its Examinations and Credentials Committee, will consider the eligibility of candidates, which may include their professional and ethical standing.

Assessment: Candidates write the Part 1 examination of the College of Paediatricians. The examination comprises three written papers.

PED7006W MMED PAEDIATRICS PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Assoc Prof A Davidson Course entry requirements: PED7004W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialist paediatricians. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates the training requirements, and candidates complete the curriculum of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards PED7006W. Course content covers the principles of child health, including knowledge of those aspects of foetal life, childhood and adolescence that are important to promotion of normal growth, development and health, health surveillance, preventive health, educational medicine and the management of children with handicaps; and the art and practice of clinical paediatrics. For the full curriculum and examination details, see the regulations of the College of Paediatricians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: PED7004W.

Assessment: Candidates write the final examination of the College of Paediatricians. The examination comprises two written papers, a written OSCE, and a clinical examination.

PED7007W PAEDIATRICS MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Assoc Prof A Davidson Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is prepared under supervision. The dissertation may take the traditional form (15 000 to 20 000 words) or may take the new form (a literature review of 3 000 to 4 000 words with a publishable journal article of at least 3 000 words), and must be on a topic in paediatrics. The dissertation must be based on a study the work for which was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic and of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

PATHOLOGY (ANATOMICAL)

Convener: Prof D Govender (Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

Structure and duration of training

FMA62 The programme covers a minimum of four years' training in anatomical pathology, including cytology. Irrespective of what earlier training may have been undertaken, candidates must write and pass Part 1 (LAB7007W) of the examination within 30 months of commencing formal training in anatomical pathology. Progression beyond 30 months is dependent on successful completion of Part 1. An additional (fifth) year is required for completion of research and a dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMA63 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
LAB7002W	MMed Anatomical Pathology Part 2	60	9
LAB7007W	MMed Anatomical Pathology Part 1A	60	9
LAB7003W	Anatomical Pathology minor dissertation	60	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	='
FC ,	1 IIEOCE 1 1 NOE 1:4-	7	

TTEOOT

[See note on page 4 regarding HEOSF levels and NOF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Anatomical Pathology:

LAB7002W MMED ANATOMICAL PATHOLOGY PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 **Convener:** Prof D Govender

Course entry requirements: Part 1 LAB7007W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialist anatomical pathologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates the training requirements, and candidates complete the curriculum of the College of Pathologists of South Africa. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards LAB7002W. This course builds on the foundational knowledge in basic sciences covered in the Part 1 course.

Material covered includes diagnostic surgical pathology and cytology; classifications of tumours; use of special stains, immunohistochemistry, electron microscopy, morphometry and relevant molecular techniques in diagnostic anatomical pathology; pathogenesis and epidemiology of disease; and laboratory management including quality assurance and accreditation.

DP requirements: Candidates must also have completed a minimum of three and a half years of approved training in pathology. At least two and a half of the three and a half years must have been spent in a department of anatomical pathology, and at least three months must have been spent full-time in an approved cytology laboratory. Candidates will be required to submit a certificate from the head of the department that they have properly completed a minimum of 50 autopsies and are able to cut and stain frozen sections.

Assessment: Before being admitted to the Part 2 examination, candidates must have had at least 42 months' approved experience in anatomical pathology. There are two written papers of three hours each (15%); an autopsy (10%); a practical examination consisting of a histopathology slide examination (25%), cytology slide examination (20%), two OSPEs (10% x 2); and an oral examination (10%).

LAB7007W MMED ANATOMICAL PATHOLOGY PART 1A

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Prof D Govender Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialist anatomical pathologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates the training requirements, and candidates complete the curriculum of the College of Pathologists of South Africa. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards LAB7007W. The purpose of this course is to build a foundation of knowledge of the basic principles of pathology, including molecular pathology and autopsy pathology, and to train candidates in laboratory management. The course content covers cell (including gene) and tissue (histology) structure; embryology and development; principles of pathology; the molecular and genetic bases of disease; the principles of immunology; the pathology and the principles of general systemic and systematic diseases; the principles of the light microscope including photomicroscopy and fluorescent microscopy, and the principles of the electron microscope. The practical training includes diagnostic histopathology and autopsy pathology.

DP requirements: For admission to the Part 1 examination, candidates must have completed a minimum of 18 months' approved training in anatomical pathology.

Assessment: The Part 1 examination consists of one written paper of three hours (50%) plus a practical slide examination (50%).

LAB7003W ANATOMICAL PATHOLOGY MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 **Convener:** Prof D Govender **Course entry requirements:** None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is prepared under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length, and must be on a topic in the same branch of the medical speciality in which the candidate is registered. The dissertation must be based on a study the work for which was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic and of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

PATHOLOGY (CHEMICAL)

Convener: Prof A D Marais (Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

Structure and duration of training

FMA64 A minimu

A minimum of three years in chemical pathology, plus an additional year at registrar level in chemical pathology, medical microbiology, haematology, immunology, anatomical pathology, cytology, general medicine, paediatrics, or a combination of these disciplines other than chemical pathology. The candidate is required to pass the Part 1 examination in the relevant discipline or, where such an examination is not offered, to obtain a written statement from the Head of the relevant Division that he/she has achieved a satisfactory standard of competence in that discipline. An additional (fifth) year is necessary to do research and complete the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMA65 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
LAB7013W	MMed Chemical Pathology Part 1B	60	9
LAB7014W	MMed Chemical Pathology Part 2	60	9
LAB7015W	Chemical Pathology minor dissertation	60	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	-

[See note on page 4 regarding HEOSF levels and NOF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Chemical Pathology:

LAB7013W MMED CHEMICAL PATHOLOGY PART 1B

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Prof A D Marais Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialist chemical pathologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates the training requirements, and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of Pathologists of South Africa. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards LAB7013W. The course aims to build foundational knowledge in the basic sciences applicable to the practice of chemical pathology. The course covers the theory, principles and practice of physiology, chemistry, abnormal body chemistry and the various biochemical procedures used in the investigation of disease. The curriculum is available from the College of Pathologists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: The examination must be completed within eighteen months of formal training. **Assessment:** Two written papers of three hours each and a practical examination.

LAB7014W MMED CHEMICAL PATHOLOGY PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 **Convener:** Prof A D Marais

Course entry requirements: LAB7013W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialist chemical pathologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates the training requirements, and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of Pathologists of South Africa. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of

training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards LAB7014W. The course is aimed at consolidating and providing further training in the theory, principles and practice of physiological chemistry, abnormal body chemistry and the various biochemical procedures used in the investigation of disease. The curriculum is available from the South African College of Pathologists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: The candidate must have completed a minimum of three and a half years of approved training in pathology. At least two and a half of the three and a half years must have been spent in a Department of Chemical Pathology.

Assessment: Candidates write the final examination in Chemical Pathology of the College of Pathologists. The examination consists of two written papers of three hours each, a practical examination and an oral examination.

LAB7015W CHEMICAL PATHOLOGY MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 **Convener:** Prof A D Marais **Course entry requirements:** None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is prepared under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length, and must be on a topic in chemical practice. The dissertation must be based on a study the work for which was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinically relevant topic and of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation

PATHOLOGY (CLINICAL)

Convener: Dr F Omar (Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

Structure and duration of training

FMA66

The candidate must complete sixteen months of approved training in each of the following disciplines of pathology: chemical pathology, haematology, medical microbiology, as well as six months in virology. At the end of each of the training periods, he/she must write the Part 1 examination in that discipline. The examination includes written, practical and oral examinations. Eligibility for the practical and oral examinations is contingent on passing the prior written examination. The candidate shall be eligible to proceed to training in the next discipline if the candidate has successfully completed the Part 1 examination for the previous discipline. Failure to pass the Part 1 examination must be followed by a six month extension in that particular discipline and by a repeat examination. Candidates are permitted to repeat only one Part 1 examination during their entire training course.

In addition to the training specified above, and before being admitted to the Part 2 examination, a candidate must have completed a further six months of training in pathology disciplines, which may be divided among chemical pathology, haematology, medical microbiology, virology and immunology, according to the candidate's choice, provided such choice is acceptable to the Heads of the Divisions concerned. The MMed Part 2 examination includes chemical pathology, haematology, medical microbiology and virology. It may also include immunology. The examination includes written, practical and oral examinations. Eligibility for the practical and oral examinations is

contingent on the candidate's passing the prior written examination. A dissertation must be completed during the training course.

Curriculum outline

FMA67 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
LAB6010W	MMed Clinical Pathology Part 1A		
	(Chemical Pathology)	18	9
LAB6011W	MMed Clinical Pathology Part 1B		
	(Haematology)	19	9
LAB6012W	MMed Clinical Pathology Part 1C		
	(Medical Microbiology)	18	9
LAB6013W	MMed Clinical Pathology Part 1D		
	(Virology)	18	9
LAB7004W	MMed Clinical Pathology Part 2	60	9
LAB7005W	Clinical Pathology minor dissertation	60	9
	Total NQF credits:	193	•

[See note on page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Clinical Pathology:

LAB6010W MMED CLINICAL PATHOLOGY PART 1A (CHEMICAL PATHOLOGY)

NOF credits: 20 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: Dr F Omar

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialist clinical pathologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates the training requirements. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College of Pathologists and receive credit towards LAB6010W. The purpose of this course is to build a foundational knowledge of the theory, principles and practice of physiological chemistry, abnormal body chemistry, and the various biochemical procedures used in the investigation of disease. The full curriculum is available from the South African College of Pathologists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: The candidate must have completed 16 months of approved training in chemical pathology. At the end of each of the training periods, he/she shall write the Part 1 examination in that discipline.

Assessment: The examination includes written, practical and oral examinations. Failure to pass the Part 1 examination must be followed by a six-month extension in that particular discipline as well as a repeat examination. Candidates are permitted to repeat only one Part 1 examination during their entire training period.

LAB6011W MMED CLINICAL PATHOLOGY PART 1B (HAEMATOLOGY)

NQF credits: 20 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr F Omar

Course entry requirements: LAB6011W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialist clinical pathologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates the training requirements, and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of Pathologists of South Africa. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of

training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards LAB6011W. The purpose of this course is to build a foundational knowledge of clinical and laboratory haematology, including blood transfusion. The full curriculum is available from the South African College of Pathologists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: The candidate must have completed 16 months of approved training in haematology.

Assessment: The examination includes written, practical and oral examinations. Eligibility for the practical and oral examinations is contingent on passing the prior written examination. Failure to pass the Part 1 examination must be followed by a six-month extension in that particular discipline and by a repeat examination. Candidates are permitted to repeat only one Part 1 examination during their entire training period.

LAB6012W MMED CLINICAL PATHOLOGY PART 1C (MEDICAL

MICROBIOLOGY)

NOF credits: 20 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: Dr F Omar

Course entry requirements: Successful completion of Part 1B.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialist clinical pathologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates the training requirements, and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of Pathologists of South Africa. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College of Medicine and receive credit towards LAB6012W. The purpose of this course is to build a foundational knowledge of medical microbiology. The course content covers clinical and laboratory microbiology including bacteriology, serology, immunology, parasitology, mycology, medical entomology and epidemiology. The full curriculum is available from the South African College of Pathologists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: The candidate must have completed 16 months of approved training in medical microbiology.

Assessment: The examination includes written, practical and oral examinations. Eligibility for the practical and oral examinations is contingent on passing the prior written examination. Failure to pass the Part 1 examination must be followed by a six-month extension in that particular discipline and by a repeat examination. Candidates are permitted to repeat only one Part 1 examination during their entire training period.

LAB6013W MMED CLINICAL PATHOLOGY PART 1D (VIROLOGY)

NQF credits: 20 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr F Omar

Course entry requirements: Successful completion of Part 1C.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialist clinical pathologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates the training requirements. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards LAB6013W. The purpose of this course is to build a foundational knowledge of virology. The full curriculum is available from the South African College of Pathologists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: The candidate must have completed six months of approved training in virology.

Assessment: The examination includes written, practical and oral examinations. Eligibility for the practical and oral examinations is contingent on passing the prior written examination. Failure to pass the Part 1 examination must be followed by a two-month extension in Virology and by a repeat examination. Candidates are permitted to repeat only one Part 1 examination during their entire training period.

LAB7004W MMED CLINICAL PATHOLOGY PART 2

NOF credits: 60 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: Dr F Omar

Course entry requirements: Successful completion of all Part 1 examinations.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialists, and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of Pathologists of South Africa. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates the training requirements. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards LAB7004W.

The aim of the course is to build on the foundational knowledge in the disciplines of chemical pathology, haematology, medical microbiology and virology completed in the Part 1 component of training, and to cover the theory, principles and practice of physiological chemistry, abnormal body chemistry and the various biochemical procedures used in the investigation of disease. Clinical pathology and laboratory pathology are also covered.

The full curriculum is available from the South African College of Pathologists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: The candidate must have completed a minimum of three and a half years of approved training in pathology, which must include a minimum of one year in each of chemical pathology, laboratory haematology and medical microbiology.

Assessment: The candidate writes the Part 2 examination of the South African College of Pathology. The final examination comprises three written papers of three hours each: one in each of chemical pathology, haematology and medical microbiology; a practical examination and an oral examination

LAB7005W CLINICAL PATHOLOGY MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr F Omar

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is prepared under supervision. The dissertation must be written according to the most recent guidelines as prescribed by the University and must be on a topic in clinical pathology. The dissertation must be based on a study the work for which was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic and of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

PATHOLOGY (FORENSIC)

Convener: Prof L J Martin (Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

Structure and duration of training

FMA68 The prescribed programme shall cover a minimum of twelve months' training experience in anatomical pathology (Part 1) and three years' experience in forensic pathology (Part 2).

Candidates are required to complete Part 1 within eighteen months of commencing formal training in anatomical pathology.

An additional (fifth) year is required to do research and complete a dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMA69 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF	HEQSF
		credits	level
LAB7007W	MMed Anatomical Pathology Part 1A	60	9
LAB7016W	MMed Forensic Pathology Part 2	60	9
LAB7017W	Forensic Pathology minor dissertation	60	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	_

[See note on page 4 regarding HEOSF levels and NOF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Forensic Pathology:

LAB7007W MMED ANATOMICAL PATHOLOGY PART 1A

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Prof L J Martin Course entry requirements: None.

practitioners as specialist forensic pathologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates the training requirements, and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of Pathologists of South Africa. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards LAB7007W. The aim of the course is to build foundational knowledge in pathology that will enable candidates to describe features that may be diagnostic, to diagnose or offer differential diagnoses where relevant, and to comment on special stains that may be required to confirm their diagnosis. This includes the principles of general pathology, the pathology of general systemic and systematic diseases (including the vascular system, the heart, the haemopoietic system, the lympho-reticular system and the lung, the head and neck, the gastrointestinal system, the liver and biliary tract, the pancreas, the kidneys and urinary tract, the breast, endocrine system, skin, skeletal system, and central nervous

system). For the full curriculum, see the relevant regulations of the College of Pathologists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za. At the end of the training the candidate should have an extensive knowledge of the practical application of anatomical pathology in the medico-legal field, with particular emphasis on the aetiology, epidemiology, classification, pathogenesis and the macroscopic and microscopic appearances of pathology seen in deaths commonly due to natural causes in man, with further emphasis on cases of sudden unexpected deaths and 'natural' secondary

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general

complications following 'unnatural' primary injuries. **DP requirements:** A minimum of one year training in forensic pathology and a minimum of one year training, but not more than two years training, in anatomical pathology.

Assessment: Candidates write the Part 1 examination of the South African College of Forensic Pathologists. Examinations comprise two three-hour written papers, and a one-hour slide examination of 15 Haematoxylin and Eosin and/or other stained sections.

LAB7016W MMED FORENSIC PATHOLOGY PART 2

NOF credits: 60 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: Prof L J Martin

Course entry requirements: LAB7007W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialist forensic pathologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates the training requirements, and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of Pathologists of South Africa. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards LAB7016W. This course focuses on the application of the knowledge gained in basic and applied sciences in Part 1. Candidates will gain competency in legal and operational requirements and ethical

underpinnings of the practice of forensic pathology, and an understanding of death scene investigation processes and techniques. They will gain proficiency in standard autopsy techniques and in interpretation of autopsy findings; familiarity with specialised autopsy and human identification techniques; proficiency in the documentation of autopsies and in clear communication of findings to the justice system; and familiarity with basic clinical forensic medicine, including examination techniques. At the end of this training, candidates will be expected to have acquired the relevant skills and competencies to be able to provide or effectively participate as a specialist in a forensic pathology service.

DP requirements: A minimum of two years' training in forensic pathology, carrying out routine medico-legal autopsies and the associated microscopic examination of tissues removed at such autopsies, with experience of the court work relating to the autopsies carried out by the candidate. A minimum training period of three years in an HPCSA-approved training post must be completed before the Part 2 examination may be written. This period includes a one-year rotation through anatomical pathology and the successful completion of the Part 1 examination.

Assessment: Two written papers, a two-hour slide examination of 10 to 15 Haematoxylin and Eosin and/or other stained sections, and an autopsy practical examination. Candidates must pass each individual component of these examinations, i.e. the written, slide, autopsy and oral examinations, with a minimum of 50%, for successful completion of the Part 2 examination.

LAB7017W FORENSIC PATHOLOGY MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Prof L J Martin Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is prepared under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length, and must be on a topic in forensic pathology. The dissertation must be based on a study the work for which was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic and of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation

PATHOLOGY (HAEMATOLOGICAL)

Convener: Prof N Novitzky (Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

Structure and duration of training

FMA70 The programme covers a minimum of four years in haematological pathology, including paediatric haematology, molecular haematology, training in blood transfusion and exposure to samples of haematological malignancies. An additional (fifth) year is required to do research and complete a dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMA71 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	level
LAB7023W	MMed Haematological Pathology Part 1C	60	9
LAB7020W	MMed Haematological Pathology Part 2	60	9
LAB7021W	Haematological Pathology minor dissertation	60	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	_

[See note on page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Haematological Pathology:

LAB7023W MMED HAEMATOLOGICAL PATHOLOGY PART 1C

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Prof N Novitzky

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialist haematologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates the training requirements, and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of Pathologists of South Africa. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards LAB7023W. The first part of training aims to build a foundation of knowledge in basic molecular biology and immunology as applied to haematology, as well as in basic molecular biology. Having become sufficiently acquainted with molecular biological concepts and terms and basic molecular laboratory techniques, the registrar will be able to apply this knowledge to cases that will be encountered in diagnostic and therapeutic haematology. The full curriculum is available in the regulations of the College of Pathologists of South Africa at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: For admission into the Part 1 examination the candidate must have spent a minimum of 12 months in a department of haematology, which may be clinical or laboratory. This part of the course must be completed within 18 months of commencing formal training in haematological pathology.

Assessment: Candidates write the relevant examination of the College of Pathologists of South Africa. The examination has written, practical and oral components.

LAB7020W MMED HAEMATOLOGICAL PATHOLOGY PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Prof N Novitzky

Course entry requirements: Successful completion of Part 1C (LAB7023W).

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialist haematologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates the training requirements, and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of Pathologists of South Africa. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards LAB7020W. Candidates are trained in laboratory practice and in applying the basic principles of haematology, immunology and blood transfusion. They also learn to diagnose and manage a range of haematological disorders. They apply knowledge gained in the first part of training to practical cases requiring blood transfusion, haemolytics and related applications in haematological pathology. For the full curriculum and examination details, see the regulations of the College of Pathologists of South Africa at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: A candidate must have completed a minimum of three and a half years of approved training in pathology. At least two and a half of the three and a half years must have been spent in a department of haematology. At least three months training must have been spent in blood transfusion. This may be part of the training in haematology.

Assessment: Candidates write the final examination of the College of Pathologists of South Africa. The examination includes two written papers, a practical examination, a two-day examination in laboratory haematology including morphology, a one-day practical examination in clinical haematology, and an oral examination. The clinical and laboratory examinations must be passed independently.

LAB7021W HAEMATOLOGICAL PATHOLOGY MINOR DISSERTATION

NOF credits: 60 at HEOSF level 9 Convener: Prof N Novitzky Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is prepared under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length, and must be on a topic in haematology. The dissertation must be based on a study the work for which was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic and of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

PATHOLOGY (MICROBIOLOGICAL)

Convener: Prof M Nicol (Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

Structure and duration of training

A minimum of four years in medical microbiology, three to six months of which will be in virology. An additional (fifth) year may be required to do research and complete a dissertation, should this not be possible within the four years.

Curriculum outline

FMA73 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
LAB7034W	MMed Medical Microbiology Part 1D	60	9
LAB7035W	MMed Medical Microbiology Part 2	60	9
LAB7036W	Medical Microbiology minor dissertation	60	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	=

[See note on page 4 regarding HEOSF levels and NOF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Microbiological Pathology:

LAB7034W MMED MEDICAL MICROBIOLOGY PART 1D

NOF credits: 60 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: Prof M Nicol

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialist microbiologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates the training requirements, and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of Pathologists of South Africa. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards LAB7034W. The purpose of this course is to build a foundation in the discipline of clinical and laboratory microbiology, which includes basic sciences knowledge in bacteriology, virology, serology, immunology, parasitology, mycology, medical entomology and epidemiology. For the detailed curriculum, see the regulations of the relevant College of Medicine at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: This course must be completed within 18 months of commencing formal

training in medical microbiology.

Assessment: Written, practical and oral examinations.

LAB7035W MMED MEDICAL MICROBIOLOGY PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Prof M Nicol

Course entry requirements: Successful completion of LAB7034W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialist microbiologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates the training requirements, and candidates complete the curriculum of the College of Pathologists of South Africa. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards LAB7035W. Candidates use the foundational knowledge acquired in the first part of training to apply their knowledge in a clinical medical microbiological laboratory situation, where they diagnose and manage a range of disorders in the fields of bacteriology, virology, serology, immunology, parasitology, mycology, medical entomology and epidemiology. The detailed curriculum for this speciality is available from the College of Pathologists of South Africa at www.collegemedsa.ac.za. DP requirements: Candidates must have completed a minimum of three and a half years of approved training in pathology. At least two and a half of the three and a half years must have been spent in a department of medical microbiology. At least three months must have been spent in virology. This may be part of the training period in medical microbiology.

Assessment: Two written papers on basic microbiology and immunology and on applied clinical microbiology and virology, a practical examination over three days to test applied clinical and laboratory microbiology, and an oral examination. Eligibility for the practical and oral examinations will be contingent on passing the prior written examination.

LAB7036W MEDICAL MICROBIOLOGY MINOR DISSERTATION

NOF credits: 60 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: Prof M Nicol

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is prepared under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length, and must be on a topic in medical microbiology. The dissertation must be based on a study the work for which was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic and of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

PATHOLOGY (VIROLOGICAL)

Convener: Dr D Hardie (Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

Structure and duration of training

FMA74 A minimum period of three and a half years in medical virology and an additional six months in medical microbiology or immunology. An additional (fifth) year is required to do research and complete a dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMA75 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
LAB7039W	MMed Virological Pathology Part 1	60	9
LAB7037W	MMed Virological Pathology Part 2	60	9
LAB7038W	Virological Pathology minor dissertation	60	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	=

[See note on page 4 regarding HEOSF levels and NOF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Virological Pathology:

LAB7039W MMED VIROLOGICAL PATHOLOGY PART 1

NOF credits: 60 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: Dr D Hardie

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialist virological pathologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates the training requirements, and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of Pathologists of South Africa. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards LAB7039W. The purpose of this course is to build foundational knowledge in the basic sciences of medical microbiology and clinical immunology that will enable candidates to apply this knowledge in a clinical virology laboratory during training in Part 2. Amongst other things, candidates study the fields of epidemiology and the immunology of virus diseases. The full curriculum is available from the South African College of Pathologists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: This examination must be attempted within 18 months of starting formal medical virology training.

Assessment: Candidates write an internal (University) Part 1 examination. The examination includes written, practical and oral components.

LAB7037W MMED VIROLOGICAL PATHOLOGY PART 2

NOF credits: 60 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: Dr D Hardie

Course entry requirements: LAB7039W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialist virological pathologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates the training requirements, and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of Pathologists of South Africa. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of College and receive credit towards LAB7037W. The purpose of this course is to apply the foundational knowledge obtained in the first part of training to practice in a clinical virology laboratory. Candidates study the structure and replication of viruses and the diseases which viruses produce to enable them to make an accurate laboratory diagnosis and practise effective clinical virology. The full detailed curriculum is available from the College of Pathologists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: Candidates must have completed a minimum of three and a half years of approved training in pathology. At least two and a half of the three and a half years must have been spent in a clinical virology laboratory. At least three months must have been spent full-time in a microbiology laboratory or in clinical immunology. This may be part of the training in clinical virology.

Assessment: Candidates must write the College of Pathologists examination: two written papers, a practical examination over two days to test applied laboratory virology, and an oral examination.

LAB7038W VIROLOGICAL PATHOLOGY MINOR DISSERTATION

NOF credits: 60 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: Dr D Hardie

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is prepared under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length, and must be on a topic in virological pathology. The dissertation must be based on a study the work for which was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic and of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Candidates are trained in statistics, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

PLASTIC AND RECONSTRUCTIVE SURGERY

Convener: Assoc Prof D Hudson (Department of Surgery)

Additional admission requirements

FMA76 Applicants must have passed the primary and intermediate examinations of the College of Surgeons of South Africa.

Duration of training

FMA77 Four years, including research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMA78 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
		creatts	ievei
CHM7004W	MMed Surgical Disciplines Part 1	60	9
CHM7010W	MMed Surgical Disciplines Part 2A	30	9
CHM7012W	MMed Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery		
	Part 2B	30	9
CHM7013W	Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery minor		
	dissertation	60	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	· ·

[See note on page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery:

CHM7004W MMED SURGICAL DISCIPLINES PART 1

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Assoc Prof D Hudson Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialist surgeons. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates the training requirements, and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of General

Surgeons of SA. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards CHM7004W. The purpose of this course is to build a foundation of knowledge in the basic sciences for the clinical practice of the surgical disciplines. The course covers core knowledge of anatomy, including applied anatomy; physiology and applied physiology; and the principles of pathology and microbiology common to all surgical disciplines. For the detailed curriculum, see the regulations of the College of Surgeons at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Candidates write the primary examination of the College of General Surgeons. The examination includes two three-hour papers of MCQs (multiple choice questions) and/or short written questions on basic sciences.

CHM7010W MMED SURGICAL DISCIPLINES PART 2A

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 9 **Convener:** Assoc Prof D Hudson

Course entry requirements: CHM7004W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialist surgeons. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates the training requirements, and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of General Surgeons of SA. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards CHM7010W. This builds on the Part 1 knowledge and covers the principles of surgery in general applicable to all branches of the surgical speciality disciplines. The objective is to build an understanding of aspects of patient care basic to the perioperative period, viz. principles of pre-operative assessment, supportive measures, and complications for both adults and children. The syllabus includes pre-operative care, intra-operative care, post-operative care and complications. This will include trauma, infections and other emergencies as these apply to neurosurgery, ENT and ocular emergencies, plastic surgery, orthopaedic surgery, cardiothoracic surgery, urology, paediatric surgery, and general surgery. For the detailed curriculum, see the regulations of the College of General Surgeons at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: The candidate may be admitted to the intermediate examination having passed the primary; having completed not less than 18 months of approved training in surgery, embracing trauma and intensive care and the surgical specialities (of the 18 months' training called for, not less than six months must be spent in general surgery and not less than six months must be spent in one or more of the following surgical specialities: orthopaedics, urology, neurosurgery, paediatric surgery, cardiothoracic surgery, plastic and reconstructive surgery); and having obtained the ATLS certificate or having registered to take the ATLS certificate examination.

Assessment: Candidates take the intermediate examination organised by the College of General Surgeons, which comprises Paper 1: Principles of surgery in general, including intensive care; one three-hour paper consisting of essay and/or short questions on the principles of surgery in general; and a viva voce examination on the principles of surgery in general.

CHM7012W MMED PLASTIC AND RECONSTRUCTIVE SURGERY PART 2B

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Assoc Prof D Hudson

Course entry requirements: CHM7004W and CHM7010W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialist plastic surgeons. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates the training requirements, and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of Plastic Surgeons of SA. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards CHM7012W.

The purpose of this course is to build on the knowledge of basic sciences and general introduction to surgical disciplines covered in the first two parts of training. The course content covers the theory and practice of plastic and reconstructive surgery, which includes operative surgery and the application of the basic sciences of anatomy, physiology and pathology. Candidates are also trained in aspects of radiology and therapy that relate to plastic and reconstructive surgery. The full curriculum is available from the College of Plastic Surgeons of South Africa at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: A candidate may be admitted to the final examination having passed the primary and the intermediate examinations or having completed the Fellowship of one of the Colleges with which there is an agreement of reciprocity; having produced evidence of having been qualified to practise for a period of not less than four years (the year of internship not to form part of this period); and having completed a period of not less than 36 months' training prior to the examination date in a recognised plastic and reconstructive surgery training post certified by the academic head of the department of plastic and reconstructive surgery. A maximum of six months of the training called for above may form part of these 36 months, provided this period is spent in a recognised plastic and reconstructive training post.

Assessment: Two written papers and clinical, practical and oral examinations in the theory and practice of plastic and reconstructive surgery, including operative surgery, surgical anatomy, physiology and pathology.

CHM7013W PLASTIC AND RECONSTRUCTIVE SURGERY MINOR

DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Assoc Prof D Hudson Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is prepared under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length, and must be on a topic in plastic and reconstructive surgery. The dissertation must be based on a study the work for which was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic and of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

PSYCHIATRY

Conveners: Assoc Prof Adnams (Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health), Assoc Prof S Kaliski and Dr P Milligan

Duration of training

FMA79 Four years, including research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMA80 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
PRY7007W	MMed Psychiatry Part 1	60	9
PRY7008W	MMed Psychiatry Part 2	60	9
PRY7009W	Psychiatry minor dissertation	60	9
	Total NOF credits:	180	_

[See note on page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Psychiatry:

PRY7007W MMED PSYCHIATRY PART 1

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Assoc Prof S Kaliski Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialist psychiatrists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates the training requirements, and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of Psychiatrists of SA. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards PRY7007W. The purpose of this course is to build a foundational knowledge of the neurosciences, namely neuroanatomy, neurophysiology and psychopharmacology, as these apply to modern psychiatry. The course content also covers behavioural sciences, biostatistics and genetics.

DP requirements: Candidates must have spent one year in full-time capacity non-psychiatric clinical employment or research, or one year full-time in an approved appointment in a psychiatric department of a teaching hospital.

Assessment: Candidates write three papers (Neurosciences, Behavioural Science, and Psychiatry) and a Psychiatry clinical examination or must pass the Part 1 examination of the College of Psychiatrists of South Africa.

PRY7008W MMED PSYCHIATRY PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr P Milligan

Course entry requirements: PRY7007W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialist psychiatrists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates the training requirements, and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of Psychiatrists of SA. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards PRY7008W. The purpose of this training component is to apply the knowledge gained about the basic sciences, behavioural sciences, medical disciplines such as general medicine and paediatrics, as well as other relevant disciplines, to the clinical practice of psychiatry. Students are trained in the clinical practice of adult and child psychiatry, forensic psychiatry, intellectual disability and psychotherapy. By the end of training, students should be able to diagnose and manage a variety of common and some less common clinical problems they will encounter in practice. For the full curriculum and examination details, see the regulations of the College of Psychiatry of South Africa at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: Candidates must have been qualified for at least five years; must have spent at least three years in a clinical appointment where he/she had primary responsibility for patients suffering from psychiatric illness; must have spent at least one year on the staff of an approved psychiatric hospital; must have had satisfactory experience in a community psychiatric service; must have had satisfactory experience in a recognised child psychiatry unit or child guidance unit; and must have had satisfactory supervised experience in psychotherapy, in emergency and crisis care, in the care of psychiatrically ill aged patients, alcoholics, drug dependants and intellectually disabled patients, and in forensic psychiatry.

Assessment: Candidates write the final examination of the College of Psychiatrists. The examination comprises three written papers, a clinical examination, an oral examination and an OSCE.

PRY7009W PSYCHIATRY MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Assoc Prof C Adnams Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is prepared under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length, and must be on a topic in psychiatry. The dissertation must be based on a study the work for which was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic and of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

PUBLIC HEALTH MEDICINE

Convener: Prof L London (Department of Public Health and Family Medicine)

Duration of training

FMA81 Four years, including research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMA82 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
PPH7033W	MMed Public Health Medicine Part 1	60	9
PPH7034W	MMed Public Health Medicine Part 2	60	9
PPH7035W	Public Health Medicine minor dissertation	60	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	- -

[See note on page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Public Health Medicine:

PPH7033W MMED PUBLIC HEALTH MEDICINE PART 1

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Prof L London

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of medical practitioners as public health specialists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates the training requirements. Candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of Public Health Medicine of SA, available at www.collegemedsa.ac.za, and undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. The purpose of the Part 1 training is to build a foundational knowledge in epidemiology, biostatistics, demography, health informatics, qualitative methods, behavioural and social sciences; health economics; health management; the organisation of healthcare; social marketing; occupational health and disease; communicable and non-communicable diseases; environmental health; healthcare organisations (locally and internationally) in the legal and political context; and international health structures.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Candidates must complete the assessments for selected modules in the Epidemiology track of the Master of Public Health, Diploma in Occupational Health, and the Diploma in Health Management, but are not required to complete projects or research on these courses.

PPH7034W MMED PUBLIC HEALTH MEDICINE PART 2

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Prof L London

Course entry requirements: PPH7033W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of medical practitioners as public health specialists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates the training requirements. Candidates complete the curriculum of the College of Public Health Medicine of SA, available at www.collegemedsa.ac.za, and undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. The purpose of this training component is to enable successful candidates to attain the appropriate skills in public health practice and to demonstrate their ability to master the application of these skills in service delivery.

DP requirements: (i) Successful completion of PPH7033W; (ii) at least three calendar years as a registered student for the MMed (Public Health Medicine); and (iii) certification by the HOD that the candidate has achieved a required skills range (listed in the Regulations for Admission to the Fellowship of the College of Public Health Medicine). Candidates must also have met other requirements set by the College of Public Health Medicine for admission to the college examination: (i) submitted their dissertation for the MMed degree (PPH7035W); (ii) submitted a short report on a public health topic that fulfils the requirements of the College of Public Health Medicine; and (iii) submitted an electronic portfolio which conforms to the CMSA format and contains six-monthly institutional formative assessment reports for a period of at least 36 months of training.

Assessment: Formative assessment is carried out every six months by the candidate and his/her designated academic supervisor, overseen by the Head of Division (HODiv). The formative assessment provides an opportunity for the candidate, academic supervisor and HODiv to review the learning that has taken place and that is planned for the next 6 months. For summative assessment, candidates write the examination of the South African College of Public Health Medicine, which fulfils the requirement for Part 2. The final examination consists of three written papers, an oral examination and assessment of the short and long reports (or dissertation submitted for Part 3). A minimum of 50% must be obtained in the unseen components of the examination (written papers and oral) and a minimum of 50% for the aggregate mark.

PPH7035W PUBLIC HEALTH MEDICINE MINOR DISSERTATION

NOF credits: 60 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: Prof L London

Course entry requirements: PPH7033W

Course outline: The minor dissertation is prepared under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length, and must be on a topic in public health medicine. The dissertation must be based on a study the work for which was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic and of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. The dissertation must follow guidelines issued by the Postgraduate Office. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

RADIATION ONCOLOGY

Convener: Prof R Abratt (Department of Radiation Medicine)

Duration of training

FMA83 Four years (including clinical training, research and completion of the minor

dissertation).

Curriculum outline

FMA84 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
RAY7009W	MMed Radiation Oncology Part 1	60	9
RAY7010W	MMed Radiation Oncology Part 2	60	9
RAY7011W	Radiation Oncology minor dissertation	60	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	=" =

[See note on page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Radiation Oncology:

RAY7009W MMED RADIATION ONCOLOGY PART 1

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Prof R Abratt

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialist radiation oncologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates the training requirements, and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of Radiation Oncologists of SA. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards RAY7009W. The purpose of this course is to provide a sound foundation of basic sciences to the subsequent training in clinical radiation medicine. Training covers relevant areas of disciplines such as anatomy and physiology as applied to the practice of radiotherapy and chemotherapy, general and special pathology, radiobiology and medical statistics. Training also covers clinical physics and apparatus construction as applied to the practice of radiotherapy; the physical basis of treatment with radioactive isotopes; and radiation hazards and protection. For the full curriculum and examination details, see the regulations of the College of Radiation Medicine at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: Candidates must have worked full-time in a department of radiation oncology for at least one year post-internship, of which six months must be in general practice or pathology.

Assessment: Candidates write the Part 1 examination of the College of Radiation Medicine. The examination consists of three written papers of three hours each.

RAY7010W MMED RADIATION ONCOLOGY PART 2

NOF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Prof R Abratt

Course entry requirements: RAY7009W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialist oncologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates the training requirements, and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of Radiation Oncologists of SA. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of

training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards RAY7010W. Part 2 training applies the knowledge of basic and other sciences acquired in Part 1 to the clinical practice of radiation medicine. The course covers the principles and practice of radiotherapy and chemotherapy, and relevant aspects of immunity in cancer. General medicine, surgery and gynaecology as they affect the practice of radiotherapy and chemotherapy are also covered. For the full curriculum and examination details, see the regulations of the College of Radiation Medicine, at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: The part 2 examination must be passed within six years of passing Part 1. Candidates must have practised medicine for at least five years and must have spent three years in a full-time post in a recognised department of radiation therapy.

Assessment: Candidates write the final examination of the College of Radiation Oncologists. The examination consists of three written papers, a viva voce examination, a clinical examination and a practical examination.

RAY7011W RADIATION ONCOLOGY MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Prof R Abratt

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is prepared under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length, and must be on a topic in radiation oncology. The dissertation must be based on a study the work for which was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic and of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

SURGERY

Convener: Prof D Kahn (Department of Surgery)

Additional admission requirements

FMA85 Applicants must have passed the primary examination of the College of Surgeons of the College of Medicine of South Africa (CMSA).

Duration of training

FMA86 Four years, including research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMA87 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
CHM7004W	MMed Surgical Disciplines Part 1	60	9
CHM7008W	MMed Surgery Part 2B	30	9
CHM7010W	MMed Surgical Disciplines Part 2A	30	9
CHM7009W	Surgery minor dissertation	60	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	_

[See note on page 4 regarding HEOSF levels and NOF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Surgery:

CHM7004W MMED SURGICAL DISCIPLINES PART 1

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Prof D Kahn

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialist surgeons. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates the training requirements, and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of General Surgeons of SA. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards CHM7004W. The purpose of this course is to build a foundation of knowledge in the basic sciences for the clinical practice of the surgical disciplines. The course content covers core knowledge of anatomy, including applied anatomy; physiology and applied physiology; and the principles of pathology and microbiology common to all surgical disciplines. For the detailed curriculum, see the regulations of the College of Surgeons at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Candidates write the primary examination of the College of General Surgeons. The examination includes two three-hour papers of MCQs (multiple choice questions) and/or short written questions on basic sciences.

CHM7008W MMED SURGERY PART 2B

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Prof D Kahn

Course entry requirements: CHM7004W and CHM7010W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialist surgeons. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates the training requirements, and candidates complete the curriculum of the College of General Surgeons of SA. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards CHM7008W. The purpose of the last component of the specialist in general surgery is for the candidates to acquire an in-depth knowledge of all aspects relating to paediatric surgery, of cardiothoracic surgical disease that may affect the general surgeon, gastro-intestinal surgery, head and neck surgery, surgical oncology, trauma surgery, urology, vascular surgery, general surgery, breast disease, malignant skin diseases, and a range of other general surgery areas. The training also covers related radiological and therapeutic aspects where relevant. For the full curriculum and examination details, see the regulations of the College of Surgeons at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: Candidates may be admitted to the final examination having passed the primary and the intermediate examinations; having produced evidence of having been qualified to practise for a period of not less than four years (the year of internship not to form part of this period); and having served a period of not less than two and a half years of approved training in general surgery. Candidates must also submit a logbook with details about operative experience and training in Surgery or any other surgical discipline, gained while the candidate was in an approved training centre.

Assessment: Candidates take the final examination of the College of Surgeons of South Africa. The examination comprises two written papers and clinical, practical and oral examinations in the theory and practice of general and paediatric surgery, including operative surgery, surgical anatomy, physiology and pathology.

CHM7010W MMED SURGICAL DISCIPLINES PART 2A

NOF credits: 30 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: Prof D Kahn

Course entry requirements: CHM7004W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialist surgeons. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates the training requirements, and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of General Surgeons of SA. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards CHM7010W. This course builds on the Part 1 knowledge and covers the principles of surgery in general applicable to all branches of the surgical speciality disciplines. The objective is to build an understanding of aspects of patient care basic to the perioperative period, namely principles of pre-operative assessment, supportive measures, and complications for both adults and children. The syllabus includes pre-operative care, intra-operative care, post-operative care and complications. This will include trauma, infections and other emergencies as these apply to neurosurgery, ENT and maxillofacial surgery, ocular emergencies, plastic surgery, orthopaedic surgery, cardiothoracic surgery, urology, paediatric surgery and general surgery. For the detailed curriculum, see the regulations of the College of Surgeons at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: The candidate may be admitted to the intermediate examination having passed the primary; having completed not less than 18 months of approved training in surgery, embracing trauma and intensive care and the surgical specialities (of the 18 months' training called for, not less than six months must be spent in general surgery and not less than six months must be spent in one or more of the surgical specialities: orthopaedics, urology, neurosurgery, paediatric surgery, cardiothoracic surgery, plastic and reconstructive surgery); and having obtained the ATLS certificate or having registered to take the ATLS certificate.

Assessment: Candidates write the intermediate examination organised by the College of Surgeons, which comprises Paper 1: Principles of Surgery in General, including Intensive Care, which is a three-hour paper consisting of essay and/or short questions on the principles of surgery in general; and a viva voce examination on the principles of surgery in general, and Paper 2: Principles of the Surgical Disciplines, and a viva voce examination on the principles of the surgical disciplines.

CHM7009W SURGERY MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 **Convener:** Prof D Kahn

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is prepared under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length, and must be on a topic in general surgery. The dissertation must be based on a study the work for which was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic and of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

UROLOGY

Programme convener: Assoc Prof J M Lazarus (Department of Surgery)

Additional admission requirements

FMA88 Applicants must have passed the primary and intermediate examinations of the College of Surgeons of South Africa.

Duration of training

FMA89 Five years, including research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMA90 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
CHM7004W	MMed Surgical Disciplines Part 1	60	9
CHM7010W	MMed Surgical Disciplines Part 2A	30	9
CHM7044W	MMed Urology Part 2B	30	9
CHM7045W	Urology minor dissertation	60	9
	Total NOF credits:	180	=

[See note on page 4 regarding HEOSF levels and NOF credits.]

Courses for MMed specialisation in Urology:

CHM7004W MMED SURGICAL DISCIPLINES PART 1

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Assoc Prof J M Lazarus Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialist urologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates the training requirements, and candidates complete the relevant curriculum of the College of Surgeons of SA. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards CHM7004W. The purpose of this course is to build a foundation of knowledge in the basic sciences for the clinical practice of the surgical disciplines. The course covers core knowledge of anatomy, including applied anatomy; physiology and applied physiology; and the principles of pathology and microbiology common to all surgical disciplines. For the detailed curriculum, see the regulations of the College of Surgeons at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Candidates write the primary examination offered by the College of Surgeons. The examination includes two three-hour papers of MCQs (multiple choice questions) and/or short written questions on basic sciences.

CHM7010W MMED SURGICAL DISCIPLINES PART 2A

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Assoc Prof J M Lazarus

 $\textbf{Course entry requirements:} \ \ CHM7004W.$

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates the training requirements, and candidates complete the curriculum of the College of Surgeons of SA. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College and receive credit towards CHM7010W. This course builds on the Part 1 knowledge and covers the principles of surgery in general applicable to all branches of the surgical speciality disciplines. The objective is to build an understanding of aspects of patient care basic to the perioperative period, namely principles of pre-operative assessment, supportive

measures, and complications for both adults and children. The syllabus includes pre-operative care, intra-operative care, post-operative care and complications. This will include trauma, infections and other emergencies as these apply to neurosurgery, ENT and ocular emergencies, plastic surgery, orthopaedic surgery, cardiothoracic surgery, urology, paediatric surgery and general surgery. For the detailed curriculum, see the regulations of the College of General Surgeons at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: Candidates may be admitted to the intermediate examination having passed the primary; having completed not less than 18 months of approved training in surgery, embracing trauma and intensive care and the surgical specialities (of the 18 months' training called for, not less than six months must be spent in general surgery and not less than six months must be spent in one or more of the surgical specialities: orthopaedics, urology, neurosurgery, paediatric surgery, cardiothoracic surgery, plastic and reconstructive surgery); and having obtained the ATLS certificate or having registered to take the ATLS certificate.

Assessment: Candidates write the intermediate examination organised by the College of General Surgeons, which comprises Paper 1: Principles of surgery in general, including intensive care, which is a three-hour paper consisting of essay and/or short questions on the principles of surgery in general; and a viva voce examination on the principles of surgery in general.

CHM7044W MMED UROLOGY PART 2B

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Assoc Prof J M Lazarus Course entry requirements: CHM7010W.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of general practitioners as specialist urologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates the training requirements. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination of the College of Urologists and receive credit towards CHM7044W. The final component of training includes the theory and practice of the full spectrum of clinical urology, including (but not limited to) congenital anomalies of the urogenital system, trauma of the kidney, ureter, bladder, urethra and external genitalia, infections of the urinary tract and male genital system, obstructive uropathy, neuromuscular dysfunction of the lower urinary tract, disorders of continence and voiding, urethral stricture disease, interstitial cystitis and prostatitis, urolithiasis, renal cystic diseases, renovascular diseases, principles of dialysis, renal transplantation and immunosuppression, neoplasms of the kidney, adrenal, retroperitoneum, ureter, bladder, prostate, urethra, penis, testis and spermatic cord, scrotal swellings, erectile dysfunction and ejaculatory disorders, and male infertility. For the full curriculum and examination details, see the regulations of the College of Urologists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: Candidates may be admitted to the final examination having passed the primary and intermediate examinations or having completed the Fellowship of one of the Colleges with which there is an agreement of reciprocity; having produced evidence of having been qualified to practise for a period of not less than four years (the year of internship not to form part of this period); and having served a period of not less than two and a half years of approved training in urology. Candidates must also submit a completed logbook.

Assessment: Candidates take the final examination of the College of Urologists. The examination comprises two written papers; and clinical, practical and oral examinations.

CHM7045W UROLOGY MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Assoc Prof J M Lazarus Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is prepared under supervision. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length, and must be on a topic in urology. The dissertation must be based on a study the work for which was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic and of a standard

publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Candidates may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

MASTER OF PHILOSOPHY

The Master of Philosophy degree is offered:

- (a) by coursework and dissertation in a range of disciplines;
- (b) by coursework/clinical training and an optional dissertation in a range of subspecialities registerable with the Health Professions council of South Africa;
- (c) by dissertation only.

For qualification and plan codes of study programmes falling under (a), see the table below. All these coursework programmes are specialisations within the generic MPhil qualification (MM006), except for the named qualifications with SAQA registration numbers. Application is being made to the Department of Higher Education and Training to register all clinical study programmes as named qualifications. Those that have been approved to date and have been allocated SAQA registration numbers appear in the table below. The University is awaiting SAQA registration numbers of the other qualifications.

Structure of the degree programme

FMB1 A candidate shall undertake advanced study, or an approved research project, or both, under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate.

Fields of study

FMB2.1 A Master of Philosophy programme by <u>coursework and dissertation</u> (that is not subspeciality training) is offered in:

SUBSPECIALISATION	QUALIFICATION CODE	ACADEMIC PLAN CODE	DEPARTMENT	SAQA ID
Addictions Mental Health	MM006	PRY01	Psychiatry and Mental Health	Awaited
Biokinetics	MM006	HUB22	Human Biology	Awaited
Biomedical Forensic Science	MM006	LAB23	Clinical Laboratory Sciences	Awaited
Clinical Paediatric Surgery	MM006	CHM20	Surgery	Awaited
Clinical Pharmacology	MM006	MDN03	Medicine	90821
Clinical Research Administration	MM006	PED12	Paediatrics and Child Health	Awaited

SUBSPECIALISATION	QUALIFICATION CODE	ACADEMIC PLAN CODE	DEPARTMENT	SAQA ID
Emergency Medicine (Clinical Emergency Care)	MM025	CHM17	Surgery	83486
Emergency Medicine (African Emergency Care)	MM025	CHM18	Surgery	83486
Emergency Medicine (Patient Safety and Clinical Decision-making)	MM025	CHM19	Surgery	83486
Forensic Mental Health	MM006	PRY03	Psychiatry and Mental Health	Awaited
Intellectual Disability	MM006	PRY06	Psychiatry and Mental Health	Awaited
Liaison Mental Health	MM006	PRY07	Psychiatry and Mental Health	Awaited
Maternal and Child Health	MM006	PED02	Paediatrics and Child Health	Awaited
Occupational Health	MM006	РРН06	Public Health and Family Medicine	Awaited
Paediatric Forensic Pathology	MM006	LAB28	Clinical Laboratory Sciences	Awaited
Paediatric Pathology	MM006	LAB19	Clinical Laboratory Sciences	Awaited
Palliative Medicine	MM006	MDN19	Public Health and Family Medicine	Awaited
Sport and Exercise Medicine	MM006	HUB14	Human Biology	Awaited
Exercise and Sports Physiotherapy	MM006	AHS16	Health and Rehabilitation Sciences	Awaited

FMB2.2 Candidates may also be accepted for an MPhil by dissertation only in any discipline.

FMB2.3 The MPhil (MM016) is also used to offer a range of <u>subspeciality training programmes</u>. Those candidates who choose to register for, and who successfully complete Part 2 (dissertation), will be awarded the degree.

Duration of programme

FMB3 The duration of MPhil programmes by coursework and dissertation ranges between two to three years full-time, and two to five years part-time. The period of registration for the MPhil dissertation is generally two to three years. Candidates registered for

subspeciality training are generally registered for at least two years full-time. (See further notes on duration of specific MPhil programmes under the relevant specialisation outlines below.)

General examination rules

FMB4.1 Unless specified otherwise, the examination consists:

- (a) in the case of the MPhil by dissertation only, of a dissertation of 180 credits on an approved research project demonstrating understanding of the methods of research.
- (b) in the case of the MPhil by coursework and dissertation (excluding subspeciality training), of written papers in the prescribed course or courses, a clinical and/or oral examination, and a minor dissertation of 60 NQF credits on an approved research project (unless specified otherwise under the specific programme outline):
- (c) in the case of subspeciality training, of examinations set by the relevant College of Medicine. Credit is given towards Part 1 of the MPhil degree for examinations passed at the College. If a candidate chooses to continue with Part 2, and successfully completes the dissertation, the MPhil degree is awarded.

FMB4.2 In the case of programmes by coursework and dissertation, a candidate is required to obtain at least 50% in each of the coursework and dissertation components.

Distinction

FMB5 The degree may be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains 75% or more for each of the coursework and dissertation components.

MPhil by coursework and dissertation:

ADDICTIONS MENTAL HEALTH

This programme includes seminars, supervision and demonstrations for registered psychiatrists, clinical psychologists, occupational therapists, general practitioners, and social workers who wish to gain special expertise in addictions mental health. It is envisaged that, ultimately, this will become a registerable subspeciality with the Health Professions Council of South Africa. Students will be enrolled based on the availability of registrar posts provided by PGWC and postgraduate funding.

Convener: Dr D Wilson (Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health)

Admission requirements

FMB6 A candidate shall not be admitted to the programme unless he/she:

- (a) holds a Master of Medicine in Psychiatry of the University or another university recognised for this purpose, or a qualification recognised by Senate as an equivalent (such as the fellowship in psychiatry from the College of Medicine of South Africa);
- (b) holds a master's degree in clinical psychology of the University or another university recognised for this purpose, or a qualification deemed to be equivalent;
- (c) holds a professional qualification in a mental health discipline such a social work, occupational therapy, or nursing; or
- (d) holds a professional qualification with requisite experience deemed to be equivalent to any of the above.

Duration of programme

FMB7 A candidate shall be registered for two years of full-time or three years of part-time

Curriculum outline

FMB8 The prescribed courses are:

		NQF	HEQSF
		credits	level
PRY7016W	MPhil Addictions Mental Health Part 1	120	9
PRY7017W	Addictions Mental Health minor dissertation	60	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	=' -

[See note on page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil specialisation in Addictions Mental Health:

PRY7016W MPHIL ADDICTIONS MENTAL HEALTH PART 1

NOF credits: 120 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: Dr D Wilson

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: General principles of addictions mental health practice, pharmacology of substances of abuse, bio-psycho-social management of people with substance abuse, recognition and management of co-morbid conditions, ethical and legal implications, and professional skills development (such as report-writing, therapeutic counselling).

DP requirements: Students are required to attend clinical activities, seminars and academic activities related to addiction in the Department and have to achieve a pass mark of 50% in the Part 1 formative assessments in order to sit the Part 1 examination. They will be allowed to submit their dissertations (Part 2) prior to completion of Part 1.

Assessment: Continuous assessment of performance through regular supervision sessions and through oral and observed clinical examinations every six months. At the end of the programme, candidates will have been assessed formally by means of in-course assessment reports, a three-hour written Part 1 examination, and a presentation.

PRY7017W ADDICTIONS MENTAL HEALTH MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr D Wilson

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is prepared under supervision. It must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in addictions mental health. Students are trained in statistics where necessary, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having submitted their research proposals and obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Master's degree candidates must be able to reflect critically on theory and its application. They must be able to deal with complex issues systematically and creatively, to design and critically appraise research, to make sound judgements using the data and information at their disposal, and to communicate their conclusions clearly to specialist and non-specialist audiences.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

BIOKINETICS

The MPhil specialisation in Biokinetics is among the first such programmes offered in South Africa. A structured master's programme with research provides an opportunity for important clinical continuing education for the biokineticist, as well as creates a platform for conducting clinically relevant research to add to the growing body of evidence-based practice.

The current scope of practice of biokinetics is broad, with clinicians who qualify having being trained, using exercise as the therapeutic modality, to work with four subgroups of the population:

- Apparently healthy (low-risk, illness-free and injury-free) people.
- Patients with chronic diseases such as diabetes, hypertension, coronary artery disease, certain cancers and HIV/AIDS.
- Special populations, including athletes, persons with disabilities, children, older adults and pregnancy.
- Orthopaedic rehabilitation of injured individuals.

Convener: Dr J Kroff (Department of Human Biology)

Admission requirements

FMB9 A candidate shall not be admitted to the programme unless he/she holds a BSc(Med)(Hons) in Exercise Science (Biokinetics) or an approved equivalent.

Structure and duration of training

FMB10 This is a full contact programme, comprising lectures, tutorials, self-directed learning, supervised clinical internship and clinical teaching, and a dissertation. The duration of the programme is two years.

Curriculum outline

FMB11 Students will be required to complete eight courses (four courses in year one and four courses in year two) and submit a dissertation. All the courses are compulsory and more than 50% of the work towards the dissertation must be completed in year one.

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
HUB4072F	High Performance Athlete	15	8
HUB5016F	Physical Activity and Epidemiology	15	9
HUB5017W	Research Methods and Statistics for Physical		
	Activity	15	9
HUB5018S	Biokinetics in the Workplace	15	9
HUB5020F	Advanced Strength and Conditioning for		
	Athletic Performance	15	9
HUB5021S	Biokinetics and Neuromuscular Disorders	15	9
HUB5022S	Nutrition and Ergogenic Aids	15	9
HUB5023S	Advanced Clinical Exercise Physiology	15	9
HUB5024W	Biokinetics minor dissertation	60	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	-

[See note on page 4 regarding HEOSF levels and NOF credits.]

DP requirements

- FMB12 (a) Students are required to obtain an average of at least 50% for the assignments for each course in order to write the examination in that course.
 - (b) Candidates are required to complete all courses for each semester before they may commence the courses for the following semester.

(c) Students must attend all lectures during the 'block week' and at least 80% of the lectures for each course.

Assessment and examinations

FMB13 Students are required to complete two assignments and an examination for each course. The assignment and examination each contribute 50% to the total mark. The examination takes place at the end of the semester. The dissertation is externally examined.

Courses for MPhil specialisation in Biokinetics:

HUB4072F HIGH PERFORMANCE ATHLETE

NQF credits: 15 at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Dr D Rae

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: Sports performance is improving almost daily in most sporting codes, which may in part be due to the many advances in sports training. This course provides an extensive understanding of skills applied when working with high performance or elite athletes. The coursework includes working in a multidisciplinary team, game analysis, travelling with a team, the influence of environmental factors on performance, developing sports-specific drills, and how to prepare for competitions such as the Olympics or World Cup. Lectures take place during a block week at the beginning of the semester, and then every second week during the semester.

DP requirements: Students are required to obtain an average of 50% for the assignments in order to qualify to write the examination. In addition, students are required to attend 80% of lectures to qualify to write the examination.

Assessment: Students are required to complete two assignments and an examination at the end of the semester. The assignment and examination each contribute 50% to the total course mark. The examination takes place at the end of semester one.

HUB5016F PHYSICAL ACTIVITY AND EPIDEMIOLOGY

NQF credits: 15 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Dr T Kolbe-Alexander Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This course aims to provide students with an understanding of the complex nature of the biological, socio-cultural and socio-ecological interactions on physical activity and health promotion, with an emphasis on quantifying the burden of disease associated with physical activity/inactivity, its relationship with other risk factors, and the evaluation of health promotion programmes in various settings.

The topics that are covered in this course include the history of physical activity and health; concepts and methods in epidemiology; measurement and surveillance; development, implementation and evaluation of evidence-based health promotion programmes, focusing on physical activity in various settings; theories of behaviour change and their application in promoting physical activity; and environmental determinants of physical activity.

Course timetable: Lectures take place during a block week at the beginning of the semester, and then every second week until the end of the semester.

DP requirements: Students are required to achieve an average of 50% for the assignments in order to qualify to write the examination.

Assessment: Students are required to complete two assignments and an examination at the end of the semester. The assignment and examination each contribute 50% to the total course mark.

HUB5017W RESEARCH METHODS AND STATISTICS FOR PHYSICAL ACTIVITY

NQF credits: 15 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Prof E V Lambert Course entry requirements: None. Course outline: The aim of this course is to provide students with the skills and knowledge to conduct both quantitative and qualitative research studies. In addition, the course facilitates the development and investigation of statistical methods and their application in clinical research. The course is divided into two parts: (i) research methods and (ii) statistics. Content includes the planning, development, execution and evaluation of a qualitative research study; and advanced statistical methods, such as linear regression and survival analyses.

Course timetable: Lectures take place during a block week at the beginning of the semester, and then every second week during the semester.

DP requirements: Students are required to achieve an average of 50% for the assignments in order to qualify to write the examination.

Assessment: Students are required to complete two assignments and an examination at the end of the semester. The assignment and examination each contribute 50% to the total course mark.

HUB5018S BIOKINETICS IN THE WORKPLACE

NQF credits: 15 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Dr T Kolbe-Alexander Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This course is comprised of two main sections: (i) ergonomics in the worksite, and (ii) work site health promotion programmes. The coursework includes the theory underlying ergonomics assessment in various work settings and occupations, and students receive the required training to enable them to conduct an ergonomic risk assessment. In addition, students learn how to make the case for work-site health promotion programmes, to plan and conduct a needs assessment, and to plan various work site health promotion strategies.

DP requirements: Students are required to achieve an average of 50% for the assignments in order to qualify to write the examination.

Assessment: Students are required to complete two assignments and an examination at the end of the semester. The assignment and examination each contribute 50% to the total course mark. The two written assignments must be submitted before the examination.

${\bf HUB5020F}~{\bf ADVANCED}~{\bf STRENGTH}~{\bf AND}~{\bf CONDITIONING}~{\bf FOR}~{\bf ATHLETIC}$

PERFORMANCE

NQF credits: 15 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Prof M Lambert Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: There is an increasing need for biokineticists to expand their skills to become specialised sports and conditioning practitioners, especially in the climate of rapidly changing and evolving training methods and approaches. The course aims to provide biokineticists with advanced skills for strength and conditioning training, which will equip them to prescribe training regimes for special populations, general fitness and conditioning regimes, and sports performance and the rehabilitation of injuries. The coursework includes advanced training in understanding physiological and biomechanical mechanisms, principles and assessment, and how these apply to strength and conditioning training. In addition, students receive extensive training in exercise prescriptions for special populations (children, older adults, pregnancy, and disability). Students are encouraged to write the US Strength and Conditioning Specialist Examination upon completion of the course, although this will not be a requirement to pass the course.

DP requirements: Students are required to achieve an average of 50% for the assignments in order to qualify to write the examination.

Assessment: Students are required to complete two assignments and an examination at the end of the semester. The assignment and examination each contribute 50% to the total course mark. The examination takes place at the end of semester one.

HUB5021S BIOKINETICS AND NEUROMUSCULAR DISORDERS

NQF credits: 15 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Dr T Kolbe-Alexander Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This course specifically focuses on the role and application of biokinetics (in which exercise is the therapeutic modality) for patients and clients with neuromuscular conditions, and throughout life. A key focus is to position biokinetics practice, and align it with other disciplines such as physiotherapy and occupational therapy.

The conditions that are addressed in this course include the aetiology, prognosis and exercise prescription for patients with stroke, spinal cord injuries, Becker-Duchenne, cerebral palsy, Friederich's ataxia and Parkinson's disease.

DP requirements: Students are required to achieve an average of 50% for the assignments in order to qualify to write the examination.

Assessment: Students are required to complete two assignments and an examination at the end of the semester. The assignment and examination each contribute 50% to the total course mark. The examination takes place at the end of semester one.

HUB5022S NUTRITION AND ERGOGENIC AIDS

NQF credits: 15 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Dr T Kolbe-Alexander Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: Many clients and patients seeking biokinetics advice also require nutritional support. These include overweight and obese persons, persons with chronic, non-communicable disease, and sports persons and athletes. This course aims to provide students with a broad understanding of how ergogenic aids and nutrition can influence exercise and sports performance and also of weight management. The course aims to equip students to make sound judgements of both the value and dangers of ergogenic aids in exercise performance. The topics that are addressed in this course include energy expenditure and requirements for weight management and exercise performance, hyponatremia, body composition for sport and the use and abuse of nutritional and pharmacological supplements and ergogenic aids in sport.

(It is important to note that students will not be sufficiently qualified to prescribe diets and eating plans for individuals or athletes; rather they will have an understanding of the physiological mechanisms and adaptations that occur with various forms of nutritional supplementation and effects of ergogenic aids.)

DP requirements: Students are required to achieve an average of 50% for the assignments in order to qualify to write the examination.

Assessment: Students are required to complete two assignments and an examination at the end of the semester. The assignment and examination each contribute 50% to the total course mark. The examination takes place at the end of semester one.

HUB5023S ADVANCED CLINICAL EXERCISE PHYSIOLOGY

NQF credits: 15 at HEQSF level 9 **Convener:** Dr M Postumus

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The aim of this course is to provide biokineticists with advanced training in exercise physiology, enabling them to have a greater understanding of the physiological and metabolic processes and mechanisms that may influence both disease progression and sporting performance.

The course content includes delving into the cellular and molecular adaptations that may occur with exercise training and the relationship between genetics, injuries and sports performance. Other topics that are addressed are the effects of exercise on the metabolic system, the neuro-endocrine control of exercise, cellular respiration and regulation, and metabolism during exercise in children and older adults.

DP requirements: Students are required to achieve an average of 50% for the assignments in order to qualify to write the examination.

Assessment: Students are required to complete two assignments and an examination at the end of the semester. The assignment and examination each contribute 50% to the total course mark. The examination takes place at the end of semester one.

HUB5024W BIOKINETICS MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Dr T Kolbe-Alexander Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is prepared under supervision. It must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in biokinetics. Students are trained in statistics where necessary, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having submitted their research proposals and obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Master's degree candidates must be able to reflect critically on theory and its application. They must be able to deal with complex issues systematically and creatively, to design and critically appraise research, to make sound judgements using the data and information at their disposal, and to communicate their conclusions clearly to specialist and non-specialist audiences.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

BIOMEDICAL FORENSIC SCIENCE

Convener: Prof L J Martin (Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

Admission requirements

FMB14 An applicant shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree programme unless he/she:

- (a) holds a BSc(Hons) degree and has completed biochemistry, chemistry, microbiology, biology, genetics or physical anthropology or equivalent at honours level;
- (b) holds an approved four year Bachelor of Science degree or an approved postgraduate diploma; or a qualification deemed by Senate to be equivalent; or
- (c) has in any other manner attained a level of competence which in the opinion of Senate is adequate for the purpose of admission as a candidate for the degree.

Duration of programme

FMB15 A candidate shall not be awarded the degree unless he/she has been registered for the programme for at least two academic years.

Curriculum outline

FMB16 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
LAB6004F/S	Forensic Anthropology and Anatomy	18	9
LAB6005F/S	Forensic Pathology	20	9
LAB6006F/S	Forensic Toxicology	20	9
LAB6007F/S	Molecular Forensics	20	9
LAB6008F/S	Applied Forensic Science	18	9
PPH7021F	Biostatistics I	12	9
PPH7070S	Quantitative Research Methods	12	9
LAB6003W	Biomedical Forensic Science minor		
	dissertation	60	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	=

[See note on page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]

DP requirement

FMB17 Attendance at all practicals is required, and a mark of not less than 50% is to be obtained in all class assignments and in all theory and practical tests.

Assessment and progression

FMB18

Assessment consists of some combination of assignments, tests, case study simulations and a final examination. It also involves theory and practical techniques in the laboratories. The summative component carries 60% of the assessment weight and the formative tests contribute 40% towards the final mark.

In order to pass, students must obtain 50% for the theory and practical components of each course and students will not be permitted to continue with subsequent courses until this has been achieved. An external examiner is appointed for each course and has the discretion to alter any mark based on an assessment of the candidate's overall performance in the course or in one or more of the course components. The dissertation will be marked by two examiners, both external to the University.

Courses for MPhil specialisation in Biomedical Forensic Science:

LAB6004F/S FORENSIC ANTHROPOLOGY AND ANATOMY

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Prof A Morris

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This course concerns itself with the retrieval and study of human remains in an advanced state of decomposition or complete skeletonisation. Topics considered include the gross anatomy and histology of body systems, decomposition of soft and hard tissue, archaeological protocols in retrieval of bones and patterns of preservation, identification of age, sex, biological origin and biographic features of human skeletons.

DP requirements: Attendance at all practicals; 50% in all class, theory and practical tests.

Assessment: Consists of some combination of assignments, tests and a final examination. The summative component carries 50% of the assessment weight and the formative tests contribute 50% towards the final mark. A pass mark of 50% (test and examinations, theory and practical) is required for each component of assessment. An external examiner is appointed for each course and has the discretion to alter any mark based on an assessment of the candidate's overall performance in the course or in one of more of the course components.

LAB6005F/S FORENSIC PATHOLOGY

NQF credits: 20 at HEQSF level 9 **Convener:** Prof L Martin

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The course aims to provide students with a good understanding of natural and unnatural deaths, statutory obligations for practitioners in the field, basic traumatology, identification of descendants, explanation of the cause of death and the minimum standards in a forensic pathology laboratory. It also provides an introduction to theories of crime and victimisation, the criminal justice system, legislation regarding human tissues, legal age of consent, termination of pregnancy, and sexual offenses.

It provides an elementary understanding of criminal trials, the use of scientific evidence in the courtroom, how to conduct oneself as an expert witness testifying in court and withstanding rigorous cross-questioning without undue emotional stress.

DP requirements: Attendance at all practicals; 50% in all class, theory and practical tests.

Assessment: Consists of some combination of assignments, tests and a final examination. The summative component carries 50% of the assessment weight and the formative tests contribute 50% towards the final mark. A pass mark of 50% (test and examinations, theory and practical) is

required for each component of assessment. An external examiner is appointed for each course and has the discretion to alter any mark based on an assessment of the candidate's overall performance in the course or in one of more of the course components.

LAB6006F/S FORENSIC TOXICOLOGY

NOF credits: 20 at HEOSF level 9 Convener: Dr G van der Watt Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The course enables the student to reliably perform appropriate toxicological specimen collection, transport, preparation, analysis and reporting on a number of platforms and for most major toxic agents.

DP requirements: Attendance at all practicals; 50% in all class, theory and practical tests.

Assessment: Consists of some combination of assignments, tests and a final examination. The summative component carries 60% of the assessment weight and the formative tests contribute 40% towards the final mark. A pass mark of 50% (test and examinations, theory and practical) is required for each component of assessment. An external examiner is appointed for each course and has the discretion to alter any mark based on an assessment of the candidate's overall performance in the course or in one or more of the course components.

LAB6007F/S MOLECULAR FORENSICS

NQF credits: 20 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr K Shires

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This course is comprised of modules including human genetics and medical microbiology. Students are prepared to perform comprehensive chemical, physical and technological analyses on tissue specimens obtained from crime or death scenes. The problemsolving methods and complex instruments used equip them with the knowledge to provide expert testimony in a court of law.

DP requirements: Attendance at all practicals; 50% in all class, theory and practical tests;

completion of all assignments.

Assessment: 50% final examination, 10% lecture question assignment, 20% medical microbiology practical write-up, and 20% molecular evidence at a crime scene essay.

LAB6008F/S APPLIED FORENSIC SCIENCE

NOF credits: 18 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: Prof L Martin Co-convener: Dr M Heyns

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The course is based on the contents of the Forensic Pathology, Forensic Toxicology, Molecular Forensics and Forensic Anthropology and Archaeology courses. Students integrate and apply this knowledge to case simulations from a crime or death scene through to the courtroom appearance. Additional topics covered include crime scene photography, impression evidence, bloodstain pattern analysis, ethics, and how to conduct oneself as an expert witness testifying in court withstanding rigorous cross-questioning without undue emotional stress. Students will manage crime scenes, collect evidence, write affidavits as expert witnesses, and defend their role in a mock court presided by legal professionals.

DP requirements: Attendance at all practicals; 50% in all class, theory and practical tests.

Assessment: Consists of some combination of assignments, presentations, tests and a final examination. The summative component carries 50% of the assessment weight and the formative tests contribute 50% towards the final mark. A pass mark of 50% (test and examinations, theory and practical) is required for each component of assessment. An external examiner is appointed for each course and has the discretion to alter any mark based on an assessment of the candidate's overall performance in the course or in one or more of the course components.

PPH7021F BIOSTATISTICS I **NQF credits:** 12 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr M Heyns

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This course provides an introduction to the basic concepts of biostatistics and a guide on how to compute the most commonly used descriptive and inferential statistical procedures

using STATA statistical software and for the students to be able to interpret the results.

DP requirements: Students are required to submit all coursework. At least 45% for the coursework assignments combined.

Assessment: Coursework contributes 50% and consists of 2 home assignments (25% each). The final examination is weighted 50% of the final course mark. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% subminimum for each of the examination and semester marks. An external examiner is appointed for the course and has the discretion to amend the final mark based on an assessment of the candidate's overall performance in the course or in one or more of the course components.

PPH7070S QUANTITATIVE RESEARCH METHODS

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr M Heyns

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The course is delivered online and is designed to enable candidates to prepare research proposals on Biomedical Forensic Science topics that use quantitative methods, complete an extensive literature survey, and to enable candidates to co-operate as a team in research protocol development.

DP requirements: Students are required to submit all coursework. At least 45% for the coursework assignments combined.

Assessment: Coursework contributes 50% and consists of one individual home assignment (25%) and one group semester project (25%). The final examination is weighted 50% of the final course mark. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% subminimum for each of the examination and semester marks. An external examiner is appointed for the course and has the discretion to amend the final mark based on an assessment of the candidate's overall performance in the course or in one or more of the course components.

LAB6003W BIOMEDICAL FORENSIC SCIENCE MINOR DISSERTATION

NOF credits: 60 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: The convener under whom the research topic is chosen

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is prepared under supervision. It must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in biomedical forensic science. Students are trained in statistics where necessary, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having submitted their research proposals and obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Master's degree candidates must be able to reflect critically on theory and its application. They must be able to deal with complex issues systematically and creatively, design and critically appraise research, to make sound judgements using the data and information at their disposal, and to communicate their conclusions clearly to specialist and non-specialist audiences.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

CLINICAL PAEDIATRIC SURGERY

Note: The aim of this degree is to provide a certification of a degree of competence in paediatric surgery, predominantly to trainees from Africa, who have come for a period of training/subspecialist experience in paediatric surgery. Graduates will be trained to have the competence to manage paediatric surgical conditions of neonates and children, with specific reference to the cultural context of Africa and the disease profile, in an ethical way taking into account resource limitations. The programme will be directed specifically to ensure that it is relevant to the African context.

Convener: Prof A Numanoglu (Department of Surgery)

Application and admission requirements

FMB19 To be eligible for consideration an applicant must:

- (a) have an MBChB or equivalent qualification;
- (b) be registered as a medical practitioner with the HPCSA; and
- (c) have previous approved experience in general surgery.

Duration of programme

FMB20 Candidates shall be registered for two years of full-time studies.

Curriculum outline

FMB21 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
CHM7067W	MPhil Clinical Paediatric Surgery Part 1	120	9
CHM7068W	Clinical Paediatric Surgery minor		
	dissertation	60	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	<u>-</u> '
[See note on pe	age 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]	-

Assessment

FMB22 One final examination of all coursework, including written, oral and clinical components. The dissertation is externally examined.

Courses for MPhil specialisation in Clinical Paediatric Surgery:

CHM7067W CLINICAL PAEDIATRIC SURGERY PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Prof A Numanoglu Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This course is designed to enable trainees to develop the following competencies:

- To manage patients presenting on an unselected emergency paediatric surgical 'in-take', by diagnosing, assessing, and treating or referring them on as appropriate.
- To manage patients presenting with a range of symptoms and elective conditions as specified in the core syllabus for the speciality of paediatric surgery.
- To manage an additional range of elective and emergency conditions that may occur within a
 given period of training and thereby give rise to opportunities for appropriate training and
 corresponding assessment.

(Professional competencies as specified in the syllabus and derived from the Good Medical Practice documents of the General Medical Council of the UK.)

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: One final examination of all coursework, including a written, oral and clinical component.

CHM7068W CLINICAL PAEDIATRIC SURGERY MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Prof A Numanoglu Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is prepared under supervision. It must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in clinical paediatric surgery. Students are trained in statistics where necessary, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having submitted their research proposals and obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Master's degree candidates must be able to reflect critically on theory and its application. They must be able to deal with complex issues systematically and creatively, to design and critically appraise research, to make sound judgement using the data and information at their disposal, and to communicate their conclusions clearly to specialist and non-specialist audiences

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation

CLINICAL PHARMACOLOGY

The Division of Clinical Pharmacology has a research focus on drug recovery, specifically on invitro assays for new drugs, the development of new drug assays and the interpretation of highly variable drug assay data in animals and humans. The Division attracts postgraduate master's and doctoral students from a variety of backgrounds, including students with BSc(Hons) in life sciences and pharmacists with a professional four-year undergraduate degree. Their research is in preclinical drug development, often involving mathematical modelling of pharmacokinetic data. The BSc(Hons) students have no insight into important clinical research concepts, while the pharmacy students often struggle with relevant basic scientific concepts. Both groups of students have usually had no training in the development of drug assays or mathematical modelling, both of which are increasingly important components of our research. In the National Research and Development Strategy of 2002 section 5.6 "Science and Technology for poverty reduction", one of the key research issues identified is "developing novel therapeutic regimes". This master's degree addresses this directly by training researchers for the development of new drugs. development also falls under biotechnology, which was identified as a critical new technology area requiring development in the national strategy. This master's degree was therefore introduced to offer coursework together with a research dissertation to equip postgraduate students with the skills they need to research these vital components of drug discovery. The primary purpose of this master's degree is to educate and train researchers in the clinical pharmacology of drug development, so that they can contribute to new knowledge in the field of drug discovery.

Convener: Dr L Wiesner (Division of Clinical Pharmacology, Department of Medicine)

Application and admission requirements

FMB23 To be eligible for consideration an applicant must have:

- (a) an approved BSc Honours or professional health sciences bachelor's degree with a minimum of 96 credits at HEQSF level 8; and
- (b) undergraduate training in science and a basic understanding of the scientific method and relevant mathematics

Duration of programme

FMB24 Candidates shall be registered for two years of full-time studies.

Curriculum outline

FMB25 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
MDN7058S	Drug Development	20	9
MDN7059S	Drug Assays	30	9
MDN7060F	Pharmacometrics	30	9
MDN7061F	PK-PD Principles	10	9
MDN7062W	Clinical Pharmacology Minor Dissertation	90	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	='

[See note on page 4 regarding HEOSF levels and NOF credits.]

Assessment

FMB26 Assessment is on the basis of coursework and assignments.

Course for MPhil specialisation in Clinical Pharmacology:

MDN7058S DRUG DEVELOPMENT

NQF credits: 20 at HEQSF level 9 **Convener:** Prof K Barnes

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This course will focus on pharmacological aspects of drug development with a particular emphasis on in vitro and in vivo models of efficacy, toxicity, absorption, distribution, metabolism and elimination. Students will also be introduced to the basic concepts of medicinal chemistry, hit and lead compounds and in silico computer modelling. At the end of the course, the student will be familiar with all the main steps in the drug development pipeline.

DP requirements: Successful completion of all assignments.

Assessment: Written assignments: 50%; written examination: 50%.

MDN7059S DRUG ASSAYS NOF credits: 30 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: Dr L Wiesner

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This course is designed to provide an understanding of the basic principles of the development and validation of assays for a range of drugs and their metabolites in blood, plasma and urine. The emphasis of the course will be practical with the student acquiring skills to develop drug assays using HPLC and being exposed to methods for assaying drugs by means of tandem mass spectrometry. Principles of assay validation, including the use of HPLC columns, internal standards, methods of extraction, preparation of calibration standards, selectivity, precision, accuracy and stability will be covered. Principles of quality control and quality assurance, external quality assurance evaluation and laboratory accreditation will also be covered.

DP requirements: Successful completion of all assignments.

Assessment: Written assignments: 50%; written examination: 50%

MDN7060F PHARMACOMETRICS

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr P Denti

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This course will build on the principles developed in the Pharmacokinetics module. Students will be taught the theory and practice of non-linear Mixed Effects Modelling and will be introduced to the available data analysis software. Different approaches to quantitative analysis of pharmacokinetic and pharmacodynamic data will be introduced. The course will be

hands-on and students will be provided with data sets and be taken through the process of developing approaches to analysing the data.

DP requirements: Successful completion of all assignments.

Assessment: Written assignments: 50%: written examination: 50%.

MDN7061F PK-PD PRINCIPLES NOF credits: 10 at HEOSF level 9 Convener: Assoc Prof H McIlleron Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This course introduces the practice and core concepts of pharmacokinetics (PK) and of pharmacodynamics (PD) to allow students to understand the basic principles underpinning the science of pharmacology. Core concepts of PK: the absorption, distribution, metabolism and excretion (ADME) paradigm; the area under the concentration curve (AUC); half-life; clearance; volume of distribution; bioavailability; single dose vs. steady-state dosing; and therapeutic drug monitoring. Core concepts of PD: receptor-ligand binding; agonists and antagonists; doseconcentration-response relationships; and tolerance.

DP requirements: Successful completion of all assignments.

Assessment: Written assignments: 50%; written examination: 50%

MDN7062W CLINICAL PHARMACOLOGY MINOR DISSERTATION

NOF credits: 20 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: Dr L Wiesner

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This comprises a dissertation on an approved topic embodying advanced research under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate. The research topic/problem is selected in consultation with the supervisor. The work involves the construction of a research proposal, a literature review, data collection and analysis of the findings, the drawing of conclusions, the formulation of recommendations, and the preparation of the dissertation. Except by permission of Senate, the dissertation is not to be more than 20 000 words in length.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

CLINICAL RESEARCH ADMINISTRATION

The Clinical Research Administration specialisation aims to develop capacity for and expertise in conducting clinical research, specifically the organisation and management clinical trials. The target market includes individuals involved in clinical research activities within academic institutions and in the private sector, clinical research managers and co-ordinators and individuals involved in regulatory affairs and in monitoring clinical trials.

Convener: J Shea (Department of Paediatrics and Child Health)

Admission requirements

To be eligible for consideration a candidate must FMB27

- hold an approved undergraduate degree;
- have a minimum of two to three years' experience in clinical research; (ii)
- be proficient in spoken and written English: (iii)
- (iv) have plans to pursue a career in clinical research; and
- furnish evidence of computer access and internet connectivity. (v)

Duration of programme

A candidate shall be registered for two years of part-time study.

Curriculum outline

FMB29 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
PED4004S	Biostatistics	12	9
PED4017F	Health and Development	12	9
PED4018F	Epidemiology	14	9
PED4019F	Information, Education and Communication	10	8
PED4030F/S	Organisation and Management of Health		
	Services	14	9
PED5002F	Introduction to Clinical Research	8	9
PED5005S	Research Methods for Health Professionals I	10	9
PED5006F	The Process of Clinical Trials	8	9
PED5007F	Partnerships with Human Subjects	8	9
PED5008S	Good Clinical Practice	10	9
PED5009S	Introduction to Clinical Research Monitoring	8	9
PED5010S	Monitoring Clinical Trials	12	9
PED5013F	Research Methods for Health Professionals II	10	9
PED5012W	Maternal and Child Health minor dissertation	60	9
	Total NQF credits:	196	

[See note on page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil specialisation in Clinical Research Administration:

PED4004S BIOSTATISTICS **NQF credits:** 12 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: R Sayed

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The course aims to introduce students to the basic statistical concepts that will enable them to understand and interpret statistical concepts and to apply this to published research. Using practical examples and case studies, students are introduced to the different types of variables, descriptive statistics, population parameters, sample size estimations and survival analysis. They are required to perform elementary analyses using STATA statistical software. Students are required to summarise, correctly interpret and present in an appropriate format data that has been statistically analysed; to analyse and apply statistical concepts to population-based data using appropriate software; and interpret, summarise and present statistical data.

DP requirements: Attendance and submission of all academic coursework commitments.

Assessment: Students are assessed continuously through unit submissions and need to complete a course assignment.

PED4017F HEALTH AND DEVELOPMENT

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: J Shea

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This course explores the developmental determinants of health and the systems and ideologies that promote and sustain maternal and child health. The objectives of this course are: to develop an awareness of human rights issues within the health context, to introduce students to the tools and strategies for advocating for the realisation of the rights of women and children, to analyse existing health services in order to assess whether they adequately meet the health needs of children, to critically examine the political and economic influences which impact on health and health interventions, and to develop an understanding of health promotion and its role as a key strategy for improving health. The course is offered through lectures and two hours per week online interaction with the tutor for six weeks.

DP requirements: Attendance of all course commitments.

Assessment: Assessment for this course includes weekly discussions on Vula (constituting 20%); unit learning activity posted on Vula (contributing 20%); and two course assignments (constituting 60% of the overall course grade).

PED4018F EPIDEMIOLOGY **NQF credits:** 14 at HEQSF level 9

Conveners: Dr T Hawkridge, Dr C van Woerden and Dr C Wivsonge

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This course introduces the fundamental concepts of epidemiology for good clinical practice and district health level management of maternal and child health. The course includes the application of epidemiology to disease causation, prevention and treatment. It introduces participants to the different types of epidemiological studies, sampling design and methods, data measurement and collection, and disease surveillance. The course aims to enable participants to develop an epidemiological approach to defining and measuring the occurrence and health-related states in populations. It provides a foundation in research methods that will enable participants to critically evaluate public health research.

DP requirements: Full participation in online learning activities is a prerequisite for completing the end-of-course assignments. All assignments must be completed. An overall pass mark for the coursework component of the course is a prerequisite for sitting the final examination of the course.

Assessment: The coursework includes weekly synchronous online learning sessions and independent discussion forum assignments throughout the course; jointly these sessions and assignments constitute 40% of the final course mark. The final assessment includes an end-of-course assignment that constitutes 40% of the final course mark and a multiple-choice examination that constitutes 20% of the final course mark.

PED4019F INFORMATION, EDUCATION AND COMMUNICATION

NQF credits: 10 at HEQSF level 8 Conveners: Dr A Bangeni and J Shea Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This course covers the principles of organisational communication, which include verbal and electronic communication, meeting facilitation and technical writing. Key objectives are to demonstrate effective verbal and written communication skills; to review routine communication practices in the workplace; to examine communication and information aspects of meetings and their role in health service delivery; and to equip students with skills in basic computer set-up, troubleshooting, email communication, and word-processing for effective communication.

DP requirements: Attendance of all course commitments.

Assessment: Students are assessed continuously through unit submissions and will need to complete a course assignment. Formative assessment includes an assessment of the learning activities submitted on a regular basis, which accounts for 40% of the final course mark. Summative assessment includes an end-of-course assignment which accounts for 60% of the final course mark.

PED4030F/S ORGANISATION AND MANAGEMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES

NQF credits: 14 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: J Shea

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This course explores the organisation of child health services, programmes and support systems at the different levels of care. It focuses on the role of the district health manager in co-ordinating and managing child health services and programmes at the primary and secondary levels of care. The key aspects covered in the course include the main child health components within the district health system (DHS), decentralisation within the DHS, a team approach to addressing child health priorities within the district, intersectoral links and referral systems. It

explores resource allocation and management and monitoring and evaluation of child health Students are also introduced to economic concepts, financial planning and management, budgeting and basic accounting.

DP requirements: Attendance of all course commitments.

Assessment: Students are assessed continuously through unit submissions and need to complete a course assignment. Students are required to obtain at least 50% to pass the course.

PED5002F INTRODUCTION TO CLINICAL RESEARCH

NOF credits: 8 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: J Shea

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This course serves as a foundation for the master's programme in clinical research administration. It reinforces an analytical and integrative approach to clinical research. Course objectives are to conduct a critical analysis of the processes and domains of science, public health and administration that provide a framework for clinical research administration; to analyse key factors that influence the advancement of clinical research administration; and to develop a global view of clinical research administration and the study programme.

DP requirements: Attendance of all course commitments.

Assessment: Assessment for this course includes weekly discussions on Vula, independent assignments, and small-group projects throughout the semester which constitute 40% of the final mark. Two projects constitute 60% of the course mark.

PED5005S RESEARCH METHODS FOR HEALTH PROFESSIONALS I

NOF credits: 10 at HEOSF level 9 Conveners: Dr T Hawkridge and J Shea Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: At the end of this course students will demonstrate knowledge and understanding of: research designs, their strengths, weaknesses and application to clinical research; quantitative and qualitative research methods; constructing, motivating and defending a research design; data collection instruments and data collection procedures; and writing a critical review of an article.

DP requirements: Attendance of all course commitments.

Assessment: Students are assessed continuously through unit submissions and must complete a course assignment. Coursework counts 100%.

PED5006F THE PROCESS OF CLINICAL TRIALS

NOF credits: 8 at HEOSF level 9 Convener: Dr T Hawkridge

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The overall purpose of this course is to analyse and evaluate the various components of clinical trial development that include pre-clinical information, phase one, two, and three strategies informed by the relevant regulatory guidelines, and information available in the public domain.

DP requirements: Attendance of all course commitments.

Assessment: Weekly discussions on Vula are assessed and constitute 20% of the final course mark. Independent assignments and small-group sessions throughout the semester constitute 50% of the final mark. A summary of two articles constitutes 10% and two examinations constitute 20% of the final course mark.

PED5007F PARTNERSHIPS WITH HUMAN SUBJECTS

NQF credits: 8 at HEQSF level 9 Conveners: Dr D Michaels and J Shea Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This course explores the implications of conducting clinical research with human subjects, specifically regarding the regulatory framework that aims to promote the ethical conduct of clinical research. Using the study participant as the primary frame of reference, students develop an understanding of the principles and strategies for effectively recruiting and retaining participants in clinical trials.

DP requirements: Attendance of all course commitments.

Assessment: Assessment for this course includes weekly discussions on Vula. Independent assignments and small-group projects throughout the semester constitute 40% of the final mark, and two projects comprise 60% of the final mark.

PED5008S GOOD CLINICAL PRACTICE

NQF credits: 10 at HEQSF level 9 **Convener:** Dr D Michaels

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This course explores the historical and ethical underpinnings and current thinking with regard to the standards, responsibilities, and obligations of all relevant parties (the pharmaceutical developers, the researcher scientists, the human subjects) with regard to the powers of a regulatory body in establishing and enforcing regulations to support good clinical practice.

DP requirements: Attendance of all course commitments.

Assessment: Assessment for this course includes weekly discussions on Vula. Independent assignments and small group projects throughout the semester constitute 50% of the total grade; two research papers constitute 30% of the total grade; and two multiple-choice examinations constitute 20% of the total grade.

PED5009S INTRODUCTION TO CLINICAL RESEARCH MONITORING

NQF credits: 8 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Dr J Boccino

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This course addresses monitoring methodologies in clinical research. Students will explore the rationale for the various monitoring roles and the responsibilities of key players in clinical research that serve to protect patients participating in clinical trials. Upon completion of this course students will understand the fundamental principles of the clinical research monitoring process. Students will identify organisations and entities impacting clinical research monitoring, evaluate the strengths, limitations and challenges of all aspects of clinical monitoring, and practice current monitoring methods of clinical research.

DP requirements: Attendance of all course commitments.

Assessment: Weekly discussion forum posts and synchronous discussion sessions that constitute 35% of the course grade. Independent assignments and small group work throughout the semester constitute 50% of the total grade. The online quiz consisting of multiple choice and short questions constitutes 15%.

PED5010S MONITORING CLINICAL TRIALS

NOF credits: 12 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: R Panas

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This course aims to develop an in-depth understanding of the impact of relevant regulatory guidelines on monitoring clinical trials from the perspective of the sponsor and the research site.

DP requirements: Attendance of all course commitments.

Assessment: Assessment for this course includes weekly discussions on Vula. Independent assignments and small-group projects throughout the semester constitute 40% of the final mark; two projects constitute 60% of the final mark.

PED5013F RESEARCH METHODS FOR HEALTH PROFESSIONALS II

NOF credits: 10 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: J Shea

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The purpose of this course is to provide foundational knowledge and skills for evaluating and interpreting published research. At the end of this course students will demonstrate knowledge and understanding of proposal structure and content; the formulation of a health-related research question; a literature review related to a research question; the formulation of an appropriate research design to address a research question; statistical techniques to test, analyse and report findings; and ethical considerations in clinical research.

DP requirements: Attendance of all course commitments.

Assessment: Students are assessed continuously through unit submissions and need to complete a course assignment. A mark of 50% is required to pass the course.

PED5012W MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: J Shea

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is prepared under supervision. It must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in the same discipline of the coursework master's programme in which the candidate is registered. Students are trained in statistics where necessary, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having submitted their research proposals and obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Master's degree candidates must be able to reflect critically on theory and its application. They must be able to deal with complex issues systematically and creatively, design and critically appraise research, make sound judgement using data and information at their disposal, and be able to communicate their conclusions clearly to specialist and non-specialist audiences.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

EMERGENCY MEDICINE

[Programme code: MM025. For plan codes, see respective specialisations below.]

Note: This is a degree by coursework and dissertation. There are three specialisations:

- The Clinical Emergency Care specialisation for doctors, nurses and paramedics in emergency care, which has a 60-credit dissertation.
- The African Emergency Care specialisation for qualified doctors, which has a 90-credit dissertation.
- The Patient Safety and Clinical decision-making specialisation for doctors, nurses and paramedics. Two specialisations are available: specialisation A with a 60-credit dissertation and specialisation B with a 90-credit dissertation.

[Also see General Rules for Master's Degree Studies in the relevant front section of this handbook.]

Convener: Dr T Welzel (Department of Surgery)

Admission requirements

FMB30.1 A candidate shall not be admitted to the programme unless he/she holds a minimum of a NQF L8 degree. The Clinical Emergency Care and Patient Safety Specialisations will be open to medical practitioners, nurses and paramedics. The African Emergency Care specialisation will be open to medical practitioners only.

FMB30.2 Applicants must be registered with the relevant South African professional body (such as the HPCSA or Nursing Council). Applicants should be able to converse and write in medical English and should be able to pass a basic computer literacy examination provided by the Division upon shortlisting. For the Clinical Emergency Care Specialisation, candidates should have at least two years' worth of emergency care experience after internship and should have completed at least two of the Advanced Life Support Courses (ACLS, APLS, PALS, ATLS, FEC).

NQF

HEQSF

Duration of programme

FMB31 The degree is offered over two years of part-time study.

Curriculum outline

FMB32 The following specialisations are offered:

FMB32.1 Clinical Emergency Ca Year 1 - Compulsory cou	re specialisation [Plan code: MM025CHM17] urses:	7
Vear 1 - Compulsory con	urses:	
CHM6005F Clinical	Research Methods I 15	9
CHM6007F Emerge	ency Care I 15	9
CHM6008S Emerge	ency Care II 15	9
Plus two elective courses	s from the following:	
CHM6012F Disaster	r Medicine 15	9
CHM6013S Educati	on and Training in Emergency Care 15	8
CHM6028S Manage	ement and Leadership in Healthcare 15	9 8
CHM6029S Disaster	r Medical Response Training 15	8
CHM6030S Ambula	atory Care and Travel Medicine 15	9
Year 2 - Compulsory cou	urses:	
CHM6006F Clinical	Research Methods II 15	9
CHM6009S Healthc	are Systems 15	9
CHM6010F Resusci	tation and Critical Care 15	9 9
CHM6016W Emerge	ncy Medicine minor dissertation 60	9
	Total NQF credits: 180	
FMB32.2 African Emergency Ca	re specialisation [Plan code: MM025CHM18]	1
Year 1 - Compulsory cou	urses:	
CHM6005F Clinica	l Research Methods I 15	9
CHM6018S Africar	n Emergency Care 15	9
Plus two elective courses	from the following over two years	
CHM6012F Disaster	r Medicine 15	9
CHM6013S Educati	on and Training in Emergency Care 15	8
CHM6028S Manage	ement and Leadership in Healthcare 15	9
CHM6029S Disaster	r Medical Response Training 15	9
Year 2 - Compulsory cou	urses:	
CHM6006F Clinical	Research Methods II 15	9
CHM6009S Healthc	are Systems 15	9
CHM6019W Emerge	ency Medicine minor dissertation 90	9
_	Total NQF credits: 180	<u> </u>

FMB32.3 Patient Safety and Clinical Decision-making (A specialisation) [Plan code: MM025CHM19]

Year 1 - Compulsory courses:

			NQF credits	HEQSF level
	CHM6005F	Clinical Research Methods I	15	9
	CHM6009S	Healthcare Systems	15	9
	CHM6031F	Patient Safety and Flow	15	9
	CHM6026S	Critical Thinking in Emergency Care	15	9
	Year 2 - Comp	ulsory courses:		
	CHM6006F	Clinical Research Methods II	15	9
	CHM6013S	Education and Training in Emergency Care	15	8
	CHM6016W	Emergency Medicine minor dissertation	60	9
	CHM6032S	Continuous Quality Improvement	15	9
	CHM6028S	Management and Leadership in Healthcare	15	9
		Total NQF credits:	180	
FMB32.4	MM025CHM2		on) [Plan co	de:
		ulsory courses:		
	CHM6005F	Clinical Research Methods I	15	9
	CHM6009S	Healthcare Systems	15	9
	CHM6031F	Patient Safety and Flow	15	9
	CHM6026S	Critical Thinking in Emergency Care	15	9
	Year 2 - Plus o	ne elective course from the following:		
	CHM6013S	Education and Training in Emergency Care	15	8
	CHM6032S	Continuous Quality Improvement	15	9
	CHM6028S	Management and Leadership in Healthcare	15	
				9
	Compulsory co		10	9
	Compulsory co CHM6006F		15	9 9 9

[See note on page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]

DP requirements

FMB33 Satisfactory completion of a self-reflection portfolio of clinical experiences submitted to the Division at specified times, as outlined in the Portfolio Guideline.

Total NOF credits: 180

Assessment

FMB34 Assessment is done (*inter alia*) by means of assignments, skills sessions, tests and examinations

Progression rules

FMB35 A candidate will not be allowed to re-register for a subsequent academic year if he/she:

- (a) fails more than 50% of the courses for which they are registered in a year;
- (b) fails a core course more than once;
- (c) has not completed the required coursework within the first 6 semesters of registering for the degree
- (d) has not submitted a portfolio in compliance with the "Self-reflection Portfolio Guideline" before the start of the new academic year
- (e) has not submitted an initial abbreviated dissertation proposal by the beginning of the second academic year of study
- (f) has not submitted a final research proposal by the beginning of the third academic year of study; or

(g) has not completed the required dissertation within five years from first being registered.

Courses for MPhil specialisations in Emergency Medicine:

CHM6005F CLINICAL RESEARCH METHODS I

NQF credits: 15 at HEQSF level 9 **Conveners:** Dr N van Hoving and Dr T Welzel

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This is a semester course designed to develop a coherent and basic understanding of the theory, research methodologies and techniques relevant to emergency medicine. Basic research methodologies, bias, confounders and basic biostatistics are covered.

DP requirements: The successful submission of a two-page research proposal to the divisional

research committee.

Assessment: Assessment is based on coursework (50%) as well as a final examination.

CHM6006F CLINICAL RESEARCH METHODS II

NQF credits: 15 at HEQSF level 9

Conveners: Dr N van Hoving and Dr T Welzel **Course entry requirements:** CHM6005F.

Course outline: This course builds on the basic epidemiology taught in CRM I and deals with specific research designs in greater detail (systematic reviews, diagnostic and screening trials, randomised controlled trials) and culminates in techniques of critical appraisal of the major types of study design. In addition, the principles of research ethics will be dealt with.

DP requirements: The successful submission of the full research proposal to the University's ethics committee.

Assessment: Assessment is on the basis of coursework and assignments. Coursework: 50%;

examination: 50%.

CHM6007F EMERGENCY CARE I

NQF credits: 15 at HEQSF level 9 Conveners: Dr B Cheema and Dr P Louw Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This semester course focuses on clinical emergency care. It will be a problem-based course with emphasis on evidence-based medicine and critical thinking. Students will be required to read prescribed reading (as well as any further reading considered relevant) followed by an assignment case or problem, and will be expected to critically appraise the evidence and develop their own answers and solutions to the posed questions. Module 1 will focus on emergency medical, surgical and paediatric cases.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Assessment is by virtue of completing assignments during the semester (50%) and a final summative assessment comprising MCQ (multiple choice question) and SAQ papers (50%).

CHM6008S EMERGENCY CARE II

NOF credits: 15 at HEOSF level 9

Conveners: Dr A Kropman and Dr M Stander Course entry requirements: CHM6007F.

Course outline: This semester course focuses on clinical emergency care. It will be a problem-based course with emphasis on evidence-based medicine and clinical decision-making. Students will be encouraged to critically appraise the evidence and develop their own management protocols. Module 2 will focus on trauma, toxicology and environmental medicine cases.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Assessment is by virtue of assignments and skills sessions (75%) and a final

summative assessment (25%).

CHM6009S HEALTHCARE SYSTEMS

NOF credits: 15 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: Dr J Fleming

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This is a semester course designed to generate an understanding of health systems structure and financing in emergency care. The structure and function of emergency care systems including global health systems, pre-hospital and in-hospital systems will be examined. An analysis of processes and flow in emergency systems, and how these are related to error and productivity, will be examined.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Assessment is by virtue of coursework and assignments (50%), completion of a project related to management principles and quality improvement (30%) and a final written examination (20%).

CHM6010F RESUSCITATION AND CRITICAL CARE

NQF credits: 15 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr A Parker

Course entry requirements: CHM6008S.

Course outline: This semester course focuses on clinical emergency care in resuscitative and critical care medicine. It will be a problem-based course with emphasis on evidence-based medicine and clinical decision-making. Students will be encouraged to critically appraise the evidence and develop their own management protocols. Core clinical competencies in key emergency medicine related skills and procedures will be required.

DP requirements: A minimum of 65% will need to be obtained for the semester mark to qualify for the examination, and 80% for the skills stations.

Assessment: Assessment is by virtue of assignments (50%), skill sessions (20%), and a final summative assessment (30%).

CHM6012F DISASTER MEDICINE

NQF credits: 15 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr W Smith

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The underlying principles of disaster medicine including risk assessment, preparation and planning, and communication and response are covered. The course delineates the multi-service response required for a major incident. Students are given practical knowledge of tools, resources and processes utilised in a medical major incident response. In addition, special disaster scenarios are covered, including CBRN responses, mass gatherings, terrorism, earthquakes, complex humanitarian emergencies and psychological aspects of disaster. The assignments involve case reports evaluating aspects of current disasters/major incidents. Students are required to complete a research project involving disaster, major incidents or mass gathering scenarios. Contact time includes a practical major incident response simulation.

DP requirements: Must be able to attend the week-long practical session.

Assessment: Assessment is on the basis of coursework (40%), written examination (20%) and a mini research project (40%).

CHM6013S EDUCATION AND TRAINING IN EMERGENCY CARE

NOF credits: 15 at HEOSF level 9

Conveners: Dr K Cohen and Dr A Oosthuizen

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This is a semester course which covers aspects of adult learning theory, small group teaching, use of virtual learning environments (VLE) and electronic learning resources, and

clinical skills-based teaching. The training module will aim to develop core teaching skills useful on a day-to-day basis when teaching undergraduates, postgraduates and paramedical students in EC. The education section will build on the knowledge of the clinical research methods courses and focus on evidence-based medicine and knowledge translation in EC.

DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of a self-reflection portfolio of clinical experiences submitted to the Division at specified times, as outlined in the Portfolio Guideline.

Assessment: Assessment is by coursework (50%), teaching demonstration (30%), and final written assessment (20%).

CHM6016W EMERGENCY MEDICINE MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr T Welzel

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is prepared under supervision. It must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in the same discipline of the coursework master's programme in which the candidate is registered. Students are trained in statistics where necessary, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having submitted their research proposals and obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Master's degree candidates must be able to reflect critically on theory and its application. They must be able to deal with complex issues systematically and creatively, design and critically appraise research, make sound judgement using data and information at their disposal, and be able to communicate their conclusions clearly to specialist and non-specialist audiences.

DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of a self-reflection portfolio of clinical experiences submitted to the Division at specified times, as outlined in the Portfolio Guideline.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

CHM6018S AFRICAN EMERGENCY CARE

NOF credits: 15 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: Prof L Wallis

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The objectives of this course are:

- (a) To develop an understanding of the complexities of emergency care in an African setting.
- (b) To understand rational systems-based approach to emergency care system development in African countries.
- (c) To develop further knowledge and skills in African emergency burden of disease, epidemiology and resource allocation.

The course covers aspects of African epidemiology and emergency care systems, both pre-hospital and in-hospital. The aim is to explore emergency care in Africa in terms of initiating, developing and maintaining appropriate and adequate systems. Aspects of cost-effectiveness, continuous quality improvement and patient safety are also to be covered.

DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of a self-reflection portfolio of clinical experiences submitted to the Division at specified times, as outlined in the Portfolio Guideline.

Assessment: Assessment is by means of coursework (40%), written test (30%) and a research assignment (30%).

CHM6019W EMERGENCY MEDICINE MINOR DISSERTATION

NOF credits: 90 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: Dr T Welzel

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, prepared under supervision, must be about 25 000 words in length and must be on a topic in emergency medicine. Students are trained in statistics where necessary, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research

proposal. Having submitted their research proposals for approval and obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation.

DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of a self-reflection portfolio of clinical experiences submitted to the Division at specified times, as outlined in the Portfolio Guideline.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

CHM6026S CRITICAL THINKING IN EMERGENCY CARE

NQF credits: 15 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr T Welzel

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: Candidates will be introduced to the principles of critical thinking and on-the-spot decision making in healthcare and its link to patient safety. Topics covered include models of decision making (thinking styles), the human factor in patient safety: contrasting the high reliability models with the "normal accident" model, as well as the identification of cognitive and affective error and countering their influence through cognitive forcing strategies.

DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of all coursework commitments.

Assessment: Assessment is by virtue of coursework (50%), completion of a mini research project

related to critical thinking (30%), and a final summative assessment (20%).

CHM6028S MANAGEMENT AND LEADERSHIP IN HEALTHCARE

NQF credits: 15 at HEQSF level 9 Conveners: Dr J du Toit and Dr T Welzel Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This is a semester course which will introduce the candidate to both the theory and practicalities of effective management and leadership in healthcare in general and the emergency department in particular. Using the online learning platform and contact sessions, delegates will develop an understanding of the principles of leadership and management which they can use to improve the care delivered in their own environment and beyond, focusing on levels of work theory, leadership styles and situational leadership, team dynamics and effectiveness, and conflict handling strategies and leadership in a crisis. Workplace management or leadership experience within the preceding 24 months will be advantageous.

DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of all coursework commitments.

Assessment: Assessment is by virtue of coursework (50%), completion of a mini research project related to managerial leadership (30%), and a final summative assessment (20%).

CHM6029S DISASTER MEDICAL RESPONSE TRAINING

NOF credits: 15 at HEOSF level 8

Convener: Dr W Smith

Course entry requirements: CHM6012F and CHM6014S.

Course outline: Medical personnel are often called upon to undertake response across provincial and/or international borders. The recent earthquakes and other complex humanitarian emergencies are cases in point. Medical staff deployed to such incidents are faced with providing care in an often difficult or hostile environment. This module will try addressing some of the issues and skills that such a response may require. Topics to be covered will be an introduction to INSARAG, as well as medical considerations in an urban search and rescue environment, an introduction to basic veterinary and dentistry skills, as well as selected primary healthcare considerations, amongst others.

DP requirements: Must attend the 10-day practical session.

Assessment: Assessment is on the basis of coursework (40%), written examination (20%), and a mini research project (40%).

CHM6030S AMBULATORY CARE AND TRAVEL MEDICINE

NOF credits: 15 at HEOSF level 9 Conveners: Dr A Kropman and Dr P Louw Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This course will cover aspects of the common primary healthcare complaints which may be managed by emergency care workers. It will include clinical approaches and management of common chronic medical conditions, as well as selected topics in travel medicine. The course is aimed at nurses, paramedics and medical officers who want to improve their knowledge on conditions pertinent to extra-urban placements and deployment, such as for search and rescue and disaster deployments, expeditions, rigs, or mining operations in Africa. Please note that this module is a part-prerequisite for the DisMeRT module (CHM6029S).

DP requirements: Attendance of all coursework commitments.

Assessment: Assessment is by coursework (50%), and theory test (50%).

CHM6031F PATIENT SAFETY AND FLOW

NOF credits: 15 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: Dr H Tuffin

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: Candidates will develop an in-depth knowledge of the principles of continuous quality improvement and its link to patient safety, which they can use to improve the care delivered in their own field of work. Specific topics focused on include: quality measures, risk assessments. communication, teams and teamwork in emergency medicine, the morbidity and mortality meeting and bedside teaching of error in EM, and learning how to benchmark and make improvements in one's healthcare environment

DP requirements: Attendance of all coursework commitments.

Assessment: Assessment is by virtue of coursework (50%), completion of a mini improvement project related to the candidate's place of work (20%), and a final summative assessment (30%).

CHM6032S CONTINUOUS QUALITY IMPROVEMENT

NOF credits: 15 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: Dr H Tuffin

Course entry requirements: Successful completion of CHM6031F.

Course outline: Candidates will learn an approach to quality management that builds upon traditional quality assurance methods by emphasizing the organisation and systems. It focuses on the "process" rather than the individual, recognizes both internal and external "customers" and promotes the need for objective data to analyse and improve processes. They will learn to question the quality of healthcare and the consequences for patient safety of many of the currently applied practices. Building on the introduction of LEAN processes from CHM6032S, a number of tools and processes will be explored theoretically and practically in this module. Specific aspects which will be explored include the need for quality improvement in resource-poor countries, principles and models of quality improvement, challenges and successes in implementing quality improvement and how to disseminate improvements rapidly through the health system.

DP requirements: Attendance of all coursework commitments.

Assessment: Assessment is by virtue of coursework (50%), completion of a mini research project related to critical thinking (20%), and a final summative assessment (30%).

EXERCISE AND SPORTS PHYSIOTHERAPY

This is a degree by coursework and dissertation offered by the Division of Physiotherapy in the Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences and the MRC/UCT Research Unit for Exercise Science and Sports Medicine of the Department of Human Biology. The objectives of this programme are to provide a thorough understanding of the effects of physical activity, exercise and sports on the human body and mind, and to emphasise how this knowledge can be applied to the evidence-based management of common problems of physically active people and sportspersons of all ages and abilities; to develop knowledge and competence in the evidence-based assessment, prevention, treatment and rehabilitation of injuries arising from physical activity, exercise and sports; to develop skills to promote physical health and wellness of inactive and active people; and to provide a thorough understanding of the role of the sports physiotherapist in the multidisciplinary sports team to contribute to the enhancement of exercise and sports performance.

Convener: Dr T Burgess (Division of Physiotherapy, Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences)

Admission requirements

FMB36 A candidate shall not be admitted to the programme unless he/she:

- (a) is a graduate in physiotherapy of the University or of any other university recognised by Senate for the purpose;
- (b) is registered with the Health Professions Council of South Africa as a physiotherapist, or as a physiotherapy student who should provide evidence of appropriate registration with an equivalent registering body outside of South Africa; and
- (c) has provided satisfactory evidence of an interest in exercise and sports. [Note: Preference will be given to applicants with at least two years' post-qualification clinical experience. Successful completion of either the Sports Physiotherapy (SPT1) certificate or the Orthopaedic Manual Therapy (OMT1) certificate is an advantage.]

Duration of programme

FMB37 A candidate shall be registered for a minimum of three years, and a maximum period of five years of part-time study.

Curriculum outline

FMB38 The programme consists of taught courses and a dissertation. The two sections, Exercise Physiology and Exercise and Sports Physiotherapy, will be offered in alternate years. Research Methodology I and II are offered every year. The candidate is expected to attend three one-week modules in exercise physiology and research methods in the Exercise Physiology year of study; and four one-week modules in exercise and sports physiotherapy, integrated management of exercise and sports-related conditions and research methods in the Exercise and Sports Physiotherapy year of study. The candidate is also expected to attend examinations in October for the Exercise Physiology and Exercise and Sports Physiotherapy sections and Research Methodology I and II respectively. The courses are taught through lectures, tutorials, clinical case discussions, workshops, and self-study of prescribed readings and course materials. Candidates are expected to complete their dissertations in the third year of study.

FMB39 The prescribed courses are:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
AHS5032H	Research Methodology I	12	9
AHS5033W	Exercise and Sports Physiotherapy	36	9
AHS5051W	Research Methodology II	12	9
AHS5052W	Management of Exercise and Sports-related		
	Conditions	12	9
HUB5010W	Exercise Physiology	48	9
AHS5034W	Exercise and Sports Physiotherapy minor		
	dissertation; or		

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
HUB5012W	Exercise and Sports Physiotherapy minor		
	dissertation	60	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	-
[See note on]	page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits. J		=

Assessment

FMB40 A student who does not satisfactorily complete one of the courses may, with permission of the programme convener, be allowed to repeat that course the following year (for Research Methodology 1 and 2), or when the course is offered again in alternate years (for Exercise Physiology, Exercise and Sports Medicine, and Exercise and Sports Physiotherapy).

Distinction

FMB41 The degree may be awarded with distinction if a student obtains an average of 75% or more, across all components.

Courses for MPhil specialisation in Exercise and Sports Physiotherapy:

AHS5032H RESEARCH METHODOLOGY I

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr T Burgess

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This course is completed in the first coursework year. The course includes an introduction to research design, proposal development, the critical appraisal of literature, quantitative and qualitative research methods, and basic statistics. It also includes the development and presentation of the research proposal, and submission of the full proposal for ethical approval.

DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all coursework commitments.

Assessment: The year mark is based on one written assignment, the presentation of the research proposal and the submission of the research proposal. The examination mark is based on one theory paper. The year mark constitutes 60% and the examination mark constitutes 40% of the final mark.

AHS5033W EXERCISE AND SPORTS PHYSIOTHERAPY

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr T Burgess

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This course includes the prevention, comprehensive assessment, management and rehabilitation of injuries associated with physical activity, exercise and sports. Key concepts include the development of clinical reasoning and evidence-based practice. This course incorporates the assessment and management of athletes of all ages and abilities, and emphasises principles of safe participation in physical activity, exercise and sports.

DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all coursework commitments.

Assessment: The year mark is based on two class tests and a group assignment. The examination mark is based on a theory paper, a clinical assessment examination, and the submission of a portfolio of evidence for the practicum. The year mark constitutes 49% and the examination mark constitutes 51% of the final mark.

AHS5051W RESEARCH METHODOLOGY II

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr T Burgess

Course entry requirements: Research Methodology I.

Course outline: This course is completed in the second coursework year. This course is designed to assist students in developing scientific thinking and critical analysis skills, as well as in the analysis and write-up of their research projects. The course includes the development of a literature review, data management and statistics.

DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all coursework commitments.

Assessment: The year mark is based on the completion of a literature review, and an oral presentation of research progress. The examination mark is based on one theory paper. The year mark constitutes 60% and the examination mark constitutes 40% of the final mark

AHS5052W MANAGEMENT OF EXERCISE AND SPORTS-RELATED

CONDITIONS

NOF credits: 12 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: Dr T Burgess

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This course covers the assessment and management of common medical conditions associated with physical activity, exercise and sports; sports traumatology, which includes on-field assessment of the injured athlete, management of airway and breathing, management of spinal injuries and disabilities, and resuscitation; pharmacology for exercise and sports physiotherapists; exercise and sports nutrition; and sports psychology.

DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all coursework commitments.

Assessment: The year mark is based on two class tests and an individual assignment. The examination mark is based on a theory paper and a practical examination. The year mark constitutes 49% and the examination mark constitutes 51% of the final mark.

HUB5010W EXERCISE PHYSIOLOGY

NQF credits: 48 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr T Burgess

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This course comprehensively covers exercise physiology, applied anatomy and biomechanics, and principles of exercise prescription. The purpose of this course is to provide a thorough knowledge of basic sciences as the grounding for clinical practice, to provide an understanding of principles of biomechanics and exercise prescription, and to explore the applications of exercise physiology in both training and competition.

DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all coursework commitments.

Assessment: The year mark is based on two class tests and a group assignment. The examination mark is based on two theory papers and the submission of a portfolio of evidence for the practicum. The year mark constitutes 49% and the examination mark constitutes 51% of the final mark.

AHS5034W EXERCISE AND SPORTS PHYSIOTHERAPY MINOR

DISSERTATION (when the primary supervisor is in the Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences); ${\it OR}$

HUB5012W EXERCISE AND SPORTS PHYSIOTHERAPY MINOR

DISSERTATION (when the primary supervisor is in the Department of Human Biology).

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr T Burgess

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is prepared under supervision. It must be a maximum of 25 000 words in length and must be on a topic in the same discipline of the coursework master's programme in which the candidate is registered. Having submitted their research proposals and obtained formal research ethics approval, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Master's degree candidates must develop conceptual and academic rigour in research, acquire competence in initiating, planning and conducting research, and be able to reflect critically on theory and its application. They must be able to deal with complex issues

systematically and creatively, to design and critically appraise research, to make sound judgements using the data and information at their disposal, and to communicate their conclusions clearly to specialist and non-specialist audiences. They must also disseminate research findings that will contribute to the field of Exercise and Sports Physiotherapy in appropriate formats, such as publications or other documents for the information of athletes or sporting organisations.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

FORENSIC MENTAL HEALTH

This is a programme by coursework and dissertation that includes seminars, supervision and demonstrations for registered clinical psychologists, occupational therapists, social workers and lawyers who wish to gain special expertise in forensic mental health.

Convener: Assoc Prof S Z Kaliski (Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health)

Admission requirements

FMB42.1 To be eligible for consideration, a candidate must have

- (a) a master's degree in clinical psychology of the University or another university recognised for this purpose, or a qualification deemed to be equivalent; or
- (b) a professional four-year qualification in a mental health discipline such as social work, occupational therapy or nursing; or
- (c) an LLB degree of the University or another university recognised for this purpose, or a qualification deemed to be equivalent; or
- (d) a professional qualification with requisite experience deemed to be equivalent to any of the above.

FMB42.2 All candidates must be practising in, or have the intention to practise in, the psycholegal field.

Duration of programme

FMB43 A candidate shall be registered for two years of full-time or three years of part-time study.

Curriculum outline

FMB44 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
PRY7013W	MPhil Forensic Mental Health Part 1	120	9
PRY7014W	Forensic Mental Health minor dissertation	60	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	_
[See note on]	page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]	<u>-</u>

DP requirements and progression rule

FMB45 Students are required to attend at least 90% of seminars and academic activities in the Department and have to obtain a pass mark (50%) in the Part 1 coursework assessments in the first year in order to be eligible to write the Part 1 examination. They will be allowed to submit their dissertations only once they have passed all coursework requirements and the Part 1 examination.

Assessment

FMB46.1 Assessment consists of the following:

- Ongoing assessment of performance through regular supervision sessions and through oral and observed clinical examinations every six months. At the end of the programme, candidates will have been assessed formally by means of in-course assessment reports:
- A three-hour written Part 1 examination; and
- The presentation and examination of a dissertation.

FMB46.2 Part-time candidates undergo the same in-course assessment and examination procedures but are allowed an extra (third) year to complete coursework and dissertation requirements.

Courses for MPhil specialisation in Forensic Mental Health:

PRY7013W MPHIL FORENSIC MENTAL HEALTH PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Assoc Prof S Z Kaliski Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: General principles of forensic mental health practice; criminal and civil assessments; professional skills development (such as report writing, expert testimony) and ethical considerations.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend at least 90% of seminars and academic activities in the Department, and have to obtain a pass mark (50%) in the Part 1 coursework assessments in the first year in order to be eligible to write the Part 1 examination.

Assessment: Assessment consists of the following:

- Ongoing assessment of performance through regular supervision sessions and through oral and observed clinical examinations every six months. At the end of the programme, candidates will have been assessed formally by means of in-course assessment reports.
- A three-hour written Part 1 examination.

PRY7014W FORENSIC MENTAL HEALTH MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Assoc Prof S Z Kaliski Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is prepared under supervision. It must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length, and must be on a topic in the same discipline of the coursework master's programme in which the candidate is registered. Students are trained in statistics where necessary, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having submitted their research proposals and obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Master's degree candidates must be able to reflect critically on theory and its application. They must be able to deal with complex issues systematically and creatively, design and critically appraise research, make sound judgement using data and information at their disposal, and be able to communicate their conclusions clearly to specialist and non-specialist audiences.

DP requirements: Students will be allowed to submit their dissertations only once they have passed all coursework requirements and the Part 1 examination.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation

HEALTH INNOVATION

This programme aims to equip students with the tools to design, implement and evaluate appropriate interventions to improve health and to conduct health-related research at all points of the innovation chain within the context of health- and healthcare systems.

Convener: Prof T Douglas (Department of Human Biology)

Admission requirements

FMB47 An applicant shall not be admitted as a candidate for the MPhil in Health Innovation unless he/she

- (a) holds an approved Honours-equivalent degree: or
- (b) holds an approved four year Bachelor's degree or an approved postgraduate
- (c) holds a qualification deemed by Senate to be equivalent.

Duration of programme

FPM48 A candidate shall not be awarded the degree unless he/she has been registered for the programme for at least one academic year.

Curriculum

FMB49 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
AXL5412F	Medicine and the Arts	24	9
GSB4406F	Innovation and Entrepreneurship	10	9
HUB4075W	Biomedical Engineering Overview	8	9
HUB5027F	Health and Community Development	12	8
HUB5028W	Health Innovation and Design	42	9
PPH7016F	Public Health and Society	12	9
HUB5029W	Health Innovation minor dissertation	60	9
One elective,	chosen in consultation with the Programme		
Convener	_	12	8 or 9
	Total NOF credits:	180	=

Total NQF credits: 180

[Note: Students who have taken equivalent courses at another institution and as a part of another degree will be expected to take alternative courses to ensure that the required number of credits at the appropriate level are completed for the degree.

See note on page 4 regarding HEOSF levels and NOF credits.]

DP requirements and progression rule

Students are required to pass all courses taken in the first year of the programme to FMB50 register for a second year and to progress to the dissertation.

Distinction

FMB51 The diploma may be awarded with distinction if the student obtains an average mark of 75% for both components, with no less than 70% for each component.

Courses for the MPhil in Health Innovation:

AXL5412F MEDICINE AND THE ARTS

NOF credits: 24 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: Dr S L Levine

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into an Honours or Master's programme. Owing to space constraints, preference is given to Master's students. At the same time, however, the goal is to have an even split between Health Sciences and Humanities students. Accordingly, applicants may be interviewed for acceptance into the course. These interviews take place during the week before classes in the course begin.

Course outline: Medicine and the Arts is a course for postgraduate students in the Humanities and Health Science Faculties. It contributes to new interdisciplinary research initiatives underway at UCT, and provides an unparalleled opportunity for students from the Health Sciences and Humanities to engage with the production of knowledge of and about the body, from multiple perspectives. The course also provides students in the Health Sciences and Humanities with an intellectual platform for exploring new ways, already activated on the global stage, in which the arts can constructively engage with medical pedagogy and practice, and for engaging in key debates relating medicine, the arts and medical anthropology.

DP requirements: Attendance at a minimum of 8 of the 12 scheduled seminars.

Assessment: Written assignment 1: a discussion of the literature (20%); written assignment 2: a reflection on project (10%); individual project: a performance, composition, artefact, film, exhibition or publication (20%); final examination (50%).

GSB4406F INNOVATION AND ENTREPRENEURSHIP

NQF credits: 10 at HEQSF level 9 **Convener:** Assoc Prof K Sewchurran

Course entry requirements: Admission to the degree.

Course outline: The course aims for students to:

- Understand the complex relationship between innovation and entrepreneurship activity
 on the one hand, and the creation of economic value on the other.
- Be able to analyse the pressures and risks associated with innovation and entrepreneurship.
- Be familiar with organisational processes which can mitigate innovation and entrepreneurship risks and be able to evaluate the effectiveness of such processes.
- Be able to analyse how management decisions and actions can mitigate the risks associated with innovation and entrepreneurship, and increase the value-creating potential of such decisions and actions.
- Have developed and refined your own thinking on how to respond to the challenges and complexities in building a strong innovation and entrepreneurship capability in an organisation.

DP requirements: An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance of all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Final examination 60%; group assignments 40% (please note that group assignment marks are not awarded where a student has failed to achieve a minimum average of 50% across the individual assessment components of the course).

HUB4075W BIOMEDICAL ENGINEERING OVERVIEW

NQF credits: 8 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Prof T Douglas Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: Students are provided with a broad view of biomedical engineering that will underpin their postgraduate research projects. Topics include an overview of biomedical engineering activities taking place in the Western Cape, an introduction to local healthcare challenges that could potentially be addressed through biomedical engineering innovation, and intellectual property considerations.

DP requirements: Completion of all assignments and attendance of all class meetings.

Assessment: Written assignments: 70%. Seminar: 30%.

HUB5027F HEALTH AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

NOF credits: 12 at HEOSF level 8

Convener: M Poluta

Course entry requirements: 3-year degree.

Course outline: This course provides an introduction to health and healthcare systems. It examines the international, regional, national, government, civil society, community and private sector efforts at addressing the healthcare challenges faced by developing countries in general, and

South Africa in particular. **DP requirements:** None.

Assessment: Coursework: 40%; final assessment: 60%.

HUB5028W HEALTH INNOVATION AND DESIGN

NOF credits: 42 at HEOSF level 9

Conveners: Prof T Douglas, Dr T Mutsvangwa and Dr L van Niekerk

Course entry requirements: Honours-equivalent degree.

Course outline: The course will prepare students to be innovators for health by: guiding them through the design process for health innovation; enabling them to apply frameworks such as systems thinking and design thinking to analyse health contexts, challenge current systematic problems, and formulate interventions; and providing a platform to participate in collaborative design of health innovations.

DP requirements: Completion of all assignments with a mark of at least 50%.

Assessment: Coursework 50%; final assessment 50%.

PPH7016F PUBLIC HEALTH AND SOCIETY

NOF credits: 12 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: Dr C Colvin

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The course consists of two related components. The first provides a historical analysis of the concept of public health, including the growth and development of a public health movement in Europe and South Africa. The second considers social patterning of disease around the world and the role of public health in addressing health illness.

DP requirements: At least 45% for the semester assignments taken as a whole.

Assessment: Two or three semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark, and the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% subminimum for each of the semester and examination components.

HUB5029W HEALTH INNOVATION MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Prof T Douglas

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation must be on an approved topic and must embody research under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate. The research topic/problem is selected in consultation with the supervisor. The dissertation will describe the design, implementation or evaluation of an innovation for improved health. Students will be expected to attend scientific seminars and present seminars on their dissertation work. A candidate must identify and select a dissertation topic during the second semester of the first year of registration for the degree. The dissertation must be submitted not later than 31 December of the second year of registration for the degree. This rule will be waived only in extenuating circumstances and at the discretion of the Head of Department.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

INTELLECTUAL DISABILITY

This is a programme by coursework and dissertation. The programme includes topics that are covered by experiential learning (on-site experience in health institutions providing physical and mental healthcare services for persons with intellectual disability), seminars, tutorials, case studies and academic presentations.

Convener: Prof C Adnams (Department of Psychiatry & Mental Health)

Admission requirements

FMB52 To be eligible for consideration, the candidate must

- (a) have an approved degree in medicine; or
- (b) have obtained an approved master's degree in clinical psychology; or
- (c) have an approved professional health degree qualification with approved prerequisite experience that is recognised by Senate as being equivalent to the above (e.g. occupational therapy, physiotherapy, speech-language therapy, nursing); and
- (d) be registered with the Health Professions Council of South Africa or the equivalent professional body.

Duration of programme

FMB53 A candidate shall be registered for two years of full-time study or three years of parttime study.

Curriculum outline

FMB54 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		credits	level
PRY7023W	MPhil Intellectual Disability Part 1	90	9
PRY7024W	Intellectual Disability minor dissertation	90	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	=' -
[See note on]	page 4 regarding HEOSF levels and NOF credits.	7	=

NOE

HEAGE

DP requirements and progression rule

FMB55 Students must obtain a pass mark (50%) in the Part 1 coursework assessments in the first year to be eligible to write the Part 1 examination. Part-time students will be evaluated primarily by means of coursework assignments. They will be required to perform at similar levels but will be provided with an extra year to achieve comparable professional levels of competence. Students must have passed all the coursework requirements and the Part 1 examination before submitting their dissertations.

Assessment

- FMB56.1 Continuous assessment of performance through regular supervision, case presentation and discussion. Formal feedback is given every six months. At the end of the programme, candidates will have been assessed formally by means of in-course assessments, a three-hour written Part 1 examination, an oral examination (5%), and the presentation and examination of a dissertation 50%.
- FMB56.2 Part-time candidates will undergo the same in-course assessment and examination procedures, but will be allowed an extra (third) year to complete coursework and dissertation requirements.

Courses for MPhil specialisation in Intellectual Disability:

PRY7023W MPHIL INTELLECTUAL DISABILITY PART 1

NQF credits: 90 at HEQSF level 9 **Convener:** Prof C Adnams

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: Content includes the following: determinants of intellectual disability; genetic and other syndromes: child development and developmental disabilities: biological aspects of intellectual disability; ageing and lifespan; physical health in intellectual disability; mental health in intellectual disability; bio-behavioural disorders, behavioural phenotypes and social impairment; communication and communication disorders (including autism); cognition in intellectual disability; profound and multiple disability; rights and ethics in intellectual disability; policy and laws in intellectual disability and mental health; forensic issues in intellectual disability psychiatry and mental health; quality of life issues; sexuality issues in intellectual disability; death, dving and bereavement; psychiatric and co-morbid disorders; mood disorders in intellectual disability; central nervous system disorders (including epilepsy, dementia); mental health assessment; cognitive and psychological assessment; special investigations; special issues of diagnosis in intellectual disability and intellectual disability mental health; psychopharmacology; behavioural, psychological and psychotherapeutic interventions; psychosocial rehabilitation; health therapy interventions; advances in neuroscience related to intellectual disability; healthcare policy and service systems; deinstitutionalisation; orientation to research in intellectual disability; mental health and other service systems for intellectual disability; setting up an intellectual disability health and mental health service; consultation liaison in intellectual disability; intellectual disability health administration.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend at least 90% of seminars and academic activities in the Department, and have to obtain a pass mark (50%) in the Part 1 coursework assessments in the first year in order to be eligible to write the Part 1 examination.

Assessment: Assessment consists of: ongoing assessment of performance through regular supervision sessions, and through oral and observed clinical examinations every six months. At the end of the programme candidates will have been assessed formally by means of in-course assessment reports, a three-hour written Part 1 examination, and the presentation. Part-time candidates undergo the same in-course assessment and examination procedures but are allowed an extra (third) year to complete coursework and dissertation requirements.

PRY7024W INTELLECTUAL DISABILITY MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 90 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Prof C Adnams

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, prepared under supervision, must be about 25 000 words in length and must be on a topic in intellectual disability. Students are trained in statistics where necessary, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having submitted their research proposals for approval and obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation.

DP requirements: Students will be allowed to submit their dissertations only once they have passed all coursework requirements and the Part 1 examination.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation. Master's degree candidates must be able to reflect critically on theory and its application. They must be able to deal with complex issues systematically and creatively, to design and critically appraise research, to make sound judgement using the data and information at their disposal, and to communicate their conclusions clearly to specialist and non-specialist audiences.

LIAISON MENTAL HEALTH

This is a programme by coursework and dissertation. It includes seminars, supervision and demonstrations for registered psychiatrists, clinical psychologists, occupational therapists, social workers and other mental health professionals who wish to gain special expertise in liaison mental health

Convener: Dr J Hoare (Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health)

Admission requirements

FMB57.1 To be eligible for consideration, a candidate must

- (a) have a Master of Medicine in Psychiatry of the University or another university recognised for this purpose, or a qualification recognised by Senate as an equivalent (such as the fellowship in psychiatry from the College of Medicine of South Africa); or
- (b) have a Master's degree in clinical psychology of the University or another university recognised for this purpose, or a qualification deemed to be equivalent; or
- (c) have a professional four-year qualification in a mental health discipline such a social work, occupational therapy, or nursing; or
- (d) have a professional qualification with requisite experience deemed to be equivalent to any of the above; and
- (e) be registered with the relevant professional board.

FMB57.2 All candidates must be practising in or have the intention to practise in the mental health field.

Duration of programme

FMB58 A candidate shall be registered for two years of full-time or three years of part-time study.

Curriculum outline

FMB59 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	level
PRY7020W	MPhil Liaison Mental Health Part 1	120	9
PRY7021W	Liaison Mental Health minor dissertation	60	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	='
[See note on p	page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]	='

NOT

TIPOCE

DP requirements and progression rule

FMB60 Students are required to attend at least 90% of seminars and academic activities in the Department, and will have to achieve a pass mark (50%) in the Part 1 coursework assessments in the first year in order to be eligible to write the Part 1 examination. They will be allowed to submit their dissertations only once they have passed all coursework requirements and the Part 1 examination.

Assessment

- FMB61.1 Continuous assessment of performance through regular supervision sessions and through oral and observed clinical examinations every six months. At the end of the programme, candidates will have been assessed formally by means of:
 - in-course assessment reports:
 - a three-hour written Part 1 examination; and
 - the presentation and examination of a dissertation.

FMB61.2 Part-time candidates will undergo the same in-course assessment and examination procedures but will be allowed an extra (third) year to complete coursework and dissertation requirements.

Courses for MPhil specialisation in Liaison Mental Health:

PRY7020W MPHIL LIAISON MENTAL HEALTH PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr J Hoare

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: General principles of liaison mental health practice; clinical assessments; professional skills development (such as report-writing, co-ordination of multidisciplinary teams) and ethical considerations.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend at least 90% of seminars and academic activities in the Department, and will have to achieve a pass mark (50%) in the Part 1 coursework assessments in the first year in order to be eligible to write the Part 1 examination.

Assessment: Continuous assessment of performance through regular supervision sessions and through oral and observed clinical examinations every six months. At the end of the programme, candidates will have been assessed formally by means of in-course assessment reports and a three-hour written Part 1 examination. Part-time candidates will undergo the same in-course assessment and examination procedures but will be allowed an extra (third) year to complete coursework and dissertation requirements.

PRY7021W LIAISON MENTAL HEALTH MINOR DISSERTATION

NOF credits: 60 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: Dr J Hoare

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is prepared under supervision. It must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in liaison mental health. Students are trained in statistics where necessary, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having submitted their research proposals and obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Master's degree candidates must be able to reflect critically on theory and its application. They must be able to deal with complex issues systematically and creatively, to design and critically appraise research, to make sound judgements using the data and information at their disposal, and to communicate their conclusions clearly to specialist and non-specialist audiences.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH

This is a programme by coursework and dissertation.

The Maternal & Child Health (MCH) specialisation aims to improve the health status of mothers and children living in rural and peri-urban districts of Southern Africa by developing the capacity of health personnel to plan, manage, implement, and evaluate maternal and child health services. The programme is designed for those wishing to pursue a career in MCH management at the district and regional levels.

Convener: J Shea (Department of Paediatrics and Child Health)

Admission requirements

FMB62 To be eligible for consideration, a candidate must

- (i) hold an approved undergraduate degree or postgraduate diploma in the health sciences;
- (ii) have at least two years' work experience in maternal and child health services;
- (iii) be proficient in spoken and written English; and
- (iv) furnish evidence of computer access and internet connectivity.

[Notes: Selected professionally qualified graduates in other fields of healthcare, such as nursing physiotherapy, occupational therapy, and nutrition and dietetics, may be admitted as candidates for this programme. Students who have completed the Postgraduate diploma in Maternal & Child Health are permitted to upgrade to the Master's before graduating and may receive credits and exemption for equivalent level 8 courses done.]

NOF

HEOSE

Duration of programme

FMB63 A candidate shall be registered for two years of part-time study.

Curriculum outline

FMB64 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		credits	level
Year 1:			
PED4025W	Introduction to Maternal and Child Health	12	8
PED4017F	Health and Development	12	9
PED4018F	Epidemiology	14	9
PED4019F	Information, Education and Communication	10	8
PED4020S	Foundations of Maternal and Child Health	12	8
PED4022S	The Psychosocial Context of Maternal and		
	Child Health	12	9
PED5011S	Integrated Maternal and Child Health Final		
	Assessment	0	9
Year 2:			
PED4004S	Biostatistics	12	9
PED5005S	Research Methods for Health Professionals I	10	9
PED5013F	Research Methods for Health Professionals		
	II	10	9
PED4030F/S	Organisation and Management of Health		
	Services	14	9
PED4021F	Priorities in Maternal and Child Health	20	9
PED5012W	Maternal and Child Health minor		
	dissertation	60	_ 9
	Total NQF credits:	198	=

[See note on page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]

Minimum requirements for re-registration

[Note: These rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules in the front section of this handbook.]

FMB65 A student who fails to meet the following minimum requirements may be refused permission to renew registration for the programme:

- In each year of study, successful completion of all the courses for which the student is registered;
- (b) In the final year of study, completion of all the requirements for the programme;

- (c) Completion of all the requirements for the programme within four years; and
- (d) Completion of first-year courses before registration for second-year courses. [Note: The programme conveners will consider curriculum changes on an individual basis.]

Assessment

FMB66

Coursework assessment is continuous and is done on the basis of discussion forum posts, synchronous online discussion and assignments. Candidates are required to achieve at least 50% in the coursework and for the dissertation. Students cannot progress to the second year until all first-year courses have been successfully completed.

Coursework assessment includes the following:

- (a) Unit submissions: a series of reflective learning exercises and questions within each course provides opportunities for students to establish dialogue with tutors and other students about the course content. Discussion forum posts and synchronous online learning are weighted and contribute to the overall course assessment.
- (b) Graded course assignments: each course assignment is an opportunity for students to synthesise learning objectives and concepts covered in each course in response to a health issue within their health district. Course assignments are weighted and contribute to the overall assessment.
- (c) An integrated written examination takes place at the end of the diploma programme: the purpose of this assessment is to gauge understanding and application of the concepts across the programme.

Distinction

FMB67

The diploma may be awarded with distinction if the student obtains 75% – 100% for all courses, including the integrated assessment, with no less than 70% for any individual course. All courses must be passed at first attempt.

Courses for MPhil specialisation in Maternal and Child Health (Year 1):

PED4025W INTRODUCTION TO MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH

NOF credits: 12 at HEOSF level 8

Convener: J Shea

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This face-to-face course is aimed at the acquisition of a broad base of information about the priority issues and interventions in maternal and child health, about the district health system, and about the application of basic management concepts in the management and delivery of maternal and child health services. It introduces participants to the core concepts that will be covered in individual programme courses, the learning/teaching philosophy and the learning platform. The foundation of academic competence at the postgraduate level that facilitates connecting academic competence with professional and academic goals is introduced. Global and local patterns of maternal and child health and the role of public health in improving maternal and child health outcomes are examined. Several theoretical and conceptual frameworks from the social and behavioural sciences are applied to intervention strategies or programme initiatives that address current public health problems. The focus throughout this course is primary prevention that is aimed at improving both individual and community health.

DP requirements: Full participation in online learning activities is a prerequisite for completing the end-of-course assignments. All assignments must be completed. An overall pass mark for the coursework component is a prerequisite for sitting the final examination.

Assessment: Coursework assessment includes an assessment of learning activities submitted on a regular basis which accounts for 40% of the final course mark. The final assessment consists of an end-of-course group assignment that accounts for 60% of the course mark.

PED4017F HEALTH AND DEVELOPMENT

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 9 Conveners: M Dutsche and J Shea Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This course explores the developmental determinants of health and the systems and ideologies that promote and sustain maternal and child health. The objectives of this course are: to develop an awareness of human rights issues within the health context, to introduce students to the tools and strategies for advocating the realisation of the rights of women and children, to analyse existing health services in order to assess whether they adequately meet the health needs of children, to examine critically the political and economic factors that affect health and health interventions, and to develop an understanding of health promotion and of its role as a key strategy for improving health. The course is offered through lectures and two hours per week online interaction with the tutor for six weeks.

DP requirements: Full participation in online learning; completion of and an average of at least 50% for all the course assignments.

Assessment: Assessment for this course includes weekly discussions on Vula (constituting 20%); unit learning activity posted on Vula (constituting 20%); and two course assignments (constituting 60% of the overall course mark).

PED4018F EPIDEMIOLOGY

NQF credits: 14 at HEQSF level 9

Conveners: Dr T Hawkridge, Dr C van Woerden and Dr C Wiysonge

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This course introduces the fundamental concepts of epidemiology for good clinical practice, and district health level management of maternal and child health. The course includes the application of epidemiology to disease causation, prevention and treatment. It introduces participants to the different types of epidemiological studies, sampling design and methods, data measurement and collection, and disease surveillance. The course aims to enable participants to develop an epidemiological approach to defining and measuring the occurrence and health-related states in populations. It provides a foundation in research methods that will enable participants to critically evaluate public health research.

DP requirements: Full participation in online learning activities is a prerequisite for completing the end-of-course assignments. All assignments must be completed. An overall pass mark for the coursework component is a prerequisite for sitting the final examination.

Assessment: Coursework includes weekly synchronous online learning sessions and independent discussion forum assignments throughout the course which comprise 40% of the final course mark. The final assessment includes an end-of-course assignment that constitutes 40% of the course mark and a multiple-choice examination that constitutes 20% of the course mark.

PED4019F INFORMATION, EDUCATION AND COMMUNICATION

NQF credits: 10 at HEQSF level 8 Conveners: Dr A Bangeni and J Shea Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This course covers the principles of organisational communication, which include verbal and electronic communication, meeting facilitation and technical writing. Key objectives are to demonstrate effective verbal and written communication skills; to review routine communication practices in the workplace; to examine communication and information aspects of meetings and their role in health service delivery; and to equip students with skills in basic computer set-up, troubleshooting, email communication and word-processing for effective communication.

DP requirements: Full participation in online learning activities is a prerequisite for completing the end-of-course assignments. All assignments must be completed. An overall pass mark for the coursework component is a prerequisite for sitting the final examination.

Assessment: Students are assessed continuously through unit submissions and need to complete a course assignment. They have to obtain at least 50% to pass the course. Formative assessment includes an assessment of the learning activities submitted on a regular basis, which accounts for 40% of the final course mark. Summative assessment includes an end-of-course assignment that accounts for 60% of the final course mark.

PED4020S FOUNDATIONS OF MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH

NOF credits: 12 at HEOSF level 9

Conveners: Dr C van Woerden, A Grimwood and J Shea

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: Over a 10-week period this course critically examines priority maternal and child health issues, the major determinants of health, and the role of health services in promoting and sustaining health. The first three units focus on pregnancy and birth, with the further seven units focusing on children. Specific attention is given to normal growth, nutrition and the developmental processes through which all mothers and children progress. The prerequisites for normal growth and development are explored. Critical or particularly important points along the way are highlighted, e.g. breastfeeding and weaning in nutrition. The role of health services in promoting the health and well-being of mothers and children is discussed in relation to the major determinants of health.

DP requirements: Full participation in online learning activities is a prerequisite for completing the end-of-course assignments. All assignments must be completed. An overall pass mark for the coursework component is a prerequisite for sitting the final examination.

Assessment: Coursework assessment includes weekly discussion forum posts and synchronous online learning sessions that account for 40% of the mark. The final assessment is based on two end-of-course assignments that account for 60% of the course mark.

PED4022S THE PSYCHOSOCIAL CONTEXT OF MATERNAL AND CHILD

HEALTH

NOF credits: 12 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: J Shea

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The focus of this course is the analysis of the social determinants of maternal and child health behaviour. Learning activities are designed to develop a critical approach to the understanding of social, behavioural, and cultural variables and issues that significantly affect the health of populations, specifically the health of women and children. The course is divided into units which explore the concepts of community, gender, socio-economic status, race, ethnicity, environmental and behavioural risks. Several theoretical and conceptual frameworks from the social and behavioural sciences, introduced at the face-to-face session, will be applied to intervention strategies or programme initiatives that address current public health problems.

DP requirements: Full participation in online learning activities is a prerequisite for completing the end-of-course assignments. All assignments must be completed. An overall pass mark for the coursework component is a prerequisite for sitting the final examination.

Assessment: Weekly synchronous online learning sessions and independent assignments throughout the course constitute 40% of the total course mark. The final course assignment constitutes 60% of the course mark

PED5011S INTEGRATED MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH FINAL

ASSESSMENT

NOF credits: 0 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: J Shea

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This course code exists for the sole purpose of permitting a mark to be recorded

against an integrated assessment of the coursework.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: An integrated assessment based on content across all courses in the specialisation.

Courses for MPhil specialisation in Maternal and Child Health (Year 2):

PED4004S BIOSTATISTICS **NQF credits:** 12 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: J Ramjith

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The course aims to introduce students to the basic statistical concepts that will enable them to understand and interpret statistical concepts and to apply this to published research. Using practical examples and case studies, students are introduced to the different types of variables, descriptive statistics, population parameters, sample-size estimations and survival analysis. They are required to perform elementary analyses using STATA statistical software. Students are required to summarise, correctly interpret, and present in an appropriate format, data that has been statistically analysed; to analyse and apply statistical concepts to population-based data using appropriate software; and to interpret, summarise and present statistical data assignments.

DP requirements: Attendance and submission of all academic coursework commitments.

Assessment: Students are assessed continuously through unit submissions. They also need to complete a course assignment.

PED5005S RESEARCH METHODS FOR HEALTH PROFESSIONALS I

NQF credits: 10 at HEQSF level 9 Conveners: Dr T Hawkridge and J Shea Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The aim of this course is to equip students with knowledge and understanding of research methods. At the end of this course, students will demonstrate knowledge and understanding of research designs and their strengths, weaknesses, and application to clinical research. The course content includes quantitative and qualitative research methods; constructing, motivating and defending a research design, data collection instruments and data collection procedures; and writing a critical review of an article. Students are expected to develop the skills required for conducting independent research.

DP requirements: Attendance and submission of all academic coursework commitments.

Assessment: Students are assessed continuously through unit submissions. They must also complete a course assignment.

PED5013F RESEARCH METHODS FOR HEALTH PROFESSIONALS II

NQF credits: 10 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: J Shea

Course entry requirements: PED5013F.

Course outline: The purpose of this course is to provide foundational knowledge and skills for evaluating and interpreting published research. At the end of this course, students will demonstrate knowledge and understanding of proposal structure and content; the formulation of a health-related research question; a literature review related to a research question; the formulation of an appropriate research design to address a research question; statistical techniques to test, analyse and report findings; and ethical considerations in clinical research.

DP requirements: Attendance and submission of all academic coursework assignments.

Assessment: Students are assessed continuously through unit submissions. They also need to complete a course assignment.

PED4030F/S ORGANISATION AND MANAGEMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES

NQF credits: 14 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: J Shea

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This course examines the organisation, planning, and management of district health services and the nature and role of policy and advocacy in health service delivery. It facilitates a critical understanding of organisational and legislative issues, such as decentralisation of decision-making power and how this affects management at a district level. It seeks to contextualise Maternal and Child Health (MCH) services within the district and explores strategies for improving the health of mothers and children. A specific focus falls on leadership for effective health workforce planning and management. Economic and socio-political factors that influence health policy are examined to develop analytical skills for health policy development and implementation. The course enables participants to gain insight into the purpose, nature and processes of financial planning for health service delivery.

DP requirements: Full participation in all online learning activities is a prerequisite for completing the end-of-course assignments. All assignments must be completed. An overall pass mark for the coursework component is a prerequisite for sitting the final examination.

Assessment: Students are assessed continuously through unit submissions and need to complete a course assignment. Weekly synchronous online learning sessions and independent assignments throughout the course constitute 40% of the final course mark. The final course assignment constitutes 60% of the final course mark.

PED4021F PRIORITIES IN MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH

NQF credits: 20 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: J Shea

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This course integrates the principles of the foundation courses into a public health approach addressing a number of priority maternal and child health issues. Curricular topics include perinatal mental health, reproductive health, obstetric emergencies, the perinatal audit, childhood malnutrition, tuberculosis, HIV, diarrhoeal disease, developmental delay and childhood adversity. Maternal and child health interventions are discussed in the context of environmental health determinants, policy frameworks, health advocacy, health system requirements, and resource mobilisation for improved public health outcomes.

DP requirements: Full participation in online learning activities is a prerequisite for completing the end-of-course assignments. All assignments must be completed. An overall pass mark for the coursework component is a prerequisite for sitting the final examination.

Assessment: Coursework assessment includes weekly discussion forum posts and synchronous online learning sessions that account for 40% of the grade. The final assessment is based on two end-of-course assignments that account for 60% of the final course mark.

PED5012W MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: J Shea

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is prepared under supervision. It must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in maternal and child health. Students are trained in statistics where necessary, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having submitted their research proposals and obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Master's degree candidates must be able to reflect critically on theory and its application. They must be able to deal with complex issues systematically and creatively, design and critically appraise research, make sound judgement using data and information at their disposal, and be able to communicate their conclusions clearly to specialist and non-specialist audiences.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH

Convener: Prof M F Jeebhay (Department of Public Health and Family Medicine)

Admission requirements

FMB68 A candidate shall not be admitted to the programme unless he/she

- holds an MBChB degree, an honours degree or a four-year bachelor's degree in an approved discipline; and
- (b) has access to relevant places of work and/or experience in occupational health practice, management, inspection or auditing.

Structure and duration of programme

FMB69 A candidate shall be registered for at least two years of part-time study, and is required to attend three one-week blocks over the two-year period as well as the final examination block

Curriculum outline

FMB70 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
PPH7059W	MPhil Occupational Health Part 1	120	9
PPH7060W	Occupational Health minor dissertation	60	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	_
564			-

[See note on page 4 regarding HEOSF levels and NOF credits.]

Assessment

FMB71

Assessment of coursework is by means of written assignments, practicums, participation in group work, and written and oral examination. A pass of 50% is required for the course. In addition, the examiners retain the discretion to alter any mark based on assessment of the candidate's performance during the course (or course components) as a whole

Courses for MPhil specialisation in Occupational Health:

PPH7059W MPHIL OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH PART 1

NOF credits: 120 at HEOSF level 9 Convener: Prof M F Jeebhay Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: Coursework includes occupational hygiene, occupational medicine, toxicology, sociology of work and industrial relations, legislation, ethics, environmental health, safety, health services management, risk assessment, medical surveillance and biological monitoring, impairment and disability assessment, health promotion, epidemiology, biostatistics and research methods, ergonomics, information systems, adult education, risk communication, and environmental and disaster management.

DP requirements: Attendance and submission of all academic coursework commitments.

Assessment: Assessment of coursework is by means of written assignments, practicums, participation in group work, and written and oral examination. A pass of 50% is required for the course. In addition, the examiners retain the discretion to alter any mark based on assessment of the candidate's overall performance on the course or in one of more of the course components.

PPH7060W OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 **Convener:** Prof M F Jeebhay

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is prepared under supervision. It must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in occupational health. Students conduct their project following a critical review of the current literature. They select, evaluate and refine hypotheses, develop hypotheses, set operational aims and objectives, compile methods for data collection and analysis, and critically evaluate their results and limitations and discuss their implications for knowledge and implementation of preventive and/or promotive measures in the workplace. The standard will be that for an article publishable in a quality scientific journal.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Assessment of coursework is based on written assignments, practicums, participation in group work, and written and oral examination.

PAEDIATRIC FORENSIC PATHOLOGY

Note: Africa has the highest proportion of its population being less than 15 years of age and has very limited expertise in paediatric pathology. There is only one comprehensive children's hospital south of the Sahara. The programme is designed to provide needed expertise that will facilitate effective administration of justice for children and about children. The objective of the qualification is to provide in-depth knowledge and skills in relevant aspects of childhood disease and developmental disorders that will enable Forensic pathologists to make confident recommendations to law courts and issue accurate reports on deaths in foetuses, infants and children. The research component of the course is aimed at enabling graduates to undertake analytical studies that are relevant to the diverse causes of infant and childhood deaths.

This is a programme by coursework and dissertation.

Conveners: Prof R O C Kaschula (Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences) and Prof L J Martin

Admission requirements

FMB72 To be eligible for consideration an applicant must have

- (a) an MMed Forensic Pathology or approved equivalent; and
- (b) registration with the Health Professions Council of South Africa.

Duration of programme

FMB73 Candidates shall be registered for two years full-time.

Curriculum outline

FMB74 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
LAB7052W	MPhil Paediatric Forensic Pathology Part 1	120	9
LAB7053W	Paediatric Forensic Pathology minor	60	0
	dissertation	60	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	_
[Coomoto on	nace A recording HEOSE levels and NOE and dita	7	

[See note on page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]

DP requirements and progression rule

FMB75 Students are required:

(a) to attend at least 90% of lectures, tutorials and practicals; and

(b) to pass all formative assessments of the coursework component in order to gain entrance to the final coursework examination.

Assessment

FMB76 Coursework assessment is done by means of assignments, practicals, written and oral examinations. The dissertation is externally examined.

Courses for MPhil specialisation in Paediatric Forensic Pathology:

LAB7052W MPHIL PAEDIATRIC FORENSIC PATHOLOGY PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at HEQSF level 9

Conveners: Prof R O C Kaschula and Prof L J Martin

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This is a part-time course with periodic modules of intensive training involving a total of 75 hours of lectures and 30 hours of practicals/tutorials per annum for the first two years. The course is divided into four quarterly intensive modules, each lasting between 9 and 15 days with an assignment being undertaken at the end of each module. The modules are as follows: foetal, neonatal and paediatric autopsies and placentas; growth anomalies and injuries; medical, surgical and obstetric procedures, diseases and derangements; and clinical and in-depth forensic pathology relevant to childhood. In the event of a candidate securing adequate sponsorship and wishing to undertake the programme on a full-time basis, the four modules of instruction can be compressed into one year of full-time work in the Division of Forensic Medicine at UCT.

DP requirements: Successful completion of assignments.

Assessment: Progress in gaining appropriate skills and knowledge will be monitored and assessed by supervising tutors during periods of intensive training, and the marking of assignments. Final evaluation will be after the completion of all four modules and the submission of the four assignments. At this stage an examination is to be written comprising: two written papers (at 100 marks each) for a total of 200 marks; performance of an autopsy with histological reporting for 100 marks; practical microscope slide diagnoses for 100 marks; oral examination (external and internal examiners) for 100 marks; and summation of marks given for assignments for a total of 200 marks. There will be a subminimum of 40% for each of the above aspects of the examination processes and after completing this with a minimum mark of 50%, the candidate may proceed with the preparation and submission of a research-based dissertation

LAB7053W PAEDIATRIC FORENSIC PATHOLOGY MINOR DISSERTATION

NOF credits: 60 at HEOSF level 9

Conveners: Prof R O C Kaschula and Prof L J Martin

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is prepared under supervision. It must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in forensic pathology. Students are trained in statistics where necessary, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having submitted their research proposals and obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Master's degree candidates must be able to reflect critically on theory and its application. They must be able to deal with complex issues systematically and creatively, to design and critically appraise research, to make sound judgements using data and information at their disposal, and to communicate their conclusions clearly to specialist and non-specialist audiences.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

PAEDIATRIC PATHOLOGY

Convener: Prof D Govender (Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

Admission requirements

FMB77 A candidate shall not be admitted to the programme unless he/she has trained and been registered as an anatomical pathologist.

Duration of programme FMB78 The programme is

The programme is offered either on a full-time basis with students working in paediatric and perinatal pathology for 24 months, or on a part-time basis over 36 months with students attending periodic intensive training sessions of two to four weeks. This includes completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMB79 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
LAB7008W	MPhil Paediatric Pathology Part 1	120	9
LAB7009W	Paediatric Pathology minor dissertation	60	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	•
[See note on	page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.	7	

Assessment

FMB80

Part 1 comprises a year mark made up as follows: essays (four assignments) (25%), a written paper (25%), a practical examination including an autopsy (40%), and an oral examination (10%). Part 2 comprises a short dissertation. Both parts have to be passed with 50% each.

Courses for MPhil specialisation in Paediatric Pathology:

LAB7008W MPHIL PAEDIATRIC PATHOLOGY PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Prof D Govender Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The course is divided into four modules, namely perinatal and placental pathology, including normal and abnormal foetal growth and development; paediatric autopsies and laboratory investigations; pathological aspects of childhood neoplasia and post-natal growth disturbances including malnutrition; and general systemic and surgical pathology applicable to children. Instruction is by means of formal lectures, tutorials and demonstrations.

DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all coursework activities and commitments, including the four assignments.

Assessment: Part 1 comprises a year mark made up as follows: essays (four assignments) (25%), a written paper (25%), a practical examination including an autopsy (40%), and an oral examination (10%). Part 2 comprises a short dissertation. Both parts have to be passed with 50% each.

LAB7009W PAEDIATRIC PATHOLOGY MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 **Convener:** Prof D Govender **Course entry requirements:** None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is prepared under supervision. It must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in paediatric pathology. Students are trained in statistics where necessary, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having submitted their research proposals and obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Master's degree candidates must be able to reflect critically on theory and its application. They must be able to deal with complex issues systematically and creatively, to design and critically appraise research, to make sound judgement using the data and information at their disposal, and to communicate their conclusions clearly to specialist and non-specialist audiences.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

PALLIATIVE MEDICINE

Convener: Dr L Gwyther (Department of Public Health and Family Medicine)

Admission requirements

FMB81 A Postgraduate Diploma in Palliative Medicine from this University or an approved equivalent recognised by Senate for the purpose.

Duration of programme

FMB82 A candidate shall be registered for at least two years of part-time study.

Curriculum outline

FMB83 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		credits	level
PPH7080H	Advanced Palliative Care Research Methods	90	9
PPH7048W	Palliative Medicine minor dissertation	90	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	_
[See note on]	page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.	1	-

NOE

HEOSE

Assessment

FMB84 Assessment of coursework is by means of written assignments. A pass of 50% is required in each component.

Courses for MPhil specialisation in Palliative Medicine:

PPH7080H ADVANCED PALLIATIVE CARE RESEARCH METHODS

NQF credits: 90 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr L Gwyther

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The aim of this course is to equip palliative care professionals with knowledge and understanding of research methods and to impart the skills needed to conduct independent research. It covers the topics of palliative care research methods, quantitative methodology and analysis, biostatistics and epidemiology, qualitative methodology and analysis, research ethics and scientific writing skills. These topics are explored through interactive workshops, focused readings, and online discussions with web-based support of learning.

DP requirements: Completion and attendance of all coursework commitments.

Assessment: Assessment is conducted on the basis of 6 written assignments, substantive contribution to Vula discussion forums, and research ethics approval of the research proposal. A

pass mark of 50% is required in each component of the assessment. The external examiner has the authority to allocate final marks.

PPH7048W PALLIATIVE MEDICINE MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 90 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr L Gwyther

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, prepared under supervision, must be about 25 000 words in length and must be on a topic in palliative medicine. Having submitted their research proposals for approval and obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation. Master's degree candidates must be able to reflect critically on theory and its application. They must be able to deal with complex issues systematically and creatively, to design and critically appraise research, to make sound judgements using the data and information at their disposal, and to communicate their conclusions clearly to specialist and non-specialist audiences.

SPORT AND EXERCISE MEDICINE

This is a programme by coursework, clinical work and dissertation. The objective is to provide a thorough understanding of the effects of physical activity on the human body and mind, and to emphasise how this knowledge can be applied to the management of common medical problems in physically active people; to prevent, treat and rehabilitate injuries and other medical problems arising from exercise and sport; to assist in the rehabilitation of those suffering from various chronic illnesses related to lifestyle factors; to promote the physical health, well-being and productivity of the community; and to achieve peak sporting performance in all classes of sports persons. Research methodology, including statistics and critical scientific thinking, are integral features of the programme, while teaching and lecturing skills are also purposely developed.

Programme convener: Prof M P Schwellnus (Department of Human Biology)

Admission requirements

FMB85 A candidate shall not be admitted to the programme unless he/she:

- (a) is a graduate in medicine of the University or any other university recognised by Senate for the purpose:
- (b) has provided satisfactory evidence of an interest in sport and exercise;
- (c) is registered with the Health Professions Council of South Africa (or an equivalent registering body outside South Africa) as a medical practitioner; and
- (d) has at least one year's experience after qualifying as a medical practitioner.

Duration of programme and progression rule

FMB86 A candidate shall be registered for at least three years of part-time study. The research work for Part 2 can be conducted over the first three years of study, during Parts 1A, 1B and 1C. However, students are expected to complete Part 2 by the end of the fourth year of study. Only in exceptional cases will work for Part 2 be continued after the fourth year of study.

Programme outline

FMB87 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
HUB5006W	MPhil Sport and Exercise Medicine Part 1A	60	9

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
HUB5025W	MPhil Sport and Exercise Medicine Part 1B	40	9
HUB5026W	MPhil Sport and Exercise Medicine Part 1C	40	9
HUB5007W	Sport and Exercise Medicine minor		
	dissertation	60	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	<u>-</u> '

[See note on page 4 regarding HEOSF levels and NOF credits.]

Examination/Assessment

FMB88.1 Part 1A (Basic Sciences):

Year Marks: During the first year of study, class tests and assignments make up the year mark (30% of the final mark for Part 1A).

Written examinations: At the end of the first year, written examinations (two papers) are completed which make up 70% of the final of the final mark for Part 1A. Students are admitted to the second year of study only if the final mark is 50% or more.

FMB88.2 Part 1B (Exercise-Related Injuries) and Part 1C (General Sport and Exercise Medicine):

Year Marks: The year mark for each Part (exercise-related injuries and general sport and exercise medicine, in two different years) is made up from marks obtained for the class tests, assignments and seminars during each year. The year mark contributes 30% towards the final mark for Parts 1B and 1C.

Written examinations: In October/November of the second and third years, (exercise-related injuries and general sport and exercise medicine, in two different years) a paper is written which contributes 30% to the final mark of Parts 1B and 1C.

Clinical examinations: In October/November of each year (exercise-related injuries and general sport and exercise medicine, in two different years) a clinical examination (clinical cases) and objective structured clinical examination (OSCE) are conducted which contribute 40% of the final marks for Parts 1B and 1C. Students are required to obtain 50% or more for each component of the clinical examination (clinical cases and OSCE) in Parts 1B and 1C.

FMB88.3 Part 2: Minor dissertation

Students are required to pass the minor dissertation with 50% or more to successfully complete Part 2.

Distinction

FMB89 A distinction is awarded to candidates who have obtained 75% or more for each of Parts 1A, 1B, 1C and Part 2.

Courses for MPhil specialisation in Sport and Exercise Medicine:

HUB5006W MPHIL SPORT AND EXERCISE MEDICINE PART 1A

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Prof M P Schwellnus Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: Readings and study material are provided (via email and Vula) for students doing this part-time programme, and students are required to attend week-long practical components of the programme at the University of Cape Town, three times a year. Practical instruction consists of lectures, tutorials, clinical case discussions and seminars.

Part 1 is divided into three main components: in the first year of study (Part 1A), materials from all the basic sciences are covered. This includes exercise physiology, biochemistry, applied anatomy,

biomechanics, pathology and pharmacology, and research methodology.

DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all coursework commitments.

Assessment: During the first year of study, class tests are written and seminars given which make up the year mark (30% of the final mark for Part 1A). At the end of the first year, written examinations (two papers) are taken, which make up 70% of the final mark for Part 1A. Students are admitted to the second year of study only if the final mark is 50% or more.

HUB5025W MPHIL SPORT AND EXERCISE MEDICINE PART 1B *AND* **HUB5026W** MPHIL SPORT AND EXERCISE MEDICINE PART 1C

NOF credits: 40 credits each at HEOSF level 9

Convener: Prof M P Schwellnus

Course entry requirements: HUB6006W.

Course outline: Readings and study materials are provided (via email and Vula) for students doing the part-time programme, and students are required to attend week-long practical components of the programme at the University of Cape Town, three times a year. Practical instruction consists of lectures, tutorials, clinical case discussions and seminars. In the second and third years (Part 1B and 1C), the coursework in clinical sport and exercise medicine is presented in two sections (exercise-related injuries and general sport and exercise medicine). The two sections, exercise related injuries and general sport and exercise medicine, are taught in alternate calendar years. The sequence of presentation therefore switches for successive intake groups. At the end of their second year, students take the examination that completes Part 1B or 1C, as the case may be, and at the end of their third year, correspondingly, they take the examination that completes 1B or 1C.

DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all coursework commitments.

Assessment: Part 1B and 1C:

Year marks:

The year mark for each Part (exercise-related injuries and general sport and exercise medicine in two different years) is made up by marks obtained for the class tests, seminars and clinical examinations during each year. All the class tests and seminars contribute to the year mark, which contributes 30% of the final mark for Parts 1B and 1C.

• Written examinations:

In October/November of the second and the third years (exercise-related injuries and general sport and exercise medicine in two different years), a paper is written which contributes 30% to the final mark for Parts 1B and 1C. Students are required to obtain 50% or more for the written examinations in each year to successfully complete Parts 1B and 1C.

Clinical examinations:

In October/November of each year (exercise-related injuries and general sport and exercise medicine in two different years), a clinical examination (clinical cases) and objective structured clinical examination (OSCE) are conducted which contribute 40% to the final mark for Parts 1B and 1C. Students are required to obtain 50% or more for each component of the clinical examination (clinical cases and OSCE) to complete Parts 1B and 1C.

[Note: Students are required to register for this course in both the second and the third year of study.]

HUB5007W SPORT AND EXERCISE MEDICINE MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Prof M P Schwellnus Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: Part 2 consists of a minor dissertation, the choice of the topic to be guided by the programme convener. The research work for Part 2 can be conducted over the first three years of study, during Parts 1A, 1B and 1C. Students are expected, however, to complete Part 2 by the end

of the fourth year of study. Only in exceptional cases will work for Part 2 be continued after the fourth year of study.

DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all coursework commitments.

Assessment: The dissertation is externally examined by two examiners. Students will be required to pass the dissertation with 50% or more to successfully complete Part 2.

MPHIL PROGRAMMES IN SUBSPECIALITY DISCIPLINES

[For qualification and specialisation codes, see table below. Discussion is under way to review the use of the MPhil degree for subspecialisations.]

This programme trains medical specialists to become subspecialists in one of a range of disciplines. The admission and training requirements for subspeciality training are determined by the Medical & Dental Professional Board. Candidates usually write the examination offered by the relevant College of Medicine and, upon successful completion of such examination, are granted credit towards Part 1 of the relevant MPhil degree. Candidates who register for the MPhil Part 2 and successfully complete the dissertation part of the degree are awarded the MPhil degree. Part 2 candidates are encouraged to design their research projects in one of two ways: as a project whose scope meets the requirements of the MPhil degree, or as a project which would offer sufficient scope for upgrading to PhD studies. Foreign-qualified doctors hold limited registration with the HPCSA, which must be renewed annually. Foreign-qualified doctors may not be able to complete all the training and examination requirements during the time that they are allowed to undergo training, and may therefore not obtain a qualification at the end of their training. They must establish clearly from the Division and Department concerned what they may expect during, and as an outcome of, their training. Foreign-qualified doctors are not allowed to register as specialists in South Africa upon successful completion of the MPhil (subspeciality) degree.

Admission requirements

FMC1 A candidate shall not be admitted to the programme, unless he/she:

- (a) submits proof that he/she, prior to commencing with education and training in the relevant subspeciality, has complied with all the requirements for registration as a specialist in the base or one of the base specialities listed against the relevant subspeciality;
- (b) has been registered as a specialist in the required base speciality; and
- (c) has been appointed against an HPCSA-approved training number.

(See www.collegemedsa.ac.za for the base subspecialities that are required for admission to the various subspeciality programmes.)

Subspecialities offered

FMC2 Training is offered in the following subspecialities:

SPECIALISATION	QUALIFICATION CODE	ACADEMIC PLAN CODE	DEPARTMENT	SAQA ID NUMBER
Advanced Hepatology & Transplantation	MM016	MDN23	Medicine	91760
Allergology	MM022	MDN22	Medicine	93497
Cardiology	MM016	MDN02	Medicine	Awaited

SPECIALISATION	QUALIFICATION CODE	ACADEMIC PLAN CODE	DEPARTMENT	SAQA ID NUMBER
Child & Adolescent Psychiatry	MM016	PRY02	Psychiatry and Mental Health	Awaited
Clinical Haematology	MM016	LAB04	Medicine	Awaited
Critical Care	MM016	AAE02	Anaesthesia	Awaited
Developmental Paediatrics	MM016	PED01	Paediatrics and Child Health	Awaited
Endocrinology	MM016	MDN05	Medicine	Awaited
Geriatric Medicine	MM016	MDN08	Medicine	Awaited
Gynaecological Oncology	MM016	OBS01	Obstetrics and Gynaecology	Awaited
Infectious Disease and HIV Medicine	MM016	MDN09	Medicine	Awaited
Maternal and Foetal Medicine	MM016	OBS02	Obstetrics and Gynaecology	Awaited
Medical Gastroenterology	MM016	MDN06	Medicine	Awaited
Neonatology	MM016	PED03	Paediatrics and Child Health	Awaited
Nephrology	MM016	MDN13	Medicine	Awaited
Neuropsychiatry	MM016	PRY08	Psychiatry	Awaited
Paediatric Cardiology	MM016	PED04	Paediatrics and Child Health	Awaited
Paediatric Critical Care	MM016	PED05	Paediatrics and Child Health	Awaited
Paediatric Endocrinology	MM016	PED06	Paediatrics and Child Health	Awaited

SPECIALISATION	QUALIFICATION CODE	ACADEMIC PLAN CODE	DEPARTMENT	SAQA ID NUMBER
Paediatric Gastroenterology	MM016	PED15	Paediatrics and Child Health	91724
Paediatric Infectious Diseases	MM016	PED07	Paediatrics and Child Health	Awaited
Paediatric Nephrology	MM016	PED08	Paediatrics and Child Health	Awaited
Paediatric Neurology	MM016	PED09	Paediatrics and Child Health	Awaited
Paediatric Oncology	MM016	PED10	Paediatrics and Child Health	Awaited
Paediatric Pulmonology	MM016	PED13	Paediatrics and Child Health	Awaited
Paediatric Rheumatology	MM016	PED18	Paediatrics and Child Health	90915
Pulmonology	MM016	MDN16	Medicine	Awaited
Reproductive Medicine	MM016	OBS04	Obstetrics and Gynaecology	Awaited
Rheumatology	MM016	MDN18	Medicine	Awaited
Surgical Gastroenterology	MM016	CHM11	Surgery	Awaited
Trauma Surgery	MM016	CHM24	Surgery	91758
Vascular Surgery	MM016	CHM24	Surgery	Awaited

Registration

- FMC3.1 All subspecialist trainees must register with the University as MMed students at the start of each year by completing the relevant forms for submission to the Faculty Office, and must register annually with the Health Professions Council of South Africa. Retrospective registration is not allowed.
- FMC3.2 On successful completion of training, the head of discipline and the Dean are required to confirm in writing that all the training requirements have been met. Senior registrars are not eligible to apply for registration with the Health Professions Council as specialists

without such written confirmation. Registrars who failed to register by the due date of a year will not have their training time for that year signed off by the Dean.

Duration of training

FMC4 Training takes place over a minimum period of two years, full-time.

DP requirement and assessment

- FMC5.1 Senior registrars are required to submit a satisfactory logbook of clinical cases prior to writing the examination.
- FMC5.2 The Part 2 dissertation is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the College of Medicine examination
- FMC5.3 The dissertation must be on a topic in the same branch of the medical subspeciality in which the candidate is registered, and must be based on a study the work for which was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student.
- FMC5.4 The Part 2 dissertation may be awarded with distinction (75% 100%).

Outlines of, and additional entrance criteria for, individual MPhil subspeciality programmes:

ADVANCED HEPATOLOGY AND TRANSPLANTATION

Conveners: Assoc Prof C W N Spearman and Dr M Sonderup (Department of Medicine)

Duration of training

FMC6 Three years of clinical training, one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMC7 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
MDN7056W	MPhil Advanced Hepatology and		
	Transplantation Part 1	120	9
MDN7057W	Advanced Hepatology and Transplantation		
	minor dissertation	60	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	-
50	t treacet t treacet	7	-

[See note on page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Advanced Hepatology and Transplantation:

MDN7056W MPHIL ADVANCED HEPATOLOGY AND TRANSPLANTATION PART 1

NOF credits: 120 at HEOSF level 9

Conveners: Assoc Prof C W N Spearman and Dr M Sonderup

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of specialist physicians as subspecialists in advanced hepatology and transplantation. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Physicians of South Africa and, on successful completion of

the Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards MDN7056W. Training comprises a core gastroenterology curriculum (12 months in an accredited unit with a subminimum of practical skills); and training in advanced hepatology and liver transplantation (24 months). The core curriculum in medical gastroenterology includes an understanding of basic sciences relative to the subspeciality (e.g. anatomy, histology, molecular biology, embryology, physiology and pathophysiology), pharmacology, nutritional status, and a range of endoscopic procedures. Advanced training in hepatology and liver transplantation is included. Knowledge of clinical research methods, biostatistics, epidemiology and ethics is included, as these form part of the patient-based research projects. Participation in research should lead to at least one manuscript for publication in a reputable journal and/or one presentation at a national or international meeting.

DP requirements: Registration as a specialist physician; 24 months' training in an accredited unit of gastroenterology and hepatology with a liver transplantation programme; and submission of a logbook.

Assessment: Candidates write the relevant examination of the College of Physicians of South Africa. The examination consists of one three-hour written examination and an oral examination.

MDN7057W ADVANCED HEPATOLOGY AND TRANSPLANTATION MINOR DISSERTATION

DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9

Conveners: Assoc Prof C W N Spearman and Dr M Sonderup

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, prepared under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length, and must be on a topic in the same branch of the medical subspeciality in which the candidate is registered. It must be based, moreover, on a study the work for which was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic and of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. In some disciplines they are also required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

ALLERGOLOGY

Candidates who are accepted for subspeciality training in this training unit are required to register for an MPhil degree. Admission requirements for subspeciality training are determined by the Medical & Dental Professional Board. Candidates usually write the examination offered by the relevant College of Medicine and, upon successful completion of such examination, are granted credit towards Part 1 of the MPhil in Allergology. Candidates who register for the MPhil Part 2 and successfully complete the dissertation part of the degree are awarded the MPhil degree. Part 2 candidates are encouraged to design their research projects in one of two ways: as a project whose scope meets the requirements of the MPhil degree, or as a project which would offer sufficient scope for upgrading to PhD studies.

Conveners: Prof M Levin (Department of Paediatrics and Child Health) and Prof P Potter (Department of Medicine)

Duration of training

FMC8 Two years of clinical training plus one year of research and completion of the

dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMC9 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
MDN7053W	MPhil Allergology (Adult) Part 1; or		
PED7043W	MPhil Allergology (Paediatric) Part 1; plus	120	9
MDN7054W	Allergology minor dissertation; or		
PED7044W	Allergology minor dissertation	60	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	=' -
[C	1 IIEOCE 1 1 NOE 1:4-	7	-

[See note on page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Allergology:

PED7043W MPHIL IN ALLERGOLOGY (PAEDIATRIC) PART 1

NOF credits: 120 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: Prof M Levin

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process for specialist physicians as subspecialist allergologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates the training requirements. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination in allergology of the College of Physicians, and receive credit towards PED7043W. The aim of this course is both to provide foundational knowledge in a range of disciplines that underpin the clinical training in allergology, and to train candidates in the application of such foundational knowledge to clinical allergology conditions and management strategies. Students see patients in the allergy clinics on a daily basis (under supervision initially) and will be required to present cases to their supervisors in the clinical situation and to do formal case presentations at departmental meetings. Clinical competence will be assessed in terms of knowledge and clinical reasoning, and in terms of clinical judgement and decision-making. For the detailed curriculum, see the regulations of the relevant College of Physicians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: In addition to being registered paediatricians, candidates must have completed at least 18 months as a subspeciality trainee in the accredited allergology unit in the teaching hospital, must submit a written report from the head of the institution and programme in which he/she trained indicating satisfactory completion of all training requirements; must submit a satisfactorily completed logbook; must have presented or have been accepted to present an original first-author research poster or paper at a local or international congress, or have submitted or had accepted for publication an original first-author or co-authored manuscript in a peer-reviewed journal.

Assessment: Candidates write the examination offered by the College of Physicians. The examination includes formal evaluation of the logbook. The Certificate examination has two components: a written component, and an oral/OSCE/OSPE/clinical component. Each of the two components contributes 50% to the overall mark. The pass mark for the overall examination is 50%. A subminimum pass mark of 50% is required in each of the two (written and the oral/OSCE/clinical) components of the examination.

MDN7053W MPHIL ALLERGOLOGY (ADULT) PART 1

NOF credits: 120 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: Prof P Potter

Course entry requirements: Registered Medical Specialist in Internal Medicine or Family Practice.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process for specialist physicians as subspecialist allergologists. The Health Professions Council of South Africa stipulates the training requirements. Candidates undergo training in an HPCSA-accredited training unit in a teaching hospital linked to the UCT Faculty of Health Sciences. On successful completion of training, they write the final examination in allergology of the College of Physicians, and receive credit towards MDN7053W. The aim of this course is to provide foundational knowledge in a range of disciplines that underpin the clinical training in allergology, as well as train candidates in the application of such foundational knowledge to clinical allergology conditions and management strategies. Students see patients in the allergy clinics on a daily basis (under supervision initially) and are expected to present cases to their supervisors in the clinical situation as well as do formal case presentations to departmental meetings. Clinical competence will be assessed in terms of knowledge and clinical reasoning, and in terms of clinical judgement and decision-making. For the detailed curriculum, see the regulations of the relevant College of Physicians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: In addition to being registered physicians or specialist family practitioners, candidates must have completed at least 18 months as a subspeciality trainee in the accredited allergology unit in the teaching hospital, submit a written report from the head of the institution and programme in which he/she trained indicating satisfactory completion of all training requirements; must have submitted a satisfactorily completed logbook; must have presented or been accepted to present an original first-author research poster or paper at a local or international congress or have submitted or have had accepted for publication an original first-author or co-authored manuscript in a peer-reviewed journal.

Assessment: Candidates write the examination offered by the College of Physicians. The examination includes formal evaluation of the logbook. The Certificate examination has two components: a written component, and an oral/OSCE/OSPE/clinical component. Each of the two components contributes 50% to the overall mark. The pass mark for the overall examination is 50%. A subminimum pass mark of 50% is required in each of the two (written and the oral/OSCE/clinical) components of the examination.

MDN7054W ALLERGOLOGY MINOR DISSERTATION OR PED7044W ALLERGOLOGY MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Prof P Potter Co-convener: Prof M Levin Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, prepared under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the College of Medicine examination. The dissertation must be on a topic in allergology and should be of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical or allergy journal. Students are trained in statistics, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing and conducting a self-initiated research project during the two-year training period, and are required to analyse the results, present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

CARDIOLOGY

Convener: Prof M Ntsekhe (Department of Medicine)

Duration of training

FMC10 Three years of clinical training and completion of the research dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMC11 The curriculum outline is as follows:

			NQF credits	HEQSF level
MDN7017W	MPhil Cardiology Part 1		120	9
MDN7038W	Cardiology minor dissertation	n	60	9
	To	tal NQF credits:	180	-

[See note on page 4 regarding HEOSF levels and NOF credits.]

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Cardiology:

MDN7017W MPHIL CARDIOLOGY PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Prof M Ntsekhe Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of specialist physicians as subspecialists in cardiology. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Physicians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards MDN7017W. The aim of this course is to both provide foundational knowledge in a range of disciplines (such as embryology, anatomy, genetics, epidemiology of congenital heart disease, physiology, vascular biology and pathology, pharmacology, radiology imaging and radiation safety, and ultrasound) and to train candidates in the application of such foundational knowledge to clinical cardiac conditions and management strategies. The latter includes congenital heart disease; acquired heart disease; resuscitation and advanced cardiac life support; diagnostic cardiac catheterisation; percutaneous interventions; echocardiography; cardiac imaging and ECG evaluation; exercise testing; electrophysiology; pacemakers; and principles of post-operative management, including haemodynamic monitoring and the use of inotropes and vasodilators. The detailed curriculum is available in the regulations of the College of Physicians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: Before registering for the examination, candidates must have: (a) completed at least 24 months as a subspeciality trainee in the accredited subspeciality training unit; (b) submitted a written report from the head of the institution/programme in which he/she trained indicating satisfactory completion of all training requirements; (c) submitted a satisfactorily completed portfolio; and (d) presented or had accepted for presentation, an original first-author research poster or paper at a local or international congress, or submitted for publication an original first-author or co-authored manuscript in a peer-reviewed journal.

Assessment: Candidates write the examination offered by the College of physicians of South Africa. The examination includes two three-hour papers and an oral/OSCE/OSPE/clinical component. Each of the two components contributes 50% to the overall mark. A subminimum pass mark of 50% is required in each of the two (written and the oral/OSCE/clinical) components of the examination

MDN7038W CARDIOLOGY MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Prof M Ntsekhe Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, prepared under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length, and must be on a topic in cardiology. It must be based, moreover, on a study the work for which was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic and of a standard publishable in a peer-

reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. Candidates may be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirements: Not applicable.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation

CHILD AND ADOLESCENT PSYCHIATRY

Convener: Prof P J de Vries (Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health)

Admission requirements

FMC12 To be eligible for consideration, a candidate must have a Master of Medicine in Psychiatry of the University or another university recognised for this purpose, or a qualification recognised by Senate as an equivalent (such as the fellowship in psychiatry from the College of Medicine of South Africa).

Duration of programme

FMC13 A candidate shall be registered for at least two years of full-time study or the part-time equivalent. In order to meet the HPCSA's ratio requirement, psychiatrists need to spend at least 12 months in full-time training. An additional year is required for the dissertation

Curriculum

FMC14 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
PRY7006W	MPhil Child and Adolescent Psychiatry Part		
	1	120	9
PRY7010W	Child and Adolescent Psychiatry minor		
	dissertation	60	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	
[Can note on	nace A vecanding UEOSE levels and NOE evolite	. 7	-1

[See note on page 4 regarding HEOSF levels and NOF credits.]

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Child & Adolescent Psychiatry:

PRY7006W MPHIL CHILD AND ADOLESCENT PSYCHIATRY PART 1

NOF credits: 120 at HEOSF level 9 Convener: Prof P J de Vries Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of specialist physicians as subspecialists in child psychiatry. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Psychiatrists of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards PRY7006W. The aim of this course is to provide foundational knowledge in a range of disciplines that underpin child psychiatry (such as neurology), as well as to train candidates in the application of such foundational knowledge to clinical psychiatry conditions and management strategies. Training includes assessment, diagnosis formulation and treatment in child and adolescent psychiatry; paediatrics and neurodevelopment; and social and applied psychology relevant to child and adolescent psychiatry.

DP requirements: The candidate must have at least 18 months' full-time experience or the parttime equivalent thereof. This experience must involve primary clinical responsibility for children and adolescents suffering from emotional and behavioural problems and psychiatric disorders.

Assessment: Candidates write the relevant clinical examination of the College of Psychiatrists. There is ongoing assessment of performance through regular supervision sessions and at seminars. There is also continuous in-course evaluation by means of observed clinical interviews, and an oral examination every six months. Following these assessments, there is a critical evaluation of the candidate's progress. The examination consists of clinical examinations, an interview with a child or adolescent patient and their family/caregiver, an oral examination based on the clinical examination, a three-hour written examination and a general oral examination.

PRY7010W CHILD AND ADOLESCENT PSYCHIATRY MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Assoc Prof A Berg Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, prepared under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length, and must be on a topic in the same branch of the medical subspeciality in which the candidate is registered. It must be based, moreover, on a study the work for which was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic and of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

CLINICAL HAEMATOLOGY

Convener: Prof N Novitzky (Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

Duration of training

FMC15 Two years of clinical and laboratory training, one year of research and completion of the minor dissertation

Curriculum outline

FMC16 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	level
LAB7024W	MPhil Clinical Haematology Part 1	120	9
LAB7041W	Clinical Haematology minor dissertation	60	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	='
[See note on	page 4 regarding HEOSF levels and NOF credits.	1	

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Clinical Haematology:

LAB7024W MPHIL CLINICAL HAEMATOLOGY PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Prof N Novitzky Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of specialist physicians as subspecialists in clinical haematology. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the

College of Physicians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards LAB7024W. A paediatrician or physician can enter the subspeciality by training in mainly laboratory haematology for two years and passing the appropriate examinations. A haematological pathologist can enter the subspeciality of clinical haematology after training in paediatric or adult haematology for two years and passing the appropriate examinations. The sequence of training is not relevant. A clinical haematologist with the primary speciality of internal medicine should restrict himself/herself to treating adults mainly with haematological disorders, and can also perform laboratory investigations on his/her patients within the scope of his/her training. Training covers, amongst other things, a wide spectrum of laboratory techniques and haematological diseases for at least one year, knowledge and practice of clinical haematology, diagnostic evaluations, treatments and management of haematological conditions and emergencies, and bone marrow and peripheral stem cell transplantation. For the detailed curriculum, see the regulations of the relevant College of Physicians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: The candidate must be registered as a specialist physician, must have completed at least eighteen months as a subspeciality trainee in an accredited specialist department of clinical haematology (of which twelve months must be in a diagnostic haematology laboratory), and must submit positive written reports from the heads of the institutions in which he/she trained. In addition, registered haematopathologists who have completed eighteen months of clinical training at an accredited specialist clinical department of haematology, and who have an adequate report from the head of the department, may sit the examination.

Assessment: Candidates write the relevant clinical examination of the College of Physicians. The examination comprises a written paper, clinical cases, laboratory practical examination and an oral examination.

LAB7041W CLINICAL HAEMATOLOGY MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Prof N Novitzky Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation is conducted under supervision and is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the Part 1 examination of the College of physicians of South Africa. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length, and must be on a topic in clinical haematology. It must be based, moreover, on a study the work for which was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic and of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. In some disciplines they are also required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

CRITICAL CARE

Convener: Dr I Joubert (Department of Anaesthesia)

Duration of training

FMC17 Two years of clinical training, plus one year of research and completion of the dissertation

Curriculum

FMC18 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF	HEQSF
		credits	level
AAE7005W	MPhil in Critical Care Part 1	120	9
AAE7006W	Critical Care minor dissertation	60	9
	Total NOF credits:	180	_

[See note on page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Critical Care:

AAE7005W MPHIL IN CRITICAL CARE PART 1

NOF credits: 120 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: Dr I Joubert

Course entry requirements: Registration with the Health Professions Council of South Africa as a specialist in anaesthesia, emergency medicine, internal medicine, obstetrics and gynaecology, orthopaedics, or surgery.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of appropriate medical specialists as subspecialists in critical care. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the relevant Colleges of Medicine of South Africa. The aim of training is to provide theoretical knowledge, technical and procedural skills; teach the application of knowledge and skills in daily practice; and provide other means to enable the critical care specialist to diagnose and manage a range of critical medical conditions. This includes respiratory problems, pulmonary and cardiovascular issues, neurological psychiatric disorders, metabolic crises, gastrointestinal crises, haematological disorders, infections, renal disorders, trauma and life support, and theoretical knowledge underpinning clinical applications – which include relevant knowledge in physiology, pathophysiology, and pathology. The detailed curriculum is available in the relevant regulations of the Colleges of Medicine of South Africa at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: The candidate must be registered as a medical specialist as described earlier, must have completed at least eighteen months as a subspeciality trainee in an accredited ICU in a teaching hospital, and must submit positive written reports from the heads of the institutions in which he/she trained.

Assessment: Candidates write the relevant clinical examination of the Colleges of Medicine. The examination comprises two written papers of three hours each, and an oral examination.

AAE7006W CRITICAL CARE MINOR DISSERTATION

NOF credits: 60 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: Dr I Joubert

Course entry requirements: Registration with the Health Professions Council of South Africa as a specialist in anaesthesia, emergency medicine, internal medicine, obstetrics and gynaecology, orthopaedics, or surgery.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, prepared under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant Colleges of Medicine examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length, and must be on a topic in critical care. It must be based, moreover, on a study the work for which was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic and of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

DEVELOPMENTAL PAEDIATRICS

Convener: Dr K Donald (Department of Child & Adolescent Health)

Duration of training

FMC19 Two years of clinical training, one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMC20 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
PED7029W	MPhil Developmental Paediatrics Part 1	120	9
PED7030W	Developmental Paediatrics minor dissertation	60	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	-
[See note on p	age 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.	1	_

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Developmental Paediatrics:

PED7029W MPHIL DEVELOPMENTAL PAEDIATRICS PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr K Donald

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of specialist paediatricians as subspecialists in developmental paediatrics. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards PED7029W. The course encompasses the study, assessment and management of variations in normative development and behaviour from the new-born period to adolescence. Students acquire expertise in physical growth, maturation and development, psychosocial development, psychometric testing, screening and early intervention, common behavioural disorders, cognitive developmental disabilities, educational issues, and rehabilitation and the management of social problems such as child abuse. The paediatric heritage therefore has to be superimposed on psychiatry, psychology, neurology, education, social work, the communication sciences, occupational and physical therapy and many more. On completion of training, the candidate must be able to manage children with special needs, whether at risk of, or with established, neuro-developmental disabilities. The candidate must have a comprehensive knowledge of the neuro-scientific bases underlying child development and specific health conditions affecting development as well as normal and abnormal development of the child, including physical, psychological, cognitive, social and educational development. The candidate must be able to identify, assess and manage children with developmental disability and behaviour problems, and manage a wide variety of clinical problems and conditions commonly encountered in developmental paediatrics.

DP requirements: Completion of at least 18 months as a subspeciality trainee in an accredited subspeciality unit; written report from the head of the institution indicating satisfactory completion of all training requirements; submission of portfolio; must have presented or been accepted to present an original first-author research poster or paper at a local or international congress, or submitted or had accepted for publication of an original first-author or co-authored manuscript in a peer-reviewed journal. The detailed curriculum is available in the regulations of the College of Paediatricians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

Assessment: Candidates write the relevant final examination of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa. The examination comprises a written component and oral/OSCE/OSPE/clinical

component. Each contributes 50% to the overall mark. A subminimum pass mark of 50% is required in each of the two (written and the oral/OSCE/clinical) components of the examination.

PED7030W DEVELOPMENTAL PAEDIATRICS MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr K Donald

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, prepared under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length, and must be on a topic in developmental paediatrics. It must also be based, moreover, on a study the work for which was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic and of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirements: Not applicable.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

ENDOCRINOLOGY

Convener: Prof N Levitt (Department of Medicine)

Duration of training

FMC21 Two years of clinical training, one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMC22 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
MDN7021W	MPhil Endocrinology Part 1	120	9
MDN7041W	Endocrinology minor dissertation	60	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	= =
FC ,	4 I: HEAGEL I LNOE I:	7	

[See note on page 4 regarding HEOSF levels and NOF credits.]

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Endocrinology:

MDN7021W MPHIL ENDOCRINOLOGY PART 1

NOF credits: 120 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: Prof N Levitt

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of specialist physicians as subspecialists in endocrinology and metabolism. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Physicians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards MDN7021W. The aim of training is to enable candidates to recognise, diagnose and treat a variety of diabetes-related emergencies, hypoglycaemia, lipid disorders, thyroid disorders, pituitary disorders, adrenal disorders, parathyroid disorders, metabolic bone disease, endocrine hypertension, growth and pubertal disorders, ovarian disorders, testicular disorders, nutritional disorders, endocrine disorders

in systemic diseases, multi-endocrine disorders, breast disorders, endocrine oncology, renal stones and hypercalcaemia, and a range of other conditions.

DP requirements: At least eighteen months' subspeciality training in an accredited specialist endocrinology and metabolism unit/department; a completed logbook; completion of a research component; written report from the head of the institution in which he/she trained; publication in a peer-reviewed journal or presentation of research project at a scientific meeting. For the detailed curriculum, see the regulations of the relevant College of Physicians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

Assessment: Candidates write the relevant examination of the College of Physicians of South Africa. The examination comprises one written theory paper and one objective test examination. The written theory paper will address the principles and practice of endocrinology and metabolism, including anatomy, normal physiology, pathophysiology, biochemistry, pharmacology, molecular biology, clinical investigation, diagnosis and treatment. The objective test will include the interpretation of laboratory data, dynamic tests, short case-histories and other material as problem-solving exercises.

MDN7041W ENDOCRINOLOGY MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Prof N Levitt

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, prepared under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length, and must be on a topic in endocrinology. It must be based, moreover, on a study the work for which was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic and of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

GERIATRIC MEDICINE

Convener: Dr S Kalula (Department of Medicine)

Duration of training

FMC23 Two years of clinical training, one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMC24 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF	HEQSF
		credits	level
MDN7043W	MPhil Geriatric Medicine Part 1	120	9
MDN7044W	Geriatric Medicine minor dissertation	60	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	="
[Coomoto on m	and Among ding HEOSE loyals and NOE and dita	7	

[See note on page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Geriatric Medicine:

MDN7043W MPHIL GERIATRIC MEDICINE PART 1

NOF credits: 120 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: Dr S Kalula

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of specialist physicians as subspecialists in geriatric medicine. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Physicians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards MDN7043W. The aim of training is to provide knowledge about the demography of elderly persons (national and international) as well as the factors that affect it; about theories and the biology of ageing; about the physiology and pathology of ageing and their impact on the clinical presentation and management of diseases; and the psychological response of the older persons to the ageing process. Trainees become familiar with the functional assessment and management of the elderly, with major geriatric syndromes and with a range of specific diseases – with specific reference to the cardiovascular system; respiratory system; musculo-skeletal disorders; neurological diseases; endocrine disorders; renal and urological conditions; gynaecological abnormalities; ophthalmological aspects; nutritional deficiencies; gastrointestinal disorders: skin conditions; psychiatric conditions; haematological aspects; immune disorders and infectious diseases. The detailed curriculum is available in the relevant regulations of the College of Physicians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: At least 18 months' subspeciality training in an accredited specialist department of geriatrics; prescribed logbook; and written reports from the heads of the institutions in which he/she trained.

Assessment: Candidates write the relevant examinations of the College of Physicians. The examination comprises one written paper and an oral examination.

MDN7044W GERIATRIC MEDICINE MINOR DISSERTATION

NOF credits: 60 at HEOSF level 9 Convener: Dr S Kalula

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, prepared under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length, and must be on a topic in geriatric medicine. It must be based, moreover, on a study the work for which was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic and of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of the research and write the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

GYNAECOLOGICAL ONCOLOGY

Conveners: Prof L Denny (Department of Obstetrics and Gynaecology) and Dr N Mbatani

Duration of training

Two years of clinical training, one year of research and completion of the dissertation. FMC25

Curriculum outline

The curriculum outline is as follows: FMC26

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
OBS7010W	MPhil Gynaecological Oncology Part 1	120	9
OBS7011W	Gynaecological Oncology minor dissertation	60	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	-
[See note on	page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.	'	_

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Gynaecological Oncology:

OBS7010W MPHIL GYNAECOLOGICAL ONCOLOGY PART 1

NOF credits: 120 at HEOSF level 9

Conveners: Prof L Denny and Dr N Mbatani

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of specialist obstetricians/gynaecologists as subspecialists in gynaecological oncology. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards OBS7010W. The candidate will gain sufficient knowledge of physiology and pathophysiology to manage patients with gynaecological cancer. On completion of training, he/she should be able to identify, on the basis of direct visual and microscopic evaluation, lesions that are pre-malignant or malignant, and distinguish them from benign disorders, and should know the derivation, biological behaviour, important characteristics and prognostic features of diseases of the female genital tract. The candidate is also trained to identify and manage a wide range of factors relevant to carcinogenesis. Training covers relevant aspects of genetics, tumour immunology and treatment, general pharmacology, diagnostic techniques and imaging, pre- and post-operative preparation, complications during surgery, and a range of surgical procedures and methods of terminal care. The candidate learns epidemiological techniques and how to apply a range of statistical tests. While most of the training time should be spent in the gynaecological oncology training unit, rotations also take place in radiation oncology, medical oncology, colorectal surgery, urology service, plastic and reconstructive surgery, palliative and hospice care, and the surgical intensive care unit. The full curriculum is available in the regulations of the College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: Candidates must have spent two years in full-time clinical training at subspecialist trainee level in gynaecological oncology; or two and a half years if undertaking their dissertation for the Part 2, during which time the equivalent of one year of full-time relevant research was carried out. A clinical logbook must be completed. Admission to this examination will be permitted following the assessment of the portfolio and the research project.

Assessment: The exit assessment will include an objectively structured clinical examination (OSCE), a number of objectively structured practical examinations (OSPE) and a written paper.

OBS7011W GYNAECOLOGICAL ONCOLOGY MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 **Convener:** Prof L Denny

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, prepared under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length, and must be on a topic in gynaecological oncology. It must be based, moreover, on a study the work for which was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic and of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the

dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the

research for publication. **DP requirements:** None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

INFECTIOUS DISEASE AND HIV MEDICINE

Convener: Assoc Prof M Mendelson (Department of Medicine)

Duration of training

FMC27 Two years of clinical training, one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMC28 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
MDN7050W	MPhil Infectious Diseases and HIV		
	Medicine Part 1	120	9
MDN7051W	Infectious Diseases & HIV Medicine minor		
	dissertation	60	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	<u>-</u>
[See note on p	age 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.	1	-

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Infectious Diseases & HIV Medicine:

MDN7050W MPHIL INFECTIOUS DISEASES AND HIV MEDICINE PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at HEQSF level 9 **Convener:** Assoc Prof M Mendelson **Course entry requirements:** None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of specialist physicians to become competent ID subspecialists. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Physicians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards MDN7050W. Training combines clinical experience in infectious diseases medicine with laboratory training in microbiology and virology, and provides exposure to principles of communicable diseases epidemiology, infection prevention and control, and tropical public health. Students gain expertise in all aspects of diagnosis and management of organ system and organism-specific infections. Infectious diseases as an integrative clinical subspeciality draw upon not only all of the elements of general internal medicine and paediatrics, but also have relevance to all fields of medicine and surgery. It is integrally involved with the microbiology and epidemiology of infectious diseases. Clinical ID training includes inpatient and ambulatory care. The student will be able to prescribe and monitor antimicrobial therapy, and should have sufficient insight into other forms of medical therapy such as immunosuppression. Practical experience in hospital infection prevention and control forms an integral part of ID training. For physicians/paediatricians, laboratory training includes clinical microbiology and virology training. For the detailed curriculum, see the regulations of the relevant College of Physicians of South Africa at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: The candidate should submit an approved portfolio/logbook.

Assessment: Candidates write the relevant subspecialist examination of the College of Physicians of South Africa. The examination comprises a three-hour written examination, an OSCE, an oral examination and a clinical examination. The review of the case portfolio also forms part of the evaluation.

MDN7051W INFECTIOUS DISEASES AND HIV MEDICINE MINOR DISSERTATION

NOF credits: 60 at HEOSF level 9 Convener: Assoc Prof M Mendelson Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, prepared under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length, and must be on a topic in geriatric medicine. It must be based, moreover, on a study the work for which was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic and of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

MATERNAL AND FOETAL MEDICINE

Conveners: Assoc Prof J Anthony and Dr C Stewart (Department of Obstetrics & Gynaecology)

Duration of training

FMC29 Three years of clinical training, one year of research and completion of a research component.

Curriculum outline

FMC30 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
OBS7013W	MPhil Maternal and Foetal Medicine Part 1	120	9
OBS7014W	Maternal and Foetal Medicine minor		
	dissertation	60	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	
[See note on	page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.	1	- '

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Maternal & Foetal Medicine:

OBS7013W MPHIL MATERNAL AND FOETAL MEDICINE PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at HEQSF level 9

Conveners: Prof J Anthony and Dr C Stewart

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of specialist obstetricians/gynaecologists to become subspecialists in maternal and foetal medicine. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards OBS7013W. Training introduces a broad knowledge of the physiology and pathology of the pregnant woman and the foetus. The trainee is taught to be clinically competent in the investigation and management of both medical and surgical disorders of both patients. Advanced knowledge and skills are taught in biochemistry, and pharmacology and pathology relating to the pregnant woman and the foetus (this includes embryology and teratology, endocrinology of

pregnancy, foetal physiology, genetics, immunology, maternal physiology, placental physiology, and the social and psychological aspects of pregnancy). The candidate acquires clinical expertise in complicated obstetrics, including maternal resuscitation and intensive care; foetal medicine including ultrasound examination and invasive procedures; infectious diseases in pregnancy; medical and surgical complications of pregnancy; operative procedures and intrapartum management in pre/post-pregnancy; operative management and bereavement counselling. The detailed curriculum is published in the regulations of the College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists of South Africa at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: Two years in clinical training at subspecialist trainee level in maternal and foetal medicine, and approval of at least one year in full-time research relevant to maternal and foetal medicine; or three years, which may be extended to a maximum of four years, in clinical training at subspecialist trainee level in maternal and foetal medicine, during which time the equivalent of one year of relevant research was carried out. To assess research aptitude, the candidate will be expected to submit a paper published in an appropriate peer-reviewed journal, or a manuscript at a publishable standard.

Assessment: Candidates write the final subspecialist examination of the College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists of South Africa. The examination comprises two three-hour papers, one in maternal medicine and one in foetal medicine, as well as a clinical examination. The latter will consist of an OSCE and a structured viva. A mark of at least 50% is required in each of the two written papers in order to be invited to the clinical examination. A mark of at least 50% is required for a pass in the clinical examination. The research project is examined as a part of the final assessment. It should be of publishable standard.

OBS7014W MATERNAL AND FOETAL MEDICINE MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9

Conveners: Prof J Anthony and Dr C Stewart

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, prepared under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length, and must be on a topic in maternal and foetal medicine. It must be based, moreover, on a study the work for which was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic and of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

MEDICAL GASTROENTEROLOGY

Convener: Prof S Thomson (Department of Medicine)

Duration of training

FMC31 Three years of clinical training, one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMC32 The curriculum outline is as follows:

NQF HEQSF credits level

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
MDN7022W	MPhil Medical Gastroenterology Part 1	120	9
MDN7042W	MPhil Medical Gastroenterology Part 2	60	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	
ra .	A DECCELL ANDE DE	7	

[See note on page 4 regarding HEOSF levels and NOF credits.]

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Medical Gastroenterology:

MDN7022W MPHIL MEDICAL GASTROENTEROLOGY PART 1

NOF credits: 120 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: Prof S Thomson

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of specialist physicians to become subspecialists in medical gastroenterology. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Physicians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards MDN7022W. Training in gastroenterology comprises two major elements: a core curriculum (12 months), and advanced training (12 months). The core curriculum consists of clinical training in the inpatient and outpatient diagnosis, and management of gastrointestinal and hepatic diseases. Core knowledge objectives include an understanding of the anatomy, histology, molecular biology, embryology, and development of the gastrointestinal tract and the liver; and of the physiology and pathophysiology of the gastrointestinal system (digestion, absorption, secretion, motility, metabolism and immunology). Trainees are taught to diagnose and evaluate patients with digestive diseases, taking into consideration all biological and psychosocial aspects. They are taught the pharmacology and appropriate use of the drugs in the management and treatment of gastroenterological illnesses; to recognise and treat indications for nutritional deficiencies; to conduct, write, and publish research; and to perform procedures such as gastroscopy, oesophageal dilation, colonoscopy and oesophageal manometry. The second 12 months of training confers expertise in more advanced areas of gastroenterology, including therapeutic colonoscopy and gastroscopy, therapeutic ERCP (where pancreaticobiliary work is identified as being a preferred expert area) and/or endosonar training. Advanced hepatology training may also be undertaken during this period. For the detailed curriculum, see the relevant regulations of the college of Physicians of South Africa at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: At least eighteen months' training in an accredited subspecialist unit of gastroenterology, a prescribed logbook, and a written report from the head of the institution.

Assessment: The candidate undergoes the final examination of the College of Physicians of South Africa. The examination comprises one three-hour written examination incorporating both clinical and basic science elements, at least two clinical cases and paper cases, and a one-hour oral examination. Candidates must obtain at least 50% in both the written and oral components of the examination in order to pass. A candidate who achieves less than 50% aggregate in the written component of the examination will not be invited to the oral component.

MDN7042W MPHIL MEDICAL GASTROENTEROLOGY PART 2

NOF credits: 60 at HEOSF level 9 Convener: Prof S Thomson Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, prepared under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length, and must be on a topic in medical gastroenterology. It must be based, moreover, on a study the work for which was commenced while the candidate was registered as a

postgraduate student. The dissertation should be on a clinical topic and of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, conducting literature reviews, and designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

NEONATOLOGY

Convener: Assoc Prof M C Harrison (Department of Paediatrics & Child Health)

Duration of training

FMC33 Two years of clinical training and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMC34 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
PED7010W	MPhil Neonatology Part 1	120	9
PED7020W	Neonatology minor dissertation	60	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	•
[See note on	page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.	7	

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Neonatology:

PED7010W MPHIL NEONATOLOGY PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at HEQSF level 9 **Convener:** Assoc Prof M C Harrison

Course entry requirements: Qualification as a specialist paediatrician (see FMD1; MPhil

programmes in subspeciality disciplines).

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of specialist paediatricians to become subspecialists in neonatology. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the Certificate in Neonatology examination of the College, are granted credit towards PED7010W. Training includes guidance in obtaining theoretical knowledge, technical and procedural skills, the application of knowledge and skills in daily practise, organisational aspects of neonatology, quality assurance and a perinatal audit, and ethical implications and clinical research. Candidates obtain knowledge of a range of basic science and related disciplines that underpin the clinical practice of neonatology, including physiology, anatomy, embryology and pharmacology, microbiology, virology and immunology, as well as genetics and nutrition. Candidates are taught to recognise, assess and treat a range of problems, including those that are cardiovascular, neural, renal, gastro-intestinal, haematological and respiratory. In addition, clinical problems in endocrinology and dermatology and a range of acute and chronic infections of the foetus and new-born are covered. Training also includes guidance in obtaining knowledge of neonatal pathology associated with a range of obstetric conditions and methods of resuscitation at birth. Finally, candidates are exposed to research method study design and biostatistical analysis. The detailed curriculum is available in the relevant regulations of the College of Paediatricians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: At least 18 months as a subspeciality trainee in an accredited subspeciality unit; a written report from the head of the institution/programme indicating adequate clinical progress and competency; a completed logbook; must have presented or been accepted to present an original first-author research poster or paper at a local or international congress, or submitted or been

accepted for publication of an original first-author or co-authored manuscript in a peer-reviewed journal.

Assessment: Candidates undergo the relevant subspecialist examinations of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa. The examinations include a written and an oral component. Each of the two components contributes 50% to the overall mark. A subminimum pass mark of 50% is required in each of the two components of the examination.

PED7020W NEONATOLOGY MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 **Convener:** Assoc Prof M C Harrison

Course entry requirements: Qualification as specialist paediatrician (see FMD1; MPhil

programmes in subspeciality disciplines).

Course outline: The minor dissertation, prepared under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those with a South African specialist paediatric qualification who are South African Citizens, and who choose not to complete a dissertation, may still register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the Certificate of Neonatology examination of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa. The dissertation may be submitted in "publication-ready format" including a publication-ready manuscript of not more than 3 000 words and a separate introduction, or it may be submitted as a standard monograph, usually between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length, and must be on a topic in neonatology. It must be based, moreover, on a study the work for which was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The findings of the dissertation should contribute to the scientific understanding of the topic. Students are trained in statistics, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, in designing a research proposal, and in writing a dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirements: Approval of the research proposal by the head of the relevant departmental research committee, the supervisor(s), the Health Sciences Human Research Ethics Committee, and the chair of the relevant master's committee.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation

NEPHROLOGY

Convener: Assoc Prof B Rayner (Department of Medicine)

Duration of training

FMC35 Two years of clinical training, one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMC36 The curriculum outline is as follows:

			NQF credits	HEQSF level
MDN7020W	MPhil Nephrology Part 1		120	9
MDN7040W	Nephrology minor dissertation	1	60	9
	Tota	al NQF credits:	180	-
50	t in Theorem 1	LATOR I	7	-

[See note on page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Nephrology:

MDN7020W MPHIL NEPHROLOGY PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at HEQSF level 9 **Convener:** Assoc Prof B Rayner

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of specialist physicians to become subspecialists in adult nephrology. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Physicians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards MDN7020W. They learn the management of renal disease and related problems against the background of the relevant basic sciences such as physiology, renal pharmacology, immunology, genetics, cell biology and molecular medicine. The differential diagnosis, investigation and management of acute renal failure and its complications are covered in training. Also included are the physiology of, indications for, complications of, and the various forms both of haemodialysis and of peritoneal dialysis and the management of patients on acute and chronic dialysis. Candidates gain experience in all forms of hypertension and in the pathogenesis and management of renal stone formation, and of urinary tract infection and the management of urinary tract obstruction. They are trained in the performance of renal transplants, mechanisms of rejection, and in the management of immunosuppression and its complications. For the detailed curriculum, see the relevant regulations of the college of Physicians of South Africa at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: At least eighteen months as a subspeciality trainee in an accredited specialist department of nephrology; candidates must submit the prescribed logbook and must submit a written report from the head of nephrology in the institution in which he/she trained.

Assessment: Candidates undergo the relevant subspecialist examination of the College of Physicians of South Africa. The examination consists of two written theory papers and of a computer-generated objective test examination.

MDN7040W NEPHROLOGY MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Assoc Prof B Rayner Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, prepared under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length, and must be on a topic in nephrology. It must be based, moreover, on a study the work for which was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic and of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

NEUROPSYCHIATRY

This is a programme by coursework and dissertation. It includes seminars, supervision and demonstrations for registered psychiatrists who wish to gain special expertise in neuropsychiatry.

Convener: Assoc Prof J A Joska (Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health)

Duration of programme

FMC37 A candidate shall be registered for two years of full-time or for four years of part-time study at a minimum of 50% weekly effort.

Curriculum outline

FMC38 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
			icvei
PRY7018W	MPhil Neuropsychiatry Part 1	120	9
PRY7019W	Neuropsychiatry minor dissertation	60	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	

[See note on page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil specialisation in Neuropsychiatry:

PRY7018W MPHIL NEUROPSYCHIATRY PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at HEQSF level 9 **Convener:** Assoc Prof J A Joska

Course entry requirements: A registerable specialist degree in Psychiatry.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of specialist psychiatrists to become subspecialists in neuropsychiatry. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Psychiatrists of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards PRY7018W. The aim of training is to develop a sound knowledge base of the principles underlying neuropsychiatric practice in relation to neuroanatomy, neurophysiology, neurochemistry and neuropharmacology. The candidate is led to gain first-hand experience of common neuropsychiatric disorders and become competent in their diagnosis and management; and to develop an expertise in the use and interpretation of specialised neuropsychiatric investigations, in particular neuroimaging and neuropsychology. The curriculum includes general principles of clinical neuroscience, theory and practice related to neuropsychiatry/neuropsychiatric syndromes, professional skills development, and ethical aspects such as issues pertaining to curatorship and expert testimony. Areas covered include clinical neuropsychiatry, applied neurology, applied neuropsychology, applied neuro-imaging, psycho-pharmacology and relevant psycho-legal aspects.

DP requirements: At least 18 months' satisfactory full-time training in an accredited neuropsychiatry unit or part-time equivalent; a report from the head of department or neuropsychiatry unit confirming acceptance of the portfolio; and also in neuro-imaging, psychopharmacology and relevant psycho-legal aspects. Students are required to attend at least 90% of seminars and academic activities in the Division to be eligible to write the Part 1 examination.

Assessment: Candidates undergo the Part 1 examination of the Fellowship of Neuropsychiatry of the College of Psychiatrists (note the examination will only be available from March 2016. Prior to this, an internal Part 1 will be offered). In the College of Psychiatrists examination, there is a written examination and an oral, clinical and practical examination (the clinical/oral/practical may be an OCSE). In order to pass the written paper, a candidate must achieve an average of 50% or more for the paper, and achieve a subminimum of 50% for three of the four questions in the paper. The clinical/practical component is weighted 70% and the oral 30%. An average combined mark of 50% is required in the oral/clinical/practical examination in order to pass. The candidate must achieve a subminimum of 50% in the clinical/practical component.

PRY7019W NEUROPSYCHIATRY MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 **Convener:** Assoc Prof J A Joska

Course entry requirements: Students will be allowed to submit their dissertations only once they have passed all coursework requirements and the Part 1 examination, but are allowed to commence work on the dissertation while completing the coursework.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, prepared under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the

relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length, and must be on a topic in neuropsychiatry. It must be based, moreover, on a study the work for which was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic and of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

PAEDIATRIC CARDIOLOGY

Convener: Dr J Lawrenson (Department of Paediatrics & Child Health)

Duration of training

FMC39 Two years of clinical training, one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMC40 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
PED7012W	MPhil Paediatric Cardiology Part 1	120	9
PED7022W	Paediatric Cardiology minor dissertation	60	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	_
[See note on	nage 4 regarding HEOSF levels and NOF credits	7	=

[See note on page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Paediatric Cardiology:

PED7012W MPHIL PAEDIATRIC CARDIOLOGY PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at HEQSF level 9 **Convener:** Dr J Lawrenson

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of specialist paediatricians to become subspecialists in paediatric cardiology. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards PED7012W. The curriculum includes basic knowledge of relevant aspects of embryology; anatomy; genetics; epidemiology of congenital heart disease; physiology; vascular biology and pathology; haemostasis; pathophysiology; pharmacology; radiology imaging and radiation safety; ultrasound; some knowledge of new developments in cardiology; as well as clinical cardiac conditions and management strategies for congenital heart disease, acquired heart disease, resuscitation and advanced cardiac life support including care of the patient with a duct dependent circulation; diagnostic cardiac catheterisation; percutaneous interventions; echocardiography; cardiac imaging; ECG evaluation; exercise testing; electrophysiology; related knowledge of pacemakers; and the principles of post-operative management including haemodynamic monitoring and the use of inotropes and vasodilators. For the detailed curriculum, see the regulations of relevant College of Paediatricians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: At least 24 months' training as a subspeciality trainee in an accredited subspeciality unit; a written report from the head of the institution/programme; a satisfactorily completed portfolio; presentation or acceptance for presentation of an original first-author research

poster or paper at a local or international congress or submission or acceptance for publication of an original first-author or co-authored manuscript in a peer-reviewed journal.

Assessment: Candidates write the relevant examination of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa. The examination has two components: a written component and an oral/OSCE/OSPE/clinical component. Each of the two components contributes 50% to the overall mark. A subminimum pass mark of 50% is expected for each of the two (written and the oral/OSCE/clinical) components of the examination.

PED7022W PAEDIATRIC CARDIOLOGY MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Dr J Lawrenson Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, prepared under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length, and must be on a topic in paediatric cardiology. It must be based, moreover, on a study the work for which was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic and of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

PAEDIATRIC CRITICAL CARE

Convener: Prof A Argent (Department of Paediatrics & Child Health)

Duration of training

FMC41 Two years of clinical training, one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMC42 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
PED7027W	MPhil Paediatric Critical Care Part 1	120	9
PED7028W	Paediatric Critical Care minor dissertation	60	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	='
[See note on	page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.	1	='

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Paediatric Critical Care:

PED7027W MPHIL PAEDIATRIC CRITICAL CARE PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at HEQSF level 9 **Convener:** Prof A Argent

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of specialists in paediatrics, internal medicine, anaesthesiology or surgery to become subspecialists in paediatric critical care. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards PED7027W. Training takes places in critical facilities for children with acute

medical (including cardiac), surgical (including polytrauma), thoracic/cardiac surgical, neurological, neurosurgical and neonatal conditions. The programme extends over a 24-month period which may be divided into sections of not less than six months in length. It is possible to complete the programme at different institutions. Six months of this time may be spent in paediatric traumatology, paediatric cardiology, paediatric pulmonology or neonatology. For the detailed curriculum, see the regulations of the relevant College of Medicine at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: Registration as a specialist in an approved discipline; certification of having completed at least 18 months as a subspeciality trainee in an accredited subspeciality unit in a teaching hospital, registered and approved by the Health Professions Council of South Africa; submission of a written report from the head of the Department and programme in which he/she trained indicating satisfactory completion of all training requirements; and submission of a satisfactorily completed logbook.

Assessment: Candidates write the relevant examination of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa. The examination comprises a written component of which a paper OSCE is a part, and an oral/OSCE/OSPE/clinical component. Each of the two components contributes 50% to the overall mark. A subminimum pass mark of 50% is expected for each of the two (written and the oral/OSCE/clinical) components of the examination.

PED7028W PAEDIATRIC CRITICAL CARE MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Prof A Argent

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, prepared under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length, and must be on a topic in paediatric critical care. It must be based, moreover, on a study the work for which was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic and of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

PAEDIATRIC ENDOCRINOLOGY

Convener: Dr S Delport (Department of Paediatrics & Child Health)

Duration of training

FMC43 Two years of clinical training, one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMC44 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
PED7023W	MPhil Paediatric Endocrinology Part 1	120	9
PED7024W	Paediatric Endocrinology minor dissertation	60	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	=' -
[See note on p	age 4 regarding HEOSF levels and NOF credits.	1	-

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Paediatric Endocrinology:

PED7023W MPHIL PAEDIATRIC ENDOCRINOLOGY PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at HEQSF level 9 **Convener:** Dr S Delport

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of specialist paediatricians to become subspecialists in paediatric endocrinology. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards PED7023W. The curriculum covers a range of related emergencies (such as hypoglycaemic and diabetes-related comas); the diagnosis and management of Diabetes Mellitus, hypoglycaemia, a range of other pancreatic endocrine pancreatic disorders (gastrinoma etc.); lipid disorders; thyroid disorders; pituitary disorders; adrenal disorders; parathyroid disorders; metabolic bone disease; endocrine hypertension; growth and pubertal disorders; disorders of sexual differentiation; ovarian disorders; testicular disorders; nutritional disorders; endocrine disorders in systemic diseases; multi-endocrine disorders; breast disorders; endocrine oncology and other conditions. For the detailed curriculum, see the regulations of the relevant College of Paediatricians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: At least 18 months as a subspeciality trainee in an accredited subspeciality unit; a written report from the head of the institution/programme; a completed logbook; presentation or acceptance for presentation of an original first-author research poster or paper at a local or international congress, or submission or acceptance for publication of an original first-author or co-authored manuscript in a peer-reviewed journal.

Assessment: Candidates write the relevant examination of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa. The examination comprises a written and an oral/OSCE/OSPE/clinical component. Each of the two components contributes 50% to the overall mark. The pass mark for the overall examination is 50%.

PED7024W PAEDIATRIC ENDOCRINOLOGY MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr S Delport

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, prepared under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length, and must be on a topic in paediatric endocrinology. It must be based, moreover, on a study the work for which was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic and of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. In some disciplines they are also required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

PAEDIATRIC GASTROENTEROLOGY

Convener: Dr E Goddard (Department of Paediatrics & Child Health)

Duration of training

FMC45 Two years of clinical training, one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMC46 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
PED7039W	MPhil Paediatric Gastroenterology Part 1	120	9
PED7040W	Paediatric Gastroenterology minor dissertation	60	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	-
[C	The state of the s	,	='

[See note on page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Paediatric Gastroenterology:

PED7039W MPHIL PAEDIATRIC GASTROENTEROLOGY PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at HEQSF level 9 **Convener:** Dr E Goddard

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of specialist paediatricians to become subspecialists in paediatric gastroenterology. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards PED7039W. Diseases of the gastrointestinal tract and liver and disorders of nutrition are important causes of morbidity and mortality in infancy and childhood, particularly in developing countries like South Africa. Training includes the development of skills in taking a history, performing a physical examination, formulating a differential diagnosis and an appropriate diagnostic and management plan; knowledge of the epidemiology of the principal diseases in paediatric gastroenterology and hepatology with emphasis on the differences between developed and developing countries and the specific circumstances pertaining to South Africa; an understanding and knowledge of the physiology, pathophysiology, pathology, diagnosis, and treatment of important nutritional, intestinal, and liver diseases in infancy, childhood and adolescence; a range of diagnostic and therapeutic procedures; knowledge and interpretation of tests and scans; knowledge and skills in the nutritional status of children; and research in paediatric gastroenterology, hepatology and nutrition. For the detailed the regulations of the relevant College of Paediatricians curriculum. see www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: At least 18 months as a subspeciality trainee in an accredited subspeciality unit; a written report from the head of the institution/programme; a completed logbook; presentation or acceptance for presentation of an original first-author research poster or paper at a local or international congress, or submission or acceptance for publication of an original first-author or co-authored manuscript in a peer-reviewed journal.

Assessment: Candidates write the relevant examinations of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa. The examination comprises a written component and an oral/OSCE/OSPE/clinical component. Each of the two components contributes 50% to the overall mark. A subminimum pass mark of 50% is expected for each of the two (written and the oral/OSCE/clinical) components of the examination.

PED7040W PAEDIATRIC GASTROENTEROLOGY MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 **Convener:** Dr E Goddard

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, prepared under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the

relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length, and must be on a topic in paediatric gastroenterology. It must be based, moreover, on a study the work for which was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic and of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

PAEDIATRIC INFECTIOUS DISEASES

Convener: Assoc Prof B Eley (Department of Paediatrics & Child Health)

Duration of training

FMC47 Two years of clinical training, one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline:

FMC48 The curriculum outline is as follows

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
PED7033W	MPhil Paediatric Infectious Diseases Part 1	120	9
PED7034W	Paediatric Infectious Diseases minor		
	dissertation	60	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	_
[Coomoto on m	and Augustina HEOCE loyale and NOE anadita	7	_

[See note on page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Paediatric Infectious Diseases:

PED7033W MPHIL PAEDIATRIC INFECTIOUS DISEASES PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Assoc Prof B Eley Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of specialist paediatricians to become subspecialists in paediatric infectious diseases. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards PED7033W. Training combines clinical experience with laboratory training in microbiology and virology, and provides exposure to principles of communicable diseases epidemiology, infection prevention and control, and tropical public health. The ID subspecialist will have true expertise in all aspects of diagnosis and management of organ, organ system and organism-specific infections. Content includes laboratory microbiology and virology (6 months), during which time the trainee is exposed to mycology, parasitology, epidemiology, hospital infection prevention and control; and clinical infectious diseases (18 months) in both inpatient and ambulatory settings; while clinical training includes a consulting service at the accredited hospital. For the detailed curriculum, see the regulations of the relevant College of Medicine at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: Certification of having completed the required time in an accredited subspeciality unit; a written report from the head of the institution/programme; a completed logbook; presentation or acceptance for presentation of an original first-author research poster or paper at a local or international congress, or submission or acceptance for publication of an original first-author or co-authored manuscript in a peer-reviewed journal.

Assessment: Candidates write the relevant examination of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa. The final examination comprises a three-hour written examination, a three-hour OSCE, an oral examination, a clinical examination, and an assessment of ability to perform research or at least to scrutinise and appropriately evaluate research data and scientific articles.

PED7034W PAEDIATRIC INFECTIOUS DISEASES MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 **Convener:** Assoc Prof B Eley **Course entry requirements:** None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, prepared under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length, and must be on a topic in paediatric infectious diseases. It must be based, moreover, on a study the work for which was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic and of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

PAEDIATRIC NEPHROLOGY

Conveners: Dr P Gajjar (Department of Paediatrics & Child Health) and Dr P Nourse

Duration of training

FMC49 Two years of clinical training, one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMC50 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	level
PED7009W	MPhil Paediatric Nephrology Part 1	120	9
PED7019W	Paediatric Nephrology minor dissertation	60	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	_
[See note on	page 4 regarding HEOSF levels and NOF credits.	1	_

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Paediatric Nephrology:

PED7009W MPHIL PAEDIATRIC NEPHROLOGY PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr P Gajjar

Course entry requirements: FCPaeds or equivalent.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of specialist paediatricians to become subspecialists in paediatric nephrology. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards PED7009W. Students learn to deal specifically with paediatric renal conditions in a South African setting, both in inpatient and outpatient situations, but also acquire a sound knowledge of basic sciences (genetics, embryology of the kidneys and urinary tract; anatomy and histology, molecular biology etc.) as these relate to the subspeciality. Training covers specific paediatric renal problems, ranging from paediatric urinary

tract infections, management of nephrotic syndrome and acute kidney injury; principles of imaging of the renal tract; diagnosis and management of a range of kidney diseases; renal support to other specialities e.g. paediatric cardiology, endocrinology and oncology; kidney disorders of adolescents; paediatric dialysis; knowledge of renal transplantation; to pharmacokinetic and practice principles in children with respect to normal and impaired renal function. Candidates receive training in specific clinical skills related to paediatric nephrology which includes urinalysis and interpretation of renal function tests; placement of acute dialysis catheters, principles of dialysis, renal biopsy and ultrasound. For the detailed curriculum, see the regulations of the relevant College of Paediatricians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: At least 18 months as a subspeciality trainee in an accredited subspeciality unit in a teaching hospital; a written report from the head of the institution/programme; a satisfactorily completed logbook; presentation or acceptance for presentation of an original first-author research poster or paper at a local or international congress or meeting, or submission or acceptance for publication of an original first-author or co-authored manuscript in a peer-reviewed journal.

Assessment: Candidates write the relevant examination of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa. The examination comprises a written component and an oral/OSCE/OSPE/clinical component. Each of the two components contributes 50% to the overall mark. A subminimum pass mark of 50% is expected for each of the two (written and the oral/OSCE/clinical) components of the examination.

PED7019W PAEDIATRIC NEPHROLOGY MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr P Gajjar

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, prepared under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the College of Paediatricians Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length, and must be on a topic in paediatric nephrology. It must be based, moreover, on a study the work for which was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic and of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

PAEDIATRIC NEUROLOGY

Convener: Prof J Wilmshurst (Department of Paediatrics & Child Health)

Duration of training

FMC51 Two years of clinical training and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMC52 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
			icvei
PED7025W	MPhil Paediatric Neurology Part 1	120	9
PED7019W	Paediatric Nephrology minor dissertation	60	9
	Total NOF credits:	180	

[See note on page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Paediatric Neurology:

PED7025W MPHIL PAEDIATRIC NEUROLOGY PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at HEQSF level 9 **Convener:** Prof J Wilmshurst

Course entry requirements: Qualification as specialist paediatrician (see FMD1; MPhil

programmes in subspeciality disciplines).

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of specialist paediatricians to become subspecialists in paediatric neurology. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the Certificate in Paediatric Neurology examination of the College, are granted credit towards PED7025W. This encompasses the study, assessment and management of a wide spectrum of neurological diseases from the new-born period to adolescence. General consensus accepts that it should include expertise in cerebral palsy, childhood epileptic syndromes, strokes, disorders of the spine, hydrocephalus, neuro-cutaneous disorders, neuromuscular disorders, children with movement disorders, CNS tumours, neuro-degenerative disorders, neuro-metabolic/inborn errors of metabolism disorders, mental retardation, language and communication (autism) disorders, ADHD and learning disorders, headaches, sleep disorders, neuronal migration disorders, disorders of the cerebellum, neuro-psychiatric disorders, and complimentary involvement in neurosurgical patients. Candidates learn key basic sciences and receive clinical training in a wide range of paediatric neurological conditions. Candidates also gain competence in a range of neurological emergencies and are taught a wide range of rehabilitative therapies. They develop specific clinical skills (e.g. developmental assessment, an understanding of the common psychometric tests, detailed neurological examination and interpretation of results of investigations), as well as teaching skills and research skills. For the detailed curriculum, see the regulations of the relevant College of Paediatricians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: Certification of having completed at least 18 months as a subspeciality trainee in an accredited subspeciality unit in a teaching hospital, registered and approved by the Health Professions Council of South Africa; submission of a written report from the head of the institution/programme in which he/she trained indicating satisfactory completion of all training requirements; submission of a satisfactorily completed portfolio; presentation or acceptance for presentation of a first-author research poster or paper at a local (i.e. PANDA meeting) or international congress, or submission or acceptance for publication of an original first-author or coauthored manuscript in a peer-reviewed journal.

Assessment: Candidates write the relevant examination of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa. The examination comprises a written component of which the OSCE is part, and a clinical component. Each of the two components contributes 50% to the overall mark. A subminimum pass mark of 50% is expected for each of the two (written and the oral/OSCE/clinical) components of the examination.

PED7019W PAEDIATRIC NEPHROLOGY MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 **Convener:** Prof J Wilmshurst

Course entry requirements: Qualification as specialist paediatrician (see FMD1; MPhil

programmes in subspeciality disciplines).

Course outline: The minor dissertation, prepared under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those with a South African specialist paediatric qualification who are South African Citizens, who choose not to complete a dissertation, may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the Certificate in Paediatric Neurology examination of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa. The dissertation may be submitted in "publication-ready format" including a publication-ready manuscript of not more than 3 000 words and a separate introduction, or it may be submitted as a standard

monograph, usually must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length, and must be on a topic in paediatric neurology. It must be based, moreover, on a study the work for which was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The findings of the dissertation should contribute to the scientific understanding of the topic. Students are trained in statistics, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, in designing a research proposal, and in writing a dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirements: Approval of the research proposal by head of the relevant departmental research committee, the supervisor(s), the Health Science's Human Research Ethics Committee, and the chair of the relevant master's committee.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

PAEDIATRIC ONCOLOGY

Convener: Assoc Prof A Davidson (Department of Paediatrics & Child Health)

Duration of training

FMC53 Two years of clinical training, one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMC54 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
PED7011W	MPhil Paediatric Oncology Part 1	120	9
PED7021W	Paediatric Oncology minor dissertation	60	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	-
[See note on p	page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.	7	-

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Paediatric Oncology:

PED7011W MPHIL PAEDIATRIC ONCOLOGY PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at HEQSF level 9 **Convener:** Assoc Prof A Davidson

Course entry requirements: Qualification as specialist paediatrician (see FMD1; MPhil

programmes in subspeciality disciplines).

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of specialist paediatricians to become subspecialists in paediatric oncology. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the Certificate in Medical Oncology (paediatrics) examination of the College, are granted credit towards PED7011W. Training covers, amongst other things, a range of general principles; e.g. of epidemiology, application of molecular biology in childhood cancer and related illnesses; basic tumour biology; pathology relevant to clinical practice, tumour imaging, principles of staging, the role of chemotherapy and the role of surgery in cancer treatment; the principles of radiation treatment; bone marrow transplantation, stem cell rescue and cord blood transplants; statistical principles, methods of research and conduct of clinical trials; and ethics of cancer treatment and clinical trials. Training embodies a comprehensive approach to diagnosis and management of specific tumour types, and includes supportive care of children with cancer. For the detailed curriculum, see the regulations of the College of Paediatricians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: At least 18 months as a subspeciality trainee in an accredited paediatric medical oncology unit; a written report from the head of the institution/programme indicating adequate clinical progress and competency; a completed logbook; presentation or acceptance for presentation of an original first-author research poster or paper at a local or international congress, or submission or acceptance for publication of an original first-author or co-authored manuscript in a peer-

reviewed journal; certification of an elective attachment of at least one week to a bone marrow transplant unit or a haematology laboratory service; and certification of an elective attachment of at least one week to a radiation oncology unit.

Assessment: Candidates write the relevant examination of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa. The examination includes a written and an oral component. Each of the two components contributes 50% to the overall mark. A subminimum pass mark of 50% is expected for each of the two (written and the oral) components of the examination.

PED7021W PAEDIATRIC ONCOLOGY MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 **Convener:** Assoc Prof A Davidson

Course entry requirements: Qualification as specialist paediatrician (see FMD1; MPhil

programmes in subspeciality disciplines).

Course outline: The minor dissertation, prepared under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those with a South African specialist paediatric qualification who are South African Citizens, and who choose not to complete a dissertation, may still register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant Certificate in Medical Oncology (paediatrics) examination of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa. The dissertation may be submitted in "publication-ready format" including a publication-ready manuscript of not more than 3000 words and a separate introduction, or it may be submitted as a standard monograph, usually between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in paediatric oncology. It must be based, moreover, on a study the work for which was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The findings of the dissertation should contribute to the scientific understanding of the topic. Students are trained in statistics, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, in designing a research proposal, and in writing a dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirements: Approval of the research proposal by head of the relevant departmental research committee, the supervisor(s), the Health Sciences Human Research Ethics Committee, and the chair of the relevant masters committee.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation

PAEDIATRIC PULMONOLOGY

Convener: Prof H Zar (Department of Paediatrics & Child Health)

Duration of training

FMC55 Two years of clinical training, one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMC56 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
PED7035W	MPhil Paediatric Pulmonology Part 1	120	9
PED7036W	Paediatric Pulmonology minor dissertation	60	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	=' =

[See note on page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NOF credits.]

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Paediatric Pulmonology:

PED7035W MPHIL PAEDIATRIC PULMONOLOGY PART 1

NOF credits: 120 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: Prof H Zar

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of specialist paediatricians to become subspecialists in paediatric pulmonology. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards PED7035W. Training covers, amongst other things, relevant aspects of anatomy and physiology that will enable the diagnosis and management of a range of clinical diseases, including disorders of the upper airways; infections, congenital disorders of the lower airway, asthma, and bronchiolitis; cystic fibrosis; interstitial lung disease; pneumonia; disorders of the chest wall, diaphragm, and pleural space; acute lung diseases in the new-born infant; the diagnosis and management of respiratory failure and aspiration/inhalation injuries; bronchopulmonary dysplasia; pulmonary vascular diseases in childhood; adult respiratory distress syndrome (ARDS); pulmonary manifestations of immunosuppression; and clinical management of a range of breathing disorders and miscellaneous lung diseases. Candidates are trained in relevant invasive procedures and imaging, and also in appropriate laboratory diagnostic studies. For the detailed curriculum, see the regulations of the relevant College of Paediatricians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: At least 18 months as a subspeciality trainee in an accredited pulmonology unit; a written report from the head of the institution/programme; a completed logbook; presentation or acceptance for presentation of an original first-author research poster or paper at a local or international congress, or submission or acceptance for publication of an original first-author or coauthored manuscript in a peer-reviewed journal.

Assessment: Candidates write the relevant examination of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa. The examination comprises a written and an oral/OSCE/OSPE/clinical component. Each of the two components contributes 50% to the overall mark. A subminimum pass mark of 50% is required in each of the two (written and the oral/OSCE/clinical) components of the examination.

PED7036W PAEDIATRIC PULMONOLOGY MINOR DISSERTATION

NOF credits: 60 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: Prof H Zar

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, prepared under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length, and must be on a topic in paediatric pulmonology. It must be based, moreover, on a study the work for which was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should be on a clinical topic and of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, research methods, conducting literature reviews, and designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write the dissertation. In some disciplines they are also required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

PAEDIATRIC RHEUMATOLOGY

Convener: Dr C Scott (Department of Paediatrics and Child Health)

Duration of training

FME57 Two years of clinical training and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FME58 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
PED7041W	MPhil Paediatric Rheumatology Part 1	120	9
PED7042W	Paediatric Rheumatology minor dissertation	60	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	
FC	, recent i ince i	7	

[See note on page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Paediatric Rheumatology:

PED7041W MPHIL PAEDIATRIC RHEUMATOLOGY PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr C Scott

Course entry requirements: Qualification as a specialist paediatrician (see FMD1; MPhil

programme in subspeciality disciplines).

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of specialist paediatricians to become subspecialists in paediatric rheumatology. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the Certificate in Paediatric Rheumatology examination of the College, are granted credit towards PED7041W. Training includes guidance in obtaining a thorough foundational knowledge in a range of basic sciences, and in the diagnosis and management of an extensive range of rheumatic diseases. Content covers the epidemiology, aetiology, pathogenesis, pathology, immunology, and clinical features and management of the rheumatic diseases. These include inflammatory joint disorders, regional pain problems, soft-tissue rheumatism and related conditions; autoimmune rheumatic diseases; vasculitides; metabolic bone disorders; regional bone disorders; and infections, arthritis and other miscellaneous disorders such as rheumatic syndromes associated with endocrine and haematological disorders and cancer-associated rheumatic diseases. Candidates are also trained in the application of appropriate laboratory tests. They gain extensive experience in the assessment and management of rheumatological emergencies, and acquire a range of special clinical skills such as the aspiration and injection of synovial joints and the analysis of synovial fluids. For the detailed curriculum, see the regulations of the relevant College of Paediatricians of South Africa at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: At least 18 months as a subspeciality trainee in an accredited subspeciality unit; a written report from the head of the institution/programme indicating adequate clinical progress and competency; a completed logbook; presentation or acceptance for presentation of an original first-author research poster or paper at a local or international congress, or submission or acceptance for publication of an original first-author or co-authored manuscript in a peer-reviewed journal.

Assessment: Candidates write the relevant examination of the college of Paediatricians of South Africa. The examination has two components: a written component and an oral/OSCE/clinical component. Each of the two components contributes 50% to the overall mark. A subminimum pass mark of 50% is required in each of the two (written and the oral/OSCE/clinical) components of the examination

PED7042W PAEDIATRIC RHEUMATOLOGY MINOR DISSERTATION

NOF credits: 60 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: Dr C Scott

Course entry requirements: Qualification as a specialist paediatrician (see FMD1; MPhil programme in subspeciality disciplines).

Course outline: The minor dissertation, prepared under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those with a South African specialist paediatric qualification who are South African citizens, and who choose not to complete a dissertation, may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the Certificate in Paediatric Rheumatology examination of the College of Paediatricians of South Africa. The dissertation may be submitted in "publication-ready format" including a publication-

ready manuscript of not more than 3 000 words and a separate introduction, or it may be submitted as a standard monograph, usually between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length and must be on a topic in paediatric rheumatology. It must be based, moreover, on a study the work for which was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The findings of the dissertation should contribute to the scientific understanding of the topic. Students are trained in statistics, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, in designing a research proposal and in writing a dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirements: Approval of the research proposal by the chair of the relevant departmental research committee, the supervisor(s), the Health Science's Human Research Ethics Committee, and the chair of the relevant master's committee.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

PULMONOLOGY

Convener: Prof K Dheda (Department of Medicine)

Duration of training

FMC59 Two years of clinical training, one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMC60 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
MDN7015W	MPhil Pulmonology Part 1	120	9
MDN7037W	Pulmonology minor dissertation	60	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	- ' -
[See note on po	age 4 regarding HEOSF levels and NOF credits.	1	<u>-</u> '

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Pulmonology:

MDN7015W MPHIL PULMONOLOGY PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at HEQSF level 9 **Convener:** Prof K Dheda

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of specialist physicians to become subspecialists in adult pulmonology. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Physicians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards MDN7015W. Training covers a foundational knowledge in a range of basic sciences and clinical disciplines that underpin clinical practice in pulmonology (e.g. cardiac physiology and anatomy, pathology of lung disease, respiratory pharmacology, infectious diseases and immunology), and students are trained in the clinical evaluation and management of pulmonology patients and in the principles of critical care as related to pulmonology. Candidates learn diagnostic techniques in allergy and clinical and laboratory competence for diagnosing and treating allergic diseases, and of community related diseases such as TB, occupational lung disorders, HIV-related lung disease and lung cancer. Candidates gain a range of diagnostic skills using contemporary lung function equipment, and of a range of invasive procedures and the interpretation of imaging techniques. Candidates must have at least one publication in respiratory medicine in a peer-reviewed journal (including the South African Respiratory Journal). This may take the form of a report of an original research project, a retrospective review, a case report, or a review in any aspect of pulmonology or critical care. They

learn the role of a pulmonologist relative to that of other healthcare specialists. For the detailed curriculum, see the regulations of the relevant College of Physicians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za. **DP requirements:** At least eighteen months as a senior registrar in an accredited specialist

department; a prescribed logbook; and a written report from the head of the programme.

Assessment: Candidates write the relevant examination of the College of Physicians of South Africa. The examination comprises a written examination (two written papers), assessment of a logbook and an oral examination.

MDN7037W PULMONOLOGY MINOR DISSERTATION

NOF credits: 60 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: Prof K Dheda

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, prepared under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length, and must be on a topic in pulmonology. It must be based, moreover, on a study the work for which was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic and of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

REPRODUCTIVE MEDICINE

Convener: Prof S Dyer (Department of Obstetrics & Gynaecology)

Duration of training

FMC61 Two years of clinical training, one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMC62 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
OBS7008W	MPhil Reproductive Medicine Part 1	120	9
OBS7009W	Reproductive Medicine minor dissertation	60	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	-
[See note on p	page 4 regarding HEOSF levels and NOF credits.	7	='

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Reproductive Medicine:

OBS7008W MPHIL REPRODUCTIVE MEDICINE PART 1

NOF credits: 120 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: Prof S Dyer

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of specialist obstetricians/gynaecologists to become subspecialists in reproductive medicine. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists of South Africa and, on

successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards OBS7008W. Candidates acquire an advanced understanding of basic sciences relevant to this subspeciality (e.g. physiology, pharmacology; endocrinology, embryology, immunology and genetics; pathology; epidemiology), as well as psychological, social and psychosomatic aspects of reproductive medicine. Students learn to interpret, perform and/or supervise diagnostic and imaging techniques and procedures, and learn the relevant statistical methodology. They acquire expertise in surgery designed to correct particularly infertility problems. They learn fertility regulation and family planning, and in using various diagnostic techniques such as ultrasound, acquire clinical competence and detailed understanding of the differences in aetiology and management of pregnancy and fertility problems during various stages of the patient's lifetime. The trainee will also be able to take an appropriate history, examine the patient and arrange/perform appropriate investigations and treatment. Finally, the student will have applied knowledge of all aspects of assisted reproductive technology, including IVF, GIFT, ICSI, of laboratory aspects of management and quality control, and of legal and ethical issues. For the detailed curriculum, see the regulations of the relevant College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: Two years of training after completion of specialist training in Obstetrics and Gynaecology; a research project; and a portfolio of practical and academic experience must be completed.

Assessment: Candidates write the relevant examinations of the College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists of South Africa. Examination comprises a clinical examination (OSCE, clinical problem solving, oral) and a three-hour written paper. The research project is examined as a part of the final assessment. It should be of a publishable standard.

OBS7009W REPRODUCTIVE MEDICINE MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Prof S Dyer

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, prepared under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length, and must be on a topic in reproductive medicine. It must be based, moreover, on a study the work for which was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic and of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

RHEUMATOLOGY

Convener: Prof A Kalla (Department of Medicine)

Duration of training

FMC63 Two years of clinical training, one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMC64 The curriculum outline is as follows:

NQF HEQSF credits level

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
MDN7018W	MPhil Rheumatology Part 1	120	9
MDN7039W	Rheumatology minor dissertation	60	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	-
500		-	

[See note on page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Rheumatology:

MDN7018W MPHIL RHEUMATOLOGY PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Prof A Kalla

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of specialist physicians to become subspecialists in adult rheumatology. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Physicians of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards MDN7018W. Candidates learn to diagnose and manage a large spectrum of rheumatic diseases, including regional pain problems and softtissue rheumatism, osteoarthritis and related conditions, crystal arthropathies, inflammatory joint disorders, autoimmune rheumatic diseases, vasculitides, metabolic bone disorders, regional bone disorders, infections and arthritis, and a variety of other disorders ranging from haematological disorders and cancer-associated rheumatic diseases to primary immune deficiency disorders and non-inflammatory myopathies. Training should result in demonstrable competence at consultant level in clinical contact with the patient, assessment of multi-system disease, selection of appropriate laboratory tests, knowledge of the place of imaging techniques in the investigation of the rheumatic diseases, an understanding of the role of neurophysiology in the investigation of the rheumatic diseases, and the management of rheumatic diseases through the age spectrum. Students will be able to handle rheumatological emergencies and understand the pharmacology of drugs used in the rheumatic diseases. For the detailed curriculum, see the regulations of the relevant College of Physicians at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: At least eighteen months as a subspeciality trainee in accredited specialist department; a completed logbook, filled in up to date and certified by the heads of the departments/divisions/units in which the candidate trained; and written reports from the heads of the institutions in which he/she trained.

Assessment: Candidates undergo the relevant examination of the College of Physicians of South Africa. The examination comprises a written examination, a clinical examination and an oral examination, which may cover any aspect of rheumatic diseases outlined in the curriculum.

MDN7039W RHEUMATOLOGY MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 **Convener:** Prof A Kalla

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: The minor dissertation, prepared under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length, and must be on a topic in rheumatology. It must be based, moreover, on a study the work for which was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic and of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The

candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

SURGICAL GASTROENTEROLOGY

Convener: Prof D Kahn (Department of Surgery)

Duration of training

FMC65 Two years of clinical training, one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMC66 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	level
CHM6003W	MPhil Surgical Gastroenterology Part 1	120	9
CHM6004W	Gastroenterology minor dissertation	60	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	-
[C	1 IJEOCE 1 1 NOE 1:4-		

....

[See note on page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Surgical Gastroenterology:

CHM6003W MPHIL SURGICAL GASTROENTEROLOGY PART 1

NOF credits: 120 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: Prof D Kahn

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of specialist surgeons to become subspecialists in adult surgical gastroenterology. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Surgeons of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards CHM6003W. In addition to receiving formal training in diagnostic and therapeutic endoscopy procedures in a recognised gastrointestinal unit, the candidate will also be familiarised with the surgical techniques of complex gastrointestinal conditions when working in the specialised gastrointestinal surgical units. The first year focuses on endoscopy experience. During the course of training, the candidate becomes proficient in doing the procedures designated as "mandatory" unsupervised, and is exposed to and assists at operations and endoscopic procedures designated as "advanced". These include a range of endoscopic and surgical techniques, ranging from endoscopies and bleeding oesophagectomies, peptic ulcer surgery, biliary bypasses, laparoscopies, liver disorders and clinical management/surgery in this regard, oesophageal and gastric pathophysiology, and diagnostic and therapeutic incontinence surgery, all within the context of appropriate knowledge of basic sciences relevant to the subspeciality. All trainees are required to participate in basic or clinical research during their training. Knowledge of clinical research methods, biostatistics, epidemiology and ethics is essential in patient-based research projects. Participation in research during the training period should lead to at least the submission of one manuscript to a peer reviewed journal during the two years training period, and one presentation at a national or international GI conference. For the detailed curriculum, see the regulations of the relevant College of Surgeons of South Africa at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: At least eighteen months as a subspeciality trainee in accredited specialist departments/divisions/units of gastroenterology, registered and approved by the Health Professions Council of South Africa; submission of the prescribed logbook; and written reports from the heads of the institutions in which he/she is trained.

Assessment: Candidates undergo the relevant examination of the College of Surgeons of South Africa. The examination comprises one three-hour written examination incorporating both clinical

and basic science elements; at least three clinical cases; and a one-hour oral examination which will include applied anatomy, physiology, pathology and radiology relevant to gastroenterology in general, and the declared area of clinical focus stated by the candidate and reflected in the logbook.

CHM6004W GASTROENTEROLOGY MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Prof D Kahn

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, prepared under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length, and must be on a topic in gastroenterology. It must be based, moreover, on a study the work for which was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic and of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

TRAUMA SURGERY

Convener: Assoc Prof A Nicol (Department of Surgery)

Duration of training

FMC67 Two years of clinical training, one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMC68 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF	HEQSF
		credits	level
CHM7070W	MPhil Trauma Surgery Part 1	120	9
CHM7071W	Trauma Surgery minor dissertation	60	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	-
[See note on p	age 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.	1	="

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Trauma Surgery:

CHM7070W MPHIL TRAUMA SURGERY PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Assoc Prof A Nicol Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of specialist surgeons to become subspecialists in trauma surgery. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Surgeons of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards CHM7070W. The structured academic programme includes multidisciplinary meetings with units and departments which impact on trauma surgery, such as cardiothoracic, diagnostic and interventional radiology, intensive care, and anaesthesiology. Candidates acquire a foundational knowledge of all pertinent aspects of applied

anatomy, trauma physiology, haemodynamics, trauma pathology, ultrasonography and non-invasive trauma diagnosis, angiography and trauma radiology, and any aspects of trauma surgery that might be encountered in the day-to-day practice of trauma surgery. Training also covers the co-ordination, evaluation and supervision of a trauma care system, including pre-hospital care and transport; and the evaluation, resuscitation and surgical or non-surgical management of critically injured patients of all ages. Students are assigned to a cardiac/thoracic unit, a burn unit, a surgical nutrition unit, a neurosurgical unit, or other trauma related rotations. The candidate will acquire an advanced level of skill in management of critically injured patients, including the clinical management of patients with critical injuries complicated by chronic cardiac, respiratory, renal or metabolic dysfunction. Candidates acquire expertise in the use of advanced technology and instrumentation to monitor the physiologic status of trauma patients of all ages; of organisational and administrative aspects of trauma care; and of the ethical, economic, and legal issues as they pertain to trauma care. For the detailed curriculum, see the regulations of the relevant College of Surgeons of South Africa at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: At last two years of training in an accredited trauma unit; a logbook and a curriculum vitae; certification by the Heads of Departments in which the training was completed, confirming satisfactory completion of training and achievement of the requisite level of technical and operative skill.

Assessment: Candidates undergo the relevant final examination of the College of Surgeons of South Africa. The examination comprises a multiple-choice written paper of three hours duration, and two half-hour oral evaluations of the candidate's knowledge of trauma surgery and trauma critical care, conducted by two sets of two examiners.

CHM7071W TRAUMA SURGERY MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Assoc Prof A Nicol Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, prepared under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length, and must be on a topic in trauma surgery. It must be based, moreover, on a study the work for which was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should be on a clinical topic and of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. In some disciplines they are also required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

VASCULAR SURGERY

Convener: Dr N Naidoo (Department of Surgery)

Duration of training

FMC69 Two years of clinical training, one year of research and completion of the dissertation.

Curriculum outline

FMC70 The curriculum outline is as follows:

NQF	HEQSI
credits	level
120	9

CHM7053W Vascular Surgery minor dissertation 60 9

Total NQF credits: 180

[See note on page 4 regarding HEOSF levels and NOF credits.]

Courses for MPhil subspecialisation in Vascular Surgery:

CHM7052W MPHIL IN VASCULAR SURGERY PART 1

NQF credits: 120 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr N Naidoo

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This training programme forms part of the credentialling process of specialist surgeons to become subspecialists in vascular surgery. Students follow the relevant curriculum of the College of Surgeons of South Africa and, on successful completion of the relevant Part 1 examination of the College, are granted credit towards CHM7052W. The curriculum is divided into mandatory and desirable components. Mandatory components include a strong foundational knowledge of basic sciences relevant to this subspeciality, including applied anatomy, vascular haemodynamics, vascular physiology, vascular pathology, as well as the basics of ultrasound, aspects of cardiology, pulmonology, nephrology, neurology, diabetes, ICU care, haematology, coagulation, and thrombolysis. Candidates learn to diagnose and clinically manage a range of diseases, ranging from carotid artery disease, aortic aneurysms, renal artery disease, mesenteric artery disease and venous thrombosis to venous incompetence. A strong foundation in research methodology and statistics is included in the training. For the detailed curriculum, see the regulations of the relevant College of Surgeons of South Africa at www.collegemedsa.ac.za.

DP requirements: At least eighteen months as a subspeciality trainee in accredited specialist unit(s) of vascular surgery, registered and approved by the Health Professions Council of South Africa; submission of the prescribed logbook; written report(s) by the Head of the Unit and a curriculum vitae.

Assessment: Candidates undergo the final examination of the College of Surgeons related to this subspeciality. The examination comprises a multiple choice written paper of three hours' duration, and two half-hour oral evaluations of the candidate's knowledge of vascular surgery conducted by two sets of two examiners for each half-hour period.

CHM7053W VASCULAR SURGERY MINOR DISSERTATION

NOF credits: 60 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: Dr N Naidoo

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: The minor dissertation, prepared under supervision, is a requirement for those senior registrars who wish to graduate with the MPhil degree. Those who choose not to complete a dissertation may register with the HPCSA as subspecialists after successful completion of the relevant College of Medicine Part 1 examination. The dissertation must be between 15 000 and 20 000 words in length, and must be on a topic in vascular surgery. It must be based, moreover, on a study the work for which was commenced while the candidate was registered as a postgraduate student. The dissertation should generally be on a clinical topic and of a standard publishable in a peer-reviewed medical journal. Students are trained in statistics, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having obtained formal ethics approval, where necessary, they analyse the results of their research and write up the dissertation. The candidate may also be required to present the work at a congress and submit the research for publication.

DP requirements: Registration as a specialist surgeon; certification of having completed at least eighteen months as a subspeciality trainee in accredited specialist unit(s) of vascular surgery, registered and approved by the Health Professions Council of South Africa; submission of the

prescribed logbook, filled in and up to date, and certified by the head of the department; written report(s) by the Head of the Unit and a curriculum vitae.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

MPhil by dissertation

[Qualification code: MM021. Qualification/Programme ID (SAQA ID) is pending.] The MPhil by dissertation can be done in a range of disciplines, including Public Mental Health, Biomedical Engineering, Psychiatry, Maternal & Child Health, Disability Studies and Public Health. Each specialisation has a different plan code, and these are available from the Faculty Office.

Also see "General rules for master's students" and "Guidelines for Master's and Doctoral Students".

Admission requirements

FMD1 A candidate shall not be admitted to the programme, unless he/she:

- (a) has an approved four-year tertiary degree from this University or another University recognised by Senate for the purpose; or
- (b) has passed at this University or at any institution recognised by Senate for the purpose such examinations that are, in the opinion of Senate, equivalent to the examination prescribed for an honours degree at the University; or
- (c) has in any other manner attained a level of competence which, in the opinion of Senate, is adequate for the purpose of admission as a candidate for the degree.

Pre- or co-requisites

- FMD2.1 Students registered for an MPhil by dissertation in Disability Studies AHS6007W may be required to attend a research methods or critical research literacy course.
- FMD2.2 Students registered for an MPhil in Public Mental Health by dissertation are required to complete the following co-requisite course: PRY6002F Advanced Mental Health Research (see outline under section titled "Other courses offered").
- FMD2.3 Students registered for the MPhil in Biomedical Engineering by dissertation may be required to do certain co-requisite courses.

Progression

FMD3 Candidates who are, after a reasonable period of training and assessment, deemed by the divisional supervisors concerned to be making insufficient progress, may be asked to withdraw from the programme.

MASTER OF SCIENCE IN MEDICINE (MSc(Medicine))

The MSc(Medicine) is offered by dissertation in a large range of disciplines, and by coursework and minor dissertation in Genetic Counselling.

MSc(Medicine) by dissertation:

[Qualification code: MM095. SAQA registration no: 3409.]

The MSc(Medicine) by dissertation can be completed in (amongst others) Anatomical Pathology, Anatomy, Bioinformatics, Biomaterials, Biomedical Sciences, Cardiothoracic Surgery, Cardiovascular Biomechanics, Cell Biology, Chemical Pathology, Clinical Science & Immunology,

Dietetics, Emergency Medicine, Exercise Science, Forensic Medicine, Haematology, Human Genetics, Medical Biochemistry, Medical Microbiology, Medical Physics, Medical Virology, Medicine, Neuroscience (Neurosurgery), Neuroscience (Physiology), Neuroscience (Psychiatry), Obstetrics & Gynaecology, Otolaryngology, Paediatrics, Pharmacology, Physiology, Psychiatry, Public Health, Radiobiology, Radiotherapy, Surgery, Trichology & Cosmetic Science, or Urology.

Admission requirements

FME1 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree programme unless:

- (a) he/she holds a Bachelor of Medical Science Honours degree of the Faculty; or
- (b) he/she holds a qualification deemed by Senate to be equivalent; or
- he/she has in any other manner attained a level of competence which in the opinion of Senate is adequate for the purpose of admission as a candidate for the degree; or
- (d) he/she has satisfied Senate that he/she has the necessary background and training to undertake an approved programme of work for the degree of master in the Faculty.

Duration of programme

FME2 A candidate shall not be awarded the degree unless he/she has been registered there for at least one academic year.

Prerequisites and co-requisites

FME3 Candidates registered for an MSc(Medicine) specialising in Exercise Science who have not completed the BMedScHons in Exercise Science will be required successfully to complete the following components of the BMedScHons in Exercise Science: a sixmonth coursework component for the first half of each year of registration; four class tests; and the laboratory practicals, including a Science elective.

Assessment

FME4.1 A candidate who is required to do coursework should pass each coursework component as well as the full dissertation with at least 50%.

FME4.2 The examiners may, in addition, require a candidate to present himself/herself for an oral examination

MSc(Medicine) by coursework and dissertation:

GENETIC COUNSELLING

[Degree code: MM094. Plan code: MM094LAB09.]

Also see General Rules for Master's Degree Studies in the relevant front section of this handbook.

Conveners: Prof J Greenberg (Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences) and Dr T-M Wessels

Admission requirements

FMF1 An applicant shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree programme unless he/she:

- (a) has an approved Bachelor's and Honour's degree in health sciences or appropriate allied health sciences of the University or any other university recognised by Senate for the purpose;
- (b) has an MBChB degree of the University or any other university recognised by Senate for the purpose;
- (c) has approved prior experience and training. Applicants who wish to be considered on the basis of Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) will be required to submit a personal portfolio reflecting, amongst others, their experience of working in the field

of human genetics;

- (d) has experience of working in a clinical genetic environment/field;
- (e) is potentially registerable with the HPCSA or equivalent healthcare professional body;
- (f) has proven proficiency in written and spoken English (this may be tested if necessary); and
- (g) has basic computer literacy and reliable and continuous access to a computer and internet access.

[Notes: Proficiency in Xhosa and Afrikaans is recommended. Selected applicants who meet all the criteria will be interviewed personally or telephonically.

Offers will be made to as many as possible Black, Coloured and male applicants who qualify for offers in order to obtain demographic representation of the student body. If applications are received from Black or Coloured students after the due date and after selection has been completed, they will be interviewed, and if they meet the criteria, will be considered.]

Curriculum outline

FMF2 The prescribed courses are the following:

•	·	NQF credits	HEQSF level
LAB5009W	Genetic Counselling Practice	80	9
LAB5012F/S	Principles of Genetic Counselling		
	(Coursework)	10	9
LAB5013F/S	Principles of Genetic Counselling		
	(Applied Learning)	10	9
LAB5014F/S	Medical Genetics I	12	9
LAB5015F/S	Medical Genetics II	12	9
LAB5007W	Genetic Counselling minor dissertation	60	9
	Total NQF credits:	184	_

[See note on page 4 regarding HEOSF levels and NOF credits.]

Assessment and progression

FMF3.1 Coursework, case reports, clinical cases, journal reviews, seminar presentation, and the minor dissertation all count towards assessment of taught courses.

Students are expected to attend all taught courses and clinical sessions (attend at least 80% of all classroom activities).

FMF3.2 Any student whose performance is not satisfactory may be required to withdraw from the programme. Assessment of each course is in proportion to the number of credits of the programme. Theoretical aspects are assessed by means of written tests and examinations. The examination papers and marked scripts are moderated by an external examiner.

Clinic tests and examinations are conducted in the clinics by means of counselling sessions with patients.

Student performance over the three-month clinic rotation is evaluated by the medical geneticists, genetic nurses and clinical facilitators. Students are individually supervised in the clinic for one hour per week when the facilitator observes and gives immediate verbal feedback to the student after a counselling session with a patient. Feedback is provided within a week of the clinic test and at the end of block evaluation.

Minor dissertation

FMF4

A research proposal must be submitted and approved by the Clinical Laboratory Sciences Research Committee and the Faculty of Health Sciences Ethics Committee before the student is permitted to progress into the second year of the programme. The proposal should be approximately 2 000 words in length indicating the purpose, design and scope of the research project.

Distinction

FMF5

The degree by coursework and dissertation may be awarded with distinction where a candidate obtains an overall average mark of 75% for both components, with no less than 70% for each component.

Courses for MSc(Medicine) specialising in Genetic Counselling:

LAB5009W GENETIC COUNSELLING PRACTICE

NQF credits: 80 at HEQSF level 9 **Convener:** Prof J Greenberg

Course entry requirements: As per admission requirements FMG5.

Course outline: This course addresses the theory and practical application of counselling to genetic conditions. Students spend a portion of each week in various clinics, counselling patients/clients and their families under supervision and participating in clinical management discussions. Counselling practice starts from the beginning of the first year of registration on the two-year full-time programme.

DP requirements: In order to qualify for the LAB5009W Genetic Counselling Practice examination, the student must: (1) attend 80% of all classroom activities; (2) attend 80% of clinical counselling sessions; (3) achieve a minimum of 50% for seven out of eight clinical block evaluations; (4) achieve a minimum of 50% for four out of six clinical tests; and (5) achieve an average of at least 50% for the two clinical examinations for LAB5009W Genetic Counselling Practice at the end of first year.

Assessment: Assessment is by examination, block tests and end-of-block evaluations. Students have one clinical case at the end of each rotation during each year and two clinical examinations at the end of each of the final rotations. Clinical tests and examinations take the format of a "first counselling session" (of an unknown patient/family) or "follow-up session" of a patient whom the student has previously counselled. In addition, the student's performance during the clinical rotations is assessed by genetic nurses, medical geneticists and clinical supervisors by means of an end-of-block performance evaluation. The final two examinations of each year, the first being a "first counselling session" and the second a "follow-up session" contribute 50% of the course marks. An average of at least 50% is required to pass the examination. Eight block evaluations and six block tests account for the remaining 50%. The student will be required to obtain 50% for seven out of eight end-of-block performance evaluations and four out of six clinical case tests in order to qualify for admission to the final examination. The student will be required to obtain an average of at least 50% for the two examinations at the end of each year in order to pass.

LAB5012F/S PRINCIPLES OF GENETIC COUNSELLING (COURSEWORK)

NQF credits: 10 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Dr T-M Wessels Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: The course aims to introduce students to the principles of Genetic Counselling. Genetic counselling is the process of helping people understand and adapt to the medical, psychological and familial implications of genetic contributions to disease. It provides individuals and their families with information about genetic conditions, availability of diagnostic testing, and risks in other family members within a framework of nondirective counselling and ethical

principles. Content includes the following: the purpose of genetic counselling, the structure of a genetic counselling session, definitions and the range of genetic counselling techniques used in practice, the scope of genetic counselling, the performance of risk assessment of inherited disorders, pedigree drawing, professional communication skills appropriate to various settings and audiences and the various settings in which genetic counsellors practise, and ethical considerations in the field of genetics.

DP requirements: Successful completion of all in-course assessments. **Assessment:** Tests and assignments: 40%; written examination: 60%.

LAB5013F/S PRINCIPLES OF GENETIC COUNSELLING (APPLIED LEARNING)

NQF credits: 10 at HEQSF level 9 **Convener:** Dr T-M Wessels

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The purpose of this course is to enable students to broaden their knowledge of the principles of genetic counselling and to apply theory to practice. Genetic counselling is the process of helping people understand and adapt to the medical, psychological and familial implications of genetic contributions to disease. It provides individuals and their families with information about genetic conditions, availability of diagnostic testing, and risks in other family members within a framework of nondirective counselling and ethical principles. Students will learn to critically evaluate genetic counselling literature and apply theory in role-plays, assignments and workshops. There will be group-work and case-based learning, longitudinal learning and consolidated learning.

DP requirements: Successful completion of all in-course assessments. **Assessment:** Tests and assignments: 40%; written examination: 60%.

LAB5014F/S MEDICAL GENETICS I

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 9 Course entry requirements: None

Convener: Dr T-M Wessels

Course outline: This course describes the diagnosis, natural course and management of human diseases that are at least partially genetic in origin. It deals with hereditary diseases, the mechanisms of hereditary transmission and the variation of inherited characteristics among individuals with the same disorders. Commonly encountered medical genetic conditions will be covered in more detail including aspects of diagnosis and management. The outcomes for Medical Genetics I are as follows: basic Mendelian inheritance, embryology and dysmorphology, cytogenetics, laboratory techniques, epigenetics, non-traditional inheritance, mitochondrial disorders, neuro-genetic conditions, prenatal genetics, teratogens, cancer genetics, and sex determination.

DP requirements: Successful completion of all in-course assessments

Assessment: In-course assessment (in the form of a written test) is weighted 40% towards the final course mark, and a final written examination counts 60% towards the final course mark.

LAB5015F/S MEDICAL GENETICS II

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 9 **Convener:** Dr T-M Wessels

Course entry requirements: LAB5014F/S

Course outline: This course describes the diagnosis, natural course and management of human diseases that are at least partially genetic in origin. It deals with hereditary diseases, the mechanisms of hereditary transmission and the variation of inherited characteristics among individuals with the same disorders. Commonly encountered medical genetic conditions will be covered in more detail including aspects of diagnosis and management. The outcomes for Medical Genetics II are as follows: blood conditions; cardio-genetics; intellectual disability; cystic fibrosis; common South African disorders; deafness; retinal degenerative disorders; skeletal abnormalities;

bioinformatics; metabolic conditions; neuro-cutaneous conditions; stem cells/gene therapy; genomics; and multifactorial disease.

DP requirements: Successful completion of all in-course assessments

Assessment: In-course assessment (in the form of a written test) is weighted 40% towards the final course mark: a final written examination counts 60% towards the final course mark.

LAB5007W GENETIC COUNSELLING MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 62 at HEQSF level 9 **Convener:** Prof J Greenberg

Course entry requirements: Successful completion of LAB5009W, LAB5012F/S, LAB5013F/S,

LAB5014F/S and LAB5015F/S.

Course outline: The course includes research methodology which focuses on qualitative phenomenology, and the production of a minor dissertation using a qualitative and/or quantitative approach to answer the research question. The minor dissertation, prepared under supervision, should be no more than 25 000 words in length. Master's degree candidates must be able to reflect critically on theory and its application. They must be able to deal with complex issues systematically and creatively, design and critically appraise research, make sound judgement using data and information at their disposal, and be able to communicate their conclusions clearly to specialist and non-specialist audiences. Students are trained in statistics where necessary, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Students are also required to interview and counsel a cohort of patients or clients and their families. The student has to present the research findings at a seminar and present two critical reviews of articles at a journal club. Having submitted his/her research proposal for approval and obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, the student proceeds with his/her research, analyses the results and writes up the dissertation.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation. The analysis of two journal articles contributes 10%, a seminar presentation 10%, and the dissertation 80% of the total mark.

MASTER OF MEDICAL SCIENCE (MMedSc)

The MMedSc is available by dissertation only or by coursework and dissertation, in Biomedical Engineering.

[MMedSc (by dissertation) in Nutrition: Qualification code: MM051. Plan code: HUB21. Qualification/Programme ID (SAQA ID) is pending.

MMedSc (by dissertation or by coursework and dissertation) in Biomedical Engineering: Qualification code MM050. Plan code: HUB05. SAQA registration number: 21427.]

MMedSc by dissertation:

[The MMedSc by dissertation is available only in Biomedical Engineering and Nutrition.]

Admission requirements

FMG1 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree programme unless:

- (a) he/she holds a Bachelor of Medical Science Honours degree of the Faculty: or
- (b) he/she holds a qualification deemed by Senate to be equivalent; or
- (c) he/she has in any other manner attained a level of competence which in the opinion of Senate is adequate for the purpose of admission as a candidate for the degree; and
- (d) he/she has satisfied Senate that he/she has the necessary background and training to undertake an approved programme of work for the degree of master in the Faculty.

Duration of programme

FMG2 A candidate shall not be awarded the degree unless he/she has been registered there for at least one academic year.

Prerequisites and co-requisites

FMG3.1 Candidates who are deemed not to have sufficient foundational knowledge will be required to complete the following courses before proceeding to the full dissertation:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
HUB4075W	Biomedical Engineering Overview	8	9
HUB2022F	Anatomy for Biomedical Engineers	18	6
HUB2019F	Integrated Anatomical and Physiological		
	Sciences Part 1	24	6
Plus two of the	following courses:		
HUB4007F	Biomechanics of the Musculoskeletal System	12	8
HUB4045F	Introduction to Medical Imaging and Image		
	Processing	12	8
HUB4071F/S	Applied Electrophysiology	12	8
HUB5028W	Health Innovation & Design	42	9
	Total NQF credits:	74 - 104	<u>-</u> '

[Students may be exempted from these courses if they have completed equivalent courses at this or another institution. Students may be required by their supervisor and the programme convener to take additional courses, in preparation for their dissertation. See note on p4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]

- FMG3.2 Students registered for the MMedSc in Nutrition (only offered by dissertation) may be required to register for and pass research methodology and biostatistics courses, depending on their academic background, preferably in the first year of their MMedSc. (Note: The marks obtained for these courses do not contribute to the final mark for the programmes and students must pay for these courses over and above course fees.)
- FMG3.3 Students registered for the MMedSc in Nutrition (by dissertation) who enter the programme with a BMedScHons specialisation in Physiology, or Biochemistry, or Genetics, or another approved nutrition-related science, and who do not have any nutrition modules in their undergraduate or honours programmes, will also be expected to complete and pass prescribed nutrition-related courses, which run from February to April each year, in the first year of their MMedSc.

(Note: The marks obtained for these courses do not contribute to the final mark for the MMedSc programme and students must pay for these courses over and above course fees.)

Assessment

FMG4 The examiners may, in addition, require a candidate to present himself/herself for an oral examination.

MMedSc by coursework and dissertation:

BIOMEDICAL ENGINEERING

[Degree code: MM050. Plan code: MM0HUB. SAQA registration no. 21427.] Also see General Rules for Master's Degree Studies on page 17 of this handbook.

Convener: Assoc Prof T Franz (Department of Human Biology)

Admission requirements

FMH1 An applicant shall not be admitted as a candidate for the MMedSc in Biomedical Engineering unless he/she:

- (a) holds a degree of Bachelor of Science in Engineering or an Honours degree in a quantitative discipline; or
- (b) holds a qualification deemed by Senate to be equivalent; or
- (c) has in any other manner attained a level of competence which in the opinion of Senate is adequate for the purpose of admission as a candidate for the degree; and
- (d) has satisfied Senate that he/she has the necessary background and training to undertake an approved programme of work for the degree of master in the Faculty.

Duration of programme

FMH2 A candidate shall not be awarded the degree unless he/she has been registered for the programme for at least one academic year.

Curriculum outline for degree by coursework and dissertation

FMH3 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
Compulsory coi	urses:		
HUB2022F	Anatomy for Biomedical Engineers	18	6
HUB4007F	Biomechanics of the Musculoskeletal system	12	8
HUB4045F	Introduction to Medical Imaging and Image		
	Processing	12	8
HUB4071F/S	Applied Electrophysiology	12	8
HUB4075W	Biomedical Engineering Overview	8	9
HUB6006W	Biomedical Engineering Design	34	9
HUB6007W	Biomedical Engineering minor dissertation	90	9

Plus an approved elective course at HEQSF level 8 or 9 worth at least 12 NQF credits, to be selected in consultation with the programme convener.

Total NOF credits 186

[See note on page 4 regarding HEOSF levels and NOF credits.]

Co-requisites

FMH4 Stu

Students may be required by their supervisor and the programme convener to take additional course(s) offered in the Faculties of Health Science or Engineering, in preparation for their dissertation.

Distinction

FMH5 The degree may be awarded with distinction if a student obtains an average of 75% or more with not less than 70% for any single course.

Courses for MMedSc in Biomedical Engineering:

HUB2022F ANATOMY FOR BIOMEDICAL ENGINEERS

NOF credits: 18 at HEOSF level 6

Convener: Prof G Louw

Course entry requirements: HUB4075W Biomedical Engineering Overview.

Course outline: A full course of lectures, tutorials and practicals, with emphasis on practical work. The course includes all aspects of gross anatomy, neuroanatomy and selected topics in applied anatomy.

DP requirements: Completion of all coursework.

Assessment: Final examination: 40%. Class record: 60%.

HUB4007F BIOMECHANICS OF THE MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM

NOF credits: 12 at HEOSF level 8

Convener: Dr S Sivarasu

Course entry requirements: Mathematics 2, Physics 2 or Applied Mathematics 2, or equivalent.

Co-requisite: HUB2022F Anatomy for Biomedical Engineers.

Course outline: Physics fundamentals: forms of motion, forces, work, energy and conservation, and body segment parameters. Biological properties and biomechanics of: bone, cartilage, tendons, ligaments, nerves and muscles; and biomechanics of joints. Application: design of artificial joints, implant failure analysis, tissue response to implanted materials, human gait and applied ergonomics.

DP requirements: Completion of all assignments.

Assessment: Group assignment: 30%; mid-term assignment: 30%; final examination: 40%.

HUB4045F INTRODUCTION TO MEDICAL IMAGING AND IMAGE PROCESSING

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 8 **Convener:** Assoc Prof E Meinties

Course entry requirements: Mathematics 2 and Physics 2, or approved equivalent.

Course outline: This course is for students in their fourth year of study or beyond. It provides an introduction to the physics and engineering principles involved in the acquisition and processing of medical images. Topics covered include mathematical tools of image processing; x-ray imaging; computed tomography; ultrasound; and magnetic resonance imaging.

DP requirements: Completion of all assignments.

Assessment: Three assignments: 20% each. Final project: 40%.

HUB4071F/S APPLIED ELECTROPHYSIOLOGY

NOF credits: 12 at HEOSF level 8

Convener: Dr L John

Course entry requirements: Mathematics 2 and Physics 2, or approved equivalent.

Course outline: This course provides an introduction to electrical activity in the human body from an engineering perspective. As such, it is located between cellular electrophysiology and the design of non-invasive electrophysiological equipment. Lecture topics are selected from cellular membrane potentials, electrocardiography (ECG), cardiac fibrillation, pacemakers, electromyography (EMG), electrical stimulation (FES TES) of muscles and nerves, electroencephalography (EEG), brain-computer interfacing (BCI), electroculography (EOG), electrical bioimpedance, heart-rate variability (HRV) and galvanic skin response (GSR). The course will include lectures, assignments, practical demonstrations, visits to electrophysiological clinicals at Groote Schuur Hospital by arrangement, class tests and a final examination.

DP requirements: Completion of all assignments.

Assessment: Attendance and participation: 10%. Assignments: 30%. Class tests: 10%. Final

examination: 50%.

HUB4075W BIOMEDICAL ENGINEERING OVERVIEW

NQF credits: 8 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Prof T Douglas Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: Students are provided with a broad view of biomedical engineering that will underpin their postgraduate research projects. Topics include an overview of biomedical engineering activities taking place in the Western Cape, an introduction to local healthcare challenges that could potentially be addressed through biomedical engineering innovation, and intellectual property considerations.

DP requirements: Completion of all assignments; attendance of all class meetings.

Assessment: Written assignments: 70%. Seminar: 30%.

HUB6006W BIOMEDICAL ENGINEERING DESIGN

NQF credits: 34 at HEQSF level 9 **Convener:** Dr L John and Dr S Sivarasu

Course entry requirements: Bachelor's degree in Engineering or Honours degree in another quantitative discipline (Mathematics, Computer Science, Physics).

Course outline: The course consists of an individual design project. Application areas include medical devices, the development of customised biomedical research equipment, and tools. The course is aimed at providing students with biomedical design experience, exposing students to critical academic discussions from a multidisciplinary perspective, providing them with an opportunity to orally present and defend their design processes and designs, and introducing them to academic journal style technical writing

DP requirements: Completion of all coursework.

Assessment: Coursework 55% and final assessment 45%

HUB6007W BIOMEDICAL ENGINEERING MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 90 at HEQSF level 9 **Convener:** Prof T Douglas

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, prepared under supervision, must be about 25 000 words in length and must be on a topic in the same discipline of the coursework master's programme for which the candidate is registered. Students are trained in statistics where necessary, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having submitted their research proposals for approval and obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation. Master's degree candidates must be able to reflect critically on theory and its application. They must be able to deal with complex issues systematically and creatively, design and critically appraise research, make sound judgement using data and information at their disposal, and be able to communicate their conclusions clearly to specialist and non-specialist audiences.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

OTHER COURSEWORK MASTER'S DEGREES

Note: These degrees are registered on the National Qualifications Framework as named degrees (as opposed to falling under generic qualification titles).

MASTER OF PUBLIC HEALTH (MPH)

[Qualification code: MM012. For plan codes, see respective specialisations below. SAQA registration no. 21426.]

Convener: Assoc Prof L Myer (also Epidemiology specialisation) (Department of Public Health & Family Medicine)

Assistant conveners: Prof C Cook (Community Eye Health specialisation); Prof L Gilson (Health Systems specialisation); Dr J E Ataguba (Health Economics specialisation); Dr C Colvin (General and Social & Behavioural Science specialisations)

Admission requirements

FMI1.1 (a) A candidate for the General, Epidemiology, Social and Behavioural Science, Health Systems or Community Eye Health specialisation shall not be admitted to the programme unless he/she

- (i) holds an approved degree in medicine or a health profession other than medicine with at least a four-year degree from this University or another university recognised by Senate for the purpose; or
- (ii) holds an approved honours or equivalent four-year degree from this University or another university recognised by Senate for the purpose; and
- (iii) has attained at least a C-grade pass in higher-grade Senior Certificate Mathematics or an equivalent recognised by Senate for the purpose; and
- (iv) is proficient in written and spoken English.
- (b) In addition, a candidate will be required to submit evidence of previous academic performance, work history, research output or involvement in research, and a 500 word typed essay setting out:
 - (i) his/her reasons for doing the course; and
 - (ii) the ways in which he/she envisages (or hopes) the programme will improve his/her work skills and/or effectiveness at work.
- FMI1.2 (a) A candidate for the Health Economics specialisation shall not be admitted to the programme unless he/she:
 - holds an approved degree in economics, health sciences or social sciences from this University or another university recognised by Senate as equivalent:
 - (ii) holds an honours or equivalent four-year degree from this University; or another university recognised by Senate for the purpose;
 - (iii) has attained at least a C-grade pass in higher-grade matriculation mathematics or an equivalent recognised by Senate for the purpose; and
 - (iv) is proficient in written and spoken English.
 - (b) In addition, a candidate will be required to submit evidence of previous academic performance, work history, and research output or involvement in research, and a 500 word typed essay setting out (i) his/her reasons for doing the course, and (ii) the ways in which he/she envisages (or hopes) the programme will improve his/her work skills and/or effectiveness at work

NOF

HEOSE

Duration of programme

FMI2 A candidate shall be registered for a minimum of 12 months and a maximum of four years.

Curriculum outline

FMI3 The following specialisations are offered:

			credits	level
FMI3.1	General spec	ialisation [Plan code: MM012PPH07]		
	Compulsory c	ourses:		
	PPH7016F	Public Health and Society	12	9
	PPH7018F	Introduction to Epidemiology	12	9
	PPH7021F	Biostatistics I	12	9
	PPH7070S	Quantitative Research Methods	12	9
	and either or i	both of:		
	PPH7041S	Health Policy and Planning,	12	9
	PPH7084F	Introduction to Health Systems Research		
		and Evaluation (if both are taken, one will		
		be an elective)	12	9

Plus another four or five elective courses (e.g. if both courses were selected above, four

			NQF credits	HEQSF level
	elective course	s must be selected) subject to the discretion	of the relevant	conveners,
	PPH7092S	Biostatistics II	12	9
	STA5056F	Biostatistics III	12	9
	PPH7022S	Evidence-based Healthcare	12	9
			12	9
	PPH7029F	Advanced Epidemiology	12	9
	PPH7039F	Theory and Application of Economic	10	0
	PRIMAGOE	Evaluation in Healthcare	12	9
	PPH7050F	Microeconomics for the Health Sector	12	9
	PPH7053S	Public Health and Human Rights	12	9
	PPH7054F	Gender and Health	12	9
	PPH7063S	Epidemiology of Infectious Diseases	12	9
	PPH7065S	Epidemiology of Non-communicable Diseases	12	9
	PPH7071F	Oualitative Research Methods	12	
				9
	PPH7077S	The Economics of Health Systems	12	9
	PPH7089F/S	Public Health Practicum	12	9
	PPH7091S	Qualitative Data Analysis	12	9
	PPH7015W	Public Health minor dissertation	60	9
		Total NQF credits:	180	
FMI3.2	1 00	specialisation [Plan code: MM012PPH02]		
	Compulsory co			
	PPH7092S	Biostatistics II	12	9
	STA5056F	Biostatistics III	12	9
	PPH7016F	Public Health and Society	12	9
	PPH7018F	Introduction to Epidemiology	12	9
	PPH7021F	Biostatistics I	12	9
	PPH7029F	Advanced Epidemiology	12	9
	PPH7070S	Quantitative Research Methods	12	9
	and any two or	all three of the following:		
	PPH7022S	Evidence-based Healthcare	12	9
	PPH7063S	Epidemiology of Infectious Diseases	12	9
	PPH7065S	Epidemiology of Non-communicable	12	
		Diseases	12	9
		following as appropriate:		^
	PPH7041S	Health Policy and Planning	12	9
	PPH7084F	Introduction to Health Systems Research		
	PPH7090F/S	and Evaluation Seminars in Epidemiology (with approval)	12	9
	FF11/0901/S	of specialisation convener)	12	9
	With the appro	val of the specialisation convener, the candid		-
		rses offered on the programme. Plus:	iaie may choose	un elective
	PPH7015W	Public Health minor dissertation	60	9
		Total NQF credits	180	
FMI3.3		s specialisation [Plan code:		
	MM012PPH12 Compulsory co	,		
	PPH7016F	Public Health and Society	12	9
	PPH7018F	Introduction to Epidemiology	12	9
	PPH7041S	Health Policy and Planning	12	9
	FF11/0415	Treatur Folicy and Fianning	12	9

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
PPH7071F	Qualitative Research Methods	12	9
PPH7077S	The Economics of Health Systems	12	9
PPH7084F	Introduction to Health Systems Research		
	and Evaluation	12	9
plus four course	s from the list below(or approved		
alternatives):			
PPH7039F	Theory and Application of Economic		
	Evaluation in Healthcare	12	9
PPH7053S	Public Health and Human Rights	12	9
PPH7054F	Gender and Health	12	9
PPH7063S	Epidemiology of Infectious Diseases	12	9
PPH7065S	Epidemiology of Non-communicable		
	Diseases	12	9
PPH7089F/S	Public Health Practicum	12	9
PPH7091S	Qualitative Data Analysis	12	9
Plus:			
PPH7015W	Public Health minor dissertation	60	9
	Total NQF credits	180	<u>-</u> -

FMI3.4 **Health Economics specialisation** [Plan code:

MM012ECO07]

Compulsory courses:

Compaisory Co	ourses.		
PPH7039F	Theory and Application of Economic		
	Evaluation in Healthcare	12	9
PPH7041S	Health Policy and Planning	12	9
PPH7050F	Microeconomics for the Health Sector	12	9
PPH7064F	Quantitative Methods for Health		
	Economists	12	9
PPH7070S	Quantitative Research Methods	12	9
PPH7077S	The Economics of Health Systems	12	9

and two approved elective courses from those offered in:

- the Master of Public Health Programme;
- · various departments in the Faculties of Commerce and Humanities; or
- other universities.

It is important for candidates to confirm the timetable and their eligibility for the elective course that they have chosen and to obtain approval both from the department offering the elective courses and from the convener of the MPH Health Economics specialisation.

The MPH electi	ives are:		
PPH7016F	Public Health and Society	12	9
PPH7018F	Introduction to Epidemiology	12	9
PPH7021F	Biostatistics I	12	9
PPH7022S	Evidence-based Healthcare	12	9
PPH7053S	Public Health and Human Rights	12	9
PPH7071F	Qualitative Research Methods	12	9
PPH7084F	Introduction to Health Systems Research		
	and Evaluation	12	9
PPH7089F/S	Public Health Practicum	12	9
PPH7091S	Qualitative Data Analysis	12	9
Plus:			
PPH7087W	Health Economics minor dissertation	90	9
	Total NQF credits	180	-

			NQF credits	HEQSF level
FMI3.6	Community E	eye Health specialisation [Plan code:		
	<i>М012СНМ03</i> 7			
	Compulsory co	ourses:		
	PPH7092S	Biostatistics II	12	9
	CHM6022F	Community Eye Health I	12	9
	CHM6023F	Community Eye Health II	12	9
	PPH7018F	Introduction to Epidemiology	12	9
	PPH7021F	Biostatistics I	12	9
	PPH7022S	Evidence-based Healthcare	12	9
	PPH7065S	Epidemiology of Non-communicable		
		Diseases	12	9
	PPH7070S	Quantitative Research Methods	12	9
	PPH7084F	Introduction to Health Systems Research		
		and Evaluation	12	9
	PPH7041S	Health Policy and Planning	12	9
	An approved e	lective from those offered in the MPH	12	9
	Plus:			
	PPH7015W	Public Health minor dissertation	60	9
		Total NQF credits	180	_
				_
FMI3.7	Social and Be	havioural Sciences specialisation [Plan code:	MM012PPH1	4]
	Compulsory co	ourses:		
	PPH7016F	Public Health and Society	12	9
	PPH7053S	Public Health and Human Rights	12	9
	PPH7071F	Qualitative Research Methods	12	9
	PPH7018F	Introduction to Epidemiology	12	9
	PPH7091S	Qualitative Data Analysis	12	9
	PPH7054F	Gender and Health	12	9
	Plus another 4	elective courses, subject to the discretion of the	relevant conv	eners, from
	the courses bei	low:		
	PPH7041S	Health Policy and Planning	12	9
	PPH7084F	Introduction to Health Systems Research		
		and Evaluation	12	9
	PPH7021F	Biostatistics I	12	9
	PPH7092S	Biostatistics II	12	9
	STA5056F	Biostatistics III	12	9
	PPH7041S	Health Policy and Planning	12	9
	PPH7022S	Evidence-based Healthcare	12	9
	PPH7029F	Advanced Epidemiology	12	9
	PPH7039F	Theory and Application of Economic		
		Evaluation in Healthcare	12	9
	PPH7050F	Microeconomics for the Health Sector	12	9
	PPH7070S	Quantitative Research Methods	12	9
	PPH7063S	Epidemiology of Infectious Diseases	12	9
	PPH7065S	Epidemiology of Non-communicable Diseases	12	9
	PPH7077S	The Economics of Health Systems	12	9
	PPH7089F/S	Public Health Practicum	12	9
	PPH7015W	Public Health minor dissertation	60	9
	1111/015	Total NQF credits:	180	_ ′
		Total NQT creatis.	100	

Total NQF credits: [See note on page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]

Attendance

FMI4 Any candidate who misses the block teaching at the beginning of a course may not join that course afterwards.

Progression and readmission

FMI5 Candidates may be allowed to repeat a course they have failed, at the convener's discretion. No course may be repeated more than twice. Where a candidate fails any compulsory course twice, or any three courses, a recommendation will be made to the Faculty Examinations Committee to refuse readmission. (If a failed course is repeated and passed, it is still counted as one fail. Failing any elective twice will be counted as two courses failed. No supplementary examinations are offered.)

Assessment

- FMI6.1 The following requirements apply to the General, Social & Behavioural Science, Epidemiology, Health Systems, and Community Eye Health specialisations:
 - (a) Students are required to pass a minimum of ten courses and the dissertation to qualify for the degree.
 - (b) Each course convener will determine the appropriate form of assessment in that course. Such assessment will consist of some combination of home assignments, a semester project and final examination. The examination carries 50% of the assessment weight. Each course is written off at the end of its semester. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% subminimum for each of the examination and the semester components. An external examiner is appointed for each course and has the discretion to amend the final mark based on an assessment of the candidate's performance across the course (or course components) as a whole
 - (c) Students are required to develop a research proposal using the prescribed format.
 - (d) The dissertation is marked by two examiners, both external to the University. The standard aimed for will be that of a manuscript publishable as a single paper in a peer-reviewed journal, supplemented by a literature review. Publication is not a requirement.
- FMI6.2 The following requirements apply to the Health Economics specialisation:
 - (a) Students are required to pass a minimum of eight courses and the dissertation to qualify for the degree.
 - (b) The first year of study is dedicated to coursework. Assessment of the coursework component involves a combination of assignments and a final examination per course. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark; while the assignments account for the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% subminimum for each of the examination and semester marks. The external examiner retains the discretion to amend the final mark based on assessment of the candidate's performance across the course (or course components) as a whole.
 - (c) Students are required to develop a research proposal by the second semester of the first year. The dissertation accounts for 50% of total marks; while the coursework component accounts for the remaining 50% (assignments 25% and examination 25%).
 - (d) The dissertation will be marked by two examiners, both external to the University. The standard *aimed for* will be that of a manuscript publishable as a single paper in a peer-reviewed journal, supplemented by a literature review and policy brief. Publication is not a requirement.

Distinction

FMI7 The degree may be awarded with distinction to candidates who average 75% or above on

coursework plus dissertation, with a 70% subminimum on each component.

Courses for Master of Public Health:

PPH7092S BIOSTATISTICS II NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Assoc Prof F Little

Course entry requirements: A pass of at least 65% in PPH7021F and a pass in PPH7018F.

Course outline: The course is designed to equip candidates with a good understanding of modelling the relationship between a response and a set of risk factors, so as to be able to perform such analyses themselves using sophisticated statistical software. The nature of the response variable determines the modelling framework and both linear and logistic regression are covered. At the end of the course, students should be able to recognise data forms and analyses that require commonly used regression methods in the health sciences, conduct preliminary analyses to inform the application of specific regression methods, apply and interpret correctly specific regression methods (including model building approaches), and apply and interpret techniques to examine model fit and model diagnostics.

Assessment: Two to three semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark, and the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% subminimum for each of the semester and examination components.

STA5056F BIOSTATISTICS III **NQF credits:** 12 at HEQSF level 9 **Convener:** Assoc Prof F Little

Course entry requirements: Biostatistics II

Course outline: This course aims to provide candidates with a good understanding of the analysis of "time-to-event" data, longitudinal data, methods for survey designs, and with the ability to perform such analyses themselves. It further introduces students to more advanced statistical methods relevant to medical research, so that they are aware of their availability for application to specific problems in medical research. Part of the practical work involves the analysis of data from their own research.

DP requirements: At least 45% for the semester assignments taken as a whole.

Assessment: Two to three semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark, and the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% subminimum for each of the semester and examination components.

CHM6022F COMMUNITY EYE HEALTH I

NOF credits: 12 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: Prof C Cook

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The course aims to provide an overview of the principles of the control of

blindness in general and an overview of the control of blindness due to cataract.

Module 1 will enable the student: (1) to demonstrate understanding and knowledge of the magnitude, causes and alternative control strategies for the major blinding eye diseases in the world and in Africa; (2) to demonstrate understanding and knowledge of the components of the WHO/IAPB Vision 2020 initiative; (3) to demonstrate understanding and knowledge of the principles of programme planning; and (4) to conduct a situational analysis of the needs and resources for a programme.

Module 2 will enable the student: (1) to demonstrate understanding and knowledge of the risk factors and pathophysiology of cataract; and (2) to design a programme outline for the control of cataract blindness

DP requirements: At least 45% for the semester assignments taken as a whole.

Assessment: Two semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark, and the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% subminimum for each of the semester and examination components.

CHM6023F COMMUNITY EYE HEALTH II

NOF credits: 12 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: Prof C Cook

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The course aims to provide an overview of the principles of the control of childhood blindness, refractive error and low vision; and an overview of the control of blindness due to trachoma, glaucoma, diabetic retinopathy and onchocerciasis.

Module 1 will enable the student: (1) to demonstrate understanding and knowledge of the risk factors and pathophysiology of the major blinding diseases of childhood, and of refractive error and the causes of low vision; (2) to demonstrate understanding and knowledge of the principles of the control of childhood blindness and visual impairment due to refractive error and low vision; and (3) to design a programme outline for the control of childhood blindness, refractive error and low vision.

Module 2 will enable the student: (1) to demonstrate understanding and knowledge of the risk factors and pathophysiology of each of trachoma, glaucoma, diabetes and onchocerciasis; (2) to demonstrate understanding and knowledge of the principles of the control of blindness due to trachoma, glaucoma, diabetes and onchocerciasis; and (3) to design a programme outline for the control of blindness and visual loss due to each of trachoma, glaucoma and diabetes.

DP requirements: At least 45% for the semester assignments taken as a whole.

Assessment: Two semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark, and the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% subminimum for each of the semester and examination components.

PPH7015W PUBLIC HEALTH MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Assoc Prof L Myer Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, prepared under supervision, must be about 25 000 words in length and must be on a topic in the same discipline of the coursework master's programme for which the candidate is registered. Students are trained in statistics where necessary, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having submitted their research proposals for approval and obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation. Master's degree candidates must be able to reflect critically on theory and its application. They must be able to deal with complex issues systematically and creatively, design and critically appraise research, make sound judgement using data and information at their disposal, and be able to communicate their conclusions clearly to specialist and non-specialist audiences.

PPH7016F PUBLIC HEALTH AND SOCIETY

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr C Colvin

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The course consists of two related components. The first provides a historical analysis of the concept of public health and the growth and development of a public health movement in Europe and South Africa. The second considers social patterning of disease around the world and the role of public health in addressing health illness.

DP requirements: At least 45% for the semester assignments taken as a whole.

Assessment: Two to three semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark, and the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% subminimum for each of the semester and examination components.

PPH7018F INTRODUCTION TO EPIDEMIOLOGY

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: A Grimsrud

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The course aims to introduce the basic principles and methods of epidemiology. The course focuses on the epidemiological approach to defining and measuring the occurrence and associations of health-related states in populations, the strengths and limitations of study designs, and the approach to disease causation.

DP requirements: At least 45% for the semester assignments taken as a whole.

Assessment: Two to three semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark, and the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% subminimum for each of the semester and examination components.

PPH7021F BIOSTATISTICS I

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: J Ramjith

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This course provides an introduction to the basic concepts of biostatistics and a guide on how to compute the most commonly used descriptive and inferential statistical procedures using *STATA* statistical software and for the students to be able to interpret the results.

DP requirements: At least 45% for the semester assignments taken as a whole.

Assessment: Two to three semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark, and the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% subminimum for each of the semester and examination components.

PPH7022S EVIDENCE-BASED HEALTHCARE

NOF credits: 12 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: J Irlam

Course entry requirements: A pass of at least 55% in PPH7018F Introduction to Epidemiology. A pass in PPH7021F Biostatistics I. Experience in clinical practice or health policy is recommended.

Course outline: The course aims to enable candidates to convert healthcare information needs into answerable questions, identify the best evidence with which to answer them, critically appraise the evidence for validity and usefulness, and apply the evidence in healthcare practice and policy.

DP requirements: At least 45% for the semester assignments taken as a whole.

Assessment: Two to three semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark, and the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% subminimum for each of the semester and examination components.

PPH7029F ADVANCED EPIDEMIOLOGY

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 9 **Convener:** Assoc Prof L Myer

Course entry requirements: PPH7018F Introduction to Epidemiology with a pass mark of at least 55%; PPH7021F Biostatistics I; and PPH7092S Biostatistics II. *Recommended:* one or more of: PPH7022H Evidence-based Healthcare; PPH7063S Epidemiology of Infectious Diseases; PPH7065S Epidemiology of Non-communicable diseases. Regular access to a computer and the internet at home and/or on campus to make use of online course materials and teaching resources.

Course outline: This course provides candidates with a deeper understanding of the concepts learned in the introductory epidemiology course. These include: causation, measures of occurrence and measures of association; the relationships between observational and experimental study

designs, and an understanding of how different observational designs are inter-related; the role of variable measurement in research, with emphasis on bias and misclassification and their effects; how confounding is controlled in epidemiological research, and the uses and limitations of matching in analytical studies; the role of intermediate variables in investigating the determinants of disease; effect modification/interaction, including the relevance of these concepts to public health and the difficulties in identifying these phenomena in data; and the integration and application of different epidemiological concepts to provide a thorough critique of study design, conduct and analysis.

DP requirements: At least 45% for the semester assignments taken as a whole.

Assessment: Two to three semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark, and the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% subminimum for each of the semester and examination components.

PPH7039F THEORY AND APPLICATION OF ECONOMIC EVALUATION IN

HEALTHCARE

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Assoc Prof S Cleary Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This course aims to enable students to understand and apply current methods in economic evaluation in healthcare. The main objectives are for the students to gain insights into the economic theory underlying economic evaluation in healthcare, to develop skills in designing and conducting cost-effectiveness, cost utility, and cost-benefit analyses, and to use these skills to inform policy formulation and implementation processes. At the end of this course, the students should also have an understanding of the importance of modelling in economic evaluation.

DP requirements: At least 45% for the semester assignments taken as a whole.

Assessment: Two to three semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark, and the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% subminimum for each of the semester and examination components.

PPH7041S HEALTH POLICY AND PLANNING

NOF credits: 12 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: Prof L Gilson

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This course will enable participants to gain insights into the purpose, nature and processes of health policy and planning; recognise the socio-political factors acting on health policy; develop analytical skills for assessing policy developments and implementation processes, including stakeholder analysis; understand approaches to priority setting for health and equity; appreciate the key dimensions of critical health policy issues; recognise critical elements of strategic management that are important in health policy implementation, including actor management strategies; and develop advocacy in and knowledge translation strategies relevant to influencing health policy change.

DP requirements: At least 45% for the semester assignments taken as a whole.

Assessment: Two to three semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark, and the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% subminimum for each of the semester and examination components.

PPH7050F MICROECONOMICS FOR THE HEALTH SECTOR

NOF credits: 12 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: V Govender

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The course is designed to enable candidates to understand the theory and principles of microeconomics and their application to health and healthcare, including the analysis of the structure and characteristics of the healthcare market, noting the differences between the

market for healthcare and traditional markets in economics with a view to informing healthcare planning and policy.

DP requirements: At least 45% for the semester assignments taken as a whole.

Assessment: Three three-semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark, and the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% subminimum for each of the semester and examination components.

PPH7053S PUBLIC HEALTH AND HUMAN RIGHTS

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Prof L London

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This course provides candidates with insight into the theoretical and historical background to human rights; international and national human rights instruments and institutions; contemporary debates in defining human rights and their implementability; the relationship of human rights to health; the right to health, and of access to healthcare in national and international law; health as a socio-economic right; when it may be legitimate to restrict rights and the public health rationale; instruments to examine the human rights impact of public health policies, and to incorporate human rights in public health planning and practice; vulnerable groups, human rights and health; rights of healthcare users; and trade policies and practices, intellectual property, human rights and public health.

DP requirements: At least 45% for the semester assignments taken as a whole.

Assessment: Three three-semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark, and the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% subminimum for each of the semester and examination components.

PPH7054F GENDER AND HEALTH

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Assoc Prof J Harries Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The course provides candidates with an understanding of issues of gender impact on health and healthcare; global patterns in gender and health; gender and health in South Africa; men, gender and health; gender theory; changing practices and mainstreaming gender; and strategic and practical approaches. Specific topics will be used to examine the impact of gender on health. These include: gender and HIV/AIDS; gender, work and health; gender-based violence; sexual and reproductive health and rights including abortion, masculinities and sexual health.

DP requirements: At least 45% for the semester assignments taken as a whole.

Assessment: Two to three semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark, and the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% subminimum for each of the semester and examination components.

PPH7063S EPIDEMIOLOGY OF INFECTIOUS DISEASES

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 9 **Convener:** Assoc Prof A Boulle

Course entry requirements: A pass of at least 55% in PPH7018F.

Recommended: Biostatistics I (PPH7021F)

Course outline: This course is designed to enable candidates to apply descriptive epidemiology to communicable diseases and outbreak situations; discuss how observational studies are used to investigate causation; discuss transmission dynamics and mathematical modelling of epidemics; discuss routine and sentinel surveillance; discuss how experimental studies are used to evaluate efficacy and effectiveness of treatment and control measures; discuss the epidemiology of vaccination; and apply epidemiology to specific communicable diseases including HIV/AIDS, TB, STIs and childhood communicable diseases.

DP requirements: At least 45% for the semester assignments taken as a whole.

Assessment: Two to three semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark, and the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% subminimum for each of the semester and examination components.

PPH7064F OUANTITATIVE METHODS FOR HEALTH ECONOMICS

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr O A Alaba

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The aim of this module is to introduce candidates to fundamental statistical and econometric techniques as they apply to health economics. At the end of the course, candidates should have a good understanding of basic statistics and the essentials of econometrics. They should be able to perform specific mathematical, statistical and econometric operations on data to answer questions related to health and health economics. Different data sets will be used throughout the duration of the module.

DP requirements: At least 45% for the semester assignments taken as a whole.

Assessment: Two to three semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark, and the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% subminimum for each of the semester and examination components.

PPH7065S EPIDEMIOLOGY OF NON-COMMUNICABLE DISEASES

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Prof R Ehrlich

Course entry requirements: A pass of at least 55% in PPH7018F Introduction to Epidemiology.

Recommended: PPH7021F Biostatistics I.

Course outline: The course aims to equip candidates with conceptual frameworks for understanding the epidemiology of the major chronic diseases such as the eco-social model and Rose's high risk/low risk strategies, and to provide a critical perspective on (i) the quality of evidence on risk factors, and (ii) the likely effectiveness of approaches to the control of these diseases. Curricular topics include the epidemiology of early-life factors, nutrition, physical exercise, diabetes, cardiovascular disease, chronic lung disease, cancer, mental illness, injuries and environmental and occupational hazards.

DP requirements: At least 45% for the semester assignments taken as a whole.

Assessment: Two to three semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark, and the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% subminimum for each of the semester and examination components.

PPH7070S QUANTITATIVE RESEARCH METHODS

NOF credits: 12 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: A Grimsrud

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The course is designed to enable candidates to prepare research proposals on health or health service problems that use quantitative methods, and to enable candidates to cooperate as a team in research protocol development.

DP requirements: At least 45% for the semester assignments taken as a whole.

Assessment: Two to three semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark, and the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% subminimum for each of the semester and examination components.

PPH7071F QUALITATIVE RESEARCH METHODS

NOF credits: 12 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: Dr C Colvin

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: Conceptual/theoretical foundations for qualitative research and the

relationship/differences between qualitative and quantitative research designs and theoretical perspectives; overview of qualitative data collection methods and study designs; overview of data analysis techniques; formats and strategies for write-up; reporting and dissemination of qualitative research results; ethical issues in qualitative research; evaluating the quality of qualitative research projects.

DP requirements: At least 45% for the semester assignments taken as a whole.

Assessment: Two to three semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark, and the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% subminimum for each of the semester and examination components.

PPH7077S THE ECONOMICS OF HEALTH SYSTEMS

NOF credits: 12 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: Dr A Honda

Course entry requirements: Computer literacy, including proficiency in Microsoft Excel, is

required.

Course outline: Health systems – all those organisations, institutions and resources devoted to producing actions whose primary intent is to improve health – are located within a country's macroeconomic, public policy and social environment, which in turn is surrounded by the global economy and environment.

The Economics of Health Systems module looks at health systems from the broader economic perspective, putting emphasis on the financing functions of health systems and other related issues.

DP requirements: At least 45% for the semester assignments taken as a whole.

Assessment: Two to three semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark, and the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% subminimum for each of the semester and examination components.

PPH7084F INTRODUCTION TO HEALTH SYSTEMS RESEARCH AND

EVALUATION

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 9 Conveners: Prof L Gilson and Dr J Olivier Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This course is an introduction to health systems research. It seeks to open up the black box of the health system, and the contemporary approaches to studying it. Curricular topics include conceptualising complex health systems; multiple perspectives (positional and disciplinary) on health system dimensions and challenges; appropriate question formulation, study design and analytical approaches for health systems research; and critical approaches to multi-method data collection, analysis and assessment.

DP requirements: At least 45% for the semester assignments taken as a whole.

Assessment: Two to three semester assignments and a final examination. The examination makes up 50% of the coursework mark, and the assignments the remaining 50%. A pass mark of 50% is required overall, with a 45% subminimum for each of the semester and examination components.

PPH7087W HEALTH ECONOMICS MINOR DISSERTATION

NQF credits: 60 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Assoc Prof L Myer Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation, prepared under supervision, must be about 25 000 words in length and must be on a topic in the same discipline of the coursework master's programme for which the candidate is registered. Students are trained in statistics where necessary, in research methods, in conducting literature reviews, and in designing a research proposal. Having submitted their research proposals for approval and obtained formal ethics approval where necessary, candidates proceed with their research, analyse the results and write up the dissertation.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: External examination of the dissertation. Master's degree candidates must be able to reflect critically on theory and its application. They must be able to deal with complex issues systematically and creatively, design and critically appraise research, make sound judgement using data and information at their disposal, and be able to communicate their conclusions clearly to specialist and non-specialist audiences.

PPH7089F/S PUBLIC HEALTH PRACTICUM

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Prof L London

Course entry requirements: Completion of at least 4 courses towards the Masters of Public

Health, one of which one must be either PPH7070S or PPH7071F.

Course outline: The purpose of the practicum is to provide MPH candidates with an experience of practical application of public health skills in a community, organisational, or other service context (as an elective). Each practicum attachment will have specific learning outcomes that relate to the placement and are specified in a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) established between the student, the host and the supervisor prior to commencing the practicum. The outcomes will reflect:

- (a) ability to apply public health skills to a client/organisational problem;
- (b) ability to adapt to a service setting and meet client need; and
- (c) ability to process and communicate the practical experience.

The number of opportunities is dependent on hosts and will be limited to approximately two to four candidates per year. Selection will be by the course convener, who will match the candidate to the host. The candidate will be expected to spend 120 notional hours during either semester 1 or semester 2 on the practicum, i.e. including service work, approved self-learning and writing/communication.

DP requirements: Attendance and participation as outlined in the MOU.

Assessment: A combination of a continuous reflective journal (weighted 10% towards the final mark), oral seminar/workshop presentation (10%), written project report (50%), and assessment by host (30%).

PPH7090F/S SEMINARS IN EPIDEMIOLOGY

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 9 **Convener:** Assoc Prof L Myer

Course entry requirements: Introduction to Epidemiology (PPH7018F), Advanced Epidemiology (PPH7029F), Biostatistics I (PPH7021F), Biostatistics II (PPH7092S), and

Biostatistics III (STA5056F). Prior arrangements need to be made with the convener.

Course outline: The purpose of this course is to provide MPH candidates with advanced training in epidemiological methods that extends beyond the existing course offerings. The course is structured as a reading and tutorial seminar over one semester that provides students with understanding of recent developments in epidemiological principles and with proficiency in advanced epidemiological analytic methods. Topics for the seminar series include: causal thinking; the application of marginal structural models; infectious diseases modelling; directed acyclic graphs and estimator biases; instrumental variables, propensity scoring and alternative methods of adjusting for confounding. Students will meet the convener or designated lecturer for weekly sessions of two to four hours and are expected to undertake an additional four to six hours of reading or demonstration analyses each week. Admission is by prior arrangement with the course convener.

DP requirements: Completion of all coursework.

Assessment: Formative: 33% student critical reading summaries and class participation, and 33% student project based on methods and concepts taught in class. Summative: 34% final examination.

PPH7091S OUALITATIVE DATA ANALYSIS

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr C Colvin

Course entry requirements: PPH7071F or equivalent.

Course outline: This course aims to provide a practical introduction to data analysis in social science research. Building on the conceptual and protocol design work undertaken in PPH7071F, students are led through the process of analysing and writing up their qualitative research data. By the end of the course, students should be able to describe conceptual/theoretical foundations of qualitative data analysis; describe the range of possible analytic strategies in qualitative research and select an appropriate strategy for analysing their data set; prepare and manage their dataset effectively and carry out their chosen analytic strategy; reflect critically on the strengths and weaknesses of their chosen strategy and their own application of that strategy; and select an appropriate format for writing up their results and producing a complete qualitative research report. **DP requirements:** Attendance of and participation in all lectures, practical sessions, workshops

and tutorials.

Assessment: Coursework is weighted 50% and comprises a data analysis project (40%) and analysis exercises (10%). The final examination contributes 50%.

MSc IN AUDIOLOGY AND MSc IN SPEECH-LANGUAGE PATHOLOGY

[MSc in Audiology by dissertation: Qualification code: MM008, Plan code: MM008AHS02. SAQA registration no: 3397.]

[MSc in Speech-Language Pathology by dissertation: Degree code: MM009. Plan code:

MM009AHS10. SAQA registration no: 3445.]

Convener: Dr M Harty (Division of Communication Sciences and Disorders)

Admission requirements

FMJ1 An applicant must have a BSc Logopaedics or BSc Audiology/BSc Speech Pathology from the University or an equivalent qualification from this or another university recognised by Senate for the purpose.

Duration of programme

FMJ2 (a) The MSc by dissertation must be completed in a maximum period of three years full-time or five years part-time.

> (b) A candidate who has not submitted the required dissertation within five years will not be permitted to register for another year unless the head of the Division concerned recommends accordingly on grounds of satisfactory progress.

Prerequisite for MSc by dissertation

FMJ3 Students registering for the dissertation are required to have completed a postgraduatelevel course in research methodology prior to the submission of the research proposal or, at the latest, within the first six months following registration for the MSc.

Dissertation

AHS5000W AUDIOLOGY DISSERTATION OR FM I4 AHS5001W SPEECH-LANGUAGE PATHOLOGY DISSERTATION NQF credits: 180 at HEQSF level 9

- (a) The dissertation of a maximum of 50 000 words constitutes the full weighting of the degree (see general rules for Master's Degree Studies in the relevant front section of this handbook for requirements in regard to the dissertation).
- (b) A draft article in the format of a relevant journal must be submitted prior to graduation.

Distinction

FMJ5 The degree by dissertation may be awarded with distinction if a candidate obtains an average of 75%, with not less than 70% for any course.

MSc IN NURSING

[MSc in Nursing by coursework and dissertation: Degree code: MM017. Plan code: M017AHS07. MSc in Nursing by dissertation: Degree code: MM002. Plan code: MM002AHS07.

Note: The qualification is HEQSF-aligned but the Qualification/Programme ID (SAQA ID) is pending.

Convener: Dr U Kyriacos (Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences)

Admission requirements

FMK1.1 MSc Nursing by dissertation:

To be eligible for consideration, a candidate shall:

- (a) have a four-year Bachelor's degree in Nursing; or
- (b) have a qualification recognised by Senate as equivalent to the above; and
- (c) be registered with the South African Nursing Council (SANC) as a nurse if the dissertation has a clinical component. Limited registration with the SANC is required for applicants from outside South Africa if the dissertation has a clinical component; and
- (d) submit evidence of successful study in an approved postgraduate-level course in research methodology (or the equivalent) within the past three years. (Applicants who do not meet this requirement will be required to successfully complete a postgraduate-level course in research methodology before submission of the dissertation for examination); and
- (e) submit, with the application, a brief outline (approximately 500 1 000 words) indicating the purpose, design and scope of the proposed research project.

[Note: Basic computer literacy is a requirement.]

FMK1.2 MSc Nursing by coursework and dissertation:

To be eligible for consideration, a candidate shall:

- (a) have a four-year Bachelor's degree in Nursing; or
- (b) a Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing; or
- (c) have a qualification recognised by Senate as equivalent to the above; and
- (d) be registered with the SANC as a nurse if the dissertation has a clinical component. Limited registration with the South African Nursing Council is required for applicants from outside South Africa if the dissertation has a clinical component.

[Note: Basic computer literacy is a requirement.]

FMK1.3 MSc Nursing by coursework and dissertation: alternative access through recognition of prior learning:

The University allows a limited number of applicants to be admitted via this route: a registered nurse or midwife who does not meet the requirements in FMK1.2 may be considered for admission through recognition of prior learning. Such a candidate shall:

- (a) have a four-year diploma in Nursing and Midwifery (preference will be given to applicants who have achieved at least an average of 70% in the final-year courses);
- (b) submit for evaluation a full portfolio of prior learning, a curriculum vitae and supporting letters of reference; and may, in addition, be required to:
- (c) attend an interview with the programme convener; and
- (d) successfully complete a prerequisite learning course or courses before registering. [Note: Basic computer literacy is a requirement.]

Duration of programme

FMK2 (a) The MSc in Nursing by coursework and dissertation, or by dissertation only, must be completed within two years full-time or four years part-time.

(b) A candidate who has not submitted the required dissertation within four years will not be permitted to register for another year unless the head of the Division recommends accordingly on grounds of satisfactory progress.

Structure of MSc degree by coursework and dissertation

FMK3 The programme comprises coursework (courses must total a 90-credit weighting) plus a minor dissertation (90 credits) of a maximum of 25 000 words. Taught core courses provide the candidate with a base for critically examining nursing practice by achieving a sound understanding of the principles and methods of research and professional issues. Elective courses reflect the interests and areas of practice of individual candidates. The programme is constructed as follows:

Curriculum outline of MSc in Nursing by coursework and dissertation

FMK4 The curriculum outline is as follows:

The current	in outline is as follows.	NQF credits	HEQSF level
Obligatory cor-	e courses:		
AHS5014F	Research Methods (or equivalent)	15	9
AHS5022F/S	Theoretical Foundations of Nursing Practice	22	9
Plus elective co	ourses:		
Elective course	s at level 8 or 9 with a total credit value of at		
least 53 credits	, to be approved by the programme convener,		
may be taken fi	rom courses offered by the Department of		
Health and Reh	nabilitation Sciences or other		
faculties/depart	tments, where the student meets the required		
prerequisites ar	nd places are available.*	53	8 or 9
Plus:			
AHS5024W	Nursing minor dissertation	90	_ 9
	Total NQF credits: _	180	_
*Examples of e	lective courses:		
AHS5018S	Research Methods II [Offered by the		
	division of Occupational Therapy]	15	9
PPH7053S	Public Health and Human Rights [Offered		
	by the Department of Public Health and		
	Family Medicine]	12	9
[See note on p	age 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]		

Assessment of MSc by coursework and dissertation

FMK5 Coursework: Essays, project reports and reflective journals all count towards assessment of taught courses. Each course is assessed in a manner appropriate to the course content and objectives.

Minor Dissertation (AHS5024W): The minor dissertation (25 000 words) is externally examined and must be passed with at least a 50% final mark.

To pass, a candidate must obtain an average of at least 50% for the coursework marks and a pass mark of at least 50% for the minor dissertation.

MSc in Nursing by dissertation

FML1 AHS5007W NURSING DISSERTATION

NOF credits: 180 at HEOSF level 9

(a) The dissertation of a maximum of 50 000 words constitutes the full weighting of the degree. See general rules for Master's Degree Studies in the relevant front

section of this handbook.

(b) Students registering for the dissertation are required to have completed a postgraduate-level course in research methodology within the first six months following registration for the MSc or, at the latest, prior to submission of the research proposal.

Ethics approval

- FML2 Students registered for the MSc Nursing by dissertation must obtain approval for their research study from the Faculty Human Research Ethics committee:
 - (a) in the case of full-time students, within six months of the date of first registration;
 - (b) in the case of part-time students, within twelve months from the date of first registration.

Due performance requirement

FML3 In addition to supervision, at least 50% attendance at tutorials (offered at least six times per year) is required. The proposal for the minor dissertation study must be submitted for departmental review within six months of registration for the dissertation.

Distinction requirements for MSc in Nursing

- FML4 (a) The degree by dissertation may be awarded with distinction (75% 100%).
 - (b) In the case of a degree by coursework and dissertation, the degree shall be awarded with distinction where a candidate obtains an average mark of 75% for both components; and obtains at least 70% for each component.

Courses for MSc in Nursing by coursework and dissertation:

AHS5014F RESEARCH METHODS

NOF credits: 15 at HEOSF level 9

Conveners: Prof S Amosun and Dr N Fouché

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The aim of this course is to introduce students to the research process which includes quantitative, qualitative and mixed method research approaches. It will enable students to develop an understanding and an appreciation of what research is, and the process of research at postgraduate level.

The course will facilitate the acquisition of the necessary skills and competencies to develop the research proposal for students' selected projects. Facilitation of learning draws from different expertise available in the Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: One formative assignment and one summative assignment. The formative assignment contributes 40% towards the final mark. The summative assignment contributes 60% of the final mark and is externally moderated.

AHS5022F/S THEORETICAL FOUNDATIONS OF NURSING PRACTICE

NQF credits: 22 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Assoc Prof S Duma Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The aim of this course is to explore and analyse the nature of theory in nursing practice in an attempt to understand the relationship between theory and research, management, education, and clinical practice. An understanding of this relationship should result in a logical, reflective and critical approach to reasoning in nursing practice which is appropriate for a master's level nurse/midwife. Such understanding should also contribute to the development of new knowledge in nursing sciences.

Students are introduced to several different nursing theories and theoretical frameworks or "borrowed theories" with relevance to nursing practice, nursing education, nursing management and research. Concepts of person, health, nursing and environment are explored from various theoretical perspectives. Students are expected to consider how these concepts are reflected in their own practice. Theory construction, levels and function of theories in nursing practice, nursing education, nursing management and research, as well as contextual application of theories also form part of the content of the module.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Formative assessment contributes 40% of the final mark. The summative assessment (externally moderated) contributes 60% of the final mark.

MSc IN OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY

[MSc in Occupational Therapy by coursework and dissertation: Degree code: MM018. Plan

code: MM018AHS09.]

[MSc in Occupational Therapy by dissertation: Degree code: MM005. Plan code: M005AHS09.

SAQA registration no. 3437.]

Convener: Dr H Buchanan (Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences)

Admission requirements

FMM1 Except by permission of Senate, a candidate must have a Bachelor of Science in Occupational Therapy or an approved equivalent.

Duration of programme

FMM2

- (a) The MSc in Occupational Therapy degree by coursework (part-time) is offered over two years, followed by a minor dissertation, and must be completed within five years of commencement of study. Not all courses are offered every year; some are offered every second year.
- (b) The MSc by dissertation must be completed in a minimum period of one year fulltime and a maximum period of three years full-time or five years part-time.
- (c) Individual courses for non-degree purposes may be taken, provided a maximum of two such courses are taken.

Outline for MSc in Occupational Therapy by coursework and dissertation

FMM3 This programme consists of six courses plus a minor dissertation. Three or four courses are offered per year (usually two per semester).

The literature and emphasis of the coursework are updated annually to reflect national, regional and international professional trends and developments. A focus on professional epistemology, axiology and ontology is offered with the intention of promoting critical professional reasoning and theorising. The combined content of the respective courses offers the student opportunities to consider the philosophy and practice of occupational therapy in the African context from multiple perspectives. An occupational science emphasis promotes rigorous engagement with the theory and assumptions underpinning core professional constructs and intervention approaches. The purpose of the programme is to develop critical thinkers at the forefront of the profession who are able to offer leadership in Africa towards contextually relevant practice and research.

Curriculum outline

FMM4 The curriculum outline is as follows:

NQF HEQSF credits level

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
AHS5014F	Research Methods	15	9
AHS5015F	Human Occupation I	15	9
AHS5016F	Human Occupation II	15	9
AHS5018S	Research Methods II	15	9
AHS5011W	Occupational Therapy minor dissertation	90	9
and shall choo below:	ose another two courses based on their area of inte	rest from the	courses
AHS5044S	Occupational Therapy in Primary Healthcare	15	9
AHS5045S	Occupation-based Community Development		
	Practice	15	9
AHS4089F	Introduction to Disability as Diversity	15	8
	Total NQF credits:	180	<u>-</u>

[See note on page 4 regarding HEOSF and NOF credits.]

DP requirement for MSc by coursework and dissertation

FMM5 Attendance of teaching commitments for all courses taken per semester. In exceptional circumstances, students will be permitted to miss a maximum of 10% of the lectures for a course with prior arrangement. Lectures are offered on a block release basis. Contact hours range between 36 and 40 hours per course.

Assessment of MSc by coursework and dissertation

- FMM6 (a) Each course convener will determine the appropriate form of assessment in that course. Such assessments could consist of some combination of assignments, a semester project, poster presentations, oral assessments and a final examination. The examination carries 50% of the assessment weight. A pass mark of 50% is required for each course with a 40% subminimum for each of the assessments that contribute to the course marks.
 - (b) No supplementary examinations are offered. A deferred examination may be granted where applicable, e.g. on medical grounds.
 - (c) Candidates may be allowed to repeat a course they have failed, at the convener's discretion. No course may be repeated more than once.
 - (d) A candidate failing a core course twice, or who fails any two courses, will be asked to withdraw from the programme.
 - (e) The minor dissertation will be marked by two examiners, both external to the University. A pass mark of 50% is required.

MSc in Occupational Therapy by dissertation

FMN1 AHS5027W OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY DISSERTATION

NOF credits: 180 at HEOSF level 9

- (a) The dissertation of a maximum of 50 000 words (excluding references and appendices) comprises the full weight of the degree. See general rules for Master's degree studies in the relevant front section of this handbook.
- (b) The student may only proceed with the project upon approval of the research proposal by the Departmental research and postgraduate committees, and the Faculty of Health Sciences Research Ethics Committee.

Recommendation for MSc by dissertation

FMN2 It is recommended that students registering for the dissertation complete a postgraduatelevel course in research methodology prior to submission of the research proposal or, at the latest, within the first six months following registration for the MSc.

Courses for MSc in Occupational Therapy by coursework and dissertation:

AHS4089F INTRODUCTION TO DISABILITY AS DIVERSITY

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8

Conveners: N Mayat and C Ohajunwa (Disability Services, Transformation Office)

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The course will present an overview of the contested models and definitions of disability. The students will be introduced to issues of power and privilege, as well as theories on identities, oppression and agency. Othering, marginalization and exclusion related to class, gender, race, religion etc. and their intersections with disability will be analysed. Students should distinguish between everyday reality of disability, the discourses that explain that reality, and the values that underpin that reality. Students should also be able to develop a reflexivity which allows students to examine their own responses to social situations, especially those involving disability. At the end of the course, the student will be able to: (1) develop critical analysis of disability from

micro to macro contexts; (2) explore disability as an issue of justice, diversity and belonging, (3) analyse emotional responses to disability and how unconscious processes mediate disability-related decision making; and (4) analyse intersections of disability with other positionalities; identify issues of power, privilege and oppression, and agency; explain processes of othering, e.g.

marginalization and exclusion.

DP requirements: Attendance of at least 90% of block sessions and completion of all required assignments within the prescribed time period, unless otherwise approved by the Diploma convener. Participation in seminars and group projects is compulsory and will be monitored. Students are required to participate in at least 80% of online teaching and learning support activities as monitored by Vula site statistics. A year mark of at least 45% is required for examination entrance, unless approved otherwise by the programme convener.

Assessment: Peer presentations (10%), written assignments (15% and 25%), and an integrated oral examination presentation (50%).

AHS5014F RESEARCH METHODS

NQF credits: 15 at HEQSF level 9

Conveners: Prof S Amosun and Assoc Prof S Duma

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This course is aimed at introducing students to quantitative, qualitative, and mixed research approaches. It enables the students to develop an understanding and an appreciation of what research is and the process of research at postgraduate level. The main purpose of the course is to equip students with the necessary skills and competencies to develop the research proposal for their chosen research projects. The course is offered in two study blocks within the first semester. The block timetable is given to students on registration. Both blocks must be attended in order to achieve all the learning outcomes of the course. Facilitation of learning draws from different expertise available in the Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences.

DP requirements: Attendance of all lectures.

Assessment: Evaluation is in the form of one formative assignment and one summative assignment which will be either quantitative or qualitative, according to each student's selected research approach. Formative assignments contribute 40% towards final mark. The summative assignment is internally marked and externally moderated and constitutes 60% of the final mark.

AHS5015F HUMAN OCCUPATION I

NQF credits: 15 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Assoc Prof E Ramugondo Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This course has a strong occupational science focus. The science of occupation is an academic discipline, the purpose of which is to generate knowledge about the form, function and

meaning of occupation. Human Occupation I focuses on the many dimensions that influence human occupation and examine the impact of occupation on health and adaptation.

At the end of this course, students will be able to: (1) identify and describe key theoretical frameworks used by occupational science theorists to understand occupation; (2) name and explain a documented critique on key occupational science constructs; (3) use personal lived experience and practice examples to affirm or disaffirm different theoretical perspectives on human occupation; (4) provide a comprehensive analysis of context as it relates to human occupation; (5) appreciate the collective dimension to occupational engagement; and (5) appreciate the political dimension of occupation.

DP requirements: Attendance and participation in all lectures.

Assessment:

Formative assessment:

Critical reflective piece 20% Applied critical reflection 30%

Summative assessment:

Examination mark 50%

AHS5016F HUMAN OCCUPATION II

NQF credits: 15 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Assoc Prof E M Duncan Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This course builds on and will inform the content of AHS5015F (Human Occupation I) in which the historical, theoretical and philosophical background to human occupation in context and its significance for health, development and adaptation are covered. It explores the phenomenon of occupation within the context of daily life and across the lifespan in order to inform occupation-based practice (OBP). It focuses on the dimensions, principles and processes of OBP with particular emphasis on the African context. Relevant factors that impact directly and indirectly on service provision are considered, including occupational performance, engagement and participation; principles of occupational justice; and processes of enabling occupation, including evidence-based practice. At the end of this course the student will be able to: (1) critically appraise assumptions in occupational therapy about the nature of occupation and occupational performance; (2) explain occupation centred practice in the African context; (3) describe and theorise contextual influences on occupational performance, engagement and participation of individuals, groups and communities; and (4) critically appraise professional models and frameworks for enabling occupational participation and inclusion.

DP requirements: Attendance and participation in all lectures.

Assessment: Examination mark (summative) 50%; Course mark (formative) 50%

AHS5018S RESEARCH METHODS II

NQF credits: 15 at HEQSF level 9

Conveners: Assoc Prof E Ramugondo and Dr H Buchanan Course entry requirements: Research Methods (AHS5014F)

Course outline: This course provides more in-depth preparation for students to plan, execute and report research. The course includes advanced qualitative and quantitative research methodology and evidence-based practice. A major focus is on the further development of the research protocol. Learning outcomes: At the end of this course, students will: (1) have an advanced appreciation of evidence-based practice as an approach to clinical decision making; (2) be able to formulate a focused clinical question about intervention effectiveness; (3) be able to plan and conduct an effective search using a variety of databases to find relevant research articles to answer a clinical intervention question; (4) have developed the skills required to appraise systemic reviews and randomized controlled trials; (5) be able to apply research findings to health practice in an African context; (6) be able to situate qualitative research correctly with consideration to paradigmatic orientation and/or ontological orientation; (7) be able to critique qualitative research in terms of goodness of fit between research question and data; (8) be able to incorporate relevant strategies in

or to ensure trustworthiness of findings generated into the research process; and (9) be able to explain particular dimensions that require attention when ethics is being considered in qualitative research

DP requirements: Attendance and participation in all lectures.

Assessment:

Formative assessment:

Qualitative research assignment 25% Evidence-based practice presentation 25%

Summative assessment:

Examination mark 50%

AHS5044S OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY IN PRIMARY HEALTHCARE

NOF credits: 15 at HEOSF level 9

Conveners: Assoc Prof E M Duncan and Dr H Buchanan

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This course examines the role of occupational therapy in comprehensive primary healthcare. It considers how the PHC philosophy and approach can be facilitated through occupation centred health promotion, prevention, therapeutic and rehabilitative programmes within the district health system. It reviews national and international policy frameworks and principles that guide community-based rehabilitation and the advancement of disability-inclusive development. At the end of this course the student will be able to: (1) critically discuss the relevance of comprehensive primary healthcare in the African context; (2) justify the focus of occupational therapy in promotive, preventive, therapeutic and rehabilitative programmes within the district health system; and (3) appraise a range of pertinent national and international policy guidelines for community-based rehabilitation and disability inclusive development.

DP requirements: Attendance and participation in all lectures

Assessment:

Formative assessment:

Minor assignment 20%
Major assignment 30%
Summative assessment:

Examination mark 50%

AHS5045S OCCUPATION-BASED COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT PRACTICE

NQF credits: 15 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Assoc Prof R Galvaan Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This course examines how occupational therapy is able to contribute to an emancipatory agenda in which population inequities are addressed. It considers how critical perspectives on occupation are able to inform practice that aims to facilitate the participation, social inclusion and, therefore, the well-being of vulnerable people. It introduces an appraisal of how occupational-science constructs may be integrated into occupation-based community development practice. At the end of this course the student will be able to: (1) explain the relationship between social inclusion and occupational engagement; (2) identify critical perspectives of occupation that inform community development practice; (3) explain and theorise occupation-based frameworks of practice that are locally situated and globally relevant; and (4) theorise the design of occupation-based community development services.

DP requirements: Attendance and participation in all lectures.

Assessment:

Formative assessment:

Minor assignment 20% Major assignment 30%

Summative assessment:

Examination mark 50%

AHS5011W OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY MINOR DISSERTATION

NOF credits: 90 at HEOSF level 9 Convener: Dr H Buchanan

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: The minor dissertation of a maximum of 25 000 words is prepared under supervision and must be on a topic in the same discipline of the coursework master's programme for which the candidate is registered. The Master's dissertation must demonstrate rigorous application of the relevant research methodology, but does not have to be original research. The minor dissertation should deal with a topic that is contextually relevant to occupational therapy and may draw on or develop occupational therapy and occupational science theories and philosophies. The dissertation must comply with all scientific, ethical and legal requirements.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: External examination of the minor dissertation.

MSc IN PHYSIOTHERAPY

[MSc in Physiotherapy by dissertation: Degree code: MM004. Plan code: MM004AHS08. Oualification/Programme ID (SAOA ID) is pending.]

Convener: Prof J Jelsma (Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences)

Admission requirements

A candidate shall not be admitted to the programme unless he/she FMO1

- (a) holds a Bachelor of Science degree in Physiotherapy;
- (b) is registered as a physiotherapist or physiotherapy student with the Health Professions Council of South Africa (or provides evidence of appropriate registration with an equivalent registering body outside of South Africa); and
- (c) has submitted a study synopsis of approximately 500 words outlining the proposed research.

Duration of programme

FMO2 The MSc by dissertation must be completed in a minimum period of one year full-time and a maximum period of three years full-time, or five years part-time.

Structure of programme

FMO3 **AHS5019W PHYSIOTHERAPY DISSERTATION**

NOF credits: 180 at HEOSF level 9

- (a) The dissertation of a maximum of 50 000 words constitutes the full weighting of the degree (see general rules for Master's Degree Studies in the relevant front section of this handbook).
- (b) Candidates will be expected to present the research proposal at a Divisional research meeting in the first year of registration.
- (c) Candidates will be required to spend a minimum of one month at UCT for each year of registration to ensure regular contact with the supervisor.
- (d) Candidates will be expected to attend and complete an approved course in Research Methods and Biostatistics, either at UCT or elsewhere, and to submit evidence of the successful completion prior to submission of the dissertation for examination.

MASTER OF NURSING IN CHILD NURSING

[Master of Nursing in Child Nursing: Degree code: MM034. Plan code: MM034AHS03.] [The qualification is HEOSF-aligned but the Qualification/Programme ID (SAQA ID) is pending.]

Convener: Dr U Kyriacos (Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences)

Admission requirements

FMP1.1 Master of Nursing in Child Nursing. To be eligible for consideration, a candidate shall

- (a) have a four-year degree in Nursing;
- (b) have a qualification recognised by Senate as equivalent to above;
- (c) have an appropriate postgraduate diploma at HEQSF level 8 Nursing;
- (d) be registered with the South African Nursing Council as a general and specialist nurse; and
- (e) have at least two years' clinical nursing experience in child nursing post-SA Nursing Council registration;
- (f) if from outside South Africa, submit proof of registration as a nurse within their home countries. Limited registration with the SANC is required for any programme which has a clinical learning component;
- (g) have an approved level of basic computer literacy and evidence of English literacy. Note: The University's diversity in admissions policy is applied to South Africans in respect to designated groups. South Africans have an advantage, with a proportion of SADC applicants, thereafter applicants from Africa, non-SADC and other international applicants.
- FMP1.3 Master of Nursing in Child Nursing: Alternative access through recognition of prior learning. The University allows 10% of applicants to be admitted via this route: a registered nurse or midwife who does not meet the requirements in FMN1 may be considered for admission through recognition of prior learning. Such candidates shall
 - (a) have a four-year diploma in Nursing and Midwifery;
 - (b) have at least a postgraduate diploma at HEQSF level 8;
 - (c) submit for evaluation a full portfolio of prior learning, a curriculum vitae and supporting letters of reference; and may, in addition, be required to
 - (d) attend an interview with the programme convener;
 - (e) have an approved level of basic computer literacy and evidence of English literacy;
 - (f) successfully have completed a prerequisite learning course or courses before being allowed to register.

Duration of programme

FMP2 The Master of Nursing in Child Nursing programme must be completed within a minimum of two years full-time or a maximum of four years.

Structure of Master of Nursing in Child Nursing degree

This is a Professional Masters programme structured to prepare specialist clinician FMP3 nurses in paediatric disciplines. It includes a significant attachment to a clinical subspecialist team and significant clinical responsibilities in clinical services. programme includes coursework (4 courses with a total of 135 credit weighting) and research-related independent study (45 credits). Taught courses are designed to enable students to explore and develop advanced specialist nursing practice in local contexts and will be aligned to additional interdisciplinary clinical teaching and learning. Advanced specialist nursing practice requires a complex and integrated knowledge base; an understanding of discipline-specific theory, clinical research and methods; and the ability to deal with complex issues in the real world context of a re-engineered Health Service in South Africa. This level of practice also requires the ability to retrieve, interpret and manage complex and disparate data, and link this intentionally to clinical practice settings to ensure continuity of care, anticipate risk and improve health outcomes. The programme design is geared to these and the development of skills, competencies, critical thinking, moral decision making and clinical leadership to this level. The programme is constructed as follows:

TTEOOF

Curriculum

FMP4 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
Year 1 courses:			
AHS5050W	Clinical Research	30	9
AHS5047W	Clinical Leadership	30	9
AHS5049W	Advanced Child Nurse Practice A	35	9
Year 2 courses:			
AHS5048W	Advanced Child Nurse Practice B	40	9
AHS5046W	Research-related independent study	45	9
	Total NOF credits:	180	<u>=</u>
			-

[See note on page 4 regarding HEQSF and NQF credits.]

Assessment

FMP5

Coursework: Formative assessment for all courses. Portfolio of evidence – intentionally designed to capture this learning. Summative assessment for: Advanced Nursing Practice B – Practical examination at end of year 2. Summative assessment for independent learning/research component – literature search and of current evidence: to develop a locally usable best practice guideline.

DP requirement

FMP6 Atter

Attendance of at least two thirds of contact time for lectures and tutorials of each course as well as formative assignments as specified in each course.

Distinction

FMP7

The degree shall be awarded with distinction where a candidate obtains an overall average mark of 75% with least 70% for each course.

Courses for Professional Masters: Master of Nursing in Child Nursing:

AHS5050W CLINICAL RESEARCH

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr U Kyriacos (Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences)
Course entry requirements: Introduction to Research Methods at HEOSF level 8.

Course outline: This course aims to prepare specialist clinicians who require competence in clinical research methods, data management and analysis, and research ethics and dissemination of research results. Evidence-based practice is a core part of the curriculum. Students can expect to develop competencies in research critique and utilisation a working knowledge of statistics, intervention research, randomised control trials, and systematic and integrative reviews. These competencies are gained on the Clinical Research course, evaluated in year one and applied throughout the programme, specifically in the independent study component in year two. On completion of this course, the student is expected to be able to: (1) Demonstrate evidence of understanding the logical sequence of each step of the clinical research process; (2) Show evidence of a clear understanding of the ethical implications of doing clinical research, and of regulations and legal ethical frameworks that govern clinical research with particular reference to vulnerable study populations; (3) Apply knowledge and understanding of the clinical research process in the critique of published studies; (4) Make sound judgements using data and information at their disposal and communicate conclusions clearly to specialist and non-specialist audiences.

The above aims are in preparation for the task set for the Independent Study Project: to analyse and critique published studies in a particular clinical context and then construct one set of best practice guidelines for that clinical context and, by peer review, to evaluate the produced best practice guidelines.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Two formative assessments contribute 40% of the final mark. The summative assessment (externally moderated) contributes 60% of the final mark. Formative: review and critique of two published articles using a structured guided framework (20% each). Summative: use a systematic review quality assessment tool to analyse a published randomised control trial (60%). Summative work is externally examined.

AHS5047W CLINICAL LEADERSHIP

NOF credits: 30 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: Dr U Kyriacos (Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences)

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: Innovation and value-based principles form the core of this course. These will challenge students to deconstruct deeply entrenched thinking and traditions that pervade health service provision. Core values of caring, competence, accountability, integrity, responsiveness and respect will be explored, nurtured and applied in various ways. Principle-centred and collaborative leadership styles which support a District Health Service with the philosophy of Primary Healthcare will be nurtured. The course will include innovative thinking and emerging modalities including emotional intelligence, a strength-based approach to building and managing teams and honing communication skills. The principles of change management are taught to help students to courageously pursue change implementation. Aspects of economics and financial planning, resource management, systems thinking, monitoring and evaluation will be included as well as robust debate encompassing ethics and the various aspects of restorative justice. Knowledge and skills in these essentials of transformative clinical leadership and the ability to model leadership are gained on the Clinical Leadership course (year 1) and evaluated throughout and specifically in the clinical nursing practice courses (year 2).

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Two formative assessments contribute 40% of the final mark. The summative assessment (externally moderated) contributes 60% of the final mark. Formative: review and critique of two published articles using a structured guided framework (20% each). Summative: use a systematic review quality assessment tool to analyse a published randomised control trial (60%). Summative work is externally examined.

AHS5049W ADVANCED CHILD NURSE PRACTICE A

NQF credits: 35 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr M Coetzee (Department of Paediatrics and Child Health)

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This course explores the emerging science and application of advanced children's nursing practice in local, regional and international contexts for the acquisition of an expert knowledge and skills base. Learning activities are intentionally designed to facilitate the progressive development of complex decision-making skills for expanded nursing practice in the care of infants, children and adolescents. Clinical reasoning skills require critical and creative thinking skills, based on sound knowledge, in order to master clinical competencies for advanced practice, working with individuals, families and communities across all levels of the formal healthcare system. Clinical learning occurs within multidisciplinary teams where students will carry full clinical responsibility for a particular patient load and population, being accountable to the multidisciplinary team leader (consultant). These skills are gained in this course, evaluated in year 1, and built on and consolidated in Child Nurse Practice B in year 2.

DP requirements: Attendance for at least two thirds of all contact time for lectures and tutorials of the course is a requirement.

Assessment: Formative assessment contributes 50% of the final mark. The summative assessment contributes 50% of the final mark. Assessment will be structured around the development of a portfolio of evidence embedded in clinical learning and covering assessment, planning, monitoring, providing and evaluating care within complex, rapidly changing situations. Assessment criteria will be provided to the student at the beginning of the module. The summative assessment is externally

moderated.

AHS5048W ADVANCED CHILD NURSE PRACTICE B

NOF credits: 40 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: Dr M Coetzee (Department of Paediatrics and Child Health)

Course entry requirements: Advanced Child Nurse Practice A

Course outline: This course further explores the emerging science and application of advanced children's nursing practice in local, regional and international contexts for the acquisition of an expert knowledge and skills base. Clinical practice improvement in advanced nursing practice in local, regional and international contexts is explored. Learning activities are intentionally designed to facilitate the progressive development of complex decision-making skills for expanded nursing practice in the care of infants, children and adolescents. Clinical reasoning skills require critical and creative thinking skills based on sound knowledge, in order to master clinical competencies for advanced practice, working with individuals, families and communities across all levels of the formal healthcare system. Clinical learning occurs within multidisciplinary teams where students will carry full clinical responsibility for a particular patient load and population, while being accountable to the multidisciplinary team leader (consultant). These skills are gained on this course, evaluated in year 1, and built on and consolidated in Child Nurse Practice B in year 2.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Formative assessment contributes 50% of the final mark. The summative assessment contributes 50% of the final mark. Assessment will be structured around the development of a portfolio of evidence embedded in clinical learning and covering assessment, planning, monitoring, and providing and evaluating care within complex, rapidly changing situations. A practice improvement process will be included in this course evaluation. Assessment criteria will be provided to the student in the beginning of the module. The summative assessment (50%) is externally moderated.

AHS5046W RESEARCH-RELATED INDEPENDENT STUDY

NQF credits: 45 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr M Coetzee (Department of Paediatrics and Child Health)

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This component of the Master of Nursing in Child Nursing programme offers the student the opportunity to assimilate the content of the 4 courses in the programme by developing one set of clinical best practice guidelines. These guidelines are intended to set a standard for practice, to align practice with current best evidence, and to increase accountability for good practice. Development of best practice guidelines requires diligent research, a thorough knowledge of the current context including the clinical and theory base, participative approaches to working with clinicians in practice, and sound reasoning. The guidelines need to be peer-reviewed and validated as acceptable, accessible and achievable in practice so that there is acceptance by clinicians and implementation into actual practice settings.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: The summative evaluation of this course comprises an extensive literature review, and the development and implementation of one set of best practice guidelines in a subspeciality of the students' choice for different child nursing practices. Supervision and mentoring will be provided throughout the process. Summative work is externally examined.

PROFESSIONAL MASTER'S DEGREE IN PAEDIATRIC NEUROSURGERY

[Master of Nursing Paediatric Neurosurgery: Degree code: MM035. Plan code: MM035CHM27.] [The qualification is HEQSF aligned, but the Qualification/Programme ID (SAQA ID) is pending.]

This is a programme by coursework and dissertation. It includes supervised clinical training, didactic lectures, self-study modules, and a research component for registered neurosurgeons who want to expand their expertise in paediatric neurosurgery.

Convener: Dr L Padayachy (Division of Neurosurgery)

Admission requirements

FMQ1 To be eligible for consideration a candidate must have

- · a specialist qualification in neurosurgery registered with the HPCSA; and
- demonstrated a particular interest in paediatric neurosurgery, either attendance of relevant courses or appropriate journal publications.

DP requirements

FMQ2 Completion of each course module with a minimum pass mark of 50%. Completion of appropriate clinical and theatre case logbook. Submission of the research component can made once the clinical coursework has been successfully completed.

Assessment

FMQ3 Ongoing clinical assessment of performance through regular supervision sessions. Written and oral examinations will be undertaken during course.

Duration of training

FMO4 All candidates shall be registered for a minimum of two years.

Curriculum outline

FMO5 The curriculum outline is as follows:

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
CHM6036W	Basic Anatomy and Physiology in		
	Paediatric Neurosurgery	50	9
CHM6037W	Management of Clinical Conditions in		
	Paediatric Neurosurgery	45	9
CHM6038W	Surgical and Critical Care Management in		
	Paediatric Neurosurgery	40	9
CHM6039W	Final Integrated Clinical Examination	0	9
CHM6040W	Research report	45	9
	Total NQF credits:	180	-

[See note on page 4 regarding HEQSF and NQF credits.]

Courses for the Masters of Paediatric Neurosurgery:

CHM6036W BASIC ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY IN PAEDIATRIC NEUROSURGERY

NQF credits: 50 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Dr L Padayachy Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: The trainee will learn the basic anatomical, physiological and pathophysiological characteristics of commonly encountered paediatric neurosurgical conditions. The application of these theoretical concepts in daily practice will be assessed as a part of the ongoing clinical evaluation. An understanding of the basic principles involved in the disease processes is a fundamental component in improving the quality of care afforded to children with surgical abnormalities of the nervous system. An emphasis will be placed on conditions encountered in an African setting, so that the training is most relevant to a local environment. Exposure to anatomical teaching will be included in surgical theatre time, where exposure to surgical anatomy will form an integral part of the course. The differences between adults and children in terms of anatomical, pathological and management strategies will be emphasised. Teaching will include structured lecture time (both in groups and in one-on-one sessions), grand ward rounds and outpatient clinics.

This module will provide foundational skills and interface with the remaining components of the training programme to provide a comprehensive theoretical and practical qualification.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: The formative assessment of clinical competency will be based on examining aspects of patient care and will contribute 20% to this course. The oral case-based assessment will contribute 80% of the examination. Successful completion of this course, together with completion of a logbook, will form a DP requirement for entering the final examination.

CHM6037W MANAGEMENT OF CLINICAL CONDITIONS IN PAEDIATRIC

NEUROSURGERY

NQF credits: 45 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Dr L Padayachy

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: Clinical and theoretical training will include definition, epidemiology, natural history, classification, diagnosis, management and associated conditions. This learning template will be applied to the paediatric neurosurgical conditions as described in the course layout. Clinical training will occur during grand ward rounds, elective surgical slates and outpatient clinics. Application of appropriate treatment protocols for new patients, including initiation of acute and emergency care treatment protocols, initiation of acute and emergency care treatment, transition of care to the ward and rehabilitation, as well as interacting with a multidisciplinary team. Trainees will be required to demonstrate a level of competency in a range of clinical, procedural and surgical techniques. Key to development of clinical skills is practical workplace experience integrated with one-on-one teaching sessions. Didactic lectures will be conducted following a weekly teaching roster, and will be merged with the current departmental academic roster.

DP requirements: None. **Assessment:** The formative assessment of clinical competency will be based on examining aspects of patient care and will contribute 20% to this course. The oral case-based assessment will contribute 80% of the examination. A minimum of 50% will be required to pass each component of the examination. Candidates who fail more than two components of the formative assessments will not be granted a DP and may be asked to withdraw from the programme. Successful completion of this course, together with completion of a logbook, will form part of a DP requirement for entering

CHM6038W SURGICAL AND CRITICAL CARE MANAGEMENT IN

PAEDIATRIC NEUROSURGERY NQF credits: 40 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Dr L Padayachy Course entry requirements: None

the final examination

Course outline: The management of neonates, infants and young children with neurosurgical conditions is profoundly different to adults and demands sound knowledge of the characteristics unique to children. A comprehensive care programme involves integrated management from the acute care setting to surgical technique, critical care and rehabilitation. The candidate will be exposed to the commonly occurring paediatric neurosurgical conditions, and will be expected to have a comprehensive working knowledge of the surgical aspects of these conditions. Particular emphasis will be placed on locally relevant conditions, such as central nervous system infections like TB, traumatic brain injury, tumours of the central nervous system, and congenital malformations, e.g. myelomeningocele. The trainee should be able to independently manage the commonly occurring paediatric neurosurgical conditions and decide which conditions need early referral to a specialist centre. They should also benefit from being exposed to a wider international network of specialists, should advice be sought.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: The formative assessment of clinical competency will be based on examining aspects of patient care and will contribute 20% to this course. The oral case-based assessment will contribute 80% of the examination. A minimum of 50% will be required to pass each component of

the examination. Candidates who fail more than two components of the formative assessments will not be granted a DP and may be asked to withdraw from the programme. Successful completion of this course, together with completion of a logbook, will form part of a DP requirement for entering the final examination.

CHM6039W FINAL INTEGRATED CLINICAL EXAMINATION

NQF credits: 0 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Dr L Padayachy Course entry requirements: None

Course outline: This examination component will test the candidate's knowledge as well as their ability to apply and integrate this knowledge adequately. Prior to gaining entry to the final examination, the trainee will have to fulfil a DP requirement which includes successful completion of two of the three modules as stipulated, and completion of a satisfactory logbook.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: The integrated final examination will include a written component which comprises 40% of the examination and an oral component comprising 60% of the examination. A minimum of 50% is required to pass each component of the examination. The examination will include an external examiner to ensure adequacy of its standard.

CHM6040W RESEARCH REPORT

NQF credits: 45 at HEQSF level 9 Convener: Dr L Padayachy Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This is an independent study component designed to demonstrate innovative thinking and application of knowledge. This component of the programme will allow the student to integrate various aspects of the training programme and apply these as a research project relating to specific areas of interest encountered during the course of the programme. The assimilation of knowledge, accessing of relevant literature, collecting of data, correct analysis of the data and appropriate dissemination of the results serves as a good reflection of the student's ability to demonstrate autonomous learning. The results will be peer-reviewed.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Summative evaluation of this course includes assessment of the research project regarding the literature review, competency in collecting and basic analysis of data. Formulating a well-constructed manuscript that is publishable in a peer-reviewed journal. Supervision and mentoring will occur throughout the research project.

DOCTORAL DEGREES

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

[Degree code: MD001. For plan codes, please see list of plans at the back of this handbook.]

This is a degree by full thesis. Rules for this degree are published in Handbook No 3 of the series. PhD degrees are offered in a large range of disciplines including Anaesthesia, Anatomical Pathology, Anatomy, Anatomy and Cell Biology, Audiology, Bioinformatics, Biological Anthropology, Biomaterials, Biomedical Engineering, Cardiology, Cardiothoracic Surgery, Cardiovascular Biomechanics, Cell Biology, Chemical Pathology, Clinical Pharmacology, Clinical Science and Immunology, Computational Biomechanics, Dietetics, Disability Studies, Emergency Medicine, Exercise Science, Family Medicine, Forensic Pathology, Genetic Counselling, Haematological Pathology, Haematology, Health Economics, Human Genetics, Maternal and Child Health, Medical Biochemistry, Medical Microbiology, Medical Physics, Medical Virology, Medicine, Nephrology, Neurosciences, Neurosurgery, Nursing, Nutrition, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Occupational Health, Orthopaedic Surgery, Paediatrics, Pathology, Pharmacology,

Physiology, Physiotherapy, Psychiatry, Public Health, Radiology, Radiotherapy, Respiratory Medicine, Speech-Language Pathology, Surgery, and Urology.

NQF credits: 360 at HEQSF level 10

Prerequisites or co-requisites

FDA1 Candidates admitted to a PhD in Exercise Science who have not completed the BSc(Med)(Hons) in Exercise Science at UCT will be required to complete and pass the coursework component of the honours programme during the first year of registration. Candidates admitted to a PhD in Disability Studies or a PhD in Nursing may be required to attend a research methods or critical research literacy course as a pre- or co-requisite.

DOCTOR OF MEDICINE

[Qualification code: MD002. Qualification/Programme ID (SAQA ID) is pending.]

This is a doctoral degree by thesis. The degree of Doctor of Medicine (MD) is offered in a range of disciplines, including Anaesthesia, Cardiology, Cardiothoracic Surgery, Emergency Medicine, Medicine, Neurosurgery, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Orthopaedic Surgery, Otorhinolaryngology, Paediatrics, Pathology, Physiology, Psychiatry, and Surgery.

Admission requirements

FDB1 The degree of Doctor of Medicine may be conferred on graduates in medicine of any university, or on the holders of an equivalent qualification recognised by Senate for the purpose, provided that graduates of universities other than the University of Cape Town shall have performed at the University of Cape Town the work which is the subject of the thesis.

Required period of registration

FDB2 Every candidate must be registered for at least two academic years. Retrospective registration will not be allowed.

Supervision

FDB3 A candidate shall undertake doctoral research and such advanced study as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate.

Structure of programme

FDB4.1 This is a degree by thesis.

NQF credits: 360 at HEQSF level 10

The thesis may not be more than 80 000 words in length, unless the Dean (acting after consultation with the supervisor) has approved a request by the candidate to exceed this word limit. Where the Dean allows a longer thesis, he/she may stipulate a maximum number of words for the thesis.

- FDB4.2 Every candidate for the degree of Doctor of Medicine must submit:
 - (a) evidence of meeting the requirements above; and
 - (b) a statement of about 500 words indicating the purpose, design and content of the proposed thesis on any branch of knowledge included in the second or any subsequent year of the curriculum for the degree of Bachelor of Medicine and Bachelor of Surgery (MBChB).
- FDB4.3 Candidates are required to submit one unbound hard copy, and one electronic copy (in MS Word, unless otherwise specified by the department), to be submitted as a read-only CD packaged in a hard covering case ("jewel packaging"). It must be accompanied by a written provision, signed by the candidate, allowing the University to reproduce for the

purpose of research either the whole or a portion of the contents in any manner whatsoever (this includes the provision for the University to place the dissertation on the Worldwide Web; the onus is therefore on the candidate to deal with any copyright, should any part of the dissertation have been published in a journal prior to submission).

FDB4.4 The thesis must show evidence of original investigation at doctoral level and give a full statement of the literature of the subject with accurate references. Any change in the scope or direction of the programme from that outlined under FDB4.2(b) above must immediately be communicated to the Faculty Office.

The thesis must be accompanied by a written provision, signed by the candidate, allowing the University to reproduce for the purpose of research either the whole or a portion of the contents in any manner whatsoever (this includes the provision for the University to place the thesis on the Worldwide Web; the onus is therefore on the candidate to deal with any copyright, should any part of the thesis have been published in a journal prior to submission).

- FDB4.5 The thesis must also be accompanied by an abstract for possible publication in the interests of research.
- FDB4.6 The thesis must consist of the original work of the candidate with such acknowledged extracts from the work of others as may be pertinent. The candidate shall declare the extent to which it represents his/her own work, both in concept and in execution.
- FDB4.7 Published work may be incorporated in the thesis, but a collection of published works will not be accepted as a thesis unless it shows coherence of academic style and scientific content. No publication may, without the prior permission of the University, contain a statement that the published material was or is to be submitted in part or in full for this degree.
- FDB4.8 No thesis, published memoir or work will be accepted which has been already accepted for the purposes of obtaining a degree.
- FDB4.9 The dates for the receipt of the work by the Faculty Office are 15 February for the June graduation, and 15 August for the December graduation.

Oral examination

FDB5 Every candidate for the degree of Doctor of Medicine may be required to present himself/herself for a viva voce examination in the field of research on which the candidate's research was based.

DOCTOR OF SCIENCE IN MEDICINE

[Degree code: MD004. This degree is not registerable with SAQA since it is not based on a period of study or registration at UCT.]

The degree of Doctor of Science in Medicine is the most senior doctorate in the Faculty of Health Sciences and is awarded for substantial, original and scholarly contributions to knowledge in one or more medical field/s. It is awarded rarely and only to persons of exceptional academic merit. It is awarded on the basis of original published work, which must be of international standing, and regarded as seminal. The future of the degree is under review.

Admission requirements

FDC1 The degree of Doctor of Science in Medicine may be conferred upon

- (a) graduates of this University in medicine or related fields; or
- (b) graduates in medicine or related fields of other universities, where the scholarly

RULES AND CURRICULA FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES 353

activities of such graduates have been closely associated with the University of Cape Town.

Application (or nomination) for registration as a candidate for the degree

FDC2 Before a person may be registered as a candidate for the degree, he/she must submit

- (a) his/her curriculum vitae;
- (b) one set of copies of the work to be submitted for the degree, and any collateral evidence:
- a detailed synopsis of the contents of the work, including a statement on the nature and value of the contribution;
- (d) a statement affirming that the work is the original work of the applicant, or indicating the extent to which joint work is the original work of the applicant; and
- (e) a statement that the candidate has not submitted this work for an equivalent degree at this or any other university.

Curriculum

		NQF credits	HEQSF level
FDC3	The examination shall consist primarily of an assessment of the published work submitted by the candidate, but a candidate shall, if required by Senate, present himself/herself for written or oral examination on the subject of the work presented, and on any work		
	undertaken under supervision. [See note on page 4 regarding HEQSF levels and NQF credits.]	360	10

OTHER COURSES OFFERED

HUB2019F INTEGRATED ANATOMICAL AND PHYSIOLOGICAL SCIENCES

PART 1 [Note: Entrance is limited to 80 students.]

NOF credits: 24 at HEOSF level 6

Convener: Assoc Prof E Ojuka (Department of Human Biology, Faculty of Health Sciences)
Course entry requirements: BIO1000W (or equivalent); CEM1000W (or equivalent)

Course outline: The HUB2019F course integrates human physiology, anatomy and histology. It includes studies of cells and tissues, embryology, osteology, skeletal muscle, body fluids, endocrinology, digestion, absorption and metabolism. The course consists of lectures, practical sessions and tutorials. At the end of this course, students will be able to: (1) describe structure-function relationships of body systems covered in the course; (2) apply concepts and principles taught in lectures and practical sessions to solve theoretical or real-life problems posed in tutorials, tests and examinations; (3) follow and implement instructions in computer-simulated physiology experiments and interpret the results; (4) identify microanatomical organisations of organs under a microscope or in monographs; (5) identify and name structures in anatomical specimens; and

(6) design simple experiments to determine physiologic parameters such as blood type, fluid compartment volumes, enzyme activities etc.

Lecture times: *Lectures:* Five 45-minute lectures per week, 08h00 – 08h45 Monday to Friday. On occasion, lecture time may be used for tutorials or guest lectures. *Practical sessions:* One 3-hour practical per week, 14h00 – 17h00 on Mondays or Tuesdays.

DP requirements: Attendance of ALL practical sessions and 40% average in class tests.

Assessment: The breakdown of course marks is as follows:

Class tests 30%
Practical write-up 15%
Assignments or tutorials 5%
Final examinations (50%) as follows:
Theory examination 30%
Practical examination 20%

The pass mark for the course is 50%. Supplementary examinations, in the form of written, practical or oral assessment, may be offered to students whose overall score is 45% - 49%.

LAB4008S MEDICINA FORENSIS

(Offered by Division of Forensic Medicine in Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences)

NQF credits: 5 at HEQSF level 8
Convener: Prof L I Martin

Lecturers: Prof L J Martin, Assoc Prof L Artz, Dr E B Afonso, Dr G Kirk, Dr L Liebenberg, Dr S

Maistry, Dr S Mfolozi, Dr I J Molefe, Dr Y van der Heyde

Course entry requirements: All courses of preliminary and intermediate levels to have been

completed.

Course outline: The SA legal system and statutory obligations of doctors and healthcare workers; introduction to human anatomy and physiology; introduction to medico-legal concepts of life and death; the changes which take place in the body after death; the mechanisms of injury and death causation; identity and disputed parenthood; sexual offences and violence against women; choice of termination of pregnancy; child abuse and other forensic aspects of paediatric medicine; iatrogenic disorders; alcoholic intoxication and drunken driving, drug addiction and poisoning as causes of death; pathology of head injury; and anoxic mechanisms as cause of death.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: One written examination in November (two hours): 100%. Twenty-minute oral examination for pass/fail.

AHS4088H INTERNATIONAL HEALTHCARE AND CLINICAL PERSPECTIVES

Sciences. This course is not offered every year.]

NQF credits: 0 at HEQSF level 8 Convener: Assoc Prof S E Duma Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This module aims to provide international students with an opportunity to work in South Africa to learn about the healthcare systems of the country, differences in culture/language, and differences in clinical environments.

The module examines the South African healthcare system and the health professional education system. These are compared with other international health and education systems, including those of the international students' countries of origin. The opportunity for students to work and live within another culture will enable them to appreciate the benefits and limitations of other healthcare systems and other cultures at first hand. This provides the student with insight into different fields of nursing that can inform their future practice.

The module entails eight hours of theoretical teaching and at least 120 hours of clinical learning experience in the student's elective clinical facility, supported by tutorials. The clinical placements facilities are limited to those determined by the Department of Health and Rehabilitation Sciences.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: One written assignment in relation to the elective clinical experience. The assignment will be marked by UCT and the marks sent to the students' home.

LAB6002W BASIC AND APPLIED RESEARCH IMMUNOLOGY

NQF credits: 15 at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Dr J Dorfman

Course entry requirements: MBChB or Hons in immunology or a related field.

Course outline: This course aims to give students a basic understanding of research immunology so that they will be able to read and critically assess research reports in immunology. It is primarily intended for students performing or preparing to perform immunology research. Topics include the innate immune response; B and T cell receptor rearrangement and structure; recognition by B, T and natural killer cells; T cell and antibody-mediated immunity; mucosal immunity; allergy and hypersensitivity; immunological assays; genetically modified mice as research tools; cytokine function; immunity to HIV and tuberculosis; and vaccines. Scientific reports will be assigned as a part of the course material

Lecture times: Approximately 24 lectures of 90 minutes each, plus oral presentations by students. **DP requirements:** Attendance at lectures and attendance at and participation in journal clubs.

Assessment: Short tests at the end of each topic that test the student's ability to interpret a published scientific report; oral presentation of a critical assessment of an approved scientific report (journal club); oral presentation and defence of a research project; participation in lecturer-led journal clubs; and the final examination. The final examination constitutes 40% of the final mark.

PRY6002F ADVANCED MENTAL HEALTH RESEARCH

NOF credits: 20 at HEOSF level 9

Convener: Dr K Sorsdahl

Course entry requirements: None.

Course outline: This course provides students with an overview of a range of research methods that can be used in the completion of their research dissertation for the MPhil in Public Mental Health. The topics covered include: introduction to the public mental health approach, mental health epidemiology and biostatistics, systematic literature reviews, qualitative research methods, health economics, ethical issues in conducting mental health research in sub-Saharan Africa, academic writing, preparation of research protocols, and dissemination of research findings. The course provides intensive training, with practical applied examples and further reading materials to equip students to undertake their dissertations.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Students will be given a mark for their completed protocols by their supervisor and an independent assessor on the MPhil teaching programme.

DEPARTMENTS: CONTACT NUMBERS

Note: The Faculty structure is under review.

DEPARTMENTS	DEPT CODES	DISCIPLINES/DIVISIONS/RESEARCH STRUCTURES WITHIN DEPTS	TEL No
ANAESTHESIA			406 6143
		ANATOMICAL PATHOLOGY	406 6162
LABORATORY		CHEMICAL PATHOLOGY	406 6192
SCIENCES		COMPUTATIONAL BIOLOGY	406 6176
		FORENSIC MEDICINE & TOXICOLOGY	406 6110
		GENDER, HEALTH & JUSTICE RESEARCH UNIT	406 6021/2
		HAEMATOLOGY	
		UCT LEUKAEMIA UNIT	
		HUMAN GENETICS	
		MRC/UCT HUMAN GENETICS RESEARCH UNIT	
		CANSA'S COLORECTAL CANCER RESEARCH CONSORTIUM	
		IMMUNOLOGY	
		MRC/UCT IMMUNOLOGY OF INFECTIOUS DISEASES RESEARCH	400 0110
		UNIT	406 6616
		MEDICAL BIOCHEMISTRY	406 7712
		MRC/UCT RESEARCH GROUP FOR RECEPTOR BIOLOGY	
		MEDICAL MICROBIOLOGY	
		MEDICAL VIROLOGY	
		PAEDIATRIC PATHOLOGY.	658 5249
		INSTITUTE FOR INFECTIONS DISEASE AND MOLECULAR	
		MEDICINE	400 07 00
HEALTH AND	AHS	COMMUNICATION SCIENCES AND DISORDERS	406 6628/
REHABILITATION			406 6401
SCIENCES		DISABILITY STUDIES	406 6205/
			406 6401
		NURSING AND MIDWIFERY	406 6205/
			406 6401
		OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY	406 6324/
			406 6401
		PHYSIOTHERAPY	406 6428/
			100 0101
HUMAN	HUB	HUMAN BIOLOGY (GENERAL)	406 6235
BIOLOGY	1105	BIOMEDICAL ENGINEERING.	
3.0200.		EXERCISE SCIENCE & SPORTS MEDICINE	
		HUMAN NUTRITION.	
		MRC/UCT MEDICAL IMAGING RESEARCH UNIT	406 6235
MEDICINE	MDN	ACUTE MEDICINE	404 4175
MEDIONIE	INDIV	CARDIOLOGY	
		CLINICAL HAEMATOLOGY	
		CLINICAL IMMUNOLOGY	
		CLINICAL PHARMACOLOGY	
		CLINICAL SKILLS UNIT	
		CRITICAL CARE MEDICINE	
		DERMATOLOGY	
		DESMOND TUTU HIV/AIDS RESEARCH CENTRE	
		ENDOCRINOLOGY AND DIABETIC MEDICINE	
		GENERAL MEDICINE	
		GLINLINAL INEDIGINE	400 0200

DEPARTMENTS AND CONTACT NUMBERS 357

DEPARTMENTS	DEPT CODES	DISCIPLINES/DIVISIONS/RESEARCH STRUCTURES WITHIN DEPTS	TEL No
	00220	GERIATRIC MEDICINE AND THE ALBERTINA & WALTER SISULU	
		INSTITUTE OF AGEING IN AFRICA	406 6211
	HATTER INSTITUTE FOR CARDIOVASCULAR RESEARCH IN		
	AFRICA		406 6358
		HEPATOLOGY	406 6394
	INFECTIOUS DISEASES AND HIV MEDICINE		404 5105
			404 7654
			404 3062
			404 6778
		UNIT	404 3318
		NEPHROLOGY AND HYPERTENSION.	
		NEUROLOGY	404 3198
		OCCUPATIONAL MEDICINE UNIT	406 6435
		PULMONOLOGY	404 4360
		RHEUMATOLOGY	404 6514
OBSTETRICS &	OBS	OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY	406 6113
GYNAECOLOGY	OBS	OBSTETRICS AND GTNAECOLOGT	406 6113
	PED	ASSOCIATED PAEDIATRIC DISCIPLINES	
PAEDIATRICS	PED		658 5035
AND CHILD		CHILD AND ADOLESCENT PSYCHIATRY	
HEALTH		CHILD NURSING PRACTICE	
		CHILD HEALTH UNIT	
		CRITICAL CARE	
		NEONATOLOGY	
		PAEDIATRIC ALLERGOLOGY	
		PAEDIATRIC CARDIOLOGY	
		PAEDIATRIC DERMATOLOGY	
		PAEDIATRIC EMERGENCY SERVICES	
		PAEDIATRIC ENDOCRINE	404 3380
		PAEDIATRIC GASTROENTEROLOGY	
		PAEDIATRIC HAEMATOLOGY/ONCOLOGY	
		PAEDIATRIC INFECTIOUS DISEASES	
		PAEDIATRIC MEDICINE	
		PAEDIATRIC NEPHROLOGY	
		PAEDIATRIC NEURODEVELOPMENT	
		PAEDIATRIC NEUROLOGY	
		PAEDIATRIC PULMONOLOGY	
		PAEDIATRIC RHEUMATOLOGY	658 5191
PSYCHIATRY	PRY	ADDICTION PSYCHIATRY	404 2174
AND MENTAL		ALAN FLISHER CENTRE FOR PUBLIC MENTAL HEALTH	685 4103
HEALTH		ADOLESCENT HEALTH RESEARCH UNIT	685 5116
		CHILD AND ADOLESCENT PSYCHIATRY	685 4103
		LIAISON PSYCHIATRY	404 2174
		FORENSIC PSYCHIATRY	440 3185
		INTELLECTUAL DISABILITY PSYCHIATRY	404 2174
		NEUROCLINICAL/PSYCHOTHERAPY	
		NEUROPSYCHIATRY	404 2174
		PSYCHOPHARMACOLOGY	
		PSYCHIATRIC INTENSIVE CARE	-
		PUBLIC MENTAL HEALTH	

358 DEPARTMENTS AND CONTACT NUMBERS

DEPARTMENTS	DEPT CODES		-
PUBLIC HEALTH		SCHOOL OF PUBLIC HEALTH AND FAMILY MEDICINE	
AND FAMILY		PUBLIC HEALTH MEDICINE	
MEDICINE		FAMILY MEDICINE	
		OCCUPATIONAL MEDICINE	
		ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH	
		HEALTH ECONOMICS	
		HEALTH POLICY AND SYSTEMS	406 6608
		SOCIAL AND BEHAVIOURAL SCIENCES	
		EPIDEMIOLOGY AND BIOSTATISTICS	406 6300
		CENTRE FOR INFECTIOUS DISEASE EPIDEMIOLOGY AND	
		RESEARCH (CIDER)	406 6808
		CENTRE FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AND OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH	400 0740
		RESEARCH (CEOHR)	406 6/19
		HEALTH ECONOMICS UNIT (HEU)	406 6558
		WOMEN'S HEALTH RESEARCH UNIT (WHRU)	
D. A. D. (A. T.) C. (1)	541/	INDUSTRIAL HEALTH RESOURCE GROUP	
RADIATION	RAY	MEDICAL PHYSICS	
MEDICINE		NUCLEAR MEDICINE	404 4389
		PAEDIATRIC RADIOLOGY	
		RADIOLOGY	
		RADIATION ONCOLOGY	
SURGERY	CHM	CARDIOTHORACIC SURGERY	
		CARDIOVASCULAR RESEARCH UNIT	
		EMERGENCY MEDICINE	
		GENERAL SURGERY	
		NEUROSURGERY	
		OPHTHALMOLOGY	
		ORTHOPAEDIC SURGERY	
		OTORHINOLARYNGOLOGY	406 6420
		PAEDIATRIC SURGERY	658 5012
		PLASTIC, RECONSTRUCTIVE AND MAXILLO-FACIAL SURGERY	406 6415
		SURGICAL GASTROENTEROLOGY	404 3042
		UROLOGY	406 6529

DEPARTMENTS

ANAESTHESIA

D23, New Groote Schuur Hospital

Professor and Head:

J L C Swanevelder, MBChB, MMed Stell DA FCA FRCA SA

Professor:

R A Dyer, BSc(Hons) Stell MBChB PhD Cape Town FFA SA

Associate Professor:

J M Thomas, MBChB Cape Town FFA SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

K Bergh, MBChB Pret DA FCA SA

B Brennan, MBChB Cape Town DA FCA SA

K Bester, MBChB Stell DA FCA SA

M Casey, DA Dip PEC MBChB SA

E Cloete, MBBCh Pret DA FCA SA

A De Vaal, MBBCh Pret DA FCA SA

S Dwyer, MBChB Stell DA FCA SA

A Ernst, MBChB Cape Town DA FCA SA

F M Falanga, MBChB Cape Town DA FFA SA

R Gray, MBChB Cape Town DA FCA SA

M Hart, MBChB Cape Town DA FCA SA

R Haylett, MBChB Cape Town DA FCA SA

S A M Heijke, MBChB Cape Town FFA SA

I Joubert, MBBCh Witwatersrand FCA SA FCA CritCare

K Kemp, MBChB Stell DA FCA SA

N Khan, MBChB Cape Town DA FCA SA

R L Llewellyn, MBChB Cape Town FFA SA

N Meyersfield, MBBCh Witwatersrand DA FCA SA

M Miller, MBChB Stell FCA SA

L F Montova-Pelaez, MBChB Zimbabwe FCA SA

A Myburgh, MBChB Cape Town DA FCA SA

R W Nieuwveld, BSc MBBCh Witwatersrand FFA SA

M Neithardt, BSc MBChB Stell DA FCA SA

D Nolte, MBBCh Witwatersrand DA FCA SA

G Picken, MBBCh Cape Town DA FCA SA

J Piercy, MBBS London BSc (Hons) FCA SA

O Porrill, MBBCh Witwatersrand DA FCA SA

M Rademeyer, MBChB Cape Town DA FCA SA

A R Reed, MBChB Cape Town DA FRCA UK

F Roodt, MBChB Cape Town DA FCA SA

H K S Steinhaus, MBChB Cape Town DA FCA SA

K Timmerman, MBChB Cape Town DA FCA SA

D van Dyk, MBChB Cape Town DA FCA SA

J van Nugteren. MBChB UFS DA FCA SA

D Visu. MBChB Romania DA FCA SA

A Vorster, MBChB Stell DA FCA SA

G S Wilson, MBChB Cape Town FRCA SA

360 ANAESTHESIA

Lecturer Part-time:

D J B Batty, MBChB Cape Town FCA SA

CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES

Professor and Head:

C Williamson, BSc(Hons) PhD Cape Town

Anatomical Pathology

Level 4, Falmouth Building North/D7, Groote Schuur Hospital/Ist Floor ICH Building, Red Cross Children's Hospital

Wernher & Beit Professor and Head:

D Govender, MBChB MMed (AnatPath) PhD *UKZN* FCPath (Anat) *SA* FCPath *ECSA* FRCPath *London*

Associate Professors Full-time:

R Naidoo, BSc(Hons) *UDW* MMedSc PhD *UKZN* H C Wainwright, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPath (Anat) *SA*

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

M S Duffield, MBChB *Rhodes* LRCP&S *Edinburgh & Glasgow* MMed *Cape Town* MRCPath M L Locketz, MBChB MMed *Cape Town* FCPath (Anat) *SA* K Pillay, MBChB *UKZN* MMed *Cape Town* FCPath (Anat) *SA* FRCPath *London*

Honorary Senior Lecturer:

G M Learmonth, MBChB BAO Galway FCPath (Anat) SA MIAC

Lecturers Full-time:

M J Otto, MBChB UFS FCPath (Anat) SA

R Roberts, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCPath (Anat) SA

R Sookhayi, MBBCh Witwatersrand FCPath (Anat) SA

H-T Wu, MBBCh Witwatersrand MMed Cape Town FCPath (Anat) SA

Assistant Lecturers/Registrars:

D Chetty, MBBCh Witwatersrand

L de Jager, MBChB Stell

J Egan, BSc (Pharm) MBChB Cape Town

B Kosi, MBChB Cape Town

S Likumbo, MB BS Malawi

S C Madlala, MBChB Limpopo

B Price, BSc(Hons), PhD UKZN, MBBCh Witwatersrand

T N Rikhotso, MBChB Medunsa

G Skead, MBChB Pret

M Theuri, MBChB Nairobi

A Wessels, MBChB UFS

D Zgambo, MB BS Malawi

Chief Scientific Officer:

R Kriel, NatDip(MedTech) CPUT Dip(ProfPhotography) PostGradDip(BusManagement) UKZN

Laboratory Managers (NHLS):

C Bilobrk (Histopathology-Groote Schuur Hospital), NatDip(MedTech) CPUT

B Bollaert (Cytopathology-Groote Schuur Hospital), NatDip(MedTech) HigherDip(MedTech) CPUT

C Jackson (Histopathology-Red Cross Hospital), NatDip(MedTech) HigherDip(MedTech) CPUT

Chemical Pathology

Level 6, Entrance 4, Falmouth Building

Professor and Head:

AD Marais, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA

Emeritus Professor:

E H Harley, PhD MD London FRCPath UK

Senior Lecturers:

J A King (Principal Medical Scientist), BSc(Hons) MSc PhD Cape Town H Vreede (Senior Specialist), MBChB MMed Cape Town

Lecturers Full-time:

P Fortgens, FCPath SA Chem Path PhD UKZN
F Leisegang (Senior Medical Scientist), BSc(Hons) UKZN
F Omar (Specialist), MBChB Stell MMed Cape Town FCPath SA
G F Van der Watt (Specialist), MBChB Pret MMed Cape Town FCPath SA

Honorary Professors and Lecturers:

I Jialal, MBChB UKZN MD FCPath SA DABCCM

T S Pillay, MBChB UKZN PhD Cambridge MRCPath UK

D B Sacks, MBChB Cape Town (American Board of Internal Medicine) (American Board of Pathology)

Lecturer:

D M Blackhurst, PhD Cape Town

Computational Biology

Level 1. Wernher and Beit Building North, IDM

Associate Professor and Head:

N J Mulder, BSC(Hons) PhD Cape Town

Senior Lecturer Full-time:

D Martin, PhD Cape Town

Forensic Medicine and Toxicology

Level 1, Entrance 2, Falmouth Building

Professor and Head:

L J Martin, MBBCh Witwatersrand MMed Path (Foren) Cape Town DipForMed FCForPath SA

Honorary Associate Professors and Lecturers Part-time:

R Kaschula, MMed Path Cape Town FRC Path UK

R Hewlett, MBChB PhD Cape Town FRC Path (Neuropathology)

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

G M Kirk, MBBCh Witwatersrand DipForMed FCForPath SA

L Liebenberg, MBChB Stell MMed Path (Foren) Cape Town DipForMed SA

Y van der Heyde, BScMicro MBChB MMed Path (Foren) Cape Town DipForMed SA

M Heyns, BSc Hons (cum laude) MSc (cum laude) PhD Hons BBA (cum laude) MBA (cum laude) Stell PGCHET QUB

Lecturers Full-time:

M Date-Chong, MBChB *Cape Town* DipForMed Path FCForPath *SA* S Maistry, MBChB *Medunsa* BSc *Witwatersrand* BScHons DipForMed FCForPath *SA* I J Molefe, MBChB *Cape Town* DipForMed Path FCForPath *SA* S Mfolozi, MBChB *Cape Town* DipForMed Path FCForPath *SA*

Assistant Lecturer/Registrar:

I Alli, MB BS Mysore DipForMed Clin/Path SA Cert Medical Law UNISA

Registrar:

I Möller, MBChB Pret LLB UNISA DipForMed SA Path

Medical Technologists:

Y Davies, NDMedTech CPUT M Perrins. NHDMedTech CPUT

Haematology

Chris Barnard Building

Professor and Head:

N Novitzky, PhD Cape Town FCP SA

Senior Lecturers, Specialists and Haematologists:

J Opie, MBChB FCP L du Pisani, MBChB FFPath(Haem)

Lecturers, Specialists and Haematologists:

G Bellaires, MBChB J Makan, MBChB M Ntombogwana, MBChB FFPath(Haem)

Medical Natural Scientist:

K Shires, PhD Cape Town

Research Officer:

S Mowla, PhD

Laboratory Manager:

F Barton, NDMedTech(BloodTransfusion&Haem)

Chief Technologist:

J Blackbeard, NDMedTech(Haem)

Human Genetics

Room 3.14, Level 3, Wernher and Beit North, IDM

Professor and Head:

R S Ramesar, BSc(Hons) MSc UKZN PhD Cape Town

Professor:

L J H L Greenberg, BSc Stell PhD Cape Town

Emeritus Professor:

364 CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES

P H Beighton, MD London PhD Witwatersrand FRCP UK FRCPCH FRS SA

Honorary Professors:

M R Hayden, MBChB PhD Cape Town FRCPI FRSC Canada W James, BA(Hons) UWC MSc PhD Madison Wisconsin M J A Wood, MBChB Cape Town MA DPhil Oxon

Senior Specialist/Senior Lecturer:

K Fieggen, MBChB Cape Town FCPaeds CertMedGenet SA

Associate Professor:

C Dandara, BSc(Hons) PhD Zimbabwe

Associate Professor/Senior Specialist:

A Wonkam, MBChB Cameroon MD Dip(MedGenet) Switzerland

Sessional Specialists and Honorary Senior Lecturers:

L V Jedeiken, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP *SA* S Zieff, MBChB MMed *Cape Town* FCP *SA*

Laboratory Manager (Cytogenetics NHLS):

T Ruppelt, NDip BTech(BiomedicalTechnology) UPE

Immunology

Falmouth Building and Wernher and Beit Building South, IDM

Wernher & Beit Chair, Professor and Head:

C M Gray, BSc(Hons) University of Western England MSc PhD Witwatersrand

Honorary Professors:

G D Brown, PhD Cape Town B Ryffel, PhD Switzerland

Professor:

F Brombacher, PhD Freiburg

Associate Professor:

M Jacobs, PhD Cape Town

Visiting Professors:

G Alber, PhD Germany J Alexander, PhD Glasgow G Ferrari, MD Genoa T Huenig, PhD Wuerzburg M Kopf, PhD ETH Zürich S Magez, PhD Brussels

Senior Lecturer:

H Jaspan, BSc USA MD PhD Tulane FAAP PaedsID Washington

Lecturer:

W Hornsnell, PhD UK

Honorary Senior Lecturer:

J Dorfmann, PhD Berkelev

Research Scientists:

R Guler, PhD Switzerland N-J Hsu, PhD Cape Town F Kirstein, PhD Cape Town

Research Associates:

A Lopata, PhD *Cape Town* B Ryffel, PhD *Basel*

NHLS Staff:

J Banks, DipMedTechnology K Jonas, DipMedTechnology E Kotze, MS BSc(Hons) North West S Maart, DipMedTechnology B Pillay, DipMedTechnology G Sheba, DipMedTechnology M Watkins, MS PhD Cape Town

Chief Medical Technologist:

L Fick, DipMedTechnology CPUT

Manager FACS Facility:

R Dreyer

Falmouth Laboratory Manager:

H Gamieldien

Medical Biochemistry

Level 6, Falmouth Building and Wernher and Beit Building North

Professor and Head:

P N Meissner, BSc(Med)(Hons) PhD Cape Town Fellow of UCT

Emeritus Professor:

W Gevers, MBChB DSc(hc) ad eundem Cape Town MA DPhil Oxon DSc(hc) UPE CMSA Fellow of UCT

Professors:

J Blackburn, BSc(Hons) DPhil Oxon (South African Research Chair)

A A Katz. PhD Weizmann Institute

R P Millar, PhD Liverpool FRCPath(Chem) FRSE Life Fellow of UCT (UCT Senior Scholar)

M I Parker, BSc(Hons) PhD MASSAf (International Centre for Genetic Engineering and Biotechnology – ICGEB Cape Town (South African Research Chair)

B T Sewell, MSc Witwatersrand PhD London

E D Sturrock, BSc(Med)(Hons) PhD Cape Town

Honorary Professors:

C G P Mathew, BSc(Hons) *UPE* PhD *London* FRCPath *Royal College of Pathologists* K R Acharya, BSc MSc PhD *Bangalore*

366 CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES

Emeritus Associate Professor:

L R Thilo, MSc Pret Dr rer Nat Heidelberg

Associate Professors:

D T Hendricks, BSc(Med)(Hons) PhD Cape Town

V Leaner, BSc(Med)(Hons) PhD Cape Town

C N T Sikakana, BS Wesleyan PhD Madison Wisconsin

Honorary Associate Professor:

L Zerbini, MSc PhD São Paulo, Brazil

Honorary Senior Lecturers:

C A Flanagan, PhD *Cape Town* H Jabbour, PhD *Svdney*

Honorary Lecturer:

K J Sales, BSc(Med)(Hons) MSc PhD Cape Town

Chief Scientific Officer:

S Schwager, MSc Cape Town

Medical Microbiology

Falmouth Building, Faculty of Health Sciences Campus

Professor and Head:

M P Nicol, MBBCh MMed(MedMicro) Witwatersrand DTM&H FCPath(Microbiol) SA PhD Cape Town

Professor:

G Hussey, MBChB MMed Cape Town MSc ClinTropMed London DTM&H UK FFCH SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

C Bamford, MBChB MMed (MedMicro) MPhil Cape Town FCPath(Microbiol) DCH SA N Beylis, MBBCh Dip HIV Management Witwatersrand DTM&H FCPath(Microbiol) SA PR Naicker, MBChB UKZN DTM&H Witwatersrand FCPath(Micro) SA

Lecturers:

L Ah Tow Edries, BSc(Hons) *UWC* PhD *Cape Town*H Cox, BSc MPH PhD *UM Australia*E du Toit, PhD *Cape Town*M Kaba, MD MSc PhD *AMU France*C Moodley, PhD *Cape Town*L Robberts, BSc(Hons) *Pret* PHD *Stell* D(ABMM) *USA* FCCM *Canada*

Honorary Lecturers:

D A Lewis, FRCP *UK* PhD DipGUM DTM&H J Simpson, MMedPath (Microbiol) *Cape Town*

Registrars:

C M Centner, MBChB MSc(Med) Cape Town S Ntuli, MBChB Medunsa H Tootla, MBChB Cape Town

Medical Virology

Werner and Beit Building South (IDM), Faculty of Health Sciences Campus

Professor and Head (UCT/NHLS joint staff):

C Williamson, BSc (Hons) PhD Cape Town

Professor and SARChI Chair in Vaccinology (NHLS/UCT joint staff):

A L Williamson, BSc (Hons) PhD Witwatersrand

Emeritus Professor:

K Dumbell, MBChB MD FRCPath UK DSc Cape Town

Associate Professors:

D R Hardie, MBChB MMedPath (MedVirol) Cape Town J A Passmore, PhD Cape Town

Senior Lecturers/Clinical Virologists (NHLS/UCT joint staff):

M Hsiao, MBChB DTM&H Witwatersrand MMedPath Cape Town FCPath (Virol) SA S Korsman, MBChB Pret MMed(VirolPath) Stell FCPath (Virol) SA

Registrars:

A Enoch, MBChB *UKZN* N Nkosi, MBChB *UKZN*

Senior Lecturers/Scientists (UCT/NHLS joint staff):

H Smuts, PhD Cape Town

Medical Scientists/Lecturers (UCT/NHLS joint staff):

Z Mbulawa, PhD *Cape Town* Z Valley-Omar, PhD *Cape Town*

Honorary Senior Lecturers:

T J Tucker, MBChB PhD *Cape Town* FCPath (Virol) *SA* E Andersen-Nissen. PhD *USA*

Senior Researcher:

W Burgers, PhD Cantab UK G Chege, PhD Cape Town

Research Officers:

R Chapman, PhD Cape Town N Douglass, PhD Cape Town

Project Managers:

D Stewart, MSc Zimbabwe

Senior Scientific Officers:

M R Abrahams, MSc *Cape Town* C Adams, MSc *Cape Town* C Rademeyer, MSc *Cape Town*

Scientific Officers:

A Kiravi, MSc *Cape Town*J C Marais MSc *Cape Town*N Ndabambi, MSc *Cape Town*D Sheward, MSc *Cape Town*

368 CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES

R Thebus, NatDip (MedTech) CPUT

Senior Technical Officers:

D Bowers, BSc *Cape Town* MSc *Stell* S Galant, NatDip (ClinPath) NatDip (Microbiology II) *CPUT* H Gamaldien, Nat Dip (MedTech) *CPUT* MSc *Cape Town*

Senior Medical Technologists:

B Allan, DipMedTech MSc Cape Town T Muller, NatDip (BiomedTech) BTech CPUT MSc Cape Town

Project Administrator:

K Norman

Paediatric Pathology

Red Cross War Memorial Children's Hospital

Senior Lecturer Full-time and Acting Head:

M H G Shuttleworth, BSc (Hons) MBChB MMed Cape Town

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

K Pillay, MBChB FC Path(AnatPath) SA FRC Path UK MMed Cape Town G van der Watt, MBChB FCPath(ChemPath) DA SA

Medical Technologists (Chemical Pathology):

B Bergstedt, NatDip(ClinPath) NatDip(ChemPath) BTech

R Brown, BSc(Microbiol) NatDip(ChemPath)

P Joseph, NatDip(ClinPath)

I Kamaar, NatDip(ClinPath)

S Kear, NatDip(ClinPath)

P Mangala, NatDip(ClinPath)

R Manuel, NatDip(ClinPath)

C Seaton, NatDip(ClinPath) NatDip(Haem) Higher NatDip

L Ungerer, NatDip(ChemPath)

J van Helden, NatDip(ChemPath)

V West, NatDip(ChemPath)

Medical Technologists (Haematology):

Z Abrahams, NatDip(ClinPath) BTech Cape Tech

K Benjamin, NatDip(Haem) BTech Cape Tech

A Bertscher, NatDip(BloodTransfus) NatDip(Haem) Joburg Tech

C Booysen, NatDip(ClinPath) Cape Tech

S Brink, NatDip(ClinPath) BTech Cape Tech

L de Wet, NatDip(ClinPath) CPUT

H Hendricks, NatDip(ClinPath) Pen Tech

M Pickard, NatDip(Haem) Cape Tech

M Prins, NatDip(ClinPath) BTech Cape Tech

G Tappan, NatDip(BloodTransfus) NatDip(Haem) Cape Tech

E van der Heyde, BSc(Microbiol) NatDip(Haem) NatDip(ClinPath) Cape Tech

T Zbodulja, NatDip(Haem) Cape Tech

Medical Technologists (Histopathology):

E Dollie, NatDip(HistopathTechniques) BTech

S Ford, NatDip(HistopathTechniques)

C Jackson, NatDip(Microbiol) NatDip(HistopathTechniques) Higher NatDip

RESEARCH STRUCTURES:

CANSA's Colorectal Cancer Research Consortium

Room N3.18, Level 3, Wernher and Beit North, IDM

This research consortium involves a team of geneticists, surgical gastroenterologists and anatomical pathologists, whose efforts are aimed at unravelling the biology underlying familial cancers. The work involves extensive field operations, ranging from distant rural environments in the Northern Cape to the urban environment in the Western Cape. While offering the very positive immediate translation to the clinical environment in presymptomatic testing and targeted clinical surveillance in those at highest risk, molecular genetics is used to understand the biology of the familial forms of disease, and as a clue to understanding the greater burden of sporadic cancers.

Professor and Director:

R S Ramesar, BSc(Hons) MSc UKZN PhD Cape Town

Gender, Health and Justice Research Unit

Room 101, Entrance 1, Falmouth Building e-mail: mrd-gender@uct.ac.za

The Gender, Health and Justice Research Unit is an interdisciplinary research unit at the University of Cape Town, officially launched in August 2004. The mission of the Unit is to improve service provision to victims of violence against women in South Africa through research, advocacy and education. It draws together researchers from various disciplines, including law, criminology, forensic sciences, gynaecology and psychology. The Unit aims to fulfil its mission by focusing on five core areas:

- Research Conducting rigorous, evidence-based research into experiences of and responses to violence against women, particularly exploring the intersections between health and criminology, forensic sciences, gynaecology and psychology.
- Advocacy Developing well-informed, evidence-based advocacy positions to support legal and
 policy reform in South Africa and similarly situated countries.
- Education Development of university-based courses that allow law and medical students to understand the intersections between these two disciplines in their response to violence against women
- Training Development and implementation of innovative training programmes to build the capacity of criminal justice and health personnel.
- Consultancy services Providing technical assistance to a wide range of government departments, non-governmental organisations and community-based organisations.

Director and Principal Researcher:

L M Artz, BA SFU (Hons) MA Cape Town PhD Queens University Belfast

Senior Researcher:

K Moult, BSocSc (Hons) Cape Town MA George Washington University PhD American University (Washington)

Researchers:

K G Aschman, BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MSc *Oxon* K Corral, Licenciatura (Psychol) MA (Clinical Psych) PhD *University of Duesto* T Meer, BA (Hons) *UKZN* MA *Dalhousie University Halifax* J Mthembu, BA(Hons) MA *UWC*

370 CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES

Research Affiliates:

H Combrinck UWC

B Iur LLB BA (Hons) Northwest LLM Cape Town PhD UWC

J Flavin (Fordham University), BA Kansas MA PhD American University (Washington)

Institute of Infectious Diseases and Molecular Medicine

Wolfson Pavilion, IDM Building

The Institute of Infectious Disease and Molecular Medicine (IDM) is a trans-Faculty, multidisciplinary postgraduate research enterprise that operates in the fields of infectious disease and molecular medicine research. It is situated on the health sciences campus of the University of Cape Town (UCT) in a 7 100m² state-of-the-art facility.

The IDM is distinguished by the ability to drive world-class research at the laboratory-clinic-community interface by engaging a wide range of scientific and clinical disciplines.

These include medical biochemistry; chemical biology; genetics; clinical and experimental immunology; paediatrics; microbiology; molecular and cell biology; virology; infectious diseases; vaccinology; epidemiology; medicinal chemistry; pre-clinical pharmacology; structural biology; bioinformatics and computational biology.

Established in 2004, the IDM has become the largest research entity at UCT and a national leader in research and human capital development in the field of health sciences.

Web address: http://web.uct.ac.za/depts/idm

Professor and Director:

V Mizrahi, BSc(Hons) PhD Cape Town MSc AfTWAS MASSAf FRSSAfOMS

Full Members and Professors:

L-G Bekker, MBChB DCH DTM&H FCP PhD SA

J Blackburn, BA(Chem) MA(Chem) DPhil(Chem) Oxon

F Brombacher, PhD Freiburg

K Chibale, BSc(Ed) Zambia PhD Cantab FRSSAF

C M Gray, BSc(Hons) Western England MSc PhD Witwatersrand

W A Hanekom, MBBCh Stell DCH FCP(Paed)

G Hussey, MBChB MMed Cape Town MScClinTropMed London DTM&H UK FFCH SA

A A Katz. PhD Weizmann Institute

S Kidson, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD Witwatersrand H Dip Ed JCE

P N Meissner, BSc(Med)(Hons) PhD Cape Town (Fellow of UCT)

R Millar, BSc(Hons) MSc London PhD Liverpool MRCP FRCP

MP Nicol, MBChB MMed (MedMicro) Witwatersrand DTM&H FCPath(MicroBiol) SA PhD Cape Town

R S Ramesar, BSc(Hons) MSc UKZN PhD Cape Town

E P Rybicki, BScHons MSc PhD Cape Town MASSAf FRSSAf (Fellow of UCT)

B T Sewell, MSc Witwatersrand PhD London

E D Sturrock, BSc(Med)(Hons) PhD Cape Town FRSSAf (Fellow of UCT)

A L Williamson, BSc(Hons) PhD Witwatersrand MASSAf FRSSAf (Fellow of UCT)

C Williamson, BSc(Hons) PhD Cape Town MASSAf FRSSAf (Fellow of UCT)

R Wood, BSc(Hons) BMBCh Oxon MMed DSc(Med) FCP SA (Fellow of UCT)

Full Members and Associate Professors:

M Hatherill, MBChB DCH MMed MRCP FCPaed MD Cape Town

M Jacobs, BSc(Med)(Hons) PhD Cape Town

G Meintjes, MBChB PhD Cape Town MRCP UK FCP DipHIVMan SA MPH Johns Hopkins University

N Mulder, BSc(Hons) PhD Cape Town

J Passmore, BSc (Hons) UKZN PhD Cape Town

Full Member and Honorary Professor:

R Wilkinson, MA *Cantab* PhD DTM&H FRCP MRC Programme Leader National Institute for Medical Research *London* MBBCh *Oxon* (Wellcome Trust Senior Fellow in Clinical Science and Professor of Infectious Diseases *Imperial College London*)

Full Member and Senior Lecturer:

D P Martin, BSc(Hons) MSc UKZN PhD Cape Town

Affiliate Members and Professors:

K Dheda, MBBCh Witwatersrand FCP SA FCCP PhD FRCP London

J Greenberg, BSc (Physiol&Chem) Stell PhD Cape Town

G Maartens, MBChB MMed FCP SA DTM&H

B M Mayosi, BMedSc MBChB UKZN FCP SA DPhil Oxon FESC FACC FRCP MASSAf

M I Parker, BSc(Hons) PhD Cape Town MASSAf FIAS fTWAS

K Sliwa-Hahnle, MD PhD FESC FACC

D J Stein, BSc(Med) MBChB Cape Town FRCPC PhD Stell DPhil

H J Zar, MBBCh Witwatersrand FAAP BCPaed BCPaed Pulmonology USA PhD FCPaed SA

Affiliate Members and Associate Professors:

A Boulle, MBChB PhD Cape Town MSc London FCPHM SA

D Coetzee, BA Cape Town MBBCh DPH DTM&H DOH Witwatersrand FCPHM SA MS Columbia

B S Eley, MBChB FCP(Paed) SA BSc(Med)(Hons) Cape Town

H McIlleron, MBChB PhD Cape Town

L Myer, BA Brown MA MBChB Cape Town MPhil PhD Columbia

Associate Members and Associate Professors:

V Leaner, PhD Cape Town

T Scriba, BSc(Hons) MSc Stell DPhil Oxon

Associate Member and Honorary Associate Professor:

K A Wilkinson, MSc (Chem) PhD (Chem&PetideImmunol) *Budapest* MRC Senior Investigator Scientist, National Institute for Medical Research *London*

Associate Members and Researchers:

W Burgers, BSc(Hons) MSc Cape Town PhD Cantab

H Cox, BSc(Hons) MPH PhD UniMelb

W Horsnell, BSc(Hons) Leeds PhD London

H Jaspan, BSc USA MD PhD Tulane FAAP PaedsID Washington

D F Warner, BCom BSc(Hons) PhD Witwatersrand

MRC/UCT Human Genetics Research Unit

Room 3.14. Level 3. Wernher and Beit North, IDM

The UCT/MRC Human Genetics Research Unit benefits from the strong history of excellent research within UCT's Division of Human Genetics, and focuses its efforts on the genome

372 CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES

research/clinic interface, building capacity as one of its major outcomes.

The envisaged expansion of the unit is focused in the areas of:

- developing a high throughput genetic analysis facility for the purpose of disease-genomic research;
- training researchers to map and identify genes which are of interest in and to our populations; and
- understanding the biology of such genetic elements by drawing on the expertise within the Institute of Infectious Diseases and Molecular Medicine on the Faculty of Health Sciences campus, and within other relevant institutions in the country.

The core expertise and resident functions in the Unit will ultimately include:

- Genetic study co-ordination which helps with the development and co-ordination of patient, family and population-based studies, and the design of such investigations;
- assistance with the development of diagnostic criteria and screening for specific research programmes;
- subject contact and collection of biological material;
- a high-throughput genetic analysis capability to carry out large-scale genotyping and sequencing to identify disease-predisposing elements in our populations.

Professor and Director:

R S Ramesar, BSc(Hons) MSc UKZN PhD Cape Town

MRC/UCT Immunology of Infectious Diseases Research Unit

Room S1.27, Werner and Beit Building South

The control and eradication of infectious diseases, leading cause of childhood and adult morbidity and mortality, is a high priority area for South Africa and the African continent. The unit investigates the underlying cellular and molecular immunological mechanisms for host protection or failure thereof in experimental murine models for human diseases like:

- Tuberculosis
- Leishmaniasis
- Helminthis diseases (bilharziosis)
- African trypanosomiasis (sleeping sickness)
- Allergy
- Ulcerative colitis

The Unit's mission is to be relevant as an excellent multidisciplinary and international team, embracing both basic and applied research, in order to improve capacity, teaching and training in Immunology.

Professor and Director:

F Brombacher, PhD Freiburg

MRC/NHLS/UCT Molecular Mycobacteriology Research Unit

Professor and Director:

V Mizrahi, BSc(Hons) PhD Cape Town AfTWAS MASSAf FRSSAfOMS

The MRC/NHLS/UCT Molecular Mycobacteriology Research Unit (MMRU) is based in the Institute of Infectious Diseases and Molecular Medicine (IDM) and forms the UCT node of the DST/NRF Centre of Excellence for Biomedical TB Research (CBTBR). Research in the MMRU is focused on aspects of mycobacterial physiology and metabolism that are of relevance to drug discovery and drug resistance, and the Unit is best known for its work on mechanisms of DNA metabolism, resuscitation and culturability, respiration and cofactor biosynthesis in mycobacteria. In pursuing this focus, the MMRU has developed specific expertise in mycobacterial molecular genetics and

applied these skills in the construction of approximately 150 single and multiple mutant strains of M. tuberculosis H37Rv and several hundred targeted mutants of M. smegmatis. The recipient of two major grants from the South African government, the Unit makes research capacity development a key focus of laboratory work. The Unit, which currently comprises senior scientists, post-doctoral fellows, and both PhD and MSc students, also participates in several major TB drug discovery consortia funded by grants from the Bill & Melinda Gates Foundation under the TB Drug Accelerator programme (HIT-TB), the Seventh Framework Programme of the European Union (MM4TB), and the Technology Innovation Agency of South Africa (SATRII).

Senior Research Officer:

D F Warner, BCom BSc(Hons) PhD Witwatersrand

MRC/UCT Research Group for Receptor Biology

Wernher and Beit Building North

The mission of the group is to study the structure and function of G protein-coupled receptors and to apply the research to understanding and treating diseases that have major effects on the social and economic welfare of South Africa. The Group focuses on the gonadotropin-releasing hormone receptors and on the kisspeptin receptor, which are central regulators of reproductive function, on the prostaglandin receptors and their role in cervical cancer and on the CCR5 chemokine receptor and its role in HIV entry and infection.

Co-Directors:

C A Flanagan, BSc(Hons) PhD Cape Town A A Katz, PhD Weizmann Institute R P Millar, BSc(Hons) MSc London PhD Liverpool

UCT Leukaemia Unit

Room 6.06, Chris Barnard Building

Director:

N Novitzky, PhD Cape Town FCP SA

Researchers:

L du Pisani, MBChB FPath(Haem)
C du Toit, MBChB MMed(Int Med) UOFS
R Mohamed, NDMedTech
S Mowla, PhD Cape Town
M Ntombogwana, MBChB FPath(Haem)
J Opie, MBChB FCP SA
K Shires, PhD Cape Town
W van Schalkwyk, MBChB FCPath(Haem) MMed(Haem)

HEALTH AND REHABILITATION SCIENCES

F45, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Associate Professor and Head of Department:

S A Singh, B(SPHT) UDW MA PhD(SLP) NorthWestern

Communication Sciences and Disorders

F45, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Head:

L Ramma, BA(CommSci&Dis) Fresno State MA(Audio) San Diego AuD Florida PG Dip (Health Economics) Cape Town MPH Witwatersrand

Associate Professor:

H Kathard, B(SPHT) M(SpPath) DEd UDW

Senior Lecturers:

M Pascoe, BSc(Log) MSc(SpeechPath) Cape Town, PhD Sheffield L Petersen, B(Spraak&Audio) Stell MSc(Audio) Cape Town C Rogers, MSc(Audio) Cape Town

Lecturers Full-time:

M Harty, B(CommPath) MA(AAC) PhD *Pret* V Norman, BSc(Log) *Cape Town* M(CommPath) *Pret*

Clinical Educators Part-time:

Chincal Educators Fart-Gine.

F Camroodien-Surve, BSc(SLP) Cape Town M(ECI) Pret
T Cloete, BSc MSc(Audio) Cape Town
C Edwardes, BSc(SLP) Cape Town
N Keeton, BSc(Audio) MSc(Audio) Cape Town
T Kuhn, BSc(Log) Cape Town
S Kuschke, B Com Path (STA) Pret
J le Roux, BSc(Log) Cape Town M(ECI) Pret
B Sebothoma, BSc(Audio) Cape Town

Intervention Programme Co-ordinator and Lecturer:

B O Ige, BAHons *Ilorin, Nigeria* MA PhD *UKZN* PG Dip Health Professional Education A Brinkman, BSc(Audio) *Cape Town*

Disability Studies

Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Associate Professor and Head:

F Walters, B(SpLang&HearTh) Stell

T Lorenzo, BSc(OccTher) HDEdAd Witwatersrand MSc(CommDisStud) London PhD Cape Town

Lecturers:

B O Ige, BAHons *Ilorin, Nigeria* MA PhD *UKZN* PG Dip Health Professional Education H Kathard, B(SPHT) M(SpPath) Ded *UDW*J McKenzie, BSc(Log) BA *Cape Town* MA *York* PGCE *UNISA* PhD *Rhodes*C Ohajunwa, Special Education *Ibadan, Nigeria* MPhil Disability Studies *Cape Town*

Guest Lecturers:

N Mayat, BA (Social Work) *UDW* BA(Hons) *UNISA* MPhil Disability Studies *Cape Town* R Popplestone *MA*

M van Zyl, BA(Hons) MPhil Cape Town Sociology

B Watermeyer, MA (Clin Psych) Cape Town DPhil Stell

Honorary Professor:

R McConkey, Ulster Professor of Developmental Disabilities, University of Ulster and Honorary Visiting Professor, Disability Studies Programme, Faculty of Health Sciences, University of Cape Town

Nursing and Midwifery

F45, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Head:

Vacant

Associate Professors:

- S E Clow, MSc(Nurs) BSocSc(Nurs) UND AUDNEd Cape Town RN RM CHN
- S E Duma, PhD Cape Town MCur UKZN BCur(NEdNAdmin) UNISA RN RM CHN RPsychN
- P M Mayers, DPhil Stell MSc(Med) Cape Town BA(Nurs) BCur(CommNurs Nurs Ed) (Marr Guide & Couns) UNISA RN RM RPsychN

Honorary Professors:

S Ersser, PhD Kings College University of London BSc (Hons) London South Bank University RGN Guys Hospital London CertHE Oxon Brookes University

N Abrahams, PhD MPhil Public Health UWC CHN PenTech RN RM

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

N Fouché, PhD (Ed) MSc(Nurs) AUDNEd Cape Town DipIntN RM RN

U Kyriacos, PhD MSc OphN Cape Town BCurletA NEduc NAdmin CHN UPE RGN&M Carinus Nursing College ICU Wentworth Hospital

Lecturers Full-time:

D Newman-Valentine, MCur BCur UWC RN RM RNE

D Ockhuis, MSc(Nurs) Cape Town BCur(NedCHN) UNISA Dip RN RM RPsychN NAdmin

Clinical Facilitator:

M Abrahams, CHN RM RN (Completed Diploma in Nephrology Nursing, awaiting SANC registration)

Occupational Therapy

F45, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Associate Professor and Head:

R Galvaan, BSc(OccTher) MSc(OccTher) PhD Cape Town

Associate Professors:

E M Duncan, Dip(OccTher) Pret BArb UFS BA(Hons) UDW MSc(OccTher) Cape Town PhD Stell

E Ramugondo, BSc(OccTher) MSc(OccTher) PhD Cape Town

Senior Lecturer Full-time:

H A Buchanan, BSc(OccTher) MSc(OccTher) PhD(OccTher) Cape Town

376 HEALTH AND REHABILTATION SCIENCES

Lecturers:

E du Plooy, B(OccTher) M(OccTher) Pret

P Gretschel, B(OccTher) M(ECI) Pret

Z Hajwani, BSc(OccTher) UWC MSc(OccTher) Cape Town

A Sonday, BSc(OccTher) UWC M(ECI) Pret

Clinical Educators - Part-time/Sessional:

S Barker, BSc(OccTher) Cape Town

S Damonse, BSc(OccTher) UWC

H Flieringa, BArb Stell MSc(OccTher) Cape Town

F Gamieldien, BSc(OccTher) Cape Town DipBusManagement Varsity College

S Landman, BArb Stell MSc(OccTher) Cape Town

L Lewis, BSc(OccTher) Cape Town

T Mohomed, BSc(OccTher) UWC

M Motimele, BSc(OccTher) MSc(OccTher) Cape Town

L Peters, BSc(OccTher) MSc(OccTher) Cape Town

K Van Stormbroek, BSc(OccTher) Cape Town

Lecturers Part-time (Intervention Programme/Senior Student Support):

M Ramafikeng, BSc(OccTher) MSc(OccTher) Cape Town

Physiotherapy

F45 and F46 Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Head and Senior Lecturer:

S Maart, BSc(Phys) MPH UWC

Deputy Head and Senior Lecturer:

R Parker, BSc(Phys) BSc(Med)(Hons) PhD Cape Town MSc(Pain) Queen Margaret University, Edinburgh

Professors:

S L Amosun, BSc(Phys) PhD Ibadan SRP UK PG Dip(Health Professional Education)

J Jelsma, BSc(Phys) Stell DipTertEd UNISA DipInternResEthics Cape Town MPhil Zimbabwe PhD Leuven

Senior Lecturers:

T Burgess, BSc(Phys) BSc(Med)(Hons) PhD Cape Town MHSc(Bioethics) University of Toronto G Ferguson, BSc(Phys) MSc Cape Town

Lecturers:

C Hendricks, BSc(Phys) MSc UWC

S Manie, BSc(Phys) UWC MSc Stell

N Naidoo, BSc(Phys) UDW MMS ME Natal

Assistant Director, Department of Physiotherapy, Groote Schuur Hospital:

C Davids, BSc(Phys) UWC

Senior Clinical Educators:

H Talberg, BSc(Phys) MPhil(Ed) Cape Town

N Edries, BSc(Phys) MSc Cape Town

Clinical Educators:

I Croy, BSc(Phys) Cape Town
I Du Plessis, BSc(Phys) MSc Pret
F Harris, BSc(Phys) UWC
M Naidoo, BSc(Phys) MSc UWC
L Rustin, BSc(Phys) UWC
D Scott, BSc(Physio) Cape Town

HUMAN BIOLOGY

Room 5.1.4, Level 5, Anatomy Building, Health Sciences Campus and Sports Science Institute of South Africa Building, Newlands. (This incorporates the disciplines of anatomy, biokinetics, biological anthropology, biomedical engineering, cell biology, exercise science, health technology and infrastructure management, physiology, and sport and exercise medicine.)

Professor and Head:

M R Collins, BSc(Hons) Stell PhD Cape Town FECSS

Honorary Professors:

J L Jacobson, MA PhD *Harvard* W Van Mechellen, MD PhD FACSM

Professors:

E W Derman, MBChB Pret BSc(Med)(Hons) PhD Cape Town FACSM

T S Douglas, BSc(Eng) MBA Cape Town MS Vanderbilt PhD Strathclyde

S H Kidson, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD Witwatersrand HDE JCE

E V Lambert, BA(PhysEd) MSc South Carolina PhD Cape Town

M I Lambert, BSc(Agric) UKZN BA(PhysEd)(Hons) Rhodes MSc South Carolina PhD Cape Town

G J Louw. BVSc DVSc Pret

M P Schwellnus, MBChB Witwatersrand MSc MD Cape Town FACSM FFIMS

Emeritus Professors:

L A Kellaway, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD Cape Town

A G Morris, BSc(WLU) PhD Witwatersrand

T D Noakes OMS, MBChB MD DSc(Med) Cape Town FACSM (Hon) FFSEM UK

V A Russell, BSc(Hons) MSc Cape Town PhD Stell

Associate Professors:

A N Bosch, BSc UKZN BA(PhysEd)(Hons) MA Rhodes PhD Cape Town

T Franz, PhD Bremen

D M Lang, Dr rer nat Konstanz Germany

E Ojuka, BSc(Med) Makerere PhD Brigham Young

S Prince, BSc(Hons) HDE PhD Cape Town

Associate Professor and NRF/DST South African Research Chair in Brain Imaging:

E Meintjes, BSc(Hons) MSc UKZN MS PhD Oregon State

Honorary Associate Professor:

J H Goedecke, BSc(Med)Hons Nutrit&Dietetics PhD Cape Town RD(SA)

Senior Lecturers:

K Bugarith, BSc(Hons) UKZN PhD Washington State

L Davids, BSc(Hons) MSc(Eng) UKZN PhD Cape Town

G Gunston, MBChB Cape Town

A Gwanyanya, MBChB DA SA MMed(Anaesthetics) Zimbabwe PhD Leuven

M Jankiewicz, PhD(Phys) Vanderbilt MSci(Phys) Copernicus

L R John, BScEng UKZN PhD Cape Town

V Naidoo, BSc UKZN BSc(Hons) Pret MMedSc UKZN PhD Michigan

M A J Poluta, BSc(Eng) Witwatersrand

D Shamley, BSc PhD Witwatersrand

C P Slater, MBChB MPhil Cape Town FFRad(T) SA

E L van der Merwe, BSc Med (Hons) MSc PhD Cape Town

C M R Warton, MBChB Zimbabwe

Honorary Senior Lecturers:

J de Beer, MBChB MMed(Orthop) Pret

J Gray, BSc (Physio) Witwatersrand BScMed(Hons) Exercise Science PhD Cape Town

T L Kolbe-Alexander, BA Western Cape BSc Med (Hons) MPH PhD Cape Town

R P Lamberts, BSc(Physiotherapy) MSc(Pedagogics/Human Movement Science) Netherlands PhD Cape Town FECSS

W Van der Merwe, MBChB UFS BScMed(Hons) Sport Science Cape Town FCS(Ortho)

Lecturers:

E Badenhorst, BA(Hons) Stell

R Ballo, MSc PhD Cape Town

J Friedling, MSc PhD Cape Town

S A Jimoh, BSc Ilorin MSc Ibadan PhD Witwatersrand

J Kroff, BSc(Human Movement Science) BHons(Biokinetics) MSc(Medical Physiology) PhD Stell

T Mutsvangwa, BScEng, MSc(Med), PhD(Biomed Eng) Cape Town

S Sivarasu, PhD(Biomed Eng) VIT University India

Honorary Lecturer:

D T Crombie, BA(Hons) (Industrial Relations) BA(Hons) (Industrial Psychology) PhD (Management theory) PhD (Exercise Science)

L K Micklesfield, BA(Human Movement Studies) *Rhodes* BSc(Med)(Hons)Biokinetics MSc(Med) PhD *Cape Town*

M K Patrick, MA Cape Town

Senior Research Officers:

Y Albertus-Kajee, BSc BSc(Med)(Hons) Exercise Science PhD Cape Town

C Draper, BSocSci(Psych) BSocSc(Hons)(Psych) MA(Psych) PhD Cape Town

T Kohn, BSc BSc(Hons)(Biochemistry) PhD Stell

M Posthumus, BSc BSc(Med)(Hons) Exercise Science PhD Cape Town

D Rae, BA(Human Movement Studies) AUS BSc(Med)(Hons) Exercise Science PhD Cape Town

A V September, BSc BSc(Med)(Hons)(Human Genetics) MSc(Medicine)(Human Genetics) PhD Cape Town

R Tucker, BSc(Physiology and Biochem) BSc(Med)(Hons) Exercise Science PhD Cape Town

Research Officers:

M Jankiewicz, MS Copernicus PhD Vanderbilt

M Nglazi, BSc (Microbiology) Zambia MPH Cape Town

L Rauch, BSc (Physiology) BSc(Med)(Hons) Exercise Science PhD Cape Town

J Smith, PhD Cape Town

Honorary Research Associate:

N J Bergman, MBChB Cape Town DCH Sweden MPH MD Zimbabwe

J Swart, MBChB MPhil (Sports Medicine) PhD Cape Town

Principal Technical Officers:

B R Dando, Dip(MedTech) Zimbabwe

C Harris, NTC(Tool, Jig and Die Making) Athlone Tech Coll

Chief Technical and Scientific Officers:

D A Bouwers, BSc (Hons) Cape Town MSc Stell

S Cooper, BSc BMedSc (Hons) BEd MMedSc MBA

G de Bie, BSc Rhodes BSc(Hons) UOFS MPhil Stell

380 HUMAN BIOLOGY

I Fakier, NDElectricEng CPUT M Petersen, Dip(MedTech) BTech CPUT S Rayise, MSc UWC H Victor, Dip (Datametrics) UNISA

Senior Technical and Scientific Officers:

V Fourie

S Jordaan, MSc Stell

Technical Officers:

D Abrahams

M Cassar

N Kariem, BSc(Hons) Cape Town

Clinical Research Sister:

M Blackaller-Smal, BCur PgDNS (Clinical Nursing, Community) PgDNS (Nursing Management)

Human Nutrition

Level 3, Anatomy Building

Associate Professor and Head:

M Senekal, BSc(Hons) PG Dip Diet MNutr PhD Stell RD (SA)

Senior Lecturers:

J Harbron, NNutr MSc NutrSc PhD Stell RD (SA) NP Steyn, BSc(Hons) UKZN MSc Nutr PhD Stell MPH Cape Town RD (SA)

Lecturer:

S Booley, MSc(NutrManagement) UWC RD (SA)

Lecturers/Clinical Educators Full-time/Part-time:

L Cornelissen, BA HE(Hons) MA HE UWC

C Day, BSc Life Sc(Hons) Stell BSc(Med)(Hons) Nutr&Diet Cape Town

Z Ebrahim, MSc(Nutrition&Dietetics) Cape Town RD (SA)

F Herrmann, BSc(Dietetics) MSc(Nutrition) Cape Town RD (SA)

F Hoosen, BSc(Dietetics) *UWC* RD (SA)

K Manning, BSc PG Dip Dietetics UKZN

B Najaar, MSc(Nutritional Sciences) Stell RD (SA)

K Sexton, BSc(Med)(Hons) Cape Town RD (SA)

M Theron, BDiet(Hons) Pretoria RD (SA)

RESEARCH STRUCTURES:

MRC/UCT Medical Imaging Research Unit

Room 514, Anatomy Building

The late Allan Cormack, who won the Nobel Prize for Medicine in 1979 for his pioneering work on the computed tomography (CT) scanner, was the inspiration that led to the creation of MIRU. Professor Cormack was an alumnus of UCT who performed his research at Groote Schuur Hospital in the mid-1950s.

The mission of the Unit is to conduct world-class research in medical imaging that specifically addresses the healthcare needs of Africa. The Unit has a multidisciplinary focus, attracting talented physicists, engineers, computer scientists and clinicians. Research in the Unit focuses on the role of

medical imaging in addressing healthcare problems such as trauma, cancer, tuberculosis, cardiovascular disease, neuromuscular disorders, brain disorders and the effects of alcohol abuse.

Professor and Director:

T Douglas, BScEng MBA Cape Town MS Vanderbilt PhD Strathclyde

MEDICINE

J47, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Professor and Head:

B M Mayosi, BMedSci MBChB UKZN DPhil Oxon FCP SA FRCP London FESC FACC MASSAF OMS

Professor of Clinical Medicine and Deputy Head:

V C Burch, MBChB Witwatersrand MMed Cape Town FCP SA FRCP London PhD Rotterdam

Emeritus Professors:

E D Bateman, MBChB MD Cape Town DCH FRCP UK

S R Benatar, MBChB DSc(Med) Cape Town FFA FRCP

P J Commerford, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA FACC

L H Opie, DPhil Oxon MD DSc(Med) Cape Town FRCP UK

S Saunders, MBChB MD Cape Town

J L Seggie, BSc(Hons) MBChB MD Birm FRCP London FCP SA

G Todd, BSc(Agric) UKZN MBChB PhD Cape Town FCDerm SA

Emeritus Associate Professors:

R W Eastman, MBChB Cape Town FRCP UK

G R Keeton, MBBCh Witwatersrand FRCP Glasgow FCP SA

S R Ress. MBChB Pret FCP SA

R Scott Millar, MBBCh Witwatersrand FCP SA

C R Swanepoel, MBChB Cape Town MRCP FRCP UK

R van Zyl Smit, MBBCh Witwatersrand MD Cape Town FRCP

Honorary Professors:

M O Bachman, MBChB DOH MSc FFCH SA FFPH UK PhD

T Forrester, DM(Med) PhD MBBS West Indies MSc

B J Gersh, MBChB Cape Town DPhil Oxon FCP SA FRCP UK FACC

P Heering, MD FASN

M C Kew, MRCP UK MBBCh MD Witwatersrand PhD FCP SA FRCP London

C Masimirembwa, PhD Sweden DPhil BSc(Hons) Zimbabwe

J B Nachega, MD Belgium MPH Baltimore MD USA DTM&H UK

M G N Pai. MD PhD

G Pillai, PhD (Pharmacology)

P J Schwartz, MD PhD

S Stewart, PhD Glasgow NFESC FAHA FCSANZ

R J Wilkinson, BMBCh MA PhD DTM&H FRCP UK

D M Yellon, PhD FESC FRCP UK

MF Zwarenstein, MBChB Witwatersrand MSc PhD Sweden

Honorary Associate Professors:

T Gumbo, MD Zimbabwe

A P Kengne, MD PhD Sydney

S Lawn, BMedSci MBBS MD Nottingham MRCP UK DTM&H Dip HIV Med SA

K Wilkinson, MSc PhD

Honorary Research Associates:

L Acquah, MD MSc FACP USA

M Badri, BSc(Hons) MSc Statistics India MSc(Medicine) PhD Cape Town

A Binder, PhD(Biology) Germany

L Blauwet, MD Mayo Medical School

M Carrington, PhD

J R Hoffman, DPhil (Sociology) Oxon BA(Hons)

V Ives-Deliperi, PhD (Neuropsychology) Cape Town

M Khati, BSc BSc(Med)(Hons) Cape Town MSc (Medicine) DIC DPhil UK

A Orren, MBChB Cape Town MD

L Semple, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD Cape Town

C Stek, MD Netherlands

H Struthers, MBA MSc BSc(Hons) BSc Witwatersrand

D Watkins, MD North Carolina

B Young-Gqamana, BSc PhD USA

Honorary Senior Lecturers:

B Allwood, MBChB Witwatersrand FCP SA

S M Andrews, MBChB Cape Town MCFP SA

C Arendse, MBChB FCP SA CertNephrol

T Boyles, BA MD MBBS MRCP DTM&H

R Burton, BSc PhD MBBS MRCOG FCP DipHIV CertID SA

J Butler, MBChB Pret FCP Neurology SA

E Danso, MBChB FCP SA

R Dawson, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA CertPulm

B Draper, MBChB Pret FCPHM SA

J M G du Toit, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA

D Epstein, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA CertGastro

L R Fairall, MBChB PhD Cape Town

N Finkelstein, Dip(Pharm) DCC Cape Town BSc(MedSci)(Hons)Pharm Stell PhD Rhodes

R J Freercks, MBChB FCP SA

T Gould, MBChB Witwatersrand FCP SA

L Geffen, MBChB Cape Town FCFP SA

M Gnecchi, MD PhD

A A Haripersad, MBChB FCP SA

C Kenvon, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA

J Kuehne, MBChB Cape Town MPhil (Applied Medical Ethics) Stell DipHIVMan SA

M A Latib, MBChB FCP CertCardiol SA

M H Letier, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA

S Mathee, MBChB Cape Town MMed (FamMed) Stell

A G Parrish, MBChB Cape Town FCP DA SA

M Pascoe, MBChB FCP SA

K Rebe, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA DTM&H

A Robins, MBChB Cape Town MD Witwatersrand DPM RCP London RCS England

G Smit, MBChB MMed (Med) Stell

A Tooke, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA

J Turner, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA

H van der Plas, MBChB FCP SA CertID (SA) DTM&H

G Van Wyk, MBChB FCP SA

R N van Zyl-Smit, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCP CertPulm DipHIVMan SA MRCP UK

D Woolf, MBChB FCP SA

Visiting Professors:

G Cotter, MD FACC FESC Israel

K Stevn. MD MSc NED

L Thabane, PhD (Statistics) London MSc DipSci England BSc Lesotho

384 MEDICINE

Clinical Research Fellow:

S Pandie, MBChB FCP CertCardiol SA

Senior Research Officers:

A Deffur, MBChB MMed (Int) DTG *Pret* CertID *SA*J De Vries, DPhil *Oxon* BSc MSc *Netherlands*ME Engel, BSc (Hons) MPH (Epid) PhD (Med) *Cape Town*G Shaboodien, BSc (Hons) PhD *Cape Town*G Theron, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town*

Research Officers:

M Van De Wall, BTech (ClinTech) Central Univ of Tech NatDipClinTech SA

Allergology and Clinical Immunology

Allergy Diagnostic and Clinical Research Unit, UCT Lung Institute, George Street, Mowbray E16 and Allergy Diagnostic and Clinical Research Unit, UCT Lung Institute

Professor and Head of Division:

P C Potter, MD Cape Town MBChB DCH FCP(Paed) SA BSc(Hons)(Immunology) FACAAI FAAAAI

Emeritus Professor:

E Weinberg, MBChB FCP SA FAAAAI

Emeritus Associate Professor:

S R Ress, MBChB Pret FCP SA

Lecturer (Part-time):

R Leaver, MBChB FCP *SA*J Holtzhausen, MBChB DipAllergy

Medical Officer:

D Hawarden, MBChB BSc DipMedTech

Research Medical Officers:

K Coovadia, MBChB DipAllergy C Holmgren, MBChB R Mistry, MBBS *New Delhi* DipAllergy DipHIVMan *SA* MBA *Cape Town* A Le Roux, MBChB

Senior Research Officer:

D Berman, BA(Hons) DipMedTech(Lab)

Honorary Research Associate:

A Orren, MBChB MD Cape Town

Research Nurses:

S Baker, BSc Nursing MSc DipAsthma NAEP *UK* G Poggenpoel, CNP BTech DipAsthma NAEP *SA* D Van der Walt, CNP

Technical Staff:

B Fenemore

S Salie

Cardiology

E17, New Groote Schuur Hospital

Helen and Morris Mauerberger Professor of Cardiology and Head:

M Ntsekhe, BA MD Columbia FCP CertCardiol SA MPhil PhD Cape Town FACC

Emeritus Professor:

P J Commerford, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA FACC

Emeritus Associate Professor:

R N Scott Millar, MBBCh Witwatersrand FCP SA

Clinical Research Fellow:

S Pandie, MBChB FCP CertCardiol SA

Honorary Professors:

B Gersh, MBChB DPhil Oxon FCP SA FRCP UK P J Schwartz, MD PhD

Honorary Senior Lecturers:

M J Abelson, MBChB Witwatersrand MRCP UK FCP SA A M Latib, MBChB FCP CertCardiol SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

A Chin, MBChB FCP SA CertCardiol SA MPhil CEPS, CCDS IBHRE B J Cupido, MBChB FCP CertCardiol SA

Senior Lecturer Part-time:

J E Stevens, MD FRCP UK

Lecturer Part-time:

M De Andrade, MBChB Cape Town MRCGP UK

Senior Registrars:

M Chhiba, MBChB FCP *SA*K Moeketsi, MBChB FCP *SA*P Moses, MBChB FCP *SA*N B A Ntusi, BSc(Hons) MBChB FCP *SA* MD *Cape Town* DPhil *Oxon*

Clinical Haematology

Chris Barnard Building

Professor and Head:

N Novitzky, PhD Cape Town FCP SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

C Du Toit, MBChB MMed (Int Med) *UOFS* E Verburgh, MBChB MMed

Senior Registrars:

P De Witt, MBChB *Stell* MMed (CritCare) FCP *SA* JJE Koornhof, MBChB *Stell* FCP *SA*

386 MEDICINE

Chief Professional Nurses:

R Charles, RN Groote Schuur Hospital, Nico Malan College *Cape Town* W Vries, RN Groote Schuur Hospital, Nico Malan College *Cape Town*

Clinical Trials Co-ordinator:

Helen Vermeulen RN

Haemophilia Nurse Co-ordinator Western Cape:

A L Cruickshank, RN Groote Schuur Hospital Cape Town

Medical Scientist:

S Mowla, PhD Cape Town

Chief Medical Technologist:

V Thomas, NDMT

Clinical Pharmacology

K Floor, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Professor and Head:

G Maartens, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCP SA DTM&H LSTMH UK

Professor:

K I Barnes, MBChB MMed Cape Town

Associate Professors:

M Blockman, MBChB BPharm MMed *Cape Town* H McIlleron, MBChB PhD *Cape Town* P J Smith, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cape Town*

Honorary Professors:

C Masimirembwa, PhD Sweden BSc(Hons) DPhil Zimbabwe J B Nachega, MD Louvain MPH Johns Hopkins MD USA DTM&H LSTMH UK PhD Cape Town G Pillai, PhD (Pharm) MPharm BPharm

Senior Lecturers:

K Cohen, MBChB MSc (Epidemiol) MCFP DipHIVMan DipObst SA L Weisner. PhD Cape Town

Senior Clinical Research Officer:

P Z Sinxadi, MBChB Cape Town, DA SA

Medicines Information Centre Pharmacists:

B S Chisholm, BPharm *Rhodes*J Jones, BPharm *Cape Town*A Swart, BSc (Pharm) *Stell*A Uys, MSc (Pharm) BPharm *PU for CHE*

South African Medicines Formulary (SAMF) Pharmacist:

D Rossiter, DipPharm Pret MPharm PhD Medunsa

Principal Technical Officers:

A C Evans, NatDip(MedLabTech) CPUT G A Gabriels, NatHighDip(AnalChem)(Hons) MSc Cape Town

Honorary Senior Lecturers:

N Finkelstein, Dip(Pharm) DCC Cape Town BSc(MedSci)(Hons) Pharm Stell PhD Rhodes A Robins, MBChB Cape Town MD Witwatersrand DPM RCP London RCS Eng

Clinical Skills Unit

G13, New Groote Schuur Hospital

Senior Lecturer & Acting Director:

R Weiss, MBChB MPhil Cape Town

Clinical Educators:

L Aubin, RN RM Adv Dip for Educators of Adults G Edelstein, RN RM Dip IntN Dip CHN DNE MPhil *Cape Town* N A Moller, RN RM RSCN DNE and BA

Critical Care Medicine

New Groote Schuur Hospital

Head:

I A Joubert, MBBCh Witwatersrand DA FCA(CritCare) SA

Professor

K Dheda, MBBCh Witwatersrand FCP SA FCCP PhD FRCP London

Associate Professor:

G M Ainslie, MBChB Cape Town FRCP UK

Emeritus Professors:

W L Michell, MBChB Cape Town DA FFA(CritCare) SA P A Willcox, BSc(Hons) MBChB Birmingham FRCP UK

Associate Professors Part-time:

J Brink, MBChB Cape Town FCS(Cardiothoracic) SA P L Semple, MBChB MMed PhD Cape Town FCS(Neurosurg) SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

G Calligaro, MBChB *Cape Town* BSc(Hons) *Witwatersrand* FCP SA M Miller, MBChB *Stell* FCA *SA* CertCritCare (Anaes)
J Piercy, BSc(Hons) MBBS *London* FCA *SA* CertCritCare (Anaes)
R I Raine, MBChB FCP *SA* MMed *Cape Town*G Symons, MBChB DipPEC *Cape Town* FCP (CertPulm) *SA*

Honorary Senior Lecturer Part-time:

R Dawson, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA CertPulm

Registrars in Pulmonology:

L Mottay, MBChB Natal FCP SA Z Laher MBBCh Witwatersrand FCP SA

Senior Technology Staff:

G Strathie, BTech Durban

Y Wells, DipClinTech (Pulmonology/CriticalCare)

Dermatology

G23, New Groote Schuur Hospital

Associate Professor and Head:

N P Khumalo, MBChB UKZN FCDerm SA PhD Cape Town

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

C Hlela, MBChB MMed (Derm) *UKZN* FCDerm *SA* PhD *Oxon* R Ngwanya, MBBCh *UKZN* DTM&H *Witwatersrand* MFGP FC DERM *SA*

Senior Lecturers Part-time:

I Browne, MBChB *UOFS* FC Derm *SA*F Esmail, MD *Dar-es-Salaam* FCDerm *SA*S J Jessop, MBChB *Cape Town* FCDerm *SA*P Lawrence, MBChB MMed(Derm) *Cape Town*R Lehloenya, BSc *Lesotho* MBChB *Medunsa* FCDerm *SA*M P Moodley, MBChB *UKZN* (Summa cum laude) FCDerm *SA*

Registrars Full-time:

K Dladla, MBChB *Cape Town* L Fick, MBChB *Stell* T Isaacs, MBChB *Cape Town*

Endocrinology and Diabetic Medicine

J47, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

C Walker, MBChB FC Path Anat Cape Town

Professor and Head:

N Levitt, MBChB MD Cape Town

Associate Professor Full-Time:

I L Ross, MBChB Stell FCP CertEndocrinol&Metab SA PhD Cape Town

Senior Lecturer Part-time:

J A Dave, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP PhD CertEndocrinol&Metab *SA* L Sandler, MBChB *Cape Town* MRCP *UK*

Senior Registrar:

B Peya, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA

Clinical Research Fellow:

B P R Mampane, MBChB Medunsa MMed Limpopo FCP SA

Chief Research Officer Part-time:

K Steyn, MD MBChB Cape Town MSc

Research Officer Full-time:

N Folb, MBChB Cape Town MRCGP

Diabetic Nurse Educator:

B C Majikela-Dlangamandla, DipGenNursing&Midwifery DipCommNursingScience BACur UNISA

General Internal Medicine

G8, New Groote Schuur Hospital

Chief Specialist and Head:

P Raubenheimer, MBChB FCP SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

T Credé, MBChB Cape Town
B Hodkinson, MBChB Witwatersrand FCP CertRheum SA PhD
G Parolis, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA
M Setshedi, MBChB UKZN FCP CertGastro SA MPH Cape Town PhD
M Sonderup, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA
G Symons, MBChB DipPEC Cape Town FCP CertPulm SA

Senior Lecturers Part-time:

A Aboo, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP *SA*B Buchanan-Lee, BSc BA BChir MA MRCP
H Kajee, MBChB *Transkei* FCP *SA*M Setshedi, MBChB *UKZN* FCP *SA* MPhil MPH CertGastro PhD *Cape Town*

Lecturer Part-time:

W Latief, MBChB Cape Town

Geriatric Medicine

L-51 Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

The Albertina and Walter Sisulu Institute of Ageing in Africa conducts interdisciplinary research in Geriatric Medicine, Neurosciences, Neuropsychology, Old Age Psychiatry and Social Gerontology. Current research interests include physical, cognitive and social functioning in old age: quality of life; vascular risk factors and stroke; falls in older persons; quality of care; dementia and cognitive disorders; and social and economic well-being.

William P Slater Chair of Geriatrics and Associate Professor:

M I Combrinck, MBChB BSc(Med)(Hons) PhD Cape Town FCP SA Neurology MRCP UK DTM&H London

Senior Lecturer and Director of the Albertina and Walter Sisulu Institute of Ageing in Africa:

S Z Kalula, BSc MBChB Zambia MMed MPhil PhD Cape Town FRCP UK

Senior Lecturer Full-time:

L de Villiers, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA

Senior Lecturers Part-time:

K Ross, MBChB Stell FCP Cert Geriatrics SA

Honorary Associate Professors:

J A Joska, MBChB MMed PhD Cape Town FC Psych SA K G F Thomas, PhD (Clin Psych) Arizona

Honorary Senior Lecturer:

L Geffen, MBChB Cape Town FCFP SA

Honorary Research Associate:

J R Hoffman, DPhil(Sociology) Oxon BA(Hons)

Hepatology

K-Floor, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Associate Professor and Head:

C W N Spearman, MBChB MMed PhD Cape Town FCP SA

Emeritus Professor:

S J Saunders, MBChB MD Cape Town FRCP UK FCP SA

Senior Lecturer Full-time:

M Sonderup, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCP SA

Honorary Research Professor:

M C Kew, MBChB PhD MD DSc Witwatersrand FCP FRS SA FRS London

Research Officer and Senior Lecturer Part-time:

M Setshedi, MBChB UKZN FCP SA MPhil MPH CertGastro PhD Cape Town

Infectious Diseases and HIV Medicine

G16 Floor, New Groote Schuur Hospital

Associate Professor and Head:

M Mendelson, BSc MBBS PhD Cantab FRCP London DTM&H

Professor Part-time:

G Maartens, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCP SA DTM&H

Associate Professors Part-time:

L-G Bekker, MBChB PhD Cape Town DCH DTM&H FCP SA G Meintjes, MBChB FCP SA

Senior Lecturer Full-time:

S Dlamini, MBChB FCP CertID SA Phys

Honorary Professor Part-time:

R J Wilkinson, MA Cantab PhD BM BCh Oxon DTM&H FRCP London

Honorary Associate Professor Part-time:

S Lawn, BMedSci MBBS MRCP UK MD DTM&H DipHIV K Wilkinson, MSc PhD

Honorary Senior Lecturers Part-time:

J Black, MBChB FCP Dip HIV Man SA
R Burton, BSc PhD MBBS MRCOG FCP DipHIV CertID SA
K Rebe, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA DTM&H
H van der Plas, MBChB FCP CertID SA DTM&H

Medical Officers:

T Boyles, BA MD MBBS MRCP DTM&H Cert ID SA Phys R Griesel, MBChB Pret

Senior Registrars:

P Ive, MBChB Witwatersrand FCP SA S Wasserman, MBChB FCPSA MMed

Honorary Research Associate:

H Struthers, MBA BSc BSc(Hons) MSc Witwatersrand

Lipidology

Fifth Floor, Chris Barnard Building

Head:

D J Blom, MBChB MMed PhD Cape Town FCP SA

Medical Officers Part-time:

B C Brice, MBChB Cape Town K H Wolmarans, MBChB Pret

Technical Officer:

Z Behardien, NatDipDiagRad SA

Trial Co-ordinator Part-time:

R Jooste, RN Carinus College, Victoria Hospital R Taylor, RN Groote Schuur Hospital

Senior Secretary:

E Phillips

Departmental Assistant:

J Philander

Medical Gastroenterology

E23, New Groote Schuur Hospital

Professor and Head:

S R Thomson, ChM FRCS England & Edinburgh

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

S Hlatshwayo, BSc MBChB *Cape Town* HDipIntMed FCP CertGastro *SA* D Levin, MBChB MBA FCP CertGastro *SA* G Watermeyer, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP CertGastro *SA*

Senior Lecturers Part-time:

J E C Botha, MBChB *Stell* MPraxMed *Pret* A K Cariem, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP *SA* A H Girdwood, MBChB *Witwatersrand* FRCP *Edinburgh* M N Rajabally, MBChB *Witwatersrand* FCP *SA*

Honorary Senior Lecturer:

D Epstein, MBChB Cape Town FCP CertGastro SA

Senior Registrars:

M S Gabriel, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP *SA* R E Nel, MBChB *Pret* FCP *SA*

Research Fellow:

M Setshedi, MBChB UKZN FCP SA MPhil MPH CertGastro PhD Cape Town

Nephrology and Hypertension

E13, New Groote Schuur Hospital

Professor and Head:

B L Rayner, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCP SA

Emeritus Professor:

L H Opie, MD DPhil DSc(Med) FRCP DMed (Hon)

Emeritus Associate Professor:

C R Swanepoel, MBChB Cape Town MRCP FRCP UK

Honorary Professor:

P Heering, MD Fellow of the American Society of Nephrology

Honorary Senior Lecturers:

C Arendse, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP CertNeph *SA* R Freercks, MBChB Phys MPhil *Cape Town* FCP CertNeph *SA*

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

Z Barday, MBChB FCP *SA*I Okpechi, MBBS FWACP CertNephrol PhD
N Wearne, MBChB BMedSci(Hons) *Sydney* FCP *SA* CertNephrol PhD

Medical Officer Part-time:

Y Trinder (Research Co-ordinator), MBChB Birmingham

Senior Registrars:

B Davidson, *Cape Town* FCP *SA* E Jones, MBBCh FCP PhD *SA* J Naidoo, MBChB FCP *SA*

Control Technologist:

M Maree, NatDip Cape Town BTech CPUT

Social Worker:

L Hlakudi, BASocWork Fort Hare Pub Management (Hons) Stell

Neurology

E8, New Groote Schuur Hospital

Associate Professor and Head:

A Bryer, MBBCh Witwatersrand MMed PhD Cape Town FC Neurology FCP SA

Associate Professor:

J Heckman, MBChB Witwatersrand MMed PhD Cape Town FCP Neurology SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

K J Bateman, MBChB MRCP (UK) FC Neurology *SA*E B Lee Pan, MBChB *Cape Town* MMed Neurol *Stell*L M Tucker, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPNeurology *SA* MSc *London* PhD *Cantab*

Senior Lecturers Part-time:

C A de Jager, BSc(Hons) HDE Natal PhD Cape Town

R W Eastman, MBChB Cape Town FRCP UK

Honorary Senior Lecturer:

J Butler, MBChB Pret FCP Neurology SA

Honorary Research Associate:

V Ives-Deliperi, PhD (Neuropsychology) Cape Town

Senior Registrars:

H Cross, MBChB *Cape Town* DipHIVMan *SA* MSc(Med) A Stanley, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP *SA*

Occupational Medicine

E16, Occupational Medicine Clinic, New Groote Schuur Hospital*

Professor and Head:

R I Ehrlich**, BBusSc MBChB PhD Cape Town DOH Witwatersrand FFCH FCPHM (OccMed) SA

Professor:

M F Jeebhay**, MBChB UKZN DOH MPhil Cape Town MPH (OccMed) PhD Michigan

[* Run jointly with Divisions of Pulmonology and Dermatology]
[** Jointly appointed with Department of Public Health and Family Medicine]

Pulmonology

Respiratory Clinic, Ward E16, Groote Schuur Hospital and University of Cape Town Lung Institute

Professor and Head:

K Dheda, MBBCh Witwatersrand FCP SA PhD London FRCP UK

Emeritus Professors:

E D Bateman, MBChB MD Cape Town DCH FRCP UK

S R Benatar, MBChB DSc(Med) Cape Town FFA FRCP (Hon) FCP (Hon) SA

Associate Professor:

G M Ainslie, MBChB Cape Town FRCP UK

Emeritus Associate Professor:

P A Willcox, BSc(Hons) MBChB Birmingham FRCP UK

Senior Lecturers:

G Calligaro, MBChB Cape Town BSc(Hons) Witwatersrand FCP SA

R I Raine (Head: Respiratory Critical Care), MBChB MMed Cape Town FCP SA

G Symons, MBChB Dip PEC Cape Town FCP (CertPulm) SA (seconded to Pulmonology part-time)

Honorary Senior Lecturers Full-time:

R Dawson, MBChB Cape Town FCP (CertPulm) SA

L R Fairall, MBChB PhD Cape Town

R N van Zyl-Smit, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCP CertPulm DipHIVMan SA MRCP UK

Lecturer Full-time:

M E Bateman, MBChB Cape Town

Honorary Research Associate:

394 MEDICINE

B Young-Gqamana, BSc PhD

Senior Research Officer Full-time:

G Theron, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD Cape Town

Senior Registrars:

Z Laher, MBBCh Witwatersrand FCP SA

L Mottay, MBChB Natal FCP SA

Research Officers Full-time:

B Bam, DipClinTech(Pulm)

D Carter, DipNursing

R Cornick, MBChB MPhil Cape Town

B Draper, MBChB Pret MMed Cape Town FCPHM SA

J Etheridge, DipClinTech(Pulm/CritCare)

M Evreva, DipNursing

G Faris, AdvCertAdultEducation Cape Town General Nursing (Midwifery, Oncology, Psych)

D Georgeu, DipNursing

J Gershman, NDip(Pharmacy)

R Gillespie, BNursing (GenPsych) DipMidwifery DipIC BNursing(Hons)(Education and

CommunityHealth) MNursing

H J Golakai, BSc Zululand BSc(Hons) Cape Town MScMed Stell

B Green, DipNursing

J Holborn, DipNursing

S Hood, DipMedTech(Lab)

N James, BTechClinicalTechnology(Pulm)

L Kapa, DipClinTech(Pulm)

R Lehloenya, BSc MBChB FCDerm SA

L Lenders, BSc(Med)(Med) Cape Town

R Meldau, BSc(Med)(Hons) Cape Town

K Narunsky, MBChB Cape Town

M B Ngobese, DipClinTech(Pulm)

A Olkers, DipClinTech(Pulm)

J Philips, DipNursing

A Smith, DipNursing

N Tsutsu, DipClinTech (PulmCard)

V Timmermann, MSc Pret

K Uebel, BScMed MBBS Australia DCH DO MFamMed UOFS

Y Wells, DipClinTech (PulmCritCare)

C Wilson, DipNursing

C Whitelaw, NDip(Pharmacy)

Principal Scientific Officer:

L Semple, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD Cape Town

Research Officers Part-time:

B Allwood, MBChB Witwatersrand FCP SA

E Dommisse, MBChB Cape Town MRCGP DRCOG UK DCH SA

F Esmail, MD Dar-es-Salaam FCDerm SA

J Holtzhausen, MBChB Stell DCH SA BSc(Hons)Pharmacology

Rheumatology

J-Floor, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Professor and Head:

A A Kalla, MBChB MD Cape Town FCP SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

A Gcelu, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP *SA*B Hodkinson, MBChB *Witwatersrand* FCP CertRheum *SA*

Senior Lecturers Part-time:

R Breeds, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP *SA* S J Jessop, MBChB *Cape Town* FCDerm *SA* I Joubert, MBChB *Stell* B Sarembock, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP *SA*

Senior Registrar:

M N Abrahams, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA

Staff in associated hospitals who teach undergraduate and postgraduate students

GEORGE HOSPITAL

Senior Lecturer and Head:

T J Gould, MBChB MMed(IntMed) Witwatersrand

KHAYELITSHA COMMUNITY CENTRE

Senior Lecturer Part-time:

B Buchanan-Lee, BSc BA BChir MA MRCP UK

Honorary Senior Lecturers Part-time:

J Kuehne, MBChB *Cape Town* MPhil (Applied Medical Ethics) *Stell* DipHIVMan *SA* S Mathee, MBChB *Cape Town* MMed (FamMed) *Stell*

II MILITARY HOSPITAL

Senior Lecturer and Head:

G Smit, MBChB MMed (Med) Stell

Senior Lecturer Full-time:

A Tooke, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA

MITCHELL'S PLAIN HOSPITAL

Senior Lecturer and Head:

G Van Wyk, MBChB FCP SA

Senior Lecturer:

A Parker, MBChB Stell FCP SA

NEW SOMERSET HOSPITAL

Senior Lecturer and Head:

Y Vallie, MBChB FCP SA

Senior Lecturer Full-time:

M S Moosa, MBChB Natal FCP SA

396 MEDICINE

Senior Lecturer Part-time:

H Spilg, FCS SA

VICTORIA HOSPITAL

Senior Lecturer and Head:

N van der Schyff, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

B Brink, (Head of Unit) FCS SA

C Cupido, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA

Senior Lecturers Part-time:

A Aboo, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA

H Allison, FCS SA

S Cullis, FCS SA

L de Villiers, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA

N Fuller, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA

K Goldberg, FCS SA

A Lachman, MBBCh Witwatersrand FCP SA

K Michalowski, FCS SA

J Turner, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA

RESEARCH STRUCTURES:

Desmond Tutu HIV/AIDS Research Centre

IDM, Wernher & Beit Building North

Professor and Head:

R Wood, MBChB Cape Town DCH DTM&H FCP SA

Professor:

L-G Bekker, MBChB PhD Cape Town DCH DTM&H FCP SA

Associate Professors:

S Lawn, BMedSci MBBS MRCP *UK* MD DRM&H DipHIVMed C Morrow, PhD *Cape Town*

Medical Researchers:

R J Kaplan, Arts Diploma (MD) *Netherlands* J Middelkoop, MBChB PhD *Cape Town* C Orrell, MBChB *Cape Town* MSc DCH *SA*

Research Officers:

N Killa, BPharm

M Vogt, NatDip(MedTech) SA

Research Co-ordinators:

J Aploon, BA

E Fielder, SPN

C Heiberg, BSc Dietetics MTechBiomedicalTechnology

M Rattley, SPN

S Roux, MBChB MPH

M Wallace, PhD

Geriatric Medicine and the Albertina and Walter Sisulu Institute of Ageing in Africa

L-51 Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

The Albertina and Walter Sisulu Institute of Ageing in Africa conducts interdisciplinary research in Geriatric Medicine, Neurosciences, Neuropsychology, Old Age Psychiatry and Social Gerontology. Current research interests include physical, cognitive and social functioning in old age: quality of life; vascular risk factors and stroke; falls in older persons; quality of care; dementia and cognitive disorders; and social and economic well-being.

William P Slater Chair of Geriatrics and Associate Professor:

M I Combrinck, MBChB BSc(Med)(Hons) PhD Cape Town FCP SA Neurology MRCP UK DTM&H London

Associate Professor:

J A Joska, MBChB MMed PhD Cape Town FC Psych SA

Senior Lecturers:

L de Villiers, MBChB *Cape Town* FCP *SA* S Z Kalula, BSc MBChB *Zambia* MMed MPhil PhD *Cape Town* FRCP *UK*

Senior Lecturers Part-time:

K Ross, MBChB Stell FCP Cert Geriatrics SA K G F Thomas, PhD (Clin Psych) Arizona

Honorary Senior Lecturer:

L Geffen, MBChB Cape Town MCFP SA

Honorary Research Associate:

J R Hoffman, DPhil(Sociology) Oxon BA(Hons)

Hatter Institute for Cardiovascular Research in Africa

Fourth Floor, Chris Barnard Building

Director and Professor:

K Sliwa, MD Germany PhD DTM&H Witwatersrand FESC FACC

Visiting Professor:

S Stewart, PhD Glasgow NFESC FAHA FCSANZ

Honorary Professors:

P J Schwartz, MD PhD *Pavia* D M Yellon, PhD FESC FRCP *UK*

Associate Professor:

S Lecour, PharmD PhD Dijon

Visiting Professor:

G Cotter, MD FACC FESC Israel

Lung Infection and Immunity Unit

H46.41 Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Holder of the SARChI Research Chair in "Lung Infection and Immunity in Poverty-related Diseases" and head:

K Dheda, MBBCh Witwatersrand FCP SA PhD

Senior and Post-doctoral Scientists:

L Semple, MSc PhD *Cape Town* G Theron, BSc(Med)(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town* B Young-Ggamana, BSc PhD

Senior Lecturer and Pulmonologist:

R Van Zyl-Smit, MBChB MMed PhD Cape Town MRCP UK FCP DipHIVMan CertPulm SA

Medical Officer and Clinical Trial Co-ordinator:

M Pascoe, MBChB Cape Town

Laboratory Technologists:

B Jennings, MSc(Med) R Meldau, BSc(Med)(Hons) *Cape Town* V Woodburne, Lab Technician

MRC/UCT Drug Discovery and Development Research (DDD) Unit

Institute of Infectious Disease and Molecular Medicine (IDM), Wernher & Beit Building North

The MRC/UCT Drug Discovery and Development Research (DDD) Unit, amongst other things, focuses on:

- Becoming a principal Drug Discovery and Development Research (DDD) Unit in South Africa, in Africa and internationally;
- Establishment of a scientific infrastructure as well as capacity for drug discovery and development of natural products in the broad sense using general biodiversity, including traditional medicines;
- Development of infrastructural and operational systems for new drug discovery and development, with special reference to natural product-guided medicinal chemistry as well as biological screening platforms against infectious and other diseases;
- Performing customised synthesis of compounds with important biological activities;
- Attracting young South African scientists, and scientists from elsewhere on the African continent, and in doing so to make a concerted effort at transformation and capacity building;
- Providing career development opportunities for mid-career researchers;
- The introduction of modern innovative drug-discovery tools including novel accessible screening;
- Enhancing the value of the identified therapeutics, by strengthening pre-clinical development capacity including the introduction of predictive (in silico and in vitro) drug metabolism and pharmacokinetic (DMPK) studies as reflected in the processes of Absorption, Distribution, Metabolism and Excretion (ADME).

Professor and Director:

K Chibale, BScEd Zambia PhD Cantab FRSSAf

Associate Professor:

P J Smith, BSc BSc(Hons) PhD Cape Town

Other Staff

N Chigorimbo-Tsikiwa, BSc *Rhodes* BSc(Med)(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town* N Dambuza, BSc BSc(Hons) MSc *NMMU*

K Dhansay, BSc MSc Cape Town

K Govender, BSc BScPharm(Hons) Cape Town

T Kellerman, BSc BSc(Hons) Stell MSc Witwatersrand PhD Cape Town

C Lategan, PhD Cape Town

S Louw, BSc MSc PhD Stell

P Melariri, PhD Cape Town

S Meredith, BSc BSc(Med)(Hons) PhD Cape Town

N Mwaura, BSc BScPharm MSc Nairobi

M Njoroge, BSc BScPharm MSc Nairobi

J Norman, Quality Assurance Manager

S Salie, Technical Officer

D Taylor, BSc BSc(Med)(Hons) Cape Town

OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

H-Floor, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Professor and Head:

L A Denny, MBChB PhD Cape Town MMed FCOG SA

Professor and Deputy Head:

S J Dyer, MBChB Munich PhD Cape Town MMed FCOG SA

Professor Full-time:

S R Fawcus, MA (Hons) MBBS London MRCOG FRCOG UK

Emeritus Professors:

D A Davey, PhD London FRCOG Z M van der Spuy, MBChB Stell PhD London FRCOG FCOG SA

Honorary Professors:

C A Matthews, MD Charlotteville

D J M Ncayiyana, MD Groningen FACOG

R Parkar, MBBS Mysore MMed Nairobi

P Steer, MBBS London MRCS LRCP MD MRCOG FRCOG

W Utian, MBBCh Witwatersrand MD PhD DSc(Med) Cape Town

Honorary Associate Professor:

S W Lindow, MBChB Sheffield MMed MD FRCOG FCOG SA

Emeritus Associate Professors:

E J Coetzee, MBChB Cape Town FRCOG FCOG SA

A Kent, MBChB MPhil Cape Town FRCOG

H A van Coeverden de Groot, MBChB Cape Town FRCOG (Community Obstetrics)

Associate Professor Full-time:

J Anthony, MBChB Cape Town FCOG SA MPhil Stell

Chief Specialist Level Two Service and Head New Somerset Hospital:

G A Petro, MBChB Cape Town FCOG SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

T Adams, MBChB Cape Town FCOG SA Subspeciality Gynaecological Oncology

T A Horak, MBChB Stell FCOG SA MMed (O&G)

S Jeffrey, MBChB Stell FCOG SA Subspeciality Urogynaecology (RCOG)

L A Kenneth, MBChB UKZN FCOG SA MMed (O&G)

T Matinde, MBChB Zimbabwe DObst COG FCOG SA FRANZCOG FICS

M Matjila, BSc MBChB UKZN FCOG SA

N H Mbatani, MBChB Medunsa FCOG SA

M Patel, MBChB Cape Town FCOG SA MMed (O&G) Subspeciality Reproductive Medicine

V E M Perrott, MBChB Cape Town DFFP MRCGP

L Schoeman, MBChB Cape Town MMed FCOG SA

V Stefan, MedicDip PhD Bucharest

C J M Stewart, BA MBChB MMed Cape Town FCOG SA MRCOG

H van Zyl, MBChB Stell FCOG SA

Senior Lecturers Part-time:

C M C Dehaeck, MBChB Stell FCOG SA

P R de Jong, MBChB Pret MMed Cape Town FCOG SA MRCOG

A S Lachmann, MBBCH Witwatersrand MD FCP SA

J O Olarogun, MBBS Ilorin DipObst FCOG SA MMed Cape Town

L J Rogers, MBChB Cape Town MMed FCOG SA Subspeciality Gynae-Oncology (RCOG)

Lecturers Full-time:

S Allie, MBChB Cape Town FCOG SA

K J Brouard, MBChB Cape Town FCOG SA

C Gordon, MBChB Cape Town

D Kennedy, MBChB Stell FCOG SA MMed (O&G)

L Walmsley, MBChB Pret FCOG SA

Lecturers Part-time:

P G Barnard, MBChB Cape Town FCOG SA FRCOG

U Botha, MBChB Stell MMed Cape Town FCOG SA

G Breeds, MBChB Cape Town FCOG SA

M Cloete, MBChB UOFS FCOG SA MMed (O&G)

J P F Dalmeyer, MBChB Pret FCOG SA

A R Dhansay, BSc *UDW* MBChB *UKZN* FCOG *SA*

D Dumbrill, MBChB Cape Town FCOG MRCOG DA SA

G Groenewald, MBChB Stell FCOG SA

B R Howard, MBChB Cape Town FCOG SA

L Jansen, MBChB Cape Town FCOG SA

M Kleyn, MBChB Cape Town FCOG SA

C Nel, MBChB Cape Town FCOG SA

M S Puzey, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCOG SA

J R Robinson, MBBS Perth MRACOG FCOG SA MRCOG

J Rowlinson, MBBCh Witwatersrand

S W Sandler, MBChB Cape Town FRCOG MA Stell

S Shanahan, MBBCh Witwatersrand FCOG SA

R Sheldon, BA RN

M Wasserman MSocSc UOFS DHS San Francisco

H Wright, MBChB Cape Town

C Zeelenberg, PN PgDN

P Zinn, MBBCh Witwatersrand MRCOG London MMed (O&G)

Fellows Full-time:

K Govender, MBChB UKZN FCOG SA

N Nakintu, MBChB Makerere MMed (O&G)

D G D Richards, MBChB Stell FCOG SA MMed

R Saidu, MBBS Nigeria FMCOG MPH

Fellow Part-time:

TG Deo, MBChB Medunsa FCOG SA

Honorary Senior Lecturers:

M Mbenge, (Dora Nginza Hospital) MBChB Pret MMed FCOG SA

C P Nel, MBChB Cape Town MRCOG, FRANZCOG FRCOG

E van Wyk, (HoD Wynberg Military Hospital) MBChB Cape Town FCOG SA

Honorary Lecturers:

F Abdurahman (Wynberg Military Hospital) MBChB Cape Town FCOG SA

402 OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

S MacPherson (Wynberg Military Hospital) MBChB Cape Town FCOG SA

Medical Officers Full-time:

A Boutall, MBChB Stell

A Ciesielski, MBChB Cape Town

S N Constantatos, MBChB Cape Town

L Dietrich, MBChB Cape Town

M F Hendricks, MBChB Stell

F Loggenberg, MBChB UOFS

D Nage, MBChB Medunsa

B Schilder, MBChB Cape Town

Medical Officers Part-time:

R D Boa, MBBCh Witwatersrand

M De Souza, MBChB Cape Town

C Floweday, MBChB Cape Town

L S Matthews (Ultrasound), MBChB MD Cape Town

J McInroy, MBChB Cape Town

M E Moss (Family Planning) MBChB *Manchester* DCH (Head of Family Planning and Reproductive Health)

L Muller, MBChB PhD Stell

K Soeters, MD Leiden

M Stein, MBBCh Witwatersrand

PAEDIATRICS AND CHILD HEALTH

ICH Building, Red Cross War Memorial Children's Hospital, Rondebosch

Professor and Head:

H J Zar, MBBCh Witwatersrand FAAP BCPaed American University (Washington) BCPaedPulm PhD Cape Town FCPaed SA

Professors:

A Argent, MBBCh MMed (Paed) Witwatersrand MD (Paed) Cape Town DCH FCPaed CertCritCare SA FRCPCH UK J Wilmshurst, MB BS London MRCP UK FCPaed SA

Emeritus Professors:

D W Beatty, MBChB MD Cape Town FCP SA F Bonnici, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCP SA ADE M A Kibel, MBBCh FRCP Edinburgh DCH RCP & S UK

Honorary Professors:

Sir D M B Hall, MBBS UK BSc (Pharm) MRCS LRCP MRCP UK FRCP FRCPH S M Hall, MBBS BSc(Pharm) MSc(SocMed) London MFPH FFPH FRCP ERCPCH M Levin, MBBCh Witwatersrand MRCP(Paed) FRCP UK PhD London Foundation Fellow Medical Science

D Saunders, MBChB Birmingham DCH England DTPH CertEpid and Med Stats London DSc Cape Town

N Silverman, MBBCh DSc Witwatersrand MD UCSF

D Tibboel, MD PhD

Associate Professors:

M Coetzee, BSocSc(Hons) Bloemfontein DipPaedNurs PhD Cape Town A Davidson, MBChB Cape Town DCH FCP CertMedOnc (Paed) SA

B S Elev. BSc(Hons)(MedBiochem) MBChB Cape Town FCP SA

W Hanekom, MBChB Stell DCH FCP(Paed) SA

M Harrison, MBChB Cape Town MRCP FRCPCH UK

M Hendricks, MBChB Cape Town DipPEC DCH FCPaed CMO (Paed) SA

A Horn, MBChB Cape Town FCPaed DCH CertNeon SA MRCP (Paed) UK

M E Levin, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCPaed DipAllerg SA PhD

M McCulloch, MBBCh Witwatersrand DTM&H FRCPCH London DCH FCPaed SA

B Morrow, BSc (Physio) PhD Cape Town

A Westwood, MBChB MD MMed (Paed) Cape Town FCP SA MRCP UK

Emeritus Associate Professors:

M D Bowie, BSc UKZN MBChB MD Cape Town FRCP Edinburgh DCH RCP&S UK

V C Harrison, MBChB Cape Town MRCP FRCPCH UK

C D Karabus, MBChB MMed (Paed) Cape Town DCH RCP&S FRCP Edinburgh FRCP London

M Klein, MBChB PhD Cape Town, FCP SA

A F Malan, MBChB MMed (Paed) MD Cape Town Dip(O&G) SA

M Mann, MBChB PhD MMed (Paed) MMed (Nuclear Med) Cape Town

J Wiggelinkhuizen, MBBCh MMed (Paed) FCP SA

D L Woods, MBChB MD Cape Town FRCP DCH RCP&S UK

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

J Ahrens, MBChB Cape Town DA DCH FCPaed CIC(Paed) SA

H A Buys, MBChB Zimbabwe LRCP LRCS Edinburgh MRCP UK FCP SA

404 PAEDIATRICS AND CHILD HEALTH

A Brink, MBChB Pret MMed (Nuclear Med) Cape Town FCNP DCH SA

M Carrihill, MBChB (Paed) MPhil Cape Town FCPaed CertEndo&Metab SA (PaedEndo)

R De Decker, MBChB MSc Cape Town DCH London FCPaed CertMedGenetics (Paed) SA

S V Delport, MBChB MMed (Paed) BSc (Hons)Epidem Cape Town FCP DCH SA

K Donald, MBChB Cape Town DCH FCPaed SA MRCPCH UK

R Dunkley, MBChB Cape Town FCPaed SA

P Gajjar, MBChB DCH FCP CertPaedNephrol

M G Hendricks MBChB Cape Town DCH Dip PEC FCPaed CertMedOnc (Paed) SA

C Hlela, MBChB FCDerm MSc GHS MMed (Derm) PhD Oxon

Y Joolay MBChB Stell FCPaed SA

S M Kroon, MBChB Cape Town FCPaed SA DTM & H London MRCP UK

R de Lacey, MBChB MMed (Paed) Cape Town

L Linley, MBChB Cape Town FCPaed SA

G H Moller, MBChB Cape Town FCPaed DCH SA

R Muloiwa, MBChB UKZN DCH FCPaed SA MSc LSHTM

A P Ndondo, MBChB Medunsa FCPaed SA

P Nourse, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCP SA CertPaedNephrol

J C Nuttall, MBChB Cape Town DipObst DCH FCPaed SA DTM&H Witwatersrand

R Petersen, MBChB FCP (Paed) Cape Town DHC SA

S Raban, MBChB Cape Town DCH DipHIVMan FCPaeds CertNeon SA

M T Richards, MBChB CertDevPaed Cape Town DCH FCPaed SA

B Rossouw, MBChB DipTropMed (Paed) MSc (Sports Medicine) Pret CertCritCare SA

P Roux, MBChB MD Cape Town MPhil (Bioethics) FCP DCH SA

C Scott, MBChB Cape Town FCPaed SA

J Shea, MPHE

A Spitaels, MBChB Cape Town DCH FCPaed SA

L Tooke, MBChB Cape Town FCPaed MMed (Paed) DipObst Dip(PEC) SA

A L van Eyssen, MBChB Stell DCH FCPaed CertMedOnc (Paed) SA

A Vanker, MBChB MMed Stell FCPaed CertPulmPaed SA

M Zampoli, MBChB Witwatersrand DCH FCP(Paed) SA

Lecturers Full-time:

H Mohamed, MBChB MMed (Public Health) Cape Town

S Moyo, MBChB MPH Cape Town

M Tameris, MBChB Cape Town

P Wicomb, MBChB Cape Town DCH FCPaed SA

Senior Lecturers Part-time:

E Goddard, MBChB BSc(Med)(Hons) MMed (Paed) PhD Cape Town

J E Mostert, MBChB Stell MMed (Paed) Pret

L Movsowitz, MBChB Cape Town MFGP DCH FCP SA

G Riordan, MBChB Cape Town DCH MMed (Paed) FCP SA

J H Vermeulen, MBChB Stell DCH FCP SA

S Zieff, MBChB MMed (Paed) Cape Town

Lecturers Part-time:

S N Furman, MBChB Cape Town MFGP SA

W R Mathiassen, MBChB Cape Town MRCP UK

C Rainier-Pope, MBChB MMed Cape Town DCH RCP&S London

J C Roberts, BA(Hons) (Biochem) MBBCh BAO Dublin DCH Cape Town

P J White, MBChB Cape Town FCP DCH SA

Honorary Senior Lecturers:

J Alt, MBChB Cape Town DCH SA ATLS APLS FCP

N J Bergman, MBChB Cape Town DCH Sweden MPH MD Zimbabwe

G Boon, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA

W Brevtenbach, MBChB Stell FCP SA

R Dippennar, MBChB Cape Town DCH MMed Stell CertNeon SA Adv Paed Life Support USA

F Goosen, MBChB Cape Town DCH FCP (Paed) SA

L Henley, BSocSci MSocSci PhD MPhil (Bioethics) AdvDipPsychSocWrk Cape Town

C Hugo-Hamman, MBChB Cape Town MA USA DCH FCP SA

L V Jedeikin, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA

M L Levy, MBChB Cape Town FCP SA

V Magasiner, MSc (Physio) Cape Town

P J Sinclair, MBChB Cape Town DCH FCP SA

Honorary Lecturers:

T Kerbelker, MBChB ATLS ACLS BLS PALS Cape Town DCH FCPaed SA DipHIVMan Griffiths Neuro DipAllergy CertPaedRheum Australia

M A Meiring, MBChB Pret FCPaed SA MMed (Paed) Witwatersrand

V Ramanjam, MBChB Cape Town DCH FCP SA

G Schermbrucker, MBChB Cape Town DCH FCP SA

D Van Der Merwe, MBChB Cape Town FCPaeds Griffiths Neuro CertEndocr ATLS ACLS APLS SA MMed (Paed) Stell APLS North Ireland

A L Watkins, MSc (Allergy) BSc(Hons) (Nutrition and Dietetics) MA *Cantab* (Social and Political Science) *UK*

Allergology (Paediatric)

Head:

M Levin MBChB Cape Town FCPaed MMed (Paed) DipAllergy SA PhD

Honorary Senior Lecturers:

C Gray, MBChB Cape Town MRCPCH London MSc Surrey DipAllergy Southampton DipPaedNutr

S Karabus, MBChB Cape Town DCH Dip in Allergology FCPaed SA MRCPCH UK

Associated Paediatric Disciplines

Head:

S Rahim, BSc (Physio) Cape Town

Physiotherapy Department:

S13 Ground Floor OPD, Red Cross Children's Hospital, Rondebosch (Sameer.rahim@uct.ac.za or Sameer.rahim@westerncape.gov.za) 021 658 5033/5130

Head:

S Rahim, BSc (Physio) Cape Town

Occupational Therapy Department:

S10 Ground Floor OPD, Red Cross Children's Hospital, Rondebosch (Mereille.pursad@westerncape.gov.za) 021 658 5038/5609

Head:

M Pursad, B(OccTher) Stell

Speech and Language Therapy Department:

S24 1st Floor OPD, Red Cross Children's Hospital, Rondebosch

406 PAEDIATRICS AND CHILD HEALTH

(Lezanne.leroux@westerncape.gov.za) 021 658 5264

Head:

L le Roux, B(Speech and Audiology) Stell

Nutrition and Dietetics Department:

S14 Ground Floor OPD, Red Cross Children's Hospital, Rondebosch (Shihaam.cader@westerncape.gov.za) 021 658 5471

Head:

S Cader, BSc(Med)(Hons) (Nutrition and Dietetics) Cape Town

Audiology Department:

S24 1st Floor OPD, Red Cross Children's Hospital, Rondebosch (colleen.cox@westerncape.gov.za) 021 658 5406

Head:

C Cox, BSc (Audiology) Cape Town

Social Worker Department:

B8 B Floor Main Hospital, Red Cross Children's Hospital, Rondebosch (andre.pieters2@westerncape.gov.za) 021 658 5273)

Head:

A Pieters, Diploma Social Work (4) UWC

Child and Adolescent Psychiatry

[See Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health.]

Child Nursing Practice

Associate Professor:

M Coetzee, BSocSc(Hons) UFS DipPaedNurs PhD Cape Town

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

H Barlow, DipNursAdmin MCur Stell AUDNE Cape Town RN RM CNN Groote Schuur Hosp

Lecturers Part-time:

C Davis, BNurs (Child) DipPICU England I Hendry, BN RPaedN Cape Town ForensicNurs Bloemfontein

Practice Development and Research Staff:

C Bonaconsa, BNurs Stell RN A Leonard, MSc (Nurs) Cape Town RN

Programme Facilitator:

J Vos, DipNurs RN

Cardiology (Paediatric)

Head:

J Lawrenson, MBBCh Witwatersrand MMed Cape Town FCP SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

G Comitis, MBChB *Cape Town* DCH DipAnaes FCPaed *SA*R De Decker, MSc MBChB *Cape Town* DCH *London* CertMedGenet (Paed) FCPaed *SA*

Senior Lecturer Part-time:

H Pribut, MBChB Cape Town FCPaedSA

Honorary Senior Lecturer:

C Hugo-Hamman MA Oxon MBChB Cape Town DCH London FCPaed SA

Child Health Unit

Acting Head:

J Shea, MPHE

Emeritus Professor:

M A Kibel, MB BCh FRCP Edinburgh DCH RCP&S UK

Senior Lecturer:

J Shea, MPHE

Critical Care (Paediatric)

Professor and Head:

A Argent, MBBCh MMed (Paed) Witwatersrand MD (Paed) Cape Town DCH FCPaed CertCritCare SA FRCPCH UK

Associate Professor Full-time

M McCulloch, MBBCh Witwatersrand DCH FCPaed SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

J Ahrens, MBChB *Cape Town* DA DCH FCPaed CertCritCare *SA* S Salie, MBChB *Cape Town* DCH *London* FCPaed CertCritCare *SA*

Dermatology (Paediatric)

Associate Professor and Head:

C Hlela, MBChB FCDerm MSc GHS MMed (Derm) PhD Oxon

Developmental Paediatrics

Head:

K Donald, MBChB MPhil (PaedNeurol) Cape Town DCH FCPaed CertPaedNeuro SA MRCPCH UK

Senior Lecturer Full-time:

R Petersen, MBChB Cape Town DCH FCPaed CertDevPaed SA

Senior Lecturers Part-time:

M Richards, MBChB Cape Town DCH FCPaed CertDevPaed SA

C Thompson, MBChB Cape Town MD SA

V Ramanjam, MBChB Cape Town DCH FCPaed CertDevPaed SA

S Ackermann, MBChB Pretoria FCPaed CertPaedNeurol) SA

408 PAEDIATRICS AND CHILD HEALTH

Lecturers Part-time:

C Davies, MBChB *Cape Town* DCH FCPaed *SA* S C van Bever Donker, ARTS *Lieben* DCH *SA* W van der Meulen, MBChB S Warner, MBChB *Cape Town* DCH *SA*

Endocrinology (Paediatric)

Head:

S V Delport, MBChB MMed (Paed) BSc(Hons) (Epidem) Cape Town FCP DCH SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

M Carrihill, MBChB (Paed) MPhil Cape Town FCPaed CertEndo&Metab SA (PaedEndo) A Spitaels, MBChB Cape Town DCH FCPaed SA

Gastroenterology (Paediatric)

Head:

E Goddard, BSc(Hons) MSc (Med) MBChB PhD MMed (Paed) Cape Town FCPaed CertPaedGastro SA

Senior Lecturer Full-time:

R de Lacy, MBChB Cape Town FCPaed CertPaedGastro SA

Senior Lecturer Part-time:

M Ledger, MBChB BSc (Physiology) BSc(Med)(Hons) Cape Town DCH FCPaed SA

Part-time Lecturer:

R A Brown, MBChB Cape Town MPhil (Ancient Cultures) Stell DCH FCS SA FRCS Edinburgh

General Paediatrics

Professor and Head:

Associate Professors:

A Westwood, MBChB MD MMed (Paed) Cape Town FCP SA MRCP UK M Hendricks, MBChB Cape Town DipPEC DCH FCPaed CMO (Paed) SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

H A Buys, MBChB *Zimbabwe* LRCP LRCS *Edinburgh* MRCP *UK* FCP *SA* L Cooke MBChB, FCPaed R Dunkley, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPaed *SA* R Muloiwa, MBChB *UKZN* DCH FCPaed *SA* MSc LSHTM M Richards, MBChB DCH FCPaed CertDevPaed *SA* C Scott, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPaed *SA*

Head - Groote Schuur Hospital:

P Roux, MBChB MD Cape Town MPhil (Bioethics) FCP DCH SA

Honorary Lecturer:

G Schermbrucker, MBChB Cape Town DCH FCP SA

Haematology/Oncology (Paediatric)

Associate Professor and Head:

A Davidson, MBChB MPhil Cape Town DCH FCPaed CertMedOnc (Paeds) SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

M G Hendricks, MBChB Cape Town DCH Dip PEC FCPaed CertMedOnc (Paeds) SA A L van Eyssen, MBChB Stell DCH FCPaed CertMedOnc (Paeds) SA

Infectious Diseases (Paediatric)

Associate Professor and Head:

B S Eley, BSc(Hons) (MedBiochem) MBChB Cape Town FCP SA

Senior Lecturer Full-time:

J C Nuttall, MBChB Cape Town DipObst DCH FCPaed SA DTM&H Witwatersrand

Medicine (Paediatric)

Professor and Head:

H J Zar, MBBCh Witwatersrand FAAP BCPaed American University (Washington) BCPaed Pulmonology PhD Cape Town FCPaed SA

Neonatology

Head:

M C Harrison, MBChB Cape Town MRCP FRCPCH UK

Emeritus Associate Professors:

V C Harrison, MBChB *Cape Town* MRCP FRCPCH *UK* A F Malan, MBChB MMed MD *Cape Town* DipO&G *SA* D L Woods, MBChB MD *Cape Town* FRCP DCH RCP&S *UK*

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

A Horn, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPaed DCH CertNeon *SA* MRCP(Paed) *UK* Y Joolay, MBChB *Stell* FCPaed *SA* S M Kroon, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPaed *SA* DTM&H *London* MRCP *UK* L Linley, MBChB Cape *Town* FCPaed *SA* G H Moller, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPaed DCH *SA* L Tooke, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPaed MMed (Paed) DipObst DipPEC *SA*

Lecturers Full-time:

M T Ismail, MBChB Cape Town DCH DipHIV SA A M van Niekerk, MBBCh Witwatersrand DCH FCPPaed CertPaedCardiol SA

Lecturers Part-time:

J C G Dyssell, MBChB Cape Town MMed (Paed) Witwatersrand DCH FCPaed SA D H Greenfield, MBChB MPhil MCH Cape Town DCH DPH DTM&H Witwatersrand M C Thompson, MBChB DCH SA MD Cape Town

410 PAEDIATRICS AND CHILD HEALTH

Nephrology (Paediatric)

Head:

P Gajjar, MBChB DCH FCP CertPaedNephrol

Senior Lecturer Full-time:

P Nourse, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCP SA CertPaedNephrol

Neurology (Paediatric)

Professor and Head:

J Wilmshurst, MBBS London MRCP UK FCPaed SA MD Cape Town

Senior Lecturer Full-time:

A P Ndondo, MBChB Medunsa FCPaed CertPaedNeuro SA

Senior Lecturers Part-time:

V Kander, MTech (Neurophysiol) *Bloemfontein* G Riordan, MBChB *Cape Town* DCH MMed (Paed) FCPaed *SA* B Schlegel, MBChB *Cape Town* FCPaed *SA* K Walker, MBChB *Cape Town* DCH *SA*

Neuropsychology (Paediatric)

Lecturers Part-time:

J Bean, DipPharm CPUT MA (ClinPsych) Stell
A Moss, BEd MA (ClinPsych) Witwatersrand PG DipClinNeuropsych London

Pulmonology (Paediatric)

Head:

H J Zar, MBBCh Witwatersrand FAAP BCPaed American University (Washington) BCPaed Pulmonology PhD Cape Town FCPaed SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

A Vanker, MBChB MMed *Stell* FCPaed CertPulmPaed *SA* M Zampoli, MBChB *Cape Town* DCH FCPPaed CertPulmPaed *SA*

Rheumatology (Paediatric)

Head:

C Scott, MBChB Cape Town FCPaed SA

PSYCHIATRY AND MENTAL HEALTH

J-Block, E36A, Groote Schuur Hospital

Professor and Head:

D J Stein, BSc (Med) MBChB Cape Town FRCPC PhD DPhil Stell

Professor:

J van Honk, PhD Utrecht

Sue Struengmann Professor of Child & Adolescent Psychiatry:

P J de Vries, MBChB Stell MRCPsych London PhD Cantab

Vera Grover Professor of Intellectual Disability:

C M Adnams, BSc UKZN BSc(Med)(Hons) MBChB Cape Town FCPaed SA

Emeritus Professors:

- L S Gillis, MD DPM Witwatersrand FRC (Psych) UK
- C D Molteno, MBChB MMed (Paed) MD Cape Town BA(Hons) (Sociology) PhD UNISA DCH RCP UK
- B A Robertson, MD Cape Town DiplPsych McGill FCPsych SA
- D A White, MBChB MMed (Psych) Cape Town FCPsych SA
- T Zabow, MBChB DPM Cape Town FCPsych SA MRCPsych UK

Associate Professors:

- A Berg, MBChB Pret MPhil (Child Adol Psych) Cape Town FCPsych SA
- J Joska, MBChB MMed (Psych) PhD Cape Town FCPsych SA
- S Z Kaliski, BA MBBCh Witwatersrand MMed (Psych) PhD Cape Town FCPsych SA
- C A Lund, MSocSci (ClinPsych) Rhodes MA PhD Cape Town

Lecturers:

- L Abrahams, MPsych UWC
- R R Allen, BSc (CompScience Maths Stats) MBChB MBA Cape Town FCPsych SA
- S E Baumann, MBChB BA Cape Town FCPsych SA MRCPsych UK
- E Benjamin, MA (ClinPsych) Cape Town
- J J Benson-Martin, MBChB Cape Town FCPsych SA
- O Coetzee, MA (ClinPsych) PU
- Q Cossie, MBChB Cape Town FCPsych DMH SA
- J J Dawson-Squibb, MA (ClinPsych) Cape Town
- C De Clerg, MBChB Pret FCPsych SA
- W De Jager, MA (ClinPsych) UPE
- C Dean, M Psych UWC MBA Milpark/Oxon Brookes
- G Douglas, MSc Nursing Witwatersrand MA (ClinPsych) Cape Town
- A L Fourie, MA (ClinPsych) UPE
- L Frenkel, MA (ClinPsych) Witwatersrand
- K Ganasen, MBChB Cape Town FCPsych SA
- P Gasela, MBChB Cape Town FCPsych Cert in Child and Adolescent Psych SA
- J Hoare, MBChB MPhil (Neuropsychiatry) Cape Town MRCPsych FCPsych SA
- N R Horn, MBChB Cape Town PG DipCogTher Manchester MRCPsych UK
- A J Hooper, MBChB Cape Town FCPsych SA
- M Karjiker, MBChB Witwatersrand FCPsych SA
- S Kleintjes, MA (ClinPsych) MPhil (ChildAdolPsych) Cape Town
- N Lalkhen, MA (ClinPsych) Stell
- S J Lay, MA (ClinPsych) Cape Town

412 PSYCHIATRY AND MENTAL HEALTH

I Lewis, BSc MBChB MMed (Psych) Cape Town FCPsych SA

K Louw, MBChB Cape Town FCPsych SA

A Marais, PhD Cape Town MA (ClinPsych) Stell

N Matross, MBChB MMed (Psych) Cape Town

P Milligan, MBChB Cape Town FCPsych SA

J S Parker, MBChB Cape Town FCPsych SA

Z Parker, MA Cape Town MPsych UWC

S Pasche, BBusSc BSocSc (Hons) Cape Town MPsych UWC

M Saptouw, MA (ClinPsych) UWC

NG Sibeko, MBChB UKZN

N Siegfried, MBChB Cape Town MPH (Hons) Sydney DPhil Oxon

P Smith, MBChB Cape Town FCPsych SA

T Swart, BSc (Biochem) Cape Town MSc (ClinPsych) UKZN

H Temmingh, MBChB MMed (Psych) Stell FCPsych SA MPH Cape Town

H Thornton, MA (ClinPsych) Rhodes PhD Stell

T Timmermans, MBChB Cape Town FCPsych SA

Z Vally MA (ClinPsych) Stell

W Vogel, MBChB MMed (Psych) MSc Witwatersrand FF Psych SA

B Vythilingum, MBChB UKZN MMed Stell FCPsych SA

M F Williams, MBChB Cape Town FCPsych SA

P F Williams-Ashman, MBBCh Witwatersrand FCPsych SA

D A B Wilson, BSc MBChB Cape Town FCPsych SA

J Yako, MA (ClinPsych) Cape Town

Honorary Professors/Associate Professors:

C Allgulander, MD PhD Karolinska Institutet

D Baldwin, DM Southampton FRCPsych MRCPsych MB BS London

D Castle, MBChB MD Cape Town MRCPsych FRCPSYCH MSc (Epi) London DLSHTM FRANZCP GCUT Melbourne

D Edwards, Psych (Hons) Oxon Univ MA (ClinPsych) PhD Rhodes

S W Jacobson, MA Brandeis MA PhD Harvard

J L Jacobson, MA PhD Harvard

J Leff, MB.BS University College London MRCP UK MD Kings College London FRCPsych UK

I Marks, MBChB MD Cape Town DPM MRCPsych FRCPsych London

C Mathews, BA Natal MSc (Med) PhD Cape Town

B Myers, MSocSc (cum laude) Natal PhD Cape Town

M Robertson, MBChB MD DSc (Med) Cape Town DPM FRCPsych FRCP FRCPCH MRCPsych London

O Shisana, BA Univ of the North MA (ClinPsych) Loyola College PhD Univ of South Florida ScD Johns Hopkins School of Hygiene and Public Health

L Simbayi, BSc Zambia MSc Utah DPhil Sussex

M Tomlinson, BA Rhodes BA(Hons) Witwatersrand MA (ClinPsych) Cape Town PhD Reading

D Williams, BTh(Hons) *University of the Southern Caribbean MDiv* (cum laude) *Andrews University* PhD (Sociology) *Michigan*

C Zlotnik, MA Witwatersrand, PhD Rhode Island University

Honorary Lecturers:

T Amos, MA UWC PhD Cape Town

L Cluver, DPhil Oxon

B Dickman, PhD (Psych) Cape Town

A Gevers, BA (Psych) Grinnell College MA (ClinPsych) Missouri St. Louis PhD Cape Town

V Ives-Deliperi, BA Unisa PhD Cape Town

C Kuo, BA University of Virginia DPhil Oxon

A Mason-Jones, BA(Hons) Univ of Lancaster MA (Public Health) PhD Univ of Nottingham

I McCallum, BA BSocSc MBBCh Cape Town FCPsych SA

U Meys, MBChB MPhil (Child and Adolescent Psychiatry) Cape Town FCPsych SA

A Muller, BCur NMMU MCur (Psych) UJ

A Robins, MBChB Cape Town MD Witwatersrand DRM England MRC Psych London

C F Ziervogel, MBChB Cape Town FCPsych SA

Research Officers:

N J Bikwana, BPA Stell BA(Hons) UWC HDE Cape Town

S Cooper, BA(Hons) MPH Cape Town

B L Evans, MA (ClinPsych) UNISA

S Field, BA Hons Rhodes MA Southampton

S Honikmann, MBChB MPhil (MCH) Cape Town DCH DObstet SA

A Kleinhans, HDE UWC MSc Open

R J Paulsen, MA UWC

HEADS OF DISCIPLINES

Addiction Psychiatry

D A B Wilson, BSc MBChB Cape Town FCPsych SA

Child and Adolescent Psychiatry

W Vogel, MBChB MMed (Psych) MSc Witwatersrand FF Psych SA

Consultation-Liaison Psychiatry

L Frenkel, MA (ClinPsych) Witwatersrand

J Hoare, MBChB MPhil (Neuropsychiatry) Cape Town MRCPsych FCPsych SA

Forensic Psychiatry

S Z Kaliski, BA MBBCh Witwatersrand MMed (Psych) PhD Cape Town FCPsych SA

General Psychiatry/Psychiatric Intensive Care

R R Allen, BSc (CompScience Maths Stats) MBChB MBA Cape Town FCPsych SA P Milligan, MBChB Cape Town FCPsych SA

Intellectual Disability Psychiatry

C M Adnams, BSc UKZN BSc (Med)(Hons) MBChB Cape Town FCP SA

Neuropsychiatry

J Joska, MBChB MMed (Psych) PhD Cape Town FCPsych SA

Psychopharmacology

D J Stein, BSc(Med) MBChB Cape Town FRCPC PhD DPhil Stell

Psychotherapy

L Abrahams, MPsych UWC

S Kleintjes, MA(ClinPsych) MPhil (ChildAdolPsych) Cape Town

Public Mental Health

C A Lund, BA(Hons) (Psych) MA MSocSci (ClinPsych) PhD Cape Town J S Parker, MBChB Cape Town FCPsych SA

RESEARCH STRUCTURES

Adolescent Health Research Unit (AHRU)

46 Sawkins Road, Rondebosch

Adolescents face a wide range of health problems due to a combination of biological, social and psychological factors. There is therefore a clear need for a research facility that focuses specifically on the health needs of adolescents. The AHRU was established in 2003 by Prof Alan Flisher as an interdisciplinary facility to co-ordinate, promote and facilitate research on all aspects of adolescent health. The specific aims of the Unit are to: facilitate cutting edge interdisciplinary research that addresses key national public adolescent-health priorities; promote networking among adolescent-health researchers, practitioners and policy makers; increase the profile of the Faculty of Health Sciences, UCT, with regard to world-class adolescent-health research; provide policy consultation at local, provincial, national and international levels; and increase and improve educational offerings in adolescent health at undergraduate and postgraduate levels.

P J de Vries, MBChB Stell MRC Psych London PhD Cantab C Mathews, BA Natal MSc (Med) PhD Cape Town

Alan Flisher Centre for Public Mental Health

Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health, University of Cape Town, and Department of Psychology, University of Stellenbosch

Mental health is increasingly acknowledged as a major public health and development issue. Currently mental disorders account for five of the 10 leading causes of health disability, and by the year 2020 it is estimated that unipolar depression will be the second leading cause of health disability in the world. In South Africa, neuro-psychiatric disorders are ranked third after HIV/AIDS and other infectious diseases in their contribution to the total burden of disease. Mental distress and disorder are higher among poor, marginalised and disrupted communities; and among those with the least agency and power within these communities, such as children, women, the elderly, refugees and those with disabilities. The economic and social burden of mental disorders affects not only individuals, but also their families and communities. In spite of these overwhelming needs, many low and middle income countries, particularly those in Africa, are poorly equipped to address mental health. In Africa, 70% of countries spend less than 1% of their meagre health budgets on mental health. A crucial gap is the overall policy, service and legislative frameworks that enable governments to deliver these intersectoral interventions and address mental health systematically as a public health and development issue.

C Lund, BA (Hons)(Psych) MA MSocSci (ClinPsych) PhD Cape Town

Brain and Behaviour Initiative (BBI)

J-Block, Groote Schuur Hospital

The Brain-and Behaviour Initiative is a University of Cape Town signature theme; a cross-Faculty effort aimed at facilitating innovative multidisciplinary research. The Brain and Behaviour Initiative aims to contribute to issues that are particularly relevant to the South African and African contexts, such as psychological trauma, substance use, and neuroHIV. Members of the Initiative employ a range of methods in this work, including phenotyping, cognotyping, genotyping, brain imaging and characterizing molecular signature. A number of NRF Chairs are associated with the Initiative, and the Initiative has established BBI postdoctoral fellowships and contributed to new degrees (such as the MMedSc Neuroscience degree) that foster transdisciplinary research.

D J Stein, BSc(Med) MBChB Cape Town FRCPC PhD DPhil Stell

HIV Mental Health Unit

J-Block, Groote Schuur Hospital

The HIV Mental Health Research Unit is involved in neurobehavioral (specifically adherence and psycho-therapeutic interventions) and neuro-biological (specifically brain imaging, genetic, neurocognitive aspects, as well as drug interventions) research in HIV-associated neuropsychiatric disorders. The Unit is funded by the NIMH, MRC and NRF, as well as the University. It is collaborating with senior investigators from leading international and local groups.

J Joska, MBChB MMed (Psych) PhD Cape Town FCPsych SA J Hoare, MBChB MPhil (Neuropsychiatry) Cape Town MRCPsych FCPsych SA

Medical Research Council (MRC) Unit on Anxiety & Stress Disorders

Department of Psychiatry & Mental Health, University of Cape Town, and Department of Psychiatry, University of Stellenbosch.

The Medical Research Council (MRC) Unit on Anxiety and Stress Disorders was founded with the mandate of: 1) establishing a unit that focused specifically on research on the anxiety disorders; 2) fostering a multidisciplinary approach to these conditions, incorporating a bio-psycho-social focus; 3) promoting increased awareness of these conditions in the community; and 4) building capacity. The anxiety disorders are the most prevalent of the psychiatric disorders, and amongst the most disabling of all medical disorders. At the same time, given advances in basic and clinical neuroscience methodologies, there are now unique opportunities to advance our understanding and management of these conditions.

D J Stein, BSc(Med) MBChB Cape Town FRCPC PhD DPhil Stell

PUBLIC HEALTH AND FAMILY MEDICINE

Level 4, Falmouth Building South

Professor and Head/Director:

M F Jeebhay, MBChB UKZN DOH MPhil (Epi) Cape Town MPH (OccMed) PhD Michigan

Environmental Health Division

Level 4, Falmouth Building South

Associate Professor and Head:

H-A Rother, BA MA PhD Michigan

Associate Professor:

A Dalvie, BSc BSc(Med)(Hons) MSc(Med) PhD Cape Town

Honorary Senior Lecturer:

G Manuweera, BSc MPhil Peradeniya PhD Missouri

Epidemiology and Biostatistics

Level 5, Falmouth Building South

Associate Professor and Head:

L Myer, BA Brown MA MBChB Cape Town MPhil PhD Columbia

Senior Lecturer:

H Carrara, BSc Witwatersrand MPH Sweden

Lecturers:

D Constant, BSc (Physio) BSc(Hons) MScMed MPH Cape Town A Grimsrud, BSc Alberta MPH Cape Town J Ramjith, BSc MSc UKZN E Smith, BCom Cape Town

Senior Research Scholar:

R Sayed, MSc Karachi

Honorary Professors:

C Lombard, BSc MSc PhD *UOFS*J McIntyre, MBChB *Zimbabwe* FRCOG

Visiting Professors:

M Egger, MD Bern FFPH MSc London DTM&H Basel T Rehle, MD Munich MPH London PhD Antwerp

Family Medicine

Level 2, Falmouth Building South

Associate Professor and Head:

D Hellenberg, MBChB Cape Town MFamMed Stell FCFP SA Certificate in Policy, Planning and Management for Health Sector Reform (COPHE) UWC ACLS

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

G Bresick, MBChB MPH Cape Town DCH SA

A de Sa, MBChB Cape Town MCFP SA

E de Vries, MBChB Stell MFamMed Medunsa FCFP SA

A Isaacs, MBChB Cape Town MFamMed Stell

R Krause, MBChB MFamMed UOFS MPhil (Palliative Medicine) Cape Town

L Morales Perez, MBChB MMed Family Medicine Stell

T Motshoi, MBChB MFamMed DipFamMed Cape Town

M Namane, MBChB MPhil (FamMed and PHC) Cape Town BSc (LabSciences) MSc (Immunology) UNIN CertCommRheum Pret MSc (MedSci) (ClinEpi) Stell

B Schweitzer, MBChB Witwatersrand DA MFGP SA MPraxMed Medunsa

Senior Lecturer Part-time:

E Gwyther, MBChB MFGP Cape Town DipPallMed MSc (PallMed) Wales

Lecturers Full-time:

N Beckett, BSc MBChB Stell DipFamMed Cape Town

L Ganca, BASocSc(Hons) (Social Work) MPhil (PallMed) Cape Town DipSecEd Transkei

N Parker, MBChB Cape Town

Lecturers Part-time:

A J Barnard, MBChB Dip Anaes MFGP MPhil (PallMed) Cape Town

F Begg, MBChB Cape Town

C Bruce, MBChB LMCC Dip Pall Med (CMSA) MPhil Pall Med Cape Town

C Chouler, MBChB Cape Town FCFP SA

L Farrant, MBChB Witwatersrand Dip HIV Management

A Marian, MBChB Cape Town

M Meiring, MBChB Pret FCPaeds CMSA MMed(Paeds) Witwatersrand

M Navsa, MBChB MPhil (FamMed and PHC) Cape Town

M S Saban, MBChB Cape Town MFamMed Stell FCFP SA

Honorary Adjunct Associate Professor:

A W Barday, MBChB Cape Town FCFP SA DPT&M Witwatersrand

Honorary Professors:

R Harding, PhD Public Health Kings College London

Honorary Lecturers:

A Awe, MBBS Lagos Vocational Training FM SAAFM and Stell

S Craven, MBChB Oxon LRCP

F De Jager, MBChB Stell

B Grevler, MBChB Cape Town

J Dhansay, MBChB MFGP SA DPT&M Witwatersrand

G Petros, PhD CertAdEd NatDip (Public Health) MPH Cape Town

Facilitators:

N Allie, MBChB Cape Town

I Bell, MBChB Cape Town

O Brey, MBChB PG DipFamMed Cape Town

L K Gresak, MBChB Cape Town

G Jacobs, MBChB Cape Town

M A Jardine, MBChB Cape Town

R Loghdey, MBChB Cape Town MFamMed Stell

S A Moola, MBBCh Witwatersrand

418 PUBLIC HEALTH AND FAMILY MEDICINE

S L Naidoo, MBChB Natal MBA Cape Town

V Patel, MBChB Cape Town MFamMed Stell

A Pillay, MBChB Cape Town

A Smith, MBChB PG DipFamMed Cape Town

S Sonday MBChB Cape Town MRCGP UK MMed Warwick

R Tayob, MBChB Witwatersrand

F Yasin, MBChB Cape Town

Research Co-ordinator:

N Manga, PhD Cape Town

Registrars:

M Abbas

T Aronsun

W Bedeker

I Eshun-Wilsonva

D Huang

A Marx

L McCrindle

J Porter

A Razack

B Sonuga

H Ugwu

R Yusuf

Health Economics

Falmouth Annex

Senior Lecturer and Head:

E Sinanovic, BSc (Econ) Zagreb DipFinMgt Maastricht MCom (HealthEcon) Cape Town PhD (Health Econ) London

Professor:

D McIntyre, BCom(Hons) (Econ) MA (Econ) PhD Cape Town

Associate Professor:

S Cleary, BA Grahamstown BA(Hons) (Econ) MA (Econ) PhD Cape Town

Senior Lecturers:

J E Ataguba, BSc (Econ) *Nigeria* MPH (HealthEcon) PhD (Economics) *Cape Town* A Honda, BA (Sociology) MSc (IntHealth) *Tokyo* PhD (HealthEcon) *London*

Lecturer:

V Govender, MCom (HealthEcon) Cape Town MPH (InternatHealth) Boston

Research Officer:

O A Alaba, BSc (Econ) MSc (Econ) PhD (Econ) Ibadan

Health Policy and Systems

Falmouth Annex and Level 1 Falmouth Building South

Professor and Head:

L Gilson, BA(Hons) Oxon MA East Anglia PhD London

Senior Lecturer:

M Shung King, MBChB Westville DPhil (SocPolicy) Oxon

Senior Lecturer and Research Coordinator:

J Olivier, PhD Cape Town

Post-Doctoral Research Fellow:

Gina Teddy, PhD Leeds

Honorary Research Associate:

R English, MBChB Cape Town

Honorary Research Associate Emeritus:

J Cochrane, BSc (Chemistry) PhD Cape Town MDivinity Chicago

Visiting Professors:

T Cutts. PhD Mississippi

G Gunderson, PhD USA

U Lehmann, PhD Germany

H Schneider, MBChB Cape Town DCH DTMH MMed (Public Health) Witwatersrand

Occupational Medicine

Level 4, Falmouth Building South

Professor and Head:

R Ehrlich, BBusSc MBChB PhD Cape Town DOH Witwatersrand FFCH FCPHM (OccMed) SA*

Professor:

M F Jeebhay, MBChB UKZN DOH MPhil (Epi) Cape Town MPH (OccMed) PhD Michigan*

Lecturers Part-Time:

ADH Burdzik, MBChB MMed Cape Town DipOccMed UK FCPHM (Occ Med) SA G Kew, MBChB DOH Cape Town

Honorary Professor:

G J Churchyard, MBChB MMed (IntlMed) PhD Witwatersrand FCPSA

Honorary Senior Lecturers:

S Adams, MBChB DOH Cape Town MFamMed Stell FCPHM (OccMed) SA

S Manjra, MBChB Natal MMedSc (OccHealth) Birm BSc(Med)(Hons) DOH Cape Town

J te WaterNaude, MBChB MPhil Cape Town FCPHM SA

Honorary Lecturers:

D Knight, MBChB MMed Cape Town

A Thompson, MBChB DOH Cape Town AMP Manchester

A van der Walt, DipMidw CMSA DOH MPhil Cape Town

J van Zyl, MBChB MMed DipMed DipOccHealth Stell FAADEP CIME USA FCPHM SA

H Williams, MBChB DOH MMed Cape Town FCPHM (OccMed) SA

Emeritus Professor:

G Todd, BSc(Agric) UKZN MBChB PhD Cape Town FCDerm SA

420 PUBLIC HEALTH AND FAMILY MEDICINE

Registrars:

B Cloete

H Mwanga

D Ngaiilo

N van de Water

*Joint appointment with Department of Medicine

Public Health Medicine

Levels 2 and 4, Falmouth Building South

Professor and Head:

L London, MBChB MMed MD Cape Town BSc(Med)(Hons) Stell DOH Witwatersrand FCPHM SA

Associate Professors:

A Boulle, MBChB PhD Cape Town MSc London FCPHM SA

D Coetzee, BA Cape Town MBChB DPH DTM&H DOH Witwatersrand FFCH SA MSc (Epi)

Associate Professor Part-time:

G Perez, BDentistry Algiers DHSM MDent (CommDentistry) Witwatersrand (Deputy Dean; Joint Faculty Department appointment)

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

J Irlam, BSc(Med)(Hons) MPhil Cape Town (Joint School-Directorate of Primary Healthcare appointment)

L Olckers, MPhil (Ed) (Higher Education Studies) BSocSc (SocWrk)(Hons) Cape Town

T Oni, BSc London MBBS UCL MPH Cape Town MD Imperial MRCP DFPH UK

V Zweigenthal, BSc DTM&H DPH Witwatersrand BSocSc(Hons) MBChB Cape Town FCPHM SA

Lecturers Full-time:

F Amien, BChD MChD (CommDentistry) Cape Town

J Keikelame, MPhil (Edu Support) Cape Town BSocSci(Hons)(Psych) UNIBO (Joint School-Directorate of Primary Healthcare appointment)

Lecturer Part-time:

R Morar, MBChB Natal DHMEF MMed (CommH) Cape Town FCPHM SA (Deputy Dean; Joint Faculty-Department appointment)

Medical Natural Scientist:

N Zinyakatira, BSc(Hons) Statistics Zimbabwe MPhil (Demog) CertProjMgt Cape Town

Honorary Associate Professor:

L Bourne, BSc(Dietetics) UKZN BSc(Med)(Hons) MSc (Med) PhD MPH Cape Town

N Morojele, PhD University of Kent UK

W Pick, MBChB MMed Cape Town DPH DTM&H Witwatersrand FFCH SA

Honorary Senior Lecturers:

E Goemare, MSc MD DTMH Belgium DSc h.c. Cape Town

T Hawkridge, MBChB FCPHM Cape Town DTM&H MSc (Med) Witwatersrand

T Naledi. MBChB Cape Town FCPHM

D Pienaar, MBChB MMed Cape Town

N Siegfried, MBChB Cape Town MPH(Hons) Sydney DPhil Oxon

M Stuttaford, PHD UK

Honorary Lecturers:

G Denicker, MSc Oxon BChD UWC

C Jacobs, MPH Pret PG Dip(Public Health) UWC BSc(Hons) BSc Stell

M Moodley, MBChB Natal MBA Cape Town

Honorary Research Associates:

T Alfaro-Velcamp, PhD MA Georgetown University MSc London School of Economics BA Caltech

Visiting Professors:

L Baldwin-Ragaven, AB USA MDCM CCFP FCFP Quebec

F Coomans, PhD Maastricht MA (Human Rights) Italy

S Whittaker, MBChB MMed PhD Cape Town FFCH SA

Facilitators:

D Aldera, BSocSci Cape Town

R Banoobhai, BA (Hons) Natal

M Botsis, BA Rhodes Dip(HE) Stell

M Chinaka, BSocSci(Hons) Cape Town

T Chuma, BA LLB LLM Cape Town

G Cook, BScHons (Psychol) UK

S Cotton, MA (Res Psychol) Cape Town

L De Paulo, MA (Psychol) Cape Town

L Dlamini, BSocSci (Hons) (SocWrk) Cape Town

N Philander, MA (ClinPsych) Cape Town

E Stern, MPH Cape Town

Registrars:

V Appiah-Baiden

N Jacob

S Mabunda

Z McConnev

K Rees

G Silgram

A Von Delft

G Ward

Social and Behavioural Sciences

Level 3, Falmouth Building South

Senior Research Officer and Head:

C Colvin, BA Virginia Tech MA PhD Virginia MPH Cape Town

Associate Professors:

D Cooper, BSocSci BA(Hons) PhD Cape Town J Harries, BA(Hons) MPhil MPH PhD Cape Town

Lecturer:

A Swartz, BSocSci BA(Hons) MPH Cape Town

Honorary Associate Professors:

A Harrison, BA Penn MA MPH Johns Hopkins PhD LSHTM

422 PUBLIC HEALTH AND FAMILY MEDICINE

M Lurie, PhD John Hopkins MA Florida BA Boston C Mathews, BA UKZN BSocSc(Hons) MSc (ComHealth) PhD Cape Town

Honorary Senior Lecturer:

C Morroni, MPhil MBChB Cape Town PhD (Epi) Columbia DTM&H LSHTM DFSRH D Peacock, BA(Hons) California MA (SocWrk) San Francisco

Honorary Lecturer:

T Shand, MA(Hons) Glasgow MSc (MPH) London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine

Visiting Professor:

S Guttmacher, MPhil PhD Columbia

Facilitator:

E Stern, MPH PhD Cape Town

Health and Human Rights

Levels 1 and 3, Falmouth Building South

Senior Research Officer:

T Boulle, BSc(OccTher) MPH UWC

Research Officers:

N Fick, BA(Hons) (Psychol) *Stell* N Haricharan, MA(SocAnthrop) *Cape Town* MJournalism *Canada* M Heap, PhD *Cape Town*

Honorary Research Associates:

M Richter, LLM BA(Hons) BA Witwatersrand MA (International Peace) USA J McLoughlin, MBChB MPH (Epi) Cape Town

RESEARCH CENTRES/PROGRAMMES/UNITS:

Centre for Infectious Disease Epidemiology and Research (CIDER):

Level 5, Falmouth Building South

The Centre for Infectious Disease Epidemiology and Research conducts multidisciplinary research on priority infectious diseases in Southern Africa, in order to improve disease prevention and management. The Centre has strong links to service providers at provincial and national level, and a long track record of conducting operations research around service delivery challenges. Staff includes epidemiologists, biostatisticians, mathematical modellers, social scientists and public health specialists.

Areas of research include:

Observational epidemiology: CIDER is an internationally recognized centre for observational research on HIV care and treatment in both adults and children. As a part of this the Centre hosts a global project for cohort research on paediatric HIV treatment, houses a regional data centre for collaborative HIV cohort research in Southern Africa, and provides support not only to provincial and national HIV treatment initiatives but also to a range of individual projects. The Centre is also involved in a range of prospective HIV prevention studies, focused primarily on the prevention of mother-to-child transmission (PMTCT) of HIV and other aspects of maternal and child health.

- Health systems research: CIDER is involved in a number of projects that seek to identify
 novel service delivery approaches to strengthen services relating to antiretroviral therapy
 (ART), PMTCT, tuberculosis (TB), sexually transmitted infections (STI) and other services
 for priority conditions in this setting.
- Health information systems: The Centre plays a central role in the development and evaluation of health information systems appropriate to the region, with particular emphasis on informatics to support ART, TB and PMTCT services.
- Mathematical modelling: CIDER personnel lead the development and application of mathematical modelling to help address key questions in the prevention and treatment of infectious diseases of interest, including HIV and STI.

Associate Professor and Director:

L Myer, BA Brown MA MBChB Cape Town MPhil PhD Columbia

Senior Clinical Research Officer and Deputy Director:

M Davies, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCPHM SA

Associate Professors Full-time:

A Boulle, MBChB PhD *Cape Town* MSc *London* PCPHM *SA*D Coetzee, BA *Cape Town* MBBCh DPH DTM&H DOH *Witwatersrand* FCPHM *SA* MSc (Epi) *Columbia*

Senior Clinical Research Officer Full-time:

E Kalk, MBBCh Witwatersrand PhD Birmingham MRCP London DipHIVMan SA

Senior Research Officers Full-time:

C Colvin, BA MA PhD *Virginia* MPH *Cape Town* M Schomaker, Dipl. Stat. Dr.rer.nat. *Munich* K Stinson, MMus MPH PhD *Cape Town*

Clinical Research Officer Part-time:

R de Waal, MBChB Cape Town DipPharmMed UK

Research Officers Full-time:

M Cornell, MPH Cape Town L Johnson, BBusSc PG DipActSc PhD Cape Town M Osler, BS Colorado MPH Cape Town

Research Officer Part-time:

K Hilderbrand. BSc Sussex MSc London

Honorary Professor:

J McIntyre, MBChB Zimbabwe FRCOG

Honorary Senior Lecturer:

D Pienaar, MBChB MMed *Cape Town* FCPHM *SA* E Goemare, MSc MD DTMH *Belgium* DSc h.c. *Cape Town*

Honorary Research Associates:

N Ford, BSc Warwick DHA Liverpool MPH Cape Town PhD Simon Fraser G van Cutsem, BSc FNDP Namur MD UCL Brussels DTM ITM Antwerp MPH Cape Town

Visiting Professors:

T Rehle, MD Munich MPH London PhD Antwerp

424 PUBLIC HEALTH AND FAMILY MEDICINE

M Egger, MD Bern FFPH MSc London DTM&H Basel

Centre for Environmental and Occupational Health Research (CEOHR)

Level 4, Falmouth Building South

The Centre, a WHO collaborating centre in occupational health since 2005, was upgraded in 2009, following its initial establishment as a research unit in 1993. The core objectives of the Centre are:

- To be a principal centre of occupational and environmental health research, teaching and training occupational medical clinical services, policy advisor, technical consultant services, advocacy and a source of supportive outreach activities in South Africa, in the Southern and Eastern regions of Africa, in Africa more generally, and internationally;
- To conduct multidisciplinary research, teaching and service provision integrating laboratory, clinical, epidemiological and policy skills in relation to occupational-health problems that have high priority in Southern Africa in order to facilitate identification and improved characterisation of these and other problems and to better understand the determinants of these problems and their solutions;
- To explore and develop means of maintaining the health of individuals and the environment, especially the work environment, and of preventing the development of health problems in those exposed to injurious environments at work or more generally:
- To conduct public policy research into issues ranging from toxic or injurious exposures through to health surveillance and the functioning of relevant health services including promotive, preventive, curative and rehabilitative/compensation aspects;
- To foster inter-institutional research, teaching and service (including outreach) collaboration with United Nations and other agencies;
- To foster local and global networks for environmental and occupational health promotion through collaboration with United Nations and other agencies; and
- To implement the results of research in teaching, training, policy, service provision and outreach.

Associate Professor and Director:

MA Dalvie, BSc BSc(Med)(Hons) MSc (Med) PhD Cape Town

Associate Professor and Deputy Director:

H-A Rother, BA MA PhD Michigan

Professors:

R Ehrlich, BBusSc MBChB PhD *Cape Town* DOH *Witwatersrand* FFCH FCPHM (OccMed) *SA* M F Jeebhay, MBChB *UKZN* DOH MPhil (Epi) *Cape Town* MPH (OccMed) PhD *Michigan* L London, MBChB MMed MD *Cape Town* BScMed(Hons) DOH *Witwatersrand*

Professor Part-time:

M L Thompson, BSc(Hons) Natal PhD Gottingen

Emeritus Professor:

J E Myers, BSc MBChB MD Cape Town DTM&H MFOM UK

Research Officer:

Z Holtman, MA (ResPsychology) PhD Cape Town

Research Co-ordinator:

R Baatjies, BTech MTech CPUT MPH Witwatersrand PhD Cape Town

Honorary Research Associates:

R Matzopoulos, BBusSci MPhil (Epi) PhD Cape Town

A Saban, BSc (Zoo & Psych) BSc(Hons)(Psych) MA (ResPsych) PhD Cape Town H Williams, MBChB DOH MMed Cape Town FCPHM (OccMed) SA

Other Staff:

M A De Souza, MBChB MMed (PubHMed) Cape Town FCPHM (OccMed) SA

Health Economics Unit

Falmouth Annex

The Health Economics Unit (HEU) works to improve the performance of health systems through informing health policy and enhancing technical and managerial capacity in Sub-Saharan Africa. Its foundation is academic excellence in research in health economics and related health systems issues.

The four core objectives of the HEU are:

- To conduct high-quality research in health economics, health policy and health systems;
- To train at the postgraduate level to improve technical research and health systems capacity;
- To develop capacity in health economics and related health systems research in Africa; and
- To provide technical support to facilitate the translation of health policies into practical programmes.

Senior Lecturer and Director:

E Sinanovic, BSc (Econ) Zagreb DipFinMg) Maastricht MCom (HealthEcon) Cape Town PhD (Health Econ) London

Professor:

D McIntyre, BCom(Hons) (Econ) MA (Econ) PhD Cape Town

Associate Professor:

S Cleary, BA Grahamstown BA(Hons)(Econ) MA (Econ) PhD Cape Town

Senior Lecturers:

J E Ataguba, BSc (Econ) *Nigeria* MPH (HealthEcon) PhD (Econ) *Cape Town* A Honda, BA (Sociol) MSc (IntHealth) *Tokyo* PhD (HealthEcon) *London*

Lecturer:

V Govender, MCom (HealthEcon) Cape Town MPH (InternatHealth) Boston

Research Officers:

O A Alaba, BSc (Econ) MSc (Econ) PhD (Econ) *Ibadan* M Orgill, BAdmin (Econ&PubAdmin) BAdmin(Hons)(Econ) MPhil (PubPolicy) *Cape Town*

Post-doctoral Fellow:

F Meheus, MSc (ApplEcon) Antwerp MSc (HealthEcon) Rotterdam PhD Nijmegen

Junior Research Fellows:

N Foster, BPharm *Port Elizabeth* MPH (HealthEcon) *Cape Town* L Shillington, BSc (Physio) MPH (HealthEcon) *Cape Town*

Women's Health Research Unit

Level 3, Falmouth Building South

426 PUBLIC HEALTH AND FAMILY MEDICINE

The Women's Health Research Unit (WHRU) was established in the Faculty of Health Sciences at the University of Cape Town (UCT) in 1996. The Unit is involved in research, teaching and technical health service support in the area of women's health and gender and health. It is made up of a multidisciplinary team of researchers with expertise in public health, epidemiology, sociology and anthropology. The overall aim of the Unit is to improve the health of women through research that informs policy and practice.

Objectives

- Act as a centre for women's health research in South Africa
- Conduct multidisciplinary and translational research in high priority areas
- Conduct health systems research aimed at influencing policy
- Support the public health sector
- Develop capacity in the field of women's health, and gender and health
- Be involved in advocacy efforts
- Network and collaborate nationally and internationally

The research focus can be summarized in terms of the following four thematic areas:

- 1) Socio-behavioural research
- 2) Health services operational research
- 3) Quantitative/epidemiological research

The Unit has established a model of work that is consultative and socially responsive and at the same time scientifically rigorous. Its strong links with government departments, communities and non-governmental organisations (NGOs), enables the voices of diverse stakeholders to be heard in both describing the issues and shaping solutions. The focus on women's health is aligned with national and international concerns in addressing the health needs of women.

Associate Professor and Director:

J Harries, BA(Hons) MPhil MPH PhD Cape Town

Associate Professors:

D Cooper, BSocSc BA(Hons) PhD *Cape Town* C Mathews, BA(Hons) MSc (Med) PhD *Cape Town* J Moodley, MBChB *Natal* MMed PhD *Cape Town*

Emeritus Associate Professor:

M Hoffman, BScMed (Hons) MBChB DCM Cape Town

Senior Researcher:

D Constant, BSc (Physio) BSc(Hons) MSc (Med) MPH Cape Town

RADIATION MEDICINE

L-Block. Groote Schuur Hospital

Professor and Head:

R Abratt, MBChB Pret MMed Cape Town FCRadOnc SA

Medical Physics

L-Block, Groote Schuur Hospital

Head:

H Burger, BSc(Hons) MSc (MedPhys) Pret

Lecturers:

T C Kotze. PhD Stell

H Mac Gregor, BSc(Hons) Stell

C Trauernicht, BSc(Hons) MSc (Med) Cape Town

N Willemse (Joubert), BMedSc(Hons) MMedSc (MedPhys) UFS

Nuclear Medicine

C4/C3. New Groote Schuur Hospital

Head of Division and Senior Lecturer Full-time:

T Kotze, MBBCh Witwatersrand FCNP SA

Consultants:

A Brink, MBChB Pret DCH FCNP SA MMed (NucMed) Cape Town R Steyn, MBChB UFS FCNP SA

Paediatric Radiology

B3, Red Cross Children's Hospital

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

T N Kilborn, MBChB Cape Town FRCR UK

N A Wieselthaler, MBChB Cape Town FCRadDiag SA

Lecturer Full-time:

E Banderker, MBChB Cape Town FCRadDiag SA

Radiation Oncology

L-Block, Groote Schuur Hospital

Professor and Head:

R Abratt, MBChB Pret MMed Cape Town FCRadOnc SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

A J Hunter, BSc(Med)(Hons) PhD Cape Town Z Mohamed, MBChB Stell MMed Cape Town

J Parkes, MBChB Cape Town FCRadOnc SA

A L van Wijk, MBChB Cape Town FCRadOnc SA

H Simonds, MBChB PG Dip (HealthEcon) Cape Town MRCP FRCR UK

H Burger, MBChB Cape Town FCRadOnc SA

428 RADIATION MEDICINE

Lecturers Full-time:

S Dalvie, MBChB Cape Town FCRadOnc SA MMedRadOnc UFS A S Hendrikse, BSc(Hons) PhD Cape Town B Robertson, MBChB Cape Town FCRadOnc SA J Wetter, MBChB Cape Town FCRadOnc SA MMedRadOnc UFS

Radiology

C16, New Groote Schuur Hospital

Professor and Head:

S J Beningfield, MBChB Cape Town FFRadDiag SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

N Ahmed, MBChB *Cape Town* FCRadDiag *SA* S E Candy, BSc HDE MBChB *Cape Town* FFRadDiag *SA* R M Seggie, MBChB *Cape Town* FFRadDiag *SA*

Senior Lecturer Part-time:

H T Goodman, MBChB Cape Town MPraxMed Pret MFGP FFRadDiag SA FRCR UK

Lecturers Full-time:

N Abdurahman MBChB Cape Town FCRad(Diag) SA D Chhiba, MBChB Cape Town FCRadDiag SA T Hartley MBChB Cape Town FCRad(Diag) SA Q Said-Hartley MBChB Cape Town FCRad(Diag) SA G Sudwarts, MBChB Cape Town FCRad(Diag) SA

SURGERY

J Floor, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Professor and Head:

D Kahn, MBChB Birmingham ChM Cape Town FCS SA

Emeritus Professors:

P C Bornman, MMedSurg FRCS Ed FCS SA FRCS Glasgow
D M Dent, MBChB ChM Cape Town FCS SA FRCS UK FRCPS Glasgow (Hon)
J E J Krige, MBChB MSc Cape Town FRCS Edinburgh FCS SA
J Terblanche, MBChB ChM Cape Town FCS SA FRCS UK FRCPS Glasgow FACS (Hon)
FACP(Hon) FRCS UK (Hon) FRCSC (Hon) FRCS Edinburgh FMC SA FRCSI (Hon)

Cardiothoracic Surgery

Groote Schuur Hospital, Red Cross Children's Hospital; Cape Heart Centre Medical School

The Chris Barnard Division of Cardiothoracic Surgery provides clinical cardiac and thoracic surgery services for the community of Cape Town and the Western Cape region at both Groote Schuur Hospital and Red Cross Children's Hospital. In addition, this Division is the only academic unit that provides cardiac transplantation in South Africa. This Division also has an active laboratory research programme centering on the development of an 'easy to implant' synthetic heart valve for developing countries; myocardial regeneration, restenosis and angiogenesis in tissue engineering.

Chris Barnard Chair of Cardiothoracic Surgery and Head:

P Zilla, MD Vienna DMed Zurich PhD Cape Town PD Vienna FCS SA

Associate Professors Full-time:

D Bezuidenhout, PhD J G Brink, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS *SA* J Hewitson, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS *SA*

Associate Professor Part-time:

A Linegar, MBChB Cape Town PhD UFS FCS SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

A Brooks, MBChB Stell FCS SA N Davies, PhD P Human, PhD Cape Town J Scherman, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA

Senior Lecturers Part-time:

W Lichtenberg, MBChB MMed Cape Town L Moodley, MBChB Natal FCS SA J Rossouw, MBChB PhD FCS SA

Emergency Medicine

Metro EMS, Karl Bremer Hospital

Professor and Head:

L Wallis, MBChB FRCS (A&E) Edinburgh MD DIMCRCS DipSportMed Glasgow FCEM UK FCEM SA FIFEM

430 SURGERY

Senior Lecturer:

T Welzel, MBChB Cape Town DipPEC HDipIntMed DipHIVMan DipForMed (ClinPath) SA DTM&H Pret BSc(Med)(Hons) (DivingMed) MSc(Med)(ClinEpi) Stell EMDM Novara

Lecturers (Joint Staff):

K Cohen, MBChB MMed (EM) *Cape Town*D Fredericks, MBChB *Cape Town* FCEM *SA*H Geduld, MBChB MMed (EM) *Cape Town* DipPEC FCEM *SA*AM Kropman, MBChB *Cape Town* FCEM *SA*

Honorary Senior Lecturer:

H Lamprecht, MBChB Stell DAnaes London FCEM SA FCEM UK W Smith, MBChB Cape Town EMDM

Honorary Lecturers:

Ronorary Lecturers:
S R Bruijns, MBChB Pret DipPEC SA
B Cheema, MB BS BSc (Psychology) MRCPCH London DTM&H Liverpool
S de Vries, MBChB MPhil(EM) Cape Town DipPEC SA
J du Toit, BSc BSc(Hons) MSc PhD Witwatersrand MHRP SA BPP
S Lahri, MBBCh Witwatersrand FCEM SA
J Malan, MBChB Pret DipPEC FCEM SA
I Maconochie, MBBS FRCPCH PhD London FCEM UK FRCPI Ireland
S Le Roux, BSc MBChB Cape Town
M Stander, MB BCh UJ MMed(EM) Cape Town

N van Hoving, MBChB UFS DipPEC SA MMed(EM) MSc(Med)(ClinEpi) Stell

General Surgery

J-Floor, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

K Vallabh, MBBCh Witwatersrand FCEM SA

Professor and Head:

D Kahn, MBChB Birm ChM Cape Town FCS SA

Professors:

A Mall, BSc(Med)(Hons) MSc Cape Town PhD Newcastle-upon-Tyne A J Nicol (Head: Trauma Unit) MBChB Cape Town FCS SA

Emeritus Professors:

P C Bornman, MMedSurg FRCS Ed FCS SA FRCS Glasgow
D M Dent, MBChB ChM Cape Town FCS SA FRCS UK FRCPS Glasgow (Hon)
J E J Krige, MBChB MSc Cape Town FRCS Edinburgh FCS SA
J Terblanche, MBChB ChM Cape Town FCS SA FRCS UK FRCPS Glasgow FACS (Hon) FACP
(Hon) FRCS UK (Hon) FRCSC (Hon) FRCS Edinburgh FMC SA FRCSI (Hon)

Associate Professors:

P A Goldberg (Head: Colorectal Unit), MBChB MMed *Cape Town* FCS *SA*P Navsaria, MBChB MMed *Cape Town* FCS *SA*E Panieri (Head: Oncology, Endocrinology) MBChB MMed *Cape Town* FCS *SA*

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

M Bernon, MBBCh Witwatersrand FCS SA CertGastro A B T Boutall, MBBCh Stell FCS SA CertGastro S Burmeister, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA CertGastro L Cairncross, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA G Chinnery, MBChB Witwatersrand MMed FCS SA CertGastro

S Edu, Dip in Medicine Romania FCS SA

J H Klopper, MBChB Pret MMed (Surg) UFS Cum laude

J C Kloppers, MBChB Stell DipPEC FCS SA MRCS FRCS (GenSurg) Edinburgh

E Muller, MBChB Pret MMed Cape Town MRCS FCS SA

N G Naidoo (Head: Vascular Unit), MBChB UKZN FCS SA

D A Thomson, MBChB UKZN FCS SA MMed Cape Town

C Warden, MBChB Cape Town MMed FCS SA

Adjunct Professor:

R J Baigrie, BSc MD Cape Town FRCS UK

Senior Lecturers Part-time:

H F Allison, MBChB Cape Town FRCS Edinburgh FCS SA

D Anderson, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA

S N R Cullis, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA FRCS Edinburgh

C Drever, MBChB Pret FCS SA

K J Goldberg, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA

M Hewat, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA

M V Madden, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA FRCS UK FRCS Edinburgh

P J Matley, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA

K Michalowski, MD Poland FCS SA

A J Ndhluni, MBChB Zimbabwe FCS SA

H Spilg, ChM Cape Town FCS SA

J A Tunnicliffe, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA

H I Yakoob, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA

Neurosurgery

H53, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Helen & Morris Mauerberger Professor and Head:

A G Fieggen, BSc(Med) MBChB MD Cape Town MSc London FCS SA

Emeritus Professors:

J C Peter, MBChB Cape Town FRCS Edinburgh

J C de Villiers, MD Cape Town MD Stell DSc UWC FRCS UK FRCS Edinburgh

Professors:

A A Figaji, MBChB MMed PhD Cape Town FCNeurosurg SA

P L Semple, MBChB MMed PhD Cape Town FCS SA

Honorary Professors:

P Siesjö, MD PhD Lund

M J A Wood, MBChB Cape Town DPhil Oxon

Associate Professors:

D E J Le Feuvre, MBChB MMed Cape Town MSc Paris/Mahidol FCS SA

A G Taylor, MBBCh Witwatersrand MMed Cape Town MSc Paris/Mahidol FCS SA

Senior Lecturers:

L C Padavachy, MBChB Pret FCNeuroSurg SA MMed Cape Town

S J Röthemeyer, MBBCh Witwatersrand FCNeuroSurg SA

Senior Lecturers Part-time:

432 SURGERY

N D Fisher-Jeffes, MBChB Stell FCS SA

C F Kieck, MBChB Stell MD Cape Town FCS SA

R L Melvill, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA

S A Parker, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA

D G Welsh, MBChB Cape Town FRCS London FCS SA

G A White, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA

Lecturer:

C Thompson, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCNeuroSurg SA

Senior Research Officer:

N G Langerak, BSc (Physio) MSc (HumMovSci) PhD (BiomedEng)

Postdoctoral Fellow:

U Rohlwink Neuroscience Postdoctoral Research Fellow, Division of Neurosurgery

Ophthalmology

H52, Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Morris Mauerberger Professor of Ophthalmology and Head:

C Cook, MBChB MPH Cape Town FCS(Ophth) SA FRCOphth

Emeritus Professor:

A Murray, MBChB Witwatersrand FRCS Edinburgh FRCOphth

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

N du Toit, MBChB Cape Town DipOphth FCSOphth SA

K Lecuona, MBChB Cape Town FCSOphth SA

T Pollock, MBChB Cape Town FCSOphth SA

J Rice, MBChB Witwatersrand FCSOphth SA

J Steffen, MBChB Stell FCSOphth SA

C Tinley, MBChB Cape Town FCSOphth

Director: Community Eye Health Programme

D Minnies, NHDMT(Haematology) SA MPH Cape Town

Senior Lecturers Part-time:

E Albrecht, MBChB Stell FCSOphth SA

M Attenborough, MBChB Witwatersrand FRCOphth

N Cockburn, MBChB Cape Town FCSOphth SA

J de Villiers, MBChB Cape Town FCSOphth SA

R Grötte, MBBS Newcastle FRCS Edinburgh DO RCP London RCS UK

D Harrison, MBChB Cape Town FCSOphth SA

F J Kupper, MBChB MMed Cape Town DO RCP London RCS UK

A Perrott, MBChB Cape Town FCSOphth SA

P Steven, MBChB Cape Town DOMS RCP London RCS UK

K Suttle, MBChB Cape Town FCSOphth SA

H van Velden, MBChB Stell FCSOphth SA

Orthopaedic Surgery

H49 Old Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Pieter Moll & Nuffield Professor of Orthopaedic Surgery and Head:

R Dunn, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCSOrth SA

Emeritus Professor:

J Walters, MBChB Cape Town FCSOrth SA

Emeritus Associate Professor:

E B Hoffman, MBChB Stell FCSOrth SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

S Dix-Peek, MBBCh Witwatersrand FCSOrth SA MMed Cape Town

I Koller, MBChB Pret FC Orth SA MMed (Orth) Cape Town

N Kruger, MBChB Cape Town FCSOrth SA

S Magungo, MBChB Natal FCSOrth SA

G McCollum, MBChB MMed Cape Town DIP PEC FCSOrth SA

S Mears, MBChB Stell FCSOrth SA

S Roche, MBChB Cape Town LMCC Canada FCSOrth SA

P Rowe, MBBCh Witwatersrand FCSOrth SA

M Solomons, MBChB Cape Town FCSOrth SA

Senior Lecturer Five-eighths:

G Grobler, MBChB MMed Cape Town FRCS Edinburgh FCS (Orth) SA

Senior Lecturers Part-time:

S Carter, MBChB Cape Town FCSOrth SA

B Dower, MBChB Cape Town FCSOrth SA

P Ehlers, MBChB Stell FCOrth SA

H Hobbs, MBChB Cape Town DipPEC FCOrth MMed (Orth) SA

K V Hosking, MBChB Cape Town FCSOrth SA

P Makan, BSc(Med) MBChB MMed Cape Town FCSOrth SA

D McGuire, MBChB Witwatersrand MMed Cape Town FCOrth SA

P Polley, MBChB Cape Town FCSOrth SA

L T Sparks, MBChB Cape Town FRCS UK

R Von Bormann, MBChB Cape Town FCOrth DA SA

C White, MBChB UOFS MRCS FCOrth SA MMed (Orth) Cape Town

Honorary Senior Lecturers:

B Bernstein, MBBCh Witwatersrand FCSOrth SA

D Engela, MBChB Pret FCSOrth SA

B C Vrettos, MBChB Zimbabwe FRCS England MMed Cape Town FCSOrth SA

Honorary Lecturers:

R K Marks, MBChB Cape Town FRCS (Ed) FCSOrth SA CIME

Martin, MBChB Cape Town FCOrth SA

W M van der Merwe, MBChB UOFS Social Studies Oxon BMedSci(Hons) (Sport) Cape Town FCSOrth SA

Otorhinolaryngology

H53, Old Main Building, and Ward F8, Groote Schuur Hospital, Red Cross War Memorial Children's Hospital and New Somerset Hospital

Leon Goldman Professor of Otorhinolaryngology and Head:

J J Fagan, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCS SA

Emeritus Professor:

SL Sellars, FRCS FCS SA

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

G J Copley, MBChB *Cape Town* FCSOtol *SA*O Edkins, MBChB *Witwatersrand* FCSOtol *SA*T Harris, MBChB *Cape Town* FCSOtol *SA*D E Lubbe, MBChB *Stell* FCSOtol *SA*

Lecturer Five-eighths:

E Meyer, MBChB Pret FCSOtol SA

Lecturers Part-time:

M D Broodryk, MBBCh Stell FCSOtol SA
P J de Waal, MBChB Cape Town FCSOtol SA
L Nel, MBChB Pret FCS SA
P S Traub, MBBCh Witwatersrand FCSOtol SA
M J R R Vanlierde, MBChB Cape Town FCSOtol SA
A van Lierop, MBChB Stell FCSOtol SA

Paediatric Surgery

Institute of Child Health, Red Cross Children's Hospital, Rondebosch

Charles F M Saint Professor of Paediatric Surgery and Head:

A Numanoglu, MBChB Turkey FCS SA

Professors:

A A Figaji, MBChB MMed PhD Cape Town FCNeurosurg SA A B van As, MBChB Netherlands FCS SA PhD Cape Town MBA SA

Adjunct Professor:

R A Brown, MBChB Cape Town MPhil (Ancient Cultures) Stell DCH SA FRCS Edinburgh FCSSurg SA

Emeritus Professors:

M R Q Davies, MBChB Pret MMed (Surg) FCS SA FRCS UK & Edinburgh A J W Millar, MBChB Cape Town FRCS UK FRCS Edinburgh FRACS DCH (RCP&Seng) FCS SA

H Rode, MBChB Pret MMed (Surg) FRCS Edinburgh FCS SA

Associate Professor:

J Lazarus, MBChB Cape Town FCS (Urol) SA

Senior Lecturers:

S Adams, MBChB Cape Town FC(Plast&ReconSurg) SA
A Alexander, MBBCh Witwatersrand FCS SA CertPaedSurg SA
G Copley, MBChB Cape Town FCSOtol SA
S G Cox, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA CertPaedSurg SA
S Dix-Peek, MBChB Cape Town FCSOrth SA
L C Padayachy, MBChB Pret FCSNeurosurg SA MMed Cape Town
T Pollock, MBChB Cape Town FCSOphth

C Tinley, MBChB Stell FRCOphth

Research Social Worker:

R Albertyn, BSocSc(MW) UFS BA(Hons)(GMW) Stell PhD Cape Town

Child Accident Prevention Foundation of Southern Africa (Childsafe):

P Nyakaza, BA (SocWrk) UWC

Senior Medical Technologist:

J Raad, DipMedTech(Microbiol)(Haem) UJ

Plastic, Reconstructive and Maxillofacial Surgery

F16, New Groote Schuur Hospital

Associate Professor and Head:

D A Hudson, MBChB MMed Cape Town FCS SA FRCS

Consultants Full-time:

K G Adams, MBChB Cape Town FC Plast(Plast&ReconSurg) SA S Adams, MBChB Cape Town FC Plast(Plast&ReconSurg) SA

Senior Lecturers Part-time:

D B Fernandes, MBChB FRCS Edinburgh

S Geldenhuys, MBChB FCS SA

A Landau, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA

D Lazarus, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA

R Lechtape-Grüter, MD MMed Cape Town

S Meintjes, MBChB MMed Cape Town

C Pienaar, MBChB *UOFS* FCS *SA*

P J Skoll, MBChB Cape Town FRCS FCS SA

L B van Oudenhove, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA

J E van Zyl, MBChB Stell FCS SA

M van der Velde, MBChB FCS SA

Part-time Dental Surgeon and Acting Head of Oral and Dental Surgery:

G Kariem, BChD UWC MChD MFOS Stell

Maxillo-facial and Oral Surgery: Part-time Consultants:

G J Hein, BChD MChD UWC

G Kariem, BChD UWC MChD MFOS Stell

Maxillo-facial Prostheticist:

R Goolam, BDChD MChD

Dentists:

S Aniruth, BChD UWC

A Kassan, BDS RAU

S Singh, BChD UWC BSc UKZN

Maxillo-facial Prosthetics Technologist:

R Wallis, DipDentTech SA CertAdvOrthod&MaxilloFacialTech

Surgical Gastroenterology

E23, New Main Building, Groote Schuur Hospital

Professor and Head:

J E J Krige, MBChB MSc (Med) Cape Town FCS SA FACS FRCS

Associate Professor and Head Colorectal Clinic:

436 SURGERY

P A Goldberg, MBChB Cape Town FCS SA

Senior Lecturers:

M Bernon, MBBCh *Witwatersrand* FCS *SA* Cert Gastroenterology A B T Boutall, MBBCh *Stell* FCS *SA* Cert Gastroenterology S Burmeister, MBChB *Cape Town* FCS *SA* Cert Gastroenterology G Chinnery, MBChB *Witwatersrand* MMed FCS *SA* Cert Gastroenterology

Urology

E26, New Groote Schuur Hospital

Head:

J M Lazarus, MBChB Cape Town FCSUrol SA

Emeritus Associate Professor: (subject to approval at time of print) R D Barnes. MBChB *Cape Town* FCSUrol *SA*

Senior Lecturers Part-time:

L A Aldera, MBChB *Cape Town* FCSUrol *SA* T M Borchers, MBChB *Cape Town* FCSUrol *SA* K S Jehle, MBChB *UFS* MRCS (Eng) FCSUrol *SA*

Senior Lecturers Full-time:

L Kaestner, MBChB Stell FCSUrol SA MMed Cape Town J M Lazarus, MBChB Cape Town FCSUrol SA S Sinha, MBBS Ranchi, HDipSurg FCSUrol SA FRCS Glasgow S G Smit. MBChB Stell FCSUrol SA

RESEARCH STRUCTURE:

Cardiovascular Research Unit

Third Floor, Chris Barnard Building, Faculty of Health Sciences

The Cardiovascular Research Unit is an integral part of the Division of Cardiothoracic Surgery. As such, it provides postgraduate training in the disciplines of Biomaterials, Cardiothoracic Surgery and Computational Biomechanics. Both MSc(Medicine) and PhD degrees by dissertation are offered in these disciplines.

Laboratory-based research is carried out in the fields of biomaterials, myocardial regeneration, cardiovascular biomechanics, regenerative vascular grafts and tissue engineering.

Professor and Director:

P Zilla, MD PD Vienna DMed Zurich PhD Cape Town

Deputy Director:

P Human, PhD Cape Town

Associate Professor:

T Franz, PhD Bremen

Associate Professor (Part-time):

A Linegar, MBChB PhD FCS SA

Senior Lecturers:

D Bezuidenhout, PhD Stell N H Davies, PhD Cape Town

Laboratory Assistant:

R Michaels

Community Eye Health Institute

H53, Old Main Building

The Community Eye Health Institute provides postgraduate training in community eye health. Both a PG Dip and an MPH (community eye health) track are offered.

Support for programme planning and programme evaluation is provided for blindness prevention programmes in a number of African countries.

Director: D Minnies MPH

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Process to investigate reported impairment or unprofessional conduct of postgraduate students undergoing clinical training

INTRODUCTION

In terms of its mandate to guide health professionals and to protect the public, the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) is responsible for ensuring that practitioners are fit to practise. This means that the HPCSA has no authority to licence an impaired person to practice.

The Health Professions Council Act and the associated regulations relating to impairment of students and practitioners oblige students, practitioners and faculties of health sciences to report impairment when observed in students or in fellow students or members of the health professions to the HPCSA. The HPCSA is required to consider any report it receives and to make a decision on the merits of the case.

In cases where a registrar or senior registrar is allegedly impaired or allegedly guilty of unprofessional conduct, the allegations shall be reported to both (a) the relevant medical superintendent and/or Executive Regional Manager of the National Health Laboratory Services, representing the provincial health authority or NHLS as employer, and (b) the Dean of the Faculty for investigation. In the event that there are two parallel processes of investigation, the outcome of (a) may be taken into account in deciding the course of action and/or outcome of (b). The focus of the employing authority is likely to be on possible disciplinary action; the focus of the Faculty shall be on whether the student is fit to undergo training in a clinical context.

DEFINITIONS

Impaired: The Health Professions Council (HPCSA) defines impairment as "a condition which renders a practitioner incapable of practising a profession with reasonable skill and safety".

The University understands this to mean that a student may be reported as impaired where he/she:

- has become physically or mentally disabled to such an extent that the student is unable to
 perform the clinical duties of his/her chosen profession, or it is not in the public's interest to
 allow that student to practice the profession;
- has become unfit to purchase, acquire, keep, use, administer, prescribe, order, supply or possess any scheduled substance;
- has used, possessed, prescribed, administered or supplied any substance contrary to prescribed regulations; or
- has become addicted to the use of any chemical substance.

The University understands this to include but not to be limited to:

- failure to attend academic, clinical or clinical service commitments, and continuing to be absent from academic or clinical commitments without permission;
- unethical behaviour (e.g. deliberate misrepresentation or dishonesty; abusive or foul language towards teachers, fellow students or patients; performing unnecessary or inappropriate clinical procedures that may/do pose a risk to patient health and safety).

In the event of a reported disability, advice may be sought from the Disability Unit or other expert body.

IMPAIRMENT REVIEW PROCESS

Note: The **Dean's nominee** will ordinarily be the Deputy Dean: Postgraduate Education.

Report

- Any clinical programme convener or other clinician who becomes aware of a
 postgraduate student who is possibly impaired must, in the first instance and as a matter
 of urgency, bring this to the attention of the Head of Department or head of the relevant
 unit
- It is also incumbent upon the student himself/herself or a fellow student or colleague who
 is aware of the problem to report any impairment, or any physical or emotional or
 behavioural problem that may be or may become an impairment in terms of the HPCSA
 Act, to the Head of Department or unit concerned.
- 2. The HOD, if he/she deems there to be sufficient evidence to justify an investigation, shall report the alleged impairment to both the relevant provincial health/employing authority (in the case of a registrar senior registrar) and to the Dean of the Faculty of Health Science.
- 3. Once the HOD has reported the matter to the Dean, the Dean (or Dean's nominee) will assess the report and, if he/she believes that there is reason to do this, he/she will:
 - (a) in the event that the report did not contain sufficient or clear evidence in support of the claim, convene a meeting of an ad hoc investigating group, to be chaired by the Deputy Dean: Postgraduate Education (or nominee), at which the clinical staff teaching or training or supervising the student shall be asked to report on whether they deem the student to be impaired, and/or unfit to undergo training and/or practise the relevant profession. The investigating group will record its findings in a written report; or
 - (b) in the event that sufficient evidence exists in support of the claim, appoint an independent committee as described in 4 below.
- 4 The Dean's nominee, having received the report of the ad hoc investigating group, will decide whether to drop the matter, or, if he/she believes there is reason to proceed, shall:
 - (a) inform the student of the concerns and explain the procedure that will be followed;
 - (b) appoint a senior academic staff member who does not teach the student, to chair an Impairment Review Committee of two or more academic staff members who do not teach or train or supervise the student in the current year.
- 5. The Impairment Review Committee (IRC) shall comprise at least two senior academic staff members who are, in the opinion of the Dean(s) nominee, able to act independently and objectively in their assessment of evidence from (amongst others) academic staff and the student concerned relating to the student's alleged impairment.
- 6 The Impairment Review Committee:
 - (a) will provide the student with a copy of the report of the ad hoc investigating group described under 3 above and invite the student to submit a written response to it, and assess the written report of the ad hoc group and assess any written response by the student;
 - (b) may require the student to undergo a professional assessment by an independent healthcare professional or other expert (e.g. an expert who is knowledgeable about the skills required for the relevant discipline, or who can assess a psychiatric or a substance abuse problem, and who is not teaching the student in the current year).
 - (c) will consider the evidence and may, depending on the circumstances, interview the student, and then report its finding and the reasons for its finding in writing to the Dean(s) nominee.

440 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

- 7 The Impairment Review Committee may decide:
 - (a) to await the outcome of the investigation by the provincial health/employing authority, where this applies; and/or
 - (b) that the student's University registration will be cancelled with immediate effect in terms of the relevant Faculty rule(s); or
 - (c) there will be strict conditions for continued University registration, with regular monitoring and with reassessment by a due date, if necessary, after which a final decision about continued registration is taken; and/or
 - (d) that the student be granted a leave of absence period during which he/she shall be required to address the problems, with strict conditions for re-registration; and/or
 - (e) that the student's impairment be reported to the Health Professions Council of South Africa, at the time or when the student leaves the university and/or upon graduation.
- 8 The IRC shall record its findings and the reasons for its findings in a report to the Dean(s) nominee. If the finding of the Impairment Review Committee is that the student is unable to perform procedural skills or is unfit to undergo training and/or practise clinically as required by the profession, the Committee shall also report its decision about whether or not the outcome should be reported to the HPCSA and to the provincial health authority, where this applies.
- 9 The Dean's nominee shall inform the student and provide the student with the finding of the Impairment Committee, orally and in writing. If the student was found unfit for training, the student's University registration will be cancelled. The student will be informed of the Committee's reasons and of the student's right of appeal to the Vice-Chancellor or nominee.

UNPROFESSIONAL CONDUCT

- 1 Any unprofessional conduct observed by a fellow student, tutor, course convener or other person shall be reported to the Deputy Dean: Postgraduate Education in writing.
- The Deputy Dean shall, if he/she believes there is reason to do so, shall:
 - (a) nominate the programme convener, or another suitable academic staff members, to chair an ad hoc committee (made up of the teaching staff involved in the training of the student) to discuss the reported misconduct and make a recommendation as to whether the reported misconduct should be referred to a Professional Conduct Review Committee; and/or
 - (b) ask an independent academic staff member (who does not teach the student) to appoint a Professional Conduct Review Committee; and/or
 - (c) report the alleged impairment to the relevant provincial health/employing authority (in the case of a registrar/senior registrar) and to the Dean of the Faculty of Health Science), indicating that a Faculty process has been introduced to investigate the allegations.

In the event that an ad hoc group is appointed, the Deputy Dean shall then proceed to appoint the PCRC as described in (b) above and make the ad hoc group's report available to the PCRC.

3 The Professional Conduct Review Committee (PCRC) shall comprise at least two senior academic staff members who are, in the opinion of the Dean's nominee, able to act independently and objectively in their assessment of evidence from (amongst others) academic staff and the student concerned relating to the student's alleged transgression of UCT, Faculty or HPCSA rules and regulations on misconduct and/or unprofessional behaviour.

- The Professional Conduct Review Committee shall provide the student with a copy of the report of the ad hoc group described in 2 above. If the matter has been considered by such an ad hoc group, and shall invite the student to respond in writing to this/these report(s).
- The PCRC shall assess the evidence, including the student's written submission, and may invite the student to an interview. It shall then, on the basis of its finding, decide a course of action with reasons in writing, namely that:
 - (a) the student's University registration be cancelled with immediate effect in terms of the relevant Faculty rule(s); or
 - (b) the student's action be referred for action under the rules on disciplinary jurisdiction and procedures: and/or
 - (c) there be strict conditions for continued registration, with regular monitoring and with reassessment by a due date, if necessary, after which a final decision about continued registration is taken.
- 6 The PCRC shall report its findings in a report to the Dean's nominee, who shall inform the student of the outcome in writing.
- 7 The student will be advised that he/she may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor or nominee against the findings of the PCRC.

Guidelines for master's and doctoral students

1. Introduction

This section is an attempt to explain some of the more important administrative issues related to the postgraduate experience. Your time and energy should be spent enjoying the excitement of your research, rather than wrestling with bureaucracy, and you are encouraged to take the time to read through these pages so that you are more aware of the processes that will affect your life as a postgraduate student.

Postgraduate education at UCT commonly results in one of two outputs: a Doctor of Philosophy degree (PhD) or a master's degree (MSc/MPhil/MMed). Master's degrees in the Health Sciences Faculty may be obtained in one of two ways: (i) by a research dissertation; (ii) by coursework and a minor dissertation. MMed degrees are obtained through clinical training, relevant Colleges of Medicine examinations and a minor supervised research component.

Note that this handbook is intended to serve as a guide to postgraduate students. Whilst it draws on other published University documents and Handbooks, it does not replace them. The rules for the various higher degrees are set out in the Handbook of General Rules & Policies (Handbook 3 in the UCT series) and the Faculty of Health Science Student Handbook (Handbook 8 in the UCT series).

2. What is the difference between a master's and doctoral degree?

The most basic difference between a master's degree and a PhD is that the PhD is the higher degree: it requires more effort and time to obtain. However, in practice the difference is more subtle than this. Indeed, by convention a master's degree is normally awarded following the successful examination of a dissertation, which means a discourse or discussion. A PhD is awarded on the basis of a thesis (an assertion or tenet that has to be proved against critical argument). In practice, however, the two terms are commonly used interchangeably.

A master's degree is frequently a student's first encounter with real research. Its primary function is training in research. It is a clearly circumscribed piece of work that the

supervisor feels confident can be undertaken within, or close to, the minimum time period (generally within two years). The skills imparted, and which the candidate hones through the process, include posing a research question, undertaking a relevant literature review, engaging rigorously with research methods, drawing valid conclusions and communicating findings in a clear, logical and scholarly way. Importantly, the work does not have to contain original findings – it must simply demonstrate a mastery of the methods of research.

The degree of Doctor of Philosophy, on the other hand, demands that the candidate is able to conduct independent research on his/her own initiative. Through the thesis the candidate must be able to demonstrate in his/her thesis that he/she is at the academic forefront in the topic selected, that the work is original and that it advances knowledge.

3. Master's degrees in Health Sciences

A candidate entering a master's programme must generally have a BSc (Honours) degree, a four-year undergraduate equivalent (i.e. a four-year degree post NSC equivalent) or an MBChB degree. In the case of the Master of Medicine degree, applicants need to be registered doctors, and in the case of the MPhil for subspeciality training purposes, applicants must be registered specialists.

Departments in the Health Sciences Faculty offer the following master's degrees:

- Master of Science in Medicine: this is a research-based degree in which a dissertation on a selected research topic is completed under the guidance of a supervisor. Entrance requirements are an Honours degree or four-year equivalent.
- Many MSc(Medicine) degrees are in laboratory-based disciplines.
- Master of Science (by coursework and dissertation): in this degree a candidate completes 50% of the requirement through coursework, and 50% by way of a dissertation on a piece of supervised research. The dissertation is by definition smaller in scope than one completed where the dissertation counts for the full degree. Entrance requirements are an honours degree or four-year equivalent.
- Master of Philosophy (MPhil): this is either a research degree, or a degree obtained by
 coursework and dissertation, for candidates engaged in cross-faculty research dissertations
 or where a candidate comes from a non-science academic background. Entrance
 requirements are an Honours degree or four-year equivalent.
- Master of Medicine: this is a speciality training degree. Applicants need to be qualified
 medical doctors, have done internship and community service, and occupy Health
 Professions Council training numbers. They usually write the College of Medicine
 examination and then complete a minor dissertation (60 credits) under supervision.
- Master of Philosophy for subspeciality purposes: this is a subspeciality training degree.
- Some master's degrees have specific nomenclatures to align them with international practice (e.g. Master of Public Health).

4. Doctoral degrees in Health Sciences

There are three types of doctoral degrees offered in Health Sciences – a PhD (Doctor of Philosophy), an MD (Doctor of Medicine) and DSc(Med) (Doctor of Science in Medicine). The first two are obtained via research submitted as a thesis and is in practice by far the most common mechanism for obtaining a doctoral degree. The DSc(Med) degree has very rarely been awarded at UCT, and is normally based on a career of high quality publications focused on some or other topic; in this regard it is more relevant to senior researchers late in their careers. The entrance requirement to the PhD is a master's degree or MBChB with appropriate experience. An MD has as an entrance requirement an MBChB degree, but it is sometimes possible to upgrade to a PhD after completing the first year of master's research.

5. Academic location of the degrees

Master's and MD degrees are awarded by the Health Sciences Faculty. Master's and MD degrees are discipline-specific and students are located within the appropriate department. The MD is always in a clinical medical discipline. A PhD can also be done in a clinical discipline. (There was a historical difference between the two – at a time that the MD was an unsupervised degree – that no longer exists, except for the fact that the MD is always in a clinical discipline.) The PhD is a University-wide degree (the award of the degree is the responsibility of the Doctoral Degrees Board), but students are academically located in the department of the principal supervisor.

6. **Student funding**

There are a number of potential sources of postgraduate student funding:

- National and International Foundations (private and government).
- University-wide scholarships. All students are eligible to compete for these.
- Discipline-specific scholarships. A list of these pertinent to the Health Sciences Faculty can be found in the University's Handbook 14 in the UCT series.
- Financial Assistance for Postgraduate Study and Postdoctoral Research.
 - National Research Foundation Bursaries. These take two forms:
 - Scholarships awarded directly to students, on application.
 - Bursaries awarded to supervisors for distribution to students, at the discretion of the supervisor but within a framework of conditions laid down by the NRF.
- Industry funding to academic staff members to undertake research projects may include a component to be awarded as a student bursary.

Students are encouraged to apply for financial support to a full range of potential sources early in their final year of undergraduate study, or in the year before they wish to initiate their postgraduate studies. For further information please visit the website www.uct.ac.za/research/pgfo

7. Applying for admission

7.1 **Application Procedure**

The Faculty will consider an application to register for a master's or PhD degree from anyone who meets the academic entrance requirements. For a master's degree this is an Honours degree or equivalent. An Honours degree is a post-Bachelor degree qualification. A four-year Bachelor's degree that is considered equivalent to a South African Honours degree may be accepted. Entrance requirement for registration as a PhD student is a master's degree or equivalent. Where a candidate does not have a master's degree, initial registration for a master's will be required, with the possibility of upgrading to a PhD registration at the start of the second year of registration if satisfactory progress is made (see section 8.4). International students might require certification of their degree equivalence by the South African Qualifications Authority (contact the Postgraduate Administrator in the Faculty Office for the address); the Faculty reserves the right to make a final judgement on the South African equivalence of a foreign degree.

- a curriculum vitae which includes your personal details, your academic history and any work experience;
- an official transcript of your university results (non-UCT students);
- in the case of an application for the PhD, provide a summary of your master's research and list any publications which have arisen from this;
- the names and contact details (including e-mail addresses) of two referees who
 are familiar with your recent academic studies;
- a brief outline of your area of interest for research towards your master's or PhD degree;
- the names of prospective supervisors if you have a preference;

444 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

- an indication of when you will be available to start your studies;
- an indication of whether you will require funding to cover the costs of study fees and living expenses, and details of any scholarships that you have applied for.

Only once you have some commitment from the HOD or potential supervisor should you apply formally to the University. Students from non-English speaking backgrounds will be required to take the international TOEFL test. Acceptance by a Department is provisional, and you will still require formal acceptance by the Faculty of Health Sciences.

The formal University application procedure requires that an applicant complete an online UCT application at www.uct.ac.za/apply/applications/postgraduates for admission to the Health Sciences Faculty. Advice on application procedures can be obtained from the Postgraduate A d m is sions Officer in the Health Sciences Faculty Office. Do not arrive at UCT until you have been formally notified by the Faculty of Health Sciences that you have been accepted for postgraduate study. Places on coursework master's degree programmes are normally limited and applicants are accepted on a competitive basis.

7.2 Finding a supervisor

Once a student has decided on the broad research area in which he/she wishes to work, a suitable supervisor needs to be identified. Except in exceptional circumstances, the principal supervisor must be a full-time permanent member of the academic staff of the Faculty. Co-supervision by persons within or outside the University is possible, but a person employed outside of the University may not act as principal supervisor.

The choice of supervisor has to be approved by the Head of Department. It is important that the Head of Department is satisfied that the proposed supervisor has adequate knowledge, time and resources to do the job properly. In the case of Doctoral candidates, the Doctoral Degrees Board is also responsible for the adequacy of the supervisor. Academic staff who do not have a PhD will not normally supervise PhD degrees. In rare cases people who are experts in their fields and have prior supervisory experience, but who do not have a PhD, are approved by the Doctoral Degrees Board to be the primary supervisor of a PhD thesis.

In the case of a student currently registered at UCT the process of finding a supervisor which is outlined above will normally take place during the year prior to embarking on postgraduate study.

7.3 Selecting a research topic

The selection of a topic for research for a master's or PhD may occur in two ways. The topic of research is identified by the prospective student, or a supervisor might provide a number of possible projects from which the student can choose; either way, the supervisor and student need to agree on the selected research topic. The suitability of a research topic depends not only on its intrinsic academic merit, but also on funding realities. It is, however, the responsibility of the candidate to make the final selection, and it is wise to choose a topic of strong interest rather than one offering the better funding.

8 Registration

8.1 First registration and annual re-registration

8.1.1 Thesis/dissertation students

There is no specific date for first registration of newly entering postgraduate students who are registering for a PhD or master's degree (by dissertation only) – commencement is by mutual arrangement with the supervisor. However, master's and PhD students who need to have the year of first registration counted as an academic year for their minimum period of registration (1 year for a master's, 2 years for a PhD) must have been registered for the

degree concerned by 30 April. Registration follows formal acceptance by the Faculty of an application for admission and involves completion of three forms – a registration form, a curriculum form and most importantly a Memorandum of Understanding (MoU). Registration at any time in the second semester incurs 50% fees.

Final responsibility for registration and acceptance of a PhD student lies with the Doctoral-Degrees Board. New PhD students will generally be required to develop a full research proposal during the first six months of their registration, and this may be a stated condition in the MoU. Failure to produce a satisfactory proposal within the allotted time frame will lead to termination of registration at the end of the first year of registration. Acceptance of the full PhD proposal may involve the candidate presenting a seminar, based on a written research proposal, to departmental staff, other postgraduate students and others with specialist knowledge in the field of study, which demonstrates, *inter-alia*, that:

- The candidate is familiar with the main literature in the field;
- There is sufficient scope in the topic for a PhD and there is a clear definition of the hypotheses proposed;
- The candidate has the ability to undertake the work;
- The potential contribution to knowledge has been identified and there is a clear definition of the key questions to be addressed in the context of the proposed hypothesis;
- The method of research is sound and achievable and there is a clear knowledge of the
 experimental procedures to be used and the methodology to be pursued in analysing the
 results:
- There is sufficient scope in the topic for a PhD and there is a clear definition of the hypotheses proposed;
- The candidate has the ability to undertake the work;
- The potential contribution to knowledge has been identified and there is a clear definition of the key questions to be addressed in the context of the proposed hypothesis:
- The method of research is sound and achievable and there is a clear knowledge of the
 experimental procedures to be used and the methodology to be pursued in analysing the
 results:

In the case of master's degrees, the Head of Department and supervisor must be satisfied that the student is equipped for master's degree study and has a suitable research topic before he/she is accepted and registered. Candidates are commonly expected to submit, via the proposed supervisor, a written proposal to the Head of Department (as a guideline) 3-6 pages which outlines, inter alia, the topic to be investigated, familiarity with the central literature within the broad field of study and clarity on the research methods.

8.1.2 Master's by coursework and dissertation

Students registering for a coursework master's need to do so by the first day of lectures. Normally a specific day is set aside (consult with the Department concerned in this regard) to complete registration procedures which involve completing a registration form and curriculum form. When registering for the dissertation component (as a separate course code), either simultaneously or the following year, a Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) will also need to be completed. Registration must have been completed by the third week in February at the latest, or there is a fee penalty for late registration.

8.2 International Students

8.2.1 Study permits, health insurance, fees

In terms of current legislation, no international student may register at the university or participate in an academic programme unless he/she is in possession of a valid study permit and proof of medical insurance cover. Once a formal offer of acceptance has been received from the Faculty international students are required to gain clearance from the

446 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

International Academic Programmes Office (IAPO), which requires: (i) a certified copy of passport showing photograph and passport number; (ii) the page containing the valid study permit for study at UCT; (iii) documentary evidence of health insurance cover; (iv) proof of payment of fees. This will lead to provision of an "International Students' Pre-registration" form IAPO. These documents must be submitted with the registration forms to the Postgraduate Officer – Faculty of Health Sciences. The registrations of International Students will not be approved without these documents, nor will they be approved unless the necessary fee payments have been made. Any queries should be directed to the International Academic Programmes Office (IAPO) at: (021) 650 2822/3740 or japo@world.uct.ac.za.

8.2.2 Bursaries towards International Fees

From 2011, fee waivers for international students no longer exist. Students from countries on the African continent may apply for a bursary to contribute towards the cost of international fees. They should apply via the supervisor and HOD to the Faculty Office, using the appropriate form.

8.3 Renewal of Registration

Each candidate is responsible for maintaining the continuity of his/her registration. *Registration* and *Progress & Planned Activity* forms for returning candidates, with instructions, are distributed to Departments in November of the preceding year. Candidates who for some reason do not receive their forms by mid-January are expected to follow up and obtain them from the Department. Registration must be completed by the last Friday of February each year. A penalty fee is charged for late registration. Students who have exceeded two years registration for the master's degree or three years registration for the PhD degree, and who are allowed to return on probation will have received a letter from the Faculty Office to this effect. Before being re-registered such students will be required to describe on the Progress & Planned Activity form, with Supervisor and Head of Department endorsement, how they aim to complete their thesis/dissertation by November of the probation year. PhD candidates must maintain unbroken registration between admission and graduation, unless granted leave of absence.

8.4 Change of registration

8.4.1 Upgrading to a PhD/downgrading to a master's

It is possible to change the status of registration during the process of study. Thus, it is possible for a master's degree to be upgraded to a PhD if the supervisor and HOD believes that the student has made good progress, has shown suitable potential and that there is scope within the project to lead to a higher qualification. This would normally occur at the start of the second year of master's registration, and at the latest must occur by the end of the second year of master's registration. It normally follows departmental requirements being met (such as the upgrade proposal being written, presented and interrogated by an ad hoc expert committee). It is not possible to backdate registration to the first year. It is also not possible to use the work of the master's degree towards a PhD after the examination process. It is possible to downgrade from a PhD to a master's degree before the thesis is submitted for examination. It is not possible for a master's degree to result from a failed PhD. The documents to be submitted to the Faculty Office in order to process an upgrade from master's to PhD are a letter of motivation signed by the supervisor(s) and Head of Department, a PhD research proposal, and a D5 (upgrade application form).

The documents to be submitted to the Faculty Office in order to process a downgrade from PhD to master's are a letter signed by the student requesting a downgrade, together with a motivation from the supervisor(s) and Head of Department.

8.5 Leave of Absence or Cancellation/Discontinuation of Studies

851 Leave of absence

If it is impossible for a candidate to continue with his/her studies/research in any given year (for example due to serious illness, work commitments) but he/she intends continuing in the following year then he/she must apply for leave of absence, in writing. to the Dean. Leave of absence can be awarded for a full year, the first six months or the second six months of the year. At PhD level a maximum of one year LOA is allowed by the Doctoral Degrees Board. The request for leave of absence must state the period, the reasons and include supporting documentation (e.g. medical certificate), and have the signed support of the supervisor and Head of Department. Applications to grant leave of absence retrospectively will only be considered in exceptional circumstances.

852 Cancellation/discontinuation of studies

If a candidate will be discontinuing studies permanently then he/she must formally cancel registration in writing on the prescribed form. The cancellation form is obtainable from www.uct.ac.za/students/postgraduates/administration. This is of considerable importance because if a candidate leaves without cancelling he/she will still be liable for fees that are payable. Applications for retrospective cancellation of registration are not accepted: there are specified dates after which a cancellation cannot be accepted or any fees refunded (details are in the Fees Handbook).

9. Supervision

9.1 Supervisors

All students registering for a degree by dissertation will be formally allocated a supervisor, who is responsible for giving guidance. Co-supervision by people from within or outside of the University is possible, but the principal supervisor must always be a full-time academic member of staff within the Department in which the student is Emeritus Professors may act as co-supervisors but not as principal supervisor. However, they may continue as principal supervisors of students who were registered under them before their retirement. In the first instance, the allocation of supervisors is the responsibility of the Head of Department, even though a student may have approached an individual staff member, or vice versa. The Head must be satisfied that the supervisor has the necessary expertise, knowledge and skills to supervise the research programme in question. If the Head is not satisfied that the experience/expertise of the supervisor is sufficient, he/she may insist on a co-supervisor being appointed.

Generally, members of staff should have a PhD in order to supervise a PhD student, but this does not necessarily exclude a member of staff without a PhD from supervising a PhD. Without exception, however, any member of staff without a PhD seeking to be the primary supervisor of a PhD candidate will require formal acceptance by the Doctoral The application to the DDB should be brought by the Head of Degrees Board. Department, via the Dean, motivating the case. In the case of applicants with a track record of successful supervision and research experience, this accreditation will not normally be withheld.

9.2 Memorandum of Understanding between Postgraduate Student and Supervisor

For master's and PhD registration, the Faculty has introduced a *Memorandum of Understanding* (MoU) to be signed in the first year of registration by both supervisor and candidate, clarifying issues relating to respective roles and responsibilities, timing, funding (if appropriate) and intellectual property. A copy of the MoU form is shown in Appendix A. *The MoU is an important 'contract' between candidate and supervisor and needs to be taken seriously and filled out in as much detail as possible.* An electronic copy of the MoU is available on the Health Sciences Postgraduate Students' Vula site

Before the start of the second and subsequent years of registration, a *Progress & Planned Activity* form (Appendix B) needs to be completed and signed by both the candidate and supervisor. This process represents an annual review of progress and should be seen as an extension to the initial MoU. If, in the opinion of the supervisor, adequate progress is not being made the Progress & Planned Activity form should clearly lay down criteria (such as submission dates and milestones) against which further progress shall be measured. If progress continues to be unsatisfactory, the Dean and, in the case of PhD candidates, the Doctoral Degrees Board, may refuse re-registration. This is a formal document and the student and supervisor will be held to it.

If, after two years in the case of master's candidates and 3 years in the case of PhD candidates, dissertations/theses have not been submitted, the Dean will normally send candidates a formal letter of warning giving them one year to submit, failing which re-registration will be refused.

9.3 Roles and responsibilities of student and supervisor Responsibility of the student:

- To acknowledge and accept primary responsibility for his/her education.
- To demonstrate a good work ethic, in order to meet the expected throughput rate (2 years for a master's student, 3-4 years for a PhD student).
- To inform the supervisor of their research progress on a regular basis.
- To share ideas and to work collegially.
- To participate in and to contribute to the life of the department, including being available to demonstrate at undergraduate practicals/tutorials.
- To commit to co-publication with the supervisor.
- To familiarise him/her with the University rules, particularly with regard to plagiarism, and to commit to respecting those rules.

Responsibility of the Supervisor:

- To provide information relating to relevant literature and sources.
- To facilitate access to necessary samples, field areas and analytical equipment.
- To discuss and critically evaluate the candidate's findings and ideas.
- To read, criticise and annotate draft chapters and progress reports within a reasonable time.
- To advise the candidate on the form and structure of the dissertation/thesis.
- To train the candidate in the conventions of scholarly presentation.
- To arrange for a suitable replacement (with agreement from the HOD) if absent for any substantial period of time.
- To be familiar with the rules of the degree and advise the candidate on such matters.
- To help integrate the student into the academic and social life of the department.

9.4 Appeals

The relationship between supervisor and postgraduate student is an important one: if it is unsatisfactory it can significantly and negatively impact on the educational experience. If serious problems develop in this relationship, the student should normally:

- Raise the matter with the supervisor and seek to resolve the matter personally;
- if this does not resolve the matter, the problem should be referred to the Head of Department.
- If the supervisor is the Head, it should be referred directly to the Chair of the Health Sciences Postgraduate Liaison Committee.

In the event that the above preferred route is not easily followed, the Chair of the Postgraduate Student's Association should be approached for advice.

9.5 Supervision and Attendance at the University

During the period of his/her registration, a higher degree candidate will be expected to be available on-campus for discussion with his/her supervisor. For persons who are based outside Cape Town there is generally an expectation that the candidate will spend some period of time on-campus interacting with the supervisor; the expected time spent on-campus varies from Department to Department, and needs to be clarified with the supervisor and department concerned. In any event, a candidate must be prepared to make him/herself available for discussion and interaction at the University if required.

Unsatisfactory progress

Heads of Departments report each year, to the Faculty Examinations Committee, the names of master's and PhD students whose progress is considered unsatisfactory. In the case of master's degrees, these would be students who have already been registered for two years and not yet submitted. In the case of PhD degrees, these are students who have been registered for four years and have not yet submitted. Extenuating circumstances, if any, will be tabled at that meeting. If, in the view of the Committee, there are insufficient mitigating circumstances, the Dean will send a warning letter informing the candidate that he/she will be permitted to register in the following year on condition that his/her thesis/dissertation is submitted in that year. He/she will not be permitted to register thereafter, except with the special permission of Senate.

10. Ethics

The issues of ethics and intellectual honesty are vital to university life. The Faculty takes the issue of ethics in research very seriously and to this end has established a Faculty Research Ethics Committee. The terms of reference of this Ethics Committee include:

- to consider all ethical matters related to research in the Faculty including, but not
 exclusively, conflicts of interest, authorship, the relationships between junior and
 senior research workers, and the role of the scientist in society;
- to deal with any ethical issues brought to the attention of the Committee by researchers in the Faculty;
- to screen and approve, or otherwise, all research proposals in the Faculty that relate
 to human or animal subjects; this includes proposed research involving students or
 staff, by UCT researchers or by outside visiting researchers;
- to be aware that research questionnaires involving human subjects have ethical dimensions, and that research involving staff or student perceptions of race, identity or ethnicity also have ethical dimensions; and
- to report all instances of unethical or improper research practice to the Dean for referral to the Chair of the University Research Committee.

At the time of first registration, the supervisor will have had to sign a statement in the MoU relating to the need for any ethical clearance required for a student's research.

A particular (and unfortunately growing) ethical issue is that of plagiarism. Plagiarism, in essence, is passing off someone else's work as your own: it results from inadequately acknowledging sources of data, analyses and ideas, and includes direct copying of passages of text. It is dishonest and it has no place at a university. If students are in any doubt on issues relating to plagiarism, they must consult their supervisor or the Ethics Committee. Instances of plagiarism will be taken to the University Court and may have very serious consequences, including rustication or even expulsion.

All master's candidates, at the time of submission, are required to make a declaration, which should be included in the dissertation, stating: "I know the meaning of plagiarism and declare that all of the work in the dissertation, save for that which is properly acknowledged, is my own".

The PhD declaration is discussed in the next section.

If in any doubt regarding ethical issues relating to research, seek advice from your supervisor or Head of Department.

11. Submission of a thesis/dissertation

11.1 Timing and process of submission

At the conclusion of research, the candidate must submit a dissertation or thesis for examination. This normally occurs after receiving an indication from the supervisor that the product is in a form which is acceptable for submission. However, a candidate is not prevented from submitting without the supervisor's approval.

If a candidate intends submitting a master's dissertation for examination he/she must inform the Postgraduate Office in writing, by completing form D8, of such an intention four weeks in advance of the planned submission date. The Head of Department, with input from the supervisor, will then nominate suitable examiners for approval by the Dean. If submitting a PhD thesis, the candidate must inform the Doctoral Degrees Board Officer (New Student Administration Building) in writing of such intention one month prior to planned submission.

The dates for submission of dissertations and theses are:

- Friday before the start of the academic year in February for persons hoping to graduate in June:
- 15 August for persons hoping to graduate in December.

Please refer to the University Fees Booklet for submission dates with respect to fee rebates

Candidates who submit their thesis dissertation before the beginning of the start of the first term are not required to register. If submitted after the start of the first term a candidate must register for that year, and a pro-rata fee will be charged, depending on the date of submission. Where a student who submitted prior to the start of term is required to revise and resubmit a dissertation/thesis, they must register and pay the academic fee for that year. Further information can be found at www.uct.ac.za/students/postgraduates/fees/handbook

11.2 Format

There is no standard format for the submission of a dissertation or thesis: formatting is at

the candidate's discretion, but using A4 paper is the expected norm. Reasonable width margins (2-2.5cm) are desirable to ensure that binding does not impede reading of the text. However, candidates should consult their supervisor early on in the process. The contents must be printed in either double or one and a half spacing using a common font throughout. Printing on both sides of the page is allowed, but a reasonable weight paper must then be used. Although it is expected that the dissertation/thesis be written in English, it is possible with prior support of the supervisor and prior permission from the Doctoral Degrees Board, to submit a PhD in another language.

For master's degrees a candidate must submit two hard copies of the dissertation in temporary binding, plus a CD containing the dissertation as one continuous pdf file to the relevant Postgraduate Officer in the Health Sciences Faculty Office. Once the dissertation has been finally accepted, one unbound hard copy and one electronic copy (in pdf format on a labelled, read-only CD packed in a hard jewel case) of the final, corrected dissertation must be lodged with the Faculty Office.

For a PhD, a candidate must submit to the Doctoral Degrees Board Officer three hard copies of the thesis in temporary binding for the examiners and one unbound hard copy and one electronic copy (in pdf format on a labelled, read-only CD packed in a hard jewel case) for the library.

See section below for guidelines for inclusion of publishable papers in a PhD.

11.3 Length

In the case of a PhD, the thesis may not exceed 80 000 words. If it is felt that it is essential to exceed this length, special permission must be obtained from the Dean. It is the expectation that master's degrees should be substantially shorter than this with a maximum of 50 000 words allowed for a full research master's, 25 000 to 30 000 for a 90 credit minor dissertation, or 16 000 to 20 000 for a 60 credit minor dissertation.

11.4 Title page

There must be a title page on which should appear the dissertation/thesis title, name of candidate (plus qualifications if you wish), student number, name of Department, University and the month and year of submission. The following is the recommended wording used after the dissertation/thesis title and name of the candidate:

Dissertation (or Thesis) presented for the degree of Master of Science (Medicine) (or Doctor of Philosophy) in the Department of University of Cape Town, Month and Year. For a coursework master's dissertation the wording should read "Dissertation presented in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of..."

11.5 Plagiarism declaration

Following the title page there should be a page containing the following signed statement by the candidate:

"I know the meaning of plagiarism and declare that all of the work in the dissertation (or thesis), save for that which is properly acknowledged, is my own".

12 Guidelines for inclusion of publications in a doctoral thesis

When a student contemplates inclusion of publication(s) in their PhD thesis, the Faculty of Health Sciences requires that the following be considered:

General

- All rules as laid out by UCT must be satisfied. It must be borne in mind that the PhD
 is a UCT degree (with the oversight of the DDB) and not a Faculty degree. Further,
 that a UCT PhD is considered a research degree of high international standing and
 recognition.
- A plan to include publications in a thesis should be developed by the student in
 consultation with their supervisor. The best time to do this will vary from project to
 project. Advice may be sought from their Departmental Postgraduate Committee (or
 equivalent) and their Faculty Higher Degrees Committee (or equivalent).
- In addition to considering a plan and structure for the thesis, Rule 6.7 must be satisfied, viz. "A binding decision can only be given by the Doctoral Degrees Board".
 Thus, formal permission must be sought from the DDB prior to submission for examination.
- It is best that the Faculty committees (on behalf of the DDB) only consider the plan
 once publications have been submitted, accepted or published, as it is theoretically
 impossible for a committee (or the DDB) to give advice (or approval) if no
 publications have appeared, been submitted or at the very least written.
- Requests to include publications in a thesis must be considered on an individual basis
 i.e. 'blanket' approval for a group of student PhD's cannot be sought nor given.

13 The PhD thesis

13.1 Scope of the PhD thesis

The thesis (and also its motivation) must acknowledge, wherever appropriate, that it is a doctoral thesis that includes publication(s), and that the thesis itself is not simply a compilation of relevant publications. It must be a thematically coherent and substantive and scholarly discourse, presented as a composite body of work with all the necessary elements as to make it comparable (and therefore examinable) to a PhD presented in the traditional way. It is important to note that UCT does not offer a PhD "by publications". The University offers a PhD which requires a thesis to be produced in accordance with standard requirements — and in fulfilling these requirements it is possible, if the prescribed permission has been obtained, to include publications in the thesis.

- A PhD examiner has to be satisfied that a candidate has formulated appropriate research questions and mastered the relevant methodologies, analytical processes necessary to answer such questions in a discipline-specific, scholarly defensible way – publications alone cannot be adequate to demonstrate this aspect of a candidate's work.
- The main aim(s) and answer(s) to the research questions must be apparent and they must permeate the thesis as a whole. Even though there are publication(s) included, the thesis must nonetheless show acceptable academic style, scholarly content and coherence as a connected account with a satisfactory introduction, statement of thesis and conclusion.
- The thesis must include a thorough and critical literature review that also succeeds in demonstrating acceptable academic style and scholarly content as would be true of any PhD thesis. This must be in addition to any literature review sections appearing in the included publications. The exception would be where the student has published the literature review in the form of a systematic or meta-analysis, and is included as one or more of the complete publications (in which case the literature review may form a significant piece of 'original' research in its own right).
- There must be a significant academic discussion leading to clearly articulated conclusions, based on the thesis as a whole.
- There should be consistency in referencing style throughout the thesis (other than in the publications themselves where different journals may require different styles).

13.2 Nature of the publications included in the PhD thesis

It should be clear to the reader/examiner what the rationale for including papers is. It should demonstrate specifically how including the publication(s) assist(s) in fulfilling the thesis. We suggest that each paper is prefaced with a synopsis of how the paper contributes to the thesis aims and objectives. This is in addition to full discussion in the appropriate place(s).

It is expected that the publication is published in an international peer-reviewed journal. For a publication to be considered as an 'included publication', it should be already published or 'in press' (i.e. accepted for publication) or at the least submitted and under review by the editorial team of a UCT-accredited international peer-reviewed journal. In some circumstances it may be that the 'included publication' is of another type (e.g. a policy document or technical report). In such cases the motivation and 'publication' would have to be considered on its specific merits and strongly motivated.

It is expected that the student is the lead author of each included publication, as the student should be the primary researcher. All included publications must have been written under the supervision of the supervisor(s) while registered as a PhD student.

Publications that have not been written under the supervision of the supervisor as a part of the PhD may not constitute "included" publications.

There should be a consistent format style throughout the thesis (font, layout, table and figure numbering etc).

Rule GP6.8 stipulates a maximum word count for a PhD thesis of 80 000. In the case of a thesis including publications this remains so – the included publications are not over and above the 80 000 and must be included in the total word count (references are not included in the word count).

13.3 Support from co-authors (of publications included in the PhD thesis)

Rule 6.3 states that: "The thesis must constitute a substantial contribution to knowledge in the chosen subject and may embody only the original work of the candidate with such acknowledged extracts from the work of others as may be pertinent". In accordance with this, it should be made unambiguously clear at what HEQSF levels the candidate was involved in the research and publication(s) and what the role of the co-authors was/were. This should be verified by the supervisor(s). There is no rule regarding a maximum number of allowed co-authors but it must be understood that the more co-authors listed, the more difficult it will be for a student to demonstrate their own intellectual drive and lead. It is best that written letters of support be obtained from each co-author, attesting to their agreement on the stated contributions that the candidate and they made to the study. In certain cases, where there are a large number of co-authors, the principal investigator and supervisor can sign such support on behalf of the group. If co-authors themselves are PhD students, they should verify that they will not be including this publication(s) in their own PhD thesis

13.4 **Publication**

When a candidate submits a dissertation/thesis he/she shall be deemed to have granted the University free license to publish it in whole or part in any format the University deems fit.

13.5 **Declaration of Free Licence**

In the case of PhD students, the candidate is required to sign a declaration stating:

"I hereby:

(a) grant the University free license to reproduce the above thesis in whole or in part, for the purpose of research:

454 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

(b) declare that the above thesis is my own unaided work, both in conception and execution, and that apart from the normal guidance of my supervisor, I have received no assistance apart from that stated below; except as stated below, neither the substance nor any part of the thesis has been submitted in the past, nor is being, nor is to be submitted for a degree at this University or any other University. I am now presenting the thesis for examination for the Degree of PhD".

13.7 **Referencing**

Forms of referencing must be standard for the discipline and must adhere to a recognised international convention, agreed to with the supervisor.

14. Examination

14.1 Overview

The system of independent external examination lies at the heart of credible quality assurance. The examination of master's dissertations involves two examiners, both external to UCT (at least one of whom must be at an institution of high academic standing outside of South Africa).

The examiners are selected on the basis of their knowledge in the field within which the research is located. Appointments of examiners of master's dissertations are subject to approval by the Dean. Supervisors cannot serve as examiners of their own student's work.

At the doctoral level, the thesis is examined by three external experts in the field, at least two of whom are based at an institution of high academic standing outside of South Africa. Appointments of examiners of PhD theses are subject to approval by the Doctoral Degrees Board.

In all cases, the identity of the examiners is kept strictly confidential from the student. This confidentiality remains in force until the examiners give permission for their identities to be known after the examination process has run its full course (note that the examiners have the right not to give this permission). Supervisors are not permitted to make contact with external examiners during the examination process. No dissertation or thesis will be examined under conditions of secrecy, though it is possible to apply for *temporary* confidentiality of a dissertation or thesis under examination where there is good reason for a short delay in making the research public.

14.2 What is expected of a master's dissertation?

In order for the degree to be awarded a master's dissertation must indicate that a candidate has successfully completed a programme of training in research in that he/she:

- understands the nature, objectives and scientific principles underlying the investigation;
- is adequately acquainted with the relevant literature;
- has mastered appropriate techniques and analytical methods;
- assesses the significance of findings in a thorough and logically-coherent manner.
- reports on the study in an acceptable scientific format (in accordance with Faculty rules and norms) that is satisfactory in both presentation and literary style.

A master's degree is essentially a training course to equip a candidate with skills necessary either for employment in a given field, or for further independent research. Consequently, the dissertation need not involve original research, distinctly advance knowledge of the subject or be potentially publishable in a peer-reviewed scientific

journal. To obtain a distinction for the degree, these factors are considered together with evidence of critical and independent thought. It is important to note that master's degrees are awarded with distinction in exceptional cases only. Usually a unanimous decision from both examiners is required but a distinction may be awarded by the Faculty's Doctoral and Master's Committee (DMC) if both examiners recommend this and or if one examiner recommends it and the second examiners does not object. Examiners are asked to clearly indicate their recommendation, and to provide a detailed report in which they comment on the strengths and weaknesses of the dissertation. The detailed comments in the examiners' reports are integral to the final decision on whether to award a distinction or not, and are particularly relevant when the examiners are not unanimous.

To recommend that the degree be awarded with distinction, the examiner must be of the opinion that the work is outstanding at the master's level, bearing in mind the methodological complexities involved, and the intellectual difficulty of the particular subject matter. As a guideline, it is suggested to examiners that they might consider a dissertation to be worthy of a distinction if it fulfils the following criteria:

- the standard is in the top 20%, approximately, of the master's dissertations that they have examined that;
- the structure of the dissertation is appropriate;
- the presentation is excellent. Minor editorial errors (such as formatting. grammatical or spelling mistakes) may be tolerated and referred back to the candidate for correction. Ubiquitous and careless errors in presentation that point to a lack of exactitude should militate against the award of a distinction.

Where the work reported in the dissertation is original and directly contributes to knowledge in, or an understanding of, the subject and/or is potentially publishable as a refereed international paper in the field, this should play a part in the decision. However, publication of results contained in one or more chapters of the dissertation prior to submission is neither in itself sufficient nor necessary to gain a distinction, as it is the submitted master's dissertation that is examined and on which a decision of a distinction will be based. Publications arising from the work subsequent to submission are, for obvious reasons, not considered.

14.3 Assessment of examiners' reports

Examiners of master's dissertations and PhD theses are asked to recommend one of the following outcomes:

- that the dissertation/thesis be passed without the need for corrections and the degree (a) be awarded:
- that the dissertation/thesis be passed and the degree be awarded only after specified (b) changes have been made to the text of the dissertation:
- that the dissertation/thesis is unsatisfactory and should be substantially revised and (c) resubmitted for examination;
- that the dissertation/thesis be rejected, and the degree not be awarded. (d)

In addition, in the case of a master's dissertation, the examiners are asked to clearly indicate if a distinction should be awarded, or whether or not the examiner would object to the award of a distinction should the other examiner so recommend. Distinctions are not awarded to PhD theses.

In the case of master's degrees, the examiners' reports are submitted to the Chair of the relevant Higher Degrees Committee, who writes a recommendation for consideration by the committee taking all examiners' comments into account. The Dean, in consultation with the relevant Higher Degrees Committee, will then make the final decision on the outcome. In the case of doctoral degrees, the reports are received by a Committee of Assessors, chaired by the Dean, who evaluate the reports and recommend a result (categories A, B, C, or D – see above) to the Doctoral Degrees Board who makes the final decision.

In the case of master's by coursework and dissertation, to obtain the degree with distinction, a candidate must obtain a distinction in each of the coursework and dissertation components. Likewise, both components must be separately passed to achieve an overall pass.

After a decision is reached, the Faculty Office (Master's) or Doctoral Degrees Board (PhD) sends a letter to the candidate, the Head of Department and the supervisor informing them of the outcome.

Where improvements and corrections are required, the student must consult with the supervisor for advice on what needs to be done. It is the responsibility of the supervisor and the Head of Department and, in the case of master's dissertations, the Dean to sign off on these once the candidate has completed the necessary revisions. Such corrections should be completed within one year of notification. It is important to note that in the event of a C result, the candidate has only one chance of resubmission, i.e. option C is not available in the re-examination. Thus supervisors and students must consider this seriously, with attention to detail and ensure that an accompanying document outlines in detail how and where each correction/suggestion critique has been handled, (e.g. a document simply stating "all corrections done" – is insufficient and will be rejected).

Once a decision is taken to award the degree, copies of the dissertation/thesis are lodged on the open shelves of the library.

15. **Issues relating to ownership of intellectual property**

15.1 Secrecy conditions

A thesis or dissertation accepted by the University for a higher degree may not be subject to secrecy restrictions of any kind. Any thesis or dissertation approved for a higher degree is placed on the open shelves of the Library. In exceptional cases, should a moratorium on publication of results have been agreed to, the dissertation/thesis may be examined with a confidentiality requirement for a fixed period.

15.2 Copyright

The University recognises the rights of those who have ownership of copyright. Members of the University are explicitly prohibited from infringing copyright, either in terms of publications or software.

A candidate may, subject to prior approval of his/her supervisor, publish part or the whole of the work done under supervision for the degree before presenting it for the examination. Copyright rests with the author. However, no publication may, without the consent of Senate, contain a statement that the published material was, or is to be, submitted in part or in full requirement for the degree.

Further, when presenting a dissertation or thesis, the candidate is deemed, by doing so, to be granting the University free licence to publish it in whole or in part, in any format that the University deems fit.

15.3 Patents

This is a complex issue and is governed by University rules and guidelines. Students wishing to pursue it should consult with their supervisor(s) and the Department for

Research and Development.

16. Joint publication

It is common practice for joint publications between the candidate and the supervisor to be generated through the research process. There are differing conventions across the Faculty about the ordering of authors. This should be clarified and jointly agreed between the student and the supervisor early in the research process.

Guidelines for the inclusion of publications in a doctoral thesis

These guidelines are intended to assist in answering the 'frequently asked questions' that PhD students and their supervisors ask with regard to inclusion of publications in a PhD thesis as envisaged in Rule GP 6.7, which states (inter alia):

'A PhD candidate who contemplates including published papers in his/her thesis must accept that approval to do so is not automatic. If a candidate contemplates doing this, he/she must note this in his/her MoU with his/her supervisor each year. In addition he/she and his/her supervisor are advised to seek the advice of the Faculty's higher degrees committee about his/her plan to do so at an early stage (acting in accordance with any internal procedures and guidelines that a particular faculty may require). While the relevant faculty committee will not be able to give a binding answer, it will be able to indicate to the candidate and his/her supervisor whether: (i) it is likely to support the proposal: or (b) it is unlikely to support submission according to the plan outlined and why. A binding decision can only be given by the DDB. It is accepted that this may not be possible until sometime into the PhD work' (taken from UCT Handbook 3, 2012, page 29).

This rule specifically refers to those cases where a candidate is including in the thesis, a literal and word-for-word rendition of a paper already published, in full. It is understood that there may be minor inter-faculty differences in theses including such publications, which reflect the variation in publishing norms between disciplines.

It is generally accepted that elements of a thesis may already be published, but not necessarily verbatim nor in full. Such instances are covered by Rule GP7, in which permission of the supervisor, and not the DDB, is required. Rule GP7 states:

'A candidate may, subject to the prior written approval of his or her supervisor and subject to the provisions of rule GP9, publish a part or the whole of the work done by him or her under supervision for the degree before presenting his or her thesis for examination' (taken from UCT Handbook 3, 2012, page 29).

GUIDELINES

When a student contemplates inclusion of publication(s) in his or her PhD thesis as envisaged under Rule GP6.7, the DDB requires that the following is considered:

General

- All rules as laid down by UCT must be satisfied. It must be borne in mind that the PhD is a UCT degree (with the oversight of the DDB) and not a Faculty degree. Further, that a UCT PhD is considered a research degree of high international standing and recognition.
- A plan to include publications in a thesis should be developed by the student in consultation with the supervisor. The best time to do this will vary from project to project. Advice may be sought from their Departmental Postgraduate Committee (or equivalent) and their Faculty Higher Degrees Committee (or equivalent).
 - In addition to considering a plan and structure for the thesis, Rule 6.7 must be satisfied, viz. "A binding decision can only be given by the DDB". Thus, formal permission must be sought from the DDB prior to submission for examination.

- It is best that the Faculty committees (on behalf of the DDB) only consider the plan once publications have been submitted, accepted or published, as it is theoretically impossible for a committee (or the DDB) to give advice (or approval) if no publications have appeared, been submitted or at the very least written.
- Requests to include publications in a thesis must be considered on an individual basis i.e. 'blanket' approval for a group of student PhD's cannot be sought nor given.

Scope of the PhD thesis

- The thesis (and also its motivation), must acknowledge wherever appropriate, that it is a doctoral thesis that includes publication(s), and that the thesis itself is not simply a compilation of relevant publications. It must be a thematically coherent and substantive and scholarly discourse, presented as a composite body of work with all the necessary elements as to make it comparable (and therefore examinable) to a PhD presented in the traditional way. It is important to note that UCT does not offer a PhD "by publications". The University offers a PhD which requires a thesis to be produced in accordance with standard requirements and in fulfilling these requirements it is possible, if the prescribed permission has been obtained, to include publications in the thesis.
 - A PhD examiner has to be satisfied that a candidate has formulated appropriate research questions and mastered the relevant methodologies, analytical and presentation processes necessary to answer such questions in a discipline-specific, scholarly defensible way – publications alone cannot be adequate to demonstrate this aspect of a candidates' work.
 - The main aim(s) and answer(s) to the research questions must be apparent and they must permeate the thesis as a whole. Even though there are publication(s) included, the thesis must nonetheless show acceptable academic style, scholarly content and coherence as a connected account with a satisfactory introduction, statement of thesis aims and conclusion.
 - The thesis must include a thorough and critical literature review that also succeeds in demonstrating acceptable academic style and scholarly content as would be true of any PhD thesis. This must be in addition to any literature review sections appearing in the included publications. The exception would be where the student has published the literature review in the form of a systematic or meta-analysis, and is included as one or more of the complete publications (in which instance the literature review may form a significant piece of 'original' research in its own right)
 - There must be a significant academic discussion leading to clearly articulated conclusions, based on the thesis as a whole.
 - There should be consistency in referencing style throughout the thesis (other than in the publications themselves where different journals may require different styles).

Nature of the publications included in the PhD thesis

- It should be clear to the reader/examiner what the rationale for including papers is. It should demonstrate specifically how including the publication(s) assist(s) in fulfilling the thesis. We suggest that each paper is prefaced with a synopsis of how the paper contributes to the thesis aims and objectives. This in addition to full discussion in the appropriate place(s).
- It is expected that the publication is published in an international peer-reviewed journal. For a
 publication to be considered as an 'included publication', it should be already published or 'in
 press' (i.e. accepted for publication), or at the least submitted and under review by the editorial
 team of a UCT-accredited international peer-reviewed journal.
- In some circumstances it may be that the 'included publication' is of another type (e.g. a policy
 document or technical report). In such cases the motivation and 'publication' would have to be
 considered on its specific merits and motivated accordingly.
- It is expected that the student is the lead author of each included publication, as the student should be the primary researcher.

- All included publications must have been written under the supervision of the supervisor(s)
 while registered as a PhD student.
- Publications that have not been written under the supervision of the supervisor as a part of the PhD may not constitute 'included' publications.
- There should be a consistent format style throughout the thesis (font, layout, table and figure numbering, etc.)
- Rule GP 6.8 stipulates a maximum word count for a PhD thesis of 80 000. In the case of a
 thesis including publications this remains so the included publications are not over and above
 the 80 000 and must be included in the total word count (references are not included in the
 word count).

Support from co-authors (of publications included in the PhD thesis)

- Rule 6.3 states that: "The thesis must constitute a substantial contribution to knowledge in the chosen subject and may embody only the original work of the candidate with such acknowledged extracts from the work of others as may be pertinent". In accordance with this, it should be made unambiguously clear at what levels the candidate was involved in the research and publication(s), and what the role of co-authors was/were. This should be verified by the supervisor(s). There is no rule regarding a maximum number of allowed co-authors but it must be understood that the more co-authors listed, the more difficult it will be for a student to demonstrate their own intellectual drive and lead.
- It is best that written letters of support be obtained from each co-author, attesting to their
 agreement on the stated contributions that the candidate and they made to the study. In certain
 cases, where there are a large number of co-authors, the principal investigator and supervisor
 can sign such support on behalf of the group.
- If co-authors themselves are PhD students, they should verify that they will not be including this publication(s) in their own PhD thesis.

[Note: See Handbook 3 (General Rules) for requirements for doctoral degree studies.]

Avoiding Plagiarism: A Guide for Students

What is Plagiarism?

You commit plagiarism – intentionally or not – in written work when you use another person's sentences, ideas or opinions without acknowledging them as being from that other person.

In academic work, researchers build on the ideas of others. This is a legitimate and accepted way of doing research. Plagiarism is using someone else's ideas or words and presenting them as if they are your own. It is therefore a form of academic cheating, stealing or deception. Because plagiarism is an offence, all universities take a very serious view of anyone who is found cheating. Those who are suspected of having plagiarized will be referred to the Vice-Chancellor or nominee for possible disciplinary action in terms of the rules on disciplinary jurisdiction and procedures (DJP1.1).

Not all plagiarism is deliberate, but even inadvertent plagiarism will be severely penalized. It is therefore your responsibility to know what will be regarded as plagiarism and to know how to avoid it.

What makes plagiarism tricky to avoid and dangerous is that it can take many forms.

Forms of Plagiarism

Academic writing requires of you to discuss existing literature but at the same time to come up with your own ideas; to rely on the findings of other researchers, but also to say something new and

original; to give an exposition of key readings on the topic, but to express it in your own structure and own words. It is academically difficult to manage a path between these seemingly contradictory demands.

Plagiarism can range from deliberate academic dishonesty to accidental academic sloppiness, and can range from serious and clear forms of plagiarism to instances that are less obvious.

Obvious forms of plagiarism include:

- 1. Buying or borrowing a paper and copying it.
- 2. Hiring someone to write the paper or thesis for you.
- 3. Cutting and pasting large portions of text from the web or from someone else's paper or book without any quotation marks (or clear indentation for block quotes) or proper reference to the source. The ease of cutting-and-pasting from electronic sources makes this a form of plagiarism that is particularly widespread.
- 4. Word-for-word copying of a sentence, or paragraph without any proper acknowledgement.
- 5. Direct translation into English of a paper or large sections of writing written in another language.
- 6. Citing sources that you didn't actually use.
- 7. Using substantive extracts from your own earlier work without acknowledgement.

Less obvious forms of plagiarism include:

8. Not giving proper credit to someone else's ideas or findings¹.

When is it proper to give credit and when not? As a general rule, you need to give a reference for any text, diagram, table, illustration or an idea if it comes from:

- a. a book, journal, website, or any other public medium;
- b. what someone has said in an interview you have conducted;
- someone's personal correspondence in the form of a letter or email.

You don't need to give a reference or give credit if the idea, text, diagram, table, illustration or idea comes from:

- your own insights, work or experiences. Ideas from co-authored papers, however, still need to be acknowledged;
- b. writing up your own field notes or lab reports;
- c. "common knowledge", common sense observations, well-established facts, historical events (but you would obviously have to give a reference if you use an historical document) and myths. It is, of course, difficult to know exactly when something is "common knowledge", but a general rule to follow is: if the same observation is made in multiple sources without any attached references, or if it is something that the general public is well aware of, then no references are needed.

Improper paraphrasing.

The rule to "put it in your own words" is not always helpful, because many of the accepted key words in academic discourse have precise meaning or are accepted expressions that you shouldn't change. However, whenever you do written work you must distinguish what you have written from what you are paraphrasing or quoting. To paraphrase is to summarize someone else's ideas in your own writing style, sentence structures and, where applicable, own words. This is a particularly demanding task for writers whose first language is not English.

10. Failing to give a proper reference

¹ Stolley, K, Brizee, A. & Paiz, J. Overview and contradictions and Is it plagiarism yet? Retrieved August 12, 2014.

You may copy word for word (but not significant chunks), and you are expected to build on the ideas of others, but then you must give proper credit to the source of the quotation or the paraphrased argument, idea or reasoning.

11. Not acknowledging outsourcing of substantive data analysis

You may have someone else do the descriptive statistics or statistical data analysis for you, but you need to acknowledge the extent to which it is not your own analysis. In cases where the statistical analysis (model fitting or estimation) forms the central thesis, instead of just being a minor section, or where the thesis is in a discipline that requires you to demonstrate this skill of analysis, it is unacceptable to outsource it, even if you do acknowledge it.

How to Avoid Plagiarism²

When you start reading and taking notes, carefully distinguish between material that is quoted, material that is paraphrased in your own words and own structure, and material that is your own and expressed in your own words. The way you can distinguish between these different types of sources is to use a different colour for each one, or to put a big Q for "quote", P for "paraphrase or M for "mine" after the relevant section. Make sure that you keep scrupulous track of the author, year, title, and page from which you are taking the quote. There are numerous electronic tools that can assist you with this, such as RefWorks and Mendeley. (See section on "resources" below.)

1. Fully reference and acknowledge the work of others

While academic staff will teach you about systems of referencing, and how to avoid plagiarizing, you too need to take responsibility for your own academic career. Knowing how to give proper credit, cite appropriately, and acknowledge the original source and reference accurately is an essential step in avoiding plagiarism. There are numerous referencing conventions and you are expected to use a referencing convention that is accepted in your discipline. There are many guides on how to reference properly. See "Referencing Conventions" below for resources and guides.

2. Use your own expressions and present your work in your own writing style It is tempting to use someone else's elegantly structured phrase or sente

It is tempting to use someone else's elegantly structured phrase or sentence/s, but doing so without proper quoting (acknowledging your use of their exact words) constitutes plagiarism. It is not enough to change just a word here and there when paraphrasing; you need to use your own sentence constructions. Of course, there are accepted key words in specific academic discourses that have precise meaning or are accepted expressions; you shouldn't try to put these precise and commonly accepted expressions in your own words.

Organise your work and structure your reasoning in your own way
 Don't merely give properly acknowledged summaries of other people's work (para

Don't merely give properly acknowledged summaries of other people's work (paraphrasing), develop your own sequence of reasoning and line of argumentation.

4. Use TURNITIN

Turnitin is an internet-based service that checks the extent of unoriginal content in your paper or thesis. It will identify all the parts where you have copied text from elsewhere. Where you have acknowledged doing so with direct quotes, that is acceptable. Of course, you should not have too many direct quotes since you are required, after all, to demonstrate your own academic writing and critical thinking skills. Identified copied content that is not acknowledged is plagiarism and you must reword and restructure these identified sections. Note that Turnitin is not a guarantee that there is no plagiarism – it is only a guide. See more about Turnitin here.

² University of Leicester. Avoiding Plagiarism. Retrieved August 12, 2014.

Note that you should not submit the same re-worked draft multiple times because the system will then compare your new version with the earlier one you submitted and indicate a very high unoriginality score.

UCT Rules and Senate Policy

RULES ON CONDUCT FOR STUDENTS (Student Rules - Academic conduct)

RCS2.4 A student:

- (a) must refrain from dishonest conduct in any examination, test or in respect of completion and/or submission of any other form of academic assessment. Dishonest conduct includes but is not limited to plagiarism;
- (b) may not submit the work of any other person in any examination, test or in respect of the completion and/or submission of any other form of academic assessment without full and proper attribution and acknowledgement.

RULES FOR DEGREES (Rules relating to examinations – Examination sessions and class tests)

G18.12 Dishonesty, including plagiarism or the submission by a student of other people's work as his/her own, in an examination or any other form of assessment will be dealt with in terms of the disciplinary rules.

SENATE POLICY

Senate policy (PC11/99 dated 6.12.1999), sets out the following:

- (i) For each course, academic staff must prescribe a referencing convention, or allow a student to choose from a set of referencing conventions prescribed by the academic staff member (and by implication must teach this key academic literacy skill to junior students) when setting assignments; *and*
- (ii) All undergraduates are required to make and include a declaration each time they submit written work for assessment

Declaration

Each time your work is assessed, you will need to insert the declaration (see shaded block) or one like it.

Plagiarism Declaration:

- 1. I know that plagiarism is a serious form of academic dishonesty.
- 2. I have read the document about avoiding plagiarism, am familiar with its contents and have avoided all forms of plagiarism mentioned there.
- Where I have used the words of others, I have indicated this by the use of quotation marks
- I have referenced all quotations and properly acknowledged other ideas borrowed from others.
- 5. I have not and shall not allow others to plagiarise my work.
- 6. I declare that this is my own work.
- 7. I am attaching the summary of the Turnitin match overview (when required to do so).

Signature:		

Declaration to be included in your thesis

In the front of your thesis, a signed and dated declaration in the following format must be included:

Declaration
I,, hereby declare that the work on which this thesis is based is my original work (except where acknowledgements indicate otherwise) and that neither the whole work nor any part of it has been, is being, or is to be submitted for another degree in this or any other university. I authorise the University to reproduce for the purpose of research either the whole or any portion of the contents in any manner whatsoever.
Signature: Date:

Referencing conventions

The responsibility is on your lecturer to ensure that you are (or become) familiar with, and observe, one of the internationally recognised guides to scholarly conventions on presentation, documentation of sources and referencing. It is your responsibility to question any part of this that you do not understand, to apply the rules, and to be aware of the consequences of plagiarism.

There are many ways of referencing, and the University has not set one way as preferable to another. The Library and Writing Centre, however, recommend one of the following forms:

the Harvard system

American

Modern Language Association (MLA) or

Footnoting

They also have a standard for referencing articles in electronic journals.

For advice and guides on referencing see:

UCT Library Referencing Help:

http://libguides.lib.uct.ac.za/refworks

and

http://www.lib.uct.ac.za/research-help/referencing-help/

and

http://libguides.lib.uct.ac.za/refworks-referencing

Harvard UCT: Handbook on citation:

http://www.lib.uct.ac.za/wp-content/uploads/2014/02/harvard-uct-2014.pdf

Common citation styles (University of Melbourne): http://www.lib.unimelb.edu.au/cite/

If you are confused because each lecturer tells you to reference your work in a different way, discuss this with him or her

Consequences of plagiarising

By committing plagiarism you will get zero for the plagiarised work, and may fail the course or your thesis. In addition, the matter must be referred to the Vice-Chancellor or nominee for possible disciplinary action in terms of the rules on disciplinary jurisdiction and procedures (DJP1.1) against you.

If this is the case, and the plagiarism is substantial, the Registrar has indicated that, unless there are unusual circumstances, the prosecution will ask for your expulsion. Even if you are not expelled, a conviction for cheating on your academic record is likely to limit your career opportunities. If you are preparing for a profession, you should know that a conviction for cheating in academic work may bar you from professional licensing temporarily or permanently.

Web-based information and resources

There are many sites and guides on the internet regarding plagiarism.

Video on how to avoid plagiarism: https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=2XUPZ9jx4gs

<u>A Student's Guide to Avoiding Plagiarism</u> (UCT Philosophy department): this handy and concise resource looks at forms of plagiarism, gives tips on how to avoid it and provides some examples.

<u>UCT Faculty of Health Sciences Guide</u> A site listing different referencing conventions and guide to Turnitin

UCT information on RefWorks

Information on APA referencing convention

Guide on the Harvard referencing convention

UCT Writing Centre on referencing

UCT writing Centre on postgraduate writing

UCT Writing Centre on resources in grammar

The UCT Senate policy declaration on plagiarism

Turnitin services - Student Guide

Contact the Vula Team for further support: help@vula.uct.ac.za or 021-650 5500

Assistance for staff and students

The Library Staff, the Writing Centre and the Office for Research Integrity are willing to assist you, by providing details of referencing conventions, and helping you use them.

UCT Library staff for general queries about referencing:

Amina Adam; Jen Eidelman; Cyrill Walters

UCT Library staff for queries about RefWorks:

Dilshaad Brey; Dianne Steele; Gill Morgan; Khumbulele Faltein

UCT Library staff for queries about Mendeley:

Tamzvn Suliaman

Research Ethics:

Dr Robert McLaughlin (UCT Office for Research Integrity)

UCT Writing Centre

http://www.writingcentre.uct.ac.za/writing/talk/contacts

Tel: 021 650 5021

Prizes

GENERAL NAMED PRIZES

JOSEPH ARENOW PRIZE

For the student submitting the most meritorious MSc(Medicine) or MPhil

meritorious MSc(Medicine) or MPhil dissertation (for MSc(Medicine) or MPhil by

dissertation only).

BRÖNTE STEWART RESEARCH PRIZE For the student (preferably 35 years or under)

submitting the most meritorious thesis for the

degree of MD, PhD or ChM

NAMED PRIZES BY DEPARTMENT:

ANAESTHESIA

3M SOUTH AFRICA (PTY) LTD For the best registrar in Anaesthesia.

RECOGNITION AWARD

JACK ABELSOHN PRIZE For the most meritorious article published by

a postgraduate student in Anaesthesia.

TOM RUTTMANN INTENSIVE CARE PRIZE For the best Anaesthesia registrar in intensive

care medicine.

THEMI AUGOUSTIDES MEMORIAL PRIZE For the best registrar in Cardiovascular

Anaesthesia

CLINICAL LABORATORY SCIENCES

LAFRAS STEYN CLINICAL LABORATORY

SCIENCES PRIZE

Awarded at the bi-annual research day for the best student oral presentation of the day.

Anatomical Pathology

PAULINE HALL BOOK PRIZE For the postgraduate student who has

produced the best publication in a peerreviewed journal, or has produced the best master's or doctoral dissertation/thesis, or who has done the best presentation at an international conference on a hepatobiliary subject. (Should there be no suitable postgraduate student nominee, the award may be given to a postdoctoral fellow or a staff

member.)

HEALTH & REHABILITATION SCIENCES

Nursing and Midwifery

ADVANCED MIDWIFERY & NEONATAL

CARE AWARD

For the best student in the Advanced Midwifery pathway of the Postgraduate

Diploma in Nursing.

ADULT CRITICAL CARE AWARD For the best student in the Adult Critical Care

specialisation of the Postgraduate Diploma in

Nursing.

CHILD CRITICAL CARE AWARD For the best student in the Child Critical Care

pathway of the Postgraduate Diploma in

Nursing.

CHILD NURSING AWARD For the best student in the Child Nursing

pathway of the Postgraduate Diploma in

Nursing.

HENRIETTA STOCKDALE TROPHY For the graduating Postgraduate Diploma in

Nursing student who has displayed the highest standard of academic work, clinical ability, professional behaviour, social responsibility, commitment and leadership

skills.

THE CRITICAL CARE SOCIETY OF SOUTHERN AFRICA AWARD (CAPE

WESTERN BRANCH)

For the student who has shown a high level of academic acumen, as well as particular aptitude in the practice of Critical Care Nursing in the Adult Critical Care pathway of

the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing.

NEUROSCIENCE NURSING AWARD For the best student in the Neuroscience

Nursing pathway of the Postgraduate

Diploma in Nursing.

NEPHROLOGY NURSING AWARD For the best student in the Nephrology

Nursing pathway of the Postgraduate

Diploma in Nursing.

NURSING EDUCATION AWARD For the best student in the Nursing Education

pathway of the Postgraduate Diploma in

Nursing.

NURSING MANAGEMENT AWARD For the best student in the Healthcare and

Nursing Management pathway of the

Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing.

OPHTHALMIC NURSING AWARD For the best student in the Ophthalmic

Nursing pathway of the Postgraduate

Diploma in Nursing.

PROFESSORIAL AWARD For the graduating student who has achieved

the highest aggregate mark for the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing.

HUMAN BIOLOGY

Human Nutrition

ABBOTT NUTRITION JEVITY PLUS PRIZE For the top final-year student in Clinical

Dietetics in the BSc (Med)(Hons) programme

in Nutrition & Dietetics.

JOAN HUSKISSON RESEARCH PRIZE For the best research project by a

BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and

Dietetics student.

McMAHON COMMUNITY NUTRITION PRIZE For the top final-year student in Community

Nutrition in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme

in Nutrition and Dietetics programme.

BEST OVERALL STUDENT AWARD For the most outstanding final-year student in

the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition

and Dietetics.

FOOD SERVICE MANAGEMENT AWARD For the top final-year student in Food Service

Management in the BSc(Med)(Hons)

programme in Nutrition and Dietetics.

UNILEVER AWARD For the student who showed the most growth

over the full programme.

MEDICINE

BERNARD PIMSTONE AWARD For the best young laboratory investigator.

DEPARTMENT OF MEDICINE MEDAL

JACKSON AWARD

For the registrar or intern who has made the

For the best young clinical investigator.

best presentations at medical rounds during

the year.

OBSTETRICS AND GYNAECOLOGY

ALAN ALPERSTEIN PRIZE For the registrar who has shown the greatest

improvement in surgical skills.

BASIL BLOCH AWARD For contributions to Oncology.

S I BEHRMAN AWARD For the best dissertation in the Master of

Medicine degree in Obstetrics &

Gynaecology (Part III).

BOET DOMMISSE AWARD For special contributions to the Department

(by any person in the department).

CECIL CRAIG AWARD Registrar award for excellence.

J C COETZEE AWARD For best research (done or in progress).

GOLDEN SPECULUM AWARD For the best registrar research presentation in

Gynaecology.

GOLDEN FOETUS AWARD For the best Obstetric research registrar.

ROOS PRIZE For the registrar who conducts him-/herself

with the greatest professionalism.

SOETERS PRIZE For the consultant voted by registrars to be

the most supportive in teaching and training.

YVONNE PARFITT PRIZE For the best paper on original research published (excludes undergraduates.

postgraduates, interns, SHOs and registrars).

PUBLIC HEALTH

DAVID BOURNE PRIZE For the student graduating with the highest

marks in the Masters of Public Health,

subject to a minimum of 70% overall.

ETHNE JACKE PRIZE For the student graduating with the best

Master of Public Health dissertation provided a minimum of 70% has been obtained (analysis of the Possid Rossmannia)

(exclusive of the David Bourne prize).

GEOFF CAMPBELL BOOK PRIZE Awarded for the best student in the

Postgraduate Diploma in Occupational

Health.

RADIATION MEDICINE

Radiology

PROTEA HOLDINGS PRIZE For the best registrar in Radiology.

SURGERY

GEORGE SACKS PRIZE IN SURGERY For outstanding postgraduate research in

Surgery.

LENNOX GORDON PRIZE For an original, distinguished publication by

a registrar in Surgery

Neurosurgery

JONATHAN PETER PRIZE For the postgraduate student who has

produced the best journal publication.

SYNTHES PRIZES For the most outstanding registrar in

Orthopaedic Surgery.

Orthopaedic Surgery

REGISTRAR RESEARCH PRIZE For the registrar who has produced the most

outstanding research contribution/s in Orthopaedic Surgery during a calendar year.

Otorhinolaryngology

LEON GOLDMAN REGISTRAR PRIZE For the best publication by a registrar in

Otorhinolaryngology.

Paediatric Surgery

ARNOLD KATZ PRIZE For the best postgraduate trainee in Paediatric

Surgery.

PHILIP SMITH PRIZE For the best postgraduate student in Urology.

Faculty Mission Statement

The Faculty's mission is to:

• Respond to the healthcare needs of South Africa and beyond.

- Educate health professionals, educators and scientist for life.
- Undertake research that is relevant to the needs of our country and beyond.
- Promote health equity through promoting health professional standards in the delivery of quality healthcare.
- To be socially responsive to the needs of the people of our country and beyond.
- To develop interventions to reduce the risk of ill health, disability and mortality.

Faculty of Health Sciences Charter

[Adopted by the Faculty on 9 May 2002]

Preamble

Post-apartheid South Africa is emerging from decades of systematic discrimination that affected every aspect of society, including the health sector, resulting in profound inequities in health status in the population. Central to the reconstruction of South African society is the need to develop a culture of human rights based on respect for human dignity and non-discrimination.

Although there were significant attempts by staff, students and the institution to resist apartheid injustices, UCT was not immune to the racist, sexist, and other discriminatory practices and values that typified society under apartheid. As UCT grapples with transformation, we remain burdened with the legacy of these discriminatory practices.

To overcome this legacy of apartheid and other forms of discrimination, the UCT Health Sciences Faculty has produced this Charter as a basis for transformation of the institutional culture of the Faculty to ensure that students and staff have access to an environment where they are able to realise their full potential and become active participants in the academic life of the Faculty.

Principles

Non-discrimination

The Faculty will not tolerate any form of negative discrimination and will uphold the University's policy on non-discrimination.

Supportive culture

The Faculty will foster a supportive culture, where diversity and difference is respected, in order to encourage students and staff to reach their full potential in their activities of learning, working, teaching, research and service in the Faculty.

Capacity-building

The Faculty will strive to develop the skills of its employees and help to build the skills base of South Africans, in particular formerly disadvantaged South Africans, through various strategies at its

disposal.

Employment Equity

The Faculty will strive to attract and retain talented black professionals by recognising their abilities, affirming their skills and ensuring an environment that is welcoming and supportive.

Facilitation of learning

The Faculty will strive to uphold and encourage the highest standards of teaching to create an atmosphere conducive to learning for all students.

Research

The Faculty will strive to uphold the highest ethical standards of research and ensure that research seeks to benefit the South African community.

Service

The Faculty will strive to ensure that students and staff uphold the highest standards of service to the community, including commitments to ethical principles and human rights.

Consultation

The Faculty will strive to consult with staff and students on major policy changes that may be undertaken by the Faculty and that affect them, and will seek to entrench transparency in its workings.

Monitoring and evaluation

The Faculty will endeavour to review its performance annually in the light of this Charter.

Community participation

The Faculty will strive to ensure participation of the community in decisions in the spirit of the Primary Healthcare Approach adopted by the Faculty as its lead theme.

Faculty of Health Sciences Declaration

(Taken by all graduating students)

At the time of being admitted as a member of the healthcare profession:

I solemnly pledge to serve humanity.

My most important considerations will be the health of patients and the health of their communities.

I will not permit considerations of age, gender, race, religion, ethnic origin, sexual orientation, disease, disability or any other factor to adversely affect the care I give to patients.

I will uphold human rights and civil liberties to advance health, even under threat.

I will engage patients and colleagues as partners in healthcare.

I will practice my profession with conscience and dignity.

I will respect the confidentiality of patients, present or past, living or deceased.

I will value research and will be guided in its conduct by the highest ethical standards.

I commit myself to lifelong learning.

I make these promises solemnly, freely and upon my honour.

Distinguished Teachers in the Faculty

Students may nominate academic staff for UCT's Distinguished Teacher Awards (nominations to be addressed to the Registrars office). Faculty of Health Sciences staff members who have received Distinguished Teacher Awards are:

2014	Prof D Kahn (Surgery)
2010	Assoc Prof R Eastman (Neurology, Medicine)
2010	Prof Z Van Der Spuy (Obstetrics & Gynaecology)
2007	Dr I A Joubert (Anaesthesia)
2005	Dr M Blockman (Pharmacology)
2004	Assoc Prof V Burch (Medicine)

(Also received the National Excellence in Teaching and Learning Award from the Council for the Higher Education and the Higher Education Learning and Teaching Association of South Africa in 2009) 2003 Assoc Prof G Louw (Human Biology)

- 2003 Dr P Berman (Chemical Pathology)
- 2002 Assoc Prof J Krige (General Surgery)
- Dr C Slater (Human Biology) 2001
- Assoc Prof V Abratt (Molecular & Cell Biology) 2001
- 2000 Assoc Prof A Mall (General Surgery)
- 2000 Prof D Knobel (Forensic Medicine)
- 1998 Prof MFM James (Anaesthesia)
- Prof JC de Villiers (Neurosurgery) 1993
- 1989 Prof EJ Immelman (General Surgery)
- Assoc Prof G R Keeton (Medicine) 1988
- 1987 Dr C Warton (Anatomy & Cell Biology)
- 1985 Prof A Forder (Medical Microbiology)
- 1984 Dr AH Robins (Pharmacology)
- Prof W Gevers (Medical Biochemistry) 1982
- 1981 Prof R Kirsch (Medicine)

The University of Cape Town uses the PeopleSoft electronic student administration system. In terms of this system, each programme of study must have at least one plan code and all registered students must have at least one plan. Plans represent majors or areas of specialisation. Programmes without majors or specialisations have a single plan, namely GENeral. The plans of each programme are specific to it. Where a postgraduate programme has more than one specialisation, each specialisation will have its own plan. Since applicants apply by citing plan codes, and students register against these codes (with effect from 2011), these are given below for ease of reference.

The degree and diploma titles and codes are given below, along with the corresponding plan codes:

DEGREE/DIPLOMA TITLE	DEGREE/ DIPLOMA CODE	PLAN DESCRIPTION	PLAN CODE
PG Diploma in Addictions Care	MG024	Addictions Care	MG024PRY10
PG Diploma in Clinical Developmental Paediatrics	MG035	Clinical Developmental Paediatrics	MG035PED01
PG Diploma in Clinical Hepatology	MG043	Clinical Hepatology	MG043MDN25
PG Diploma in Clinical Paediatric Cardiology	MG031	Paediatric Cardiology	MG031PED04
PG Diploma in Clinical Paediatric Critical Care	MG037	Paediatric Critical Care	MG037PED05
PG Diploma in Clinical Paediatric Diabetes	MG032	Paediatric Diabetes	MG032PED20
PG Diploma in Clinical Paediatric Electrophysiology and Epilepsy	MG033	Paediatric Electrophysiology and Epilepsy	MG033PED21
PG Diploma in Clinical Paediatric Emergency Care	MG036	Paediatric Emergency Care	MG036PED22
PG Diploma in Clinical Paediatric Gastroenterology	MG034	Paediatric Gastroenterology	MG034PED15
PG Diploma in Clinical Paediatric Haematology and Oncology	MG029	Paediatric Haematology and Oncology	MG029PED19
PG Diploma in Clinical Paediatric Nephrology	MG040	Paediatric Nephrology	MG040PED08
PG Diploma in Clinical Paediatric Physiotherapy	MG028	Paediatric Physiotherapy	MG028AHS20
PG Diploma in Clinical Paediatric Pulmonology	MG039	Paediatric Pulmonology	MG039PED13
PG Diploma in Clinical Paediatric Rheumatism	MG039	Paediatric Rheumatology	MG039PED18
PG Diploma in Community Eye Health	MG019	Community Eye Health	MG019CHM03
PG Diploma in Disability Studies	MG016	Disability Studies	MG016AHS06
PG Diploma in Emergency Care	MG024	Emergency Care	MG024CHM26
PG Diploma in Family Medicine	MG015	Family Medicine	MG015PPH09
PG Diploma in Family Medicine	MG015	Family Medicine & Primary Care	MG015PPH03

DEGREE/DIPLOMA TITLE	DEGREE/ DIPLOMA CODE	PLAN DESCRIPTION	PLAN CODE
PG Diploma in Healthcare Technology Management	MG010	Healthcare Technology Management	MG010HUB10
PG Diploma in Health Economics	MG017	Health Economics	MG017ECO07
PG Diploma in Health Professional Education	MG026	Health Professional Education	MG026PPH10
PG Diploma in Health Managemen	MG009	Health Management	MG009PPH04
PG Diploma in Maternal & Child Health	MG018	Maternal & Child Health	MG018PED02
PG Diploma in Nursing	MG012	Advanced Midwifery & Neonatal Care	MG012AHS01
	MG012	Child Nursing	MG012AHS03
	MG012	Critical Care Nursing (Child)	MG012AHS04
	MG012	Critical Care Nursing (General)	MG012AHS05
	MG012	Critical Care Nursing (Neonate)	MG012AHS18
	MG025	Dermatology Nursing	MG025AHS17
	MG012	Diabetes Mellitus Nursing & Education	MG012AHS19
	MG012	Nephrology Nursing	MG012AHS11
	MG012	Neuroscience Nursing	MG012AHS12
	MG012	Nursing Education	MG012AHS13
	MG012	Nursing Management	MG012AHS14
	MG012	Ophthalmic Nursing	MG012AHS15
PG Diploma in Occupational Health	MG007	Occupational Health	MG007PPH06
PG Diploma in Paediatric Radiology	MG020	Paediatric Radiology	MG020RAY01
PG Diploma in Palliative Medicine	MG011	Palliative Medicine	MG011MDN19
PG Diploma in Pesticide Risk Management	MG021	Pesticide Risk Management	MG021PPH05
PG Diploma in Psychotherapy	MG022	Psychotherapy	MG022PRY04
PG Diploma in Public Mental Health	MG023	Public Mental Health	MG023PRY05
Bachelor of Science in Medicine	MH002	Applied Anatomy	MH002HUB16
(Honours)	MH002	Bioinformatics	MH002LAB02
	MH002	Biological Anthropology	MH002HUB03
	MH002	Cell Biology	MH002HUB07
	MH003	Exercise Science	MH003HUB08
	MH004	Biokinetics	MH004HUB09
	MH002	Human Genetics	MH002LAB12
	MH002	Infectious Diseases & Immunology	MH002MDN20
	MH002	Medical Biochemistry	MH002LAB14
	MH002	Medical Physics	MH002RAY02
	MH005	Nutrition & Dietetics	MH005HUB12

DEGREE/DIPLOMA TITLE	DEGREE/ DIPLOMA CODE	PLAN DESCRIPTION	PLAN CODE
	MH002	Pharmacology	MH002MDN15
	MH002	Physiology	MH002HUB13
	MH002	Radiobiology	MH002RAY05
Master of Family Medicine & Primary Care	MM011	Family Medicine & Primary Care	MM011PPH03
Master of Medicine	MM001	Anaesthesia	MM001AAE01
	MM113	Anatomical Pathology	MM113LAB01
	MM100	Cardiothoracic Surgery	MM100CHM01
	MM114	Chemical Pathology	MM114LAB03
	MM115	Clinical Pathology	MM115LAB22
	MM101	Clinical Pharmacology	MM101MDN03
	MM102	Dermatology	MM102MDN04
	MM022	Emergency Medicine	MM022CHM02
	MM001	Family Medicine	MM001PPH09
	MM116	Forensic Pathology	MM116LAB07
	MM117	Haematological Pathology	MM117LAB10
	MM001	Medical Genetics	MM001LAB15
	MM001	Medical Microbiological Path	MM001LAB23
	MM104	Medicine	MM104MDN12
	MM105	Neurology	MM105MDN14
	MM106	Neurosurgery	MM106CHM04
	MM107	Nuclear Medicine	MM107RAY03
	MM108	Obstetrics & Gynaecology	MM108OBS03
	MM027	Occupational Medicine	MM027PPH08
	MM109	Ophthalmology	MM109CHM05
	MM110	Orthopaedic Surgery	MM110CHM06
	MM111	Otorhinolaryngology	MM111CHM07
	MM001	Paediatric Surgery	MM001CHM08
	MM112	Paediatrics	MM112PED11
	MM118	Plastic & Reconstructive Surgery	MM118CHM09
	MM119	Psychiatry	MM119PRY09
	MM120	Public Health Medicine	MM120PPH11

DEGREE/DIPLOMA TITLE	DEGREE/ DIPLOMA CODE	PLAN DESCRIPTION	PLAN CODE
	MM121	Radiation Oncology	MM121RAY04
	MM103	Radiology	MM103RAY06
	MM122	Surgery	MM122CHM10
	MM123	Urology	MM123CHM12
	MM001	Virological Pathology	MM001LAB21
Master of Medical Science	MM050	Biomedical Engineering (by dissertation)	MM050HUB05
	MM052	Biomedical Engineering (by coursework and dissertation_)	MM050HUB05
	MM051	Nutrition (by dissertation)	MM050HUB21
Master of Philosophy	MM006	Addictions Mental Health	MM006PRY01
(by coursework & minor dissertation)	MM006	African Emergency Care	MM006CHM18
	MM006	Bioethics	MM006MDN01
	MM006	Biomedical Engineering & Biomedical Sciences	MM006HUB04
	MM006	Biokinetics	MM006HUB22
	MM006	Biomedical Engineering	MM006HUB05
	MM006	Biomedical Forensic Science	MM006LAB23
	MM006	Child & Adolescent Psychiatry	MM006PRY02
	MM006	Clinical Emergency Medicine	MM006CHM17
	MM006	Clinical Haematology	MM006LAB04
	MM006	Clinical Research Administration	MM006PED12
	MM006	Critical Care	MM006AAE02
	MM006	Disability Studies	MM006AHS06
	MM025	Emergency Medicine	MM025CHM02
	MM006	Forensic Mental Health	MM006PRY03
	MM033	Health Innovation	MM033HUB30
	MM006	Intellectual Disability	MM006PRY06
	MM006	Liaison Mental Health	MM006PRY07
	MM006	Maternal & Child Health	MM006PED02
	MM006	Medical Genetics	MM006LAB15
	MM006	Neuropsychiatry	MM006PRY08

DEGREE/DIPLOMA TITLE	DEGREE/ DIPLOMA CODE	PLAN DESCRIPTION	PLAN CODE
	MM006	Occupational Health	MM006PPH06
	MM006	Paediatric Pathology	MM006LAB19
	MM006	Palliative Medicine	MM006MDN19
	MM006	Sports & Exercise Medicine	MM006HUB14
	MM006	Exercise and Sports Physiotherapy	MM006AHS16
Master of Philosophy	MM026	Allergology	MM026MDN22
(subspeciality training)	MM150	Advanced Hepatology and Transplantation	MM150MDN23
	MM016	Cardiology	MM016MDN02
	MM016	Child & Adolescent Psychiatry	MM016PRY02
	MM016	Clinical Haematology	MM016LAB04
	MM016	Critical Care	MM016AAE02
	MM016	Developmental Paediatrics	MM016PED01
	MM016	Endocrinology	MM016MDN05
	MM016	Gastroenterology	MM016MDN06
	MM016	Geriatric Medicine	MM016MDN08
	MM016	Gynaecological Oncology	MM016OBS01
	MM016	Infectious Diseases & HIV Medicine	MM016MDN09
	MM016	Maternal & Foetal Medicine	MM016OBS02
	MM016	Medical Genetics	MM016LAB15
	MM016	Medical Oncology	MM016MDN11
	MM016	Neonatology	MM016PED03
	MM016	Nephrology	MM016MDN13
	MM016	Paediatric Cardiology	MM016PED04
	MM016	Paediatric Critical Care	MM016PED05
	MM016	Paediatric Endocrinology	MM016PED06
	MM151	Paediatric Gastroenterology	MM151PED16
	MM016	Paediatric Infectious Diseases	MM016PED07
	MM016	Paediatric Nephrology	MM016PED08
	MM016	Paediatric Neurology	MM016PED09
	MM016	Paediatric Oncology	MM016PED10

DEGREE/DIPLOMA TITLE	DEGREE/ DIPLOMA CODE	PLAN DESCRIPTION	PLAN CODE
	MM016	Paediatric Pulmonology	MM016PED13
	MM016	Paediatric Surgery	MM016CHM08
	MM016	Pulmonology	MM016MDN16
	MM016	Reproductive Medicine	MM016OBS04
	MM016	Rheumatology	MM016MDN18
	MM016	Surgical Gastroenterology	MM016CHM11
	MM152	Trauma Surgery	MM152CHM24
	MM016	Vascular Surgery	MM016CHM13
Master of Philosophy	MM021	Bioethics	MM021MDN01
(by full dissertation)	MM021	Biomedical Engineering	MM021HUB05
	MM021	Child & Adolescent Psychiatry	MM021PRY02
	MM021	Emergency Medicine	MM021CHM02
	MM021	Maternal & Child Health	MM021PED02
	MM021	Paediatric Pathology	MM021LAB19
	MM021	Palliative Medicine	MM021MDN19
	MM021	Public Mental Health	MM021PRY05
	MM021	Sports Medicine	MM021HUB15
	MM021	Exercise and Sports Physiotherapy	MM021AHS16
	MM021	Surgery	MM021CHM10
Master of Public Health	MM012	Community Eye Health	MM012CHM03
(by coursework & minor dissertation)	MM012	Epidemiology	MM012PPH02
	MM012	Health Economics	MM012ECO07
	MM012	Health Systems	MM012PPH12
	MM012	Public Health	MM012PPH07
	MM012	Social and Behavioural Sciences	MM012PPH14
Master of Science in Audiology (full dissertation)	MM008	Audiology	MM008AHS02
Master of Science in Audiology (by coursework & minor dissertation)	MM019	Audiology	MM019AHS02
Master of Science in Medicine (by coursework & minor dissertation)	MM094	Genetic Counselling	MM094LAB09

DEGREE/DIPLOMA TITLE	DEGREE/ DIPLOMA	PLAN DESCRIPTION	PLAN CODE
	CODE		
Master of Science in Medicine	MM095	Anatomical Pathology	MM095LAB01
(by full dissertation)	MM095	Anatomy	MM095HUB01
	MM095	Bioinformatics	MM095LAB02
	MM095	Biological Anthropology	MM095HUB03
	MM095	Biomaterials	MM095CHM19
	MM095	Biomedical Engineering	MM095HUB05
	MM095	Cardiothoracic Surgery	MM095CHM01
	MM095	Cardiovascular Biomechanics	MM095CHM15
	MM095	Cell Biology	MM095HUB07
	MM095	Chemical Pathology	MM095LAB03
	MM095	Clinical Pharmacology	MM095MDN03
	MM095	Clinical Science and Immunology	MM095LAB05
	MM095	Computational Biomechanics	MM095CHM15
	MM095	Dermatology	MM095MDN04
	MM095	Dietetics	MM095HUB20
	MM095	Emergency Medicine	MM095CHM02
	MM095	Exercise Science	MM095HUB08
	MM095	Genetic Counselling	MM095LAB09
	MM095	Haematology	MM095LAB11
	MM095	Human Genetics	MM095LAB12
	MM095	Medical Biochemistry	MM095LAB14
	MM095	Medical Microbiology	MM095LAB16
	MM095	Medical Physics	MM095RAY02
	MM095	Medical Virology	MM095LAB17
	MM095	Medicine	MM095MDN12
	MM095	Neuroscience	MM095CHM16
	MM095	Nuclear Medicine	MM095RAY03
	MM095	Nutrition	MM095HUB21
	MM095	Obstetrics and Gynaecology	MM095OBS03
	MM095	Paediatrics	MM095PED11

DEGREE/DIPLOMA TITLE	DEGREE/ DIPLOMA CODE	PLAN DESCRIPTION	PLAN CODE
	MM095	Pathology	MM095LAB20
	MM095	Physiology	MM095HUB13
	MM095	Psychiatry	MM095PRY09
	MM095	Public Health	MM095PPH07
	MM095	Radiobiology	MM095RAY05
	MM095	Radiotherapy	MM095RAY03
	MM095	Surgery	MM095CHM10
	MM095	Urology	MM095CHM12
	MM095	Vascular Surgery	MM095CHM13
Master of Science in Nursing (by full dissertation)	MM002	Nursing	MM002AHS07
Master of Science in Nursing (by coursework & minor dissertation)	MM017	Nursing	MM017AHS07
Master of Science in Occupational Therapy (by full dissertation)	MM005	Occupational Therapy	MM005AHS09
Master of Science in Occupational Therapy (by coursework & minor dissertation)	MM018	Occupational Therapy	MM018AHS09
Master of Science in Physiotherapy (by full dissertation)	MM004	Physiotherapy	MM004AHS08
MSc in Speech-Language Pathology (by full dissertation)	MM009	Speech-Language Pathology	MM009AHS10
MSc in Speech-Language Pathology (by coursework & minor dissertation)	MM020	Speech-Language Pathology	MM020AHS10
Doctor of Medicine	MD002	Anaesthesia	MD002AAE01
	MD002	Cardiology	MD002MDN02
	MD002	Cardiothoracic Surgery	MD002CHM01
	MD002	Emergency Medicine	MD002CHM02
	MD002	Medicine	MD002MDN12
	MD002	Neurosurgery	MD002CHM04
	MD002	Obstetrics & Gynaecology	MD002OBS03
	MD002	Orthopaedic Surgery	MD002CHM06
	MD002	Otorhinolaryngology	MD002CHM07
	MD002	Paediatrics	MD002PED11
	MD002	Pathology	MD002LAB20

DEGREE/DIPLOMA TITLE	DEGREE/ DIPLOMA CODE	PLAN DESCRIPTION	PLAN CODE
	MD002	Physiology	MD002HUB13
	MD002	Psychiatry	MD002PRY09
	MD002	Surgery	MD002CHM10
Doctor of Philosophy	MD001	Anaesthesia	MD001AAE01
	MD001	Anatomical Pathology	MD001LAB01
	MD001	Anatomy	MD001HUB01
	MD001	Audiology	MD001AHS02
	MD001	Bioinformatics	MD001LAB02
	MD001	Biological Anthropology	MD001HUB03
	MD001	Biomaterials	MD001CHM19
	MD001	Biomedical Engineering	MD001HUB05
	MD001	Cardiothoracic Surgery	MD001CHM01
	MD001	Cardiovascular Biomechanics	MD001CHM15
	MD001	Cell Biology	MD001HUB07
	MD001	Chemical Pathology	MD001LAB03
	MD001	Clinical Pharmacology	MD001MDN03
	MD001	Clinical Science & Immunology	MD001LAB05
	MD001	Computational Biomechanics	MD001CHM15
	MD001	Dermatology	MD001MDN04
	MD001	Dietetics	MD001HUB20
	MD001	Disability Studies	MD001AHS06
	MD001	Emergency Medicine	MD001CHM02
	MD001	Exercise Science	MD001HUB08
	MD001	Family Medicine	MD001PPH09
	MD001	Forensic Medicine	MD001LAB26
	MD001	Forensic Pathology	MD001LAB07
	MD001	Forensic Toxicology	MD001LAB27
	MD001	Genetic Counselling	MD001LAB09
	MD001	Haematological Pathology	MD001LAB10
	MD001	Haematology	MD001LAB11

DEGREE/DIPLOMA TITLE	DEGREE/ DIPLOMA CODE	PLAN DESCRIPTION	PLAN CODE
	MD001	Health Communication	MD001PED17
	MD001	Human Genetics	MD001LAB12
	MD001	Maternal & Child Health	MD001PED02
	MD001	Medical Biochemistry	MD001LAB14
	MD001	Medical Microbiology	MD001LAB16
	MD001	Medical Physics	MD001RAY02
	MD001	Medical Virology	MD001LAB17
	MD001	Medicine	MD001MDN12
	MD001	Neuropsychiatry	MD001PRY08
	MD001	Neuroscience	MD001CHM16
	MD001	Neurosurgery	MD001CHM04
	MD001	Nuclear Medicine	MD001RAY03
	MD001	Nursing	MD001AHS07
	MD001	Nutrition	MD001HUB21
	MD001	Obstetrics & Gynaecology	MD001OBS03
	MD001	Occupational Therapy	MD001AHS09
	MD001	Ophthalmology	MD001CHM05
	MD001	Orthopaedic Surgery	MD001CHM06
	MD001	Otorhinolaryngology	MD001CHM07
	MD001	Paediatrics	MD001PED11
	MD001	Physiology	MD001HUB13
	MD001	Physiotherapy	MD001AHS08
	MD001	Psychiatry	MD001PRY09
	MD001	Public Health	MD001PPH07
	MD001	Radiology	MD001RAY06
	MD001	Radiotherapy	MD001RAY07
	MD001	Speech-Language Pathology	MD001AHS10
	MD001	Surgery	MD001CHM10
	MD001	Urology	MD001CHM12
Doctor of Science in Medicine	MD004	Biomedical Engineering	MD004HUB05

	CODE		PLAN CODE
	MD004	Exercise Science	MD004HUB08
	MD004	Gastroenterology	MD004MDN06
	MD004	Medical Virology	MD004LAB17
	MD004	Medicine	MD004MDN12
	MD004	Neuropsychiatry	MD004PRY08
	MD004	Obstetrics & Gynaecology	MD004OBS03
International Affiliate	MZ095	Health Sciences General	MZ095DOM01
	MZ095	Paediatrics	MZ095PED11
	MZ095	Psychiatry	MZ095PRY09
Medical Elective Foreign	MZ003	Health Sciences General	MZ003DOM01
Occasional Health Sciences	MZ002	Biomedical Engineering	MZ002HUB05
Postgraduate	MZ002	Clinical Science & Immunology	MZ002LAB05
	MZ002	Health Economics	MZ002ECO07
	MZ002	Health Sciences General	MZ002DOM01
	MZ002	Medical Biochemistry	MZ002LAB14
	MZ002	Occupational Therapy	MZ002AHS09
	MZ002	Public Health	MZ002PPH07
Occasional Health Sciences Undergraduate	MZ001	Health Sciences General	MZ001DOM01
Postdoctoral Fellow	MZ090	Anatomical Pathology	MZ090LAB01
	MZ090	Biomedical Engineering	MZ090HUB05
	MZ090	Cardiothoracic Surgery	MZ090CHM01
	MZ090	Chemical Pathology	MZ090LAB03
	MZ090	Clinical Science & Immunology	MZ090LAB05
	MZ090	Exercise Science (Biokinetics)	MZ090HUB09
	MZ090	Health Sciences General	MZ090DOM01
	MZ090	Human Genetics	MZ090LAB12
	MZ090	Infectious Diseases & Immunology	MZ090MDN20
	MZ090	Medical Biochemistry	MZ090LAB14
	MZ090	Medical Microbiology	MZ090LAB16
	MZ090	Medicine	MZ090MDN12

DEGREE/DIPLOMA TITLE	DEGREE/ DIPLOMA CODE	PLAN DESCRIPTION	PLAN CODE
	MZ090	Pharmacology	MZ090MDN15
	MZ090	Physiology	MZ090HUB13
	MZ090	Psychiatry	MZ090PRY09
	MZ090	Public Health	MZ090PPH07
	MZ090	Vascular Surgery	MZ090CHM13
Postgraduate Affiliate	MZ089	Health Sciences General	MZ089DOM01
SA Affiliate	MZ094	Health Sciences General	MZ094DOM01
SADC Affiliate	MZ097	Health Sciences General	MZ097DOM01
SADC Affiliate	MZ097	Obstetrics & Gynaecology	MZ097OBS03
Semester Study Abroad	MZ091	Health Sciences General	MZ091DOM01
Semester Study Abroad	MZ092	Health Sciences General	MZ092DOM01
Semester Study Abroad	MZ093	Health Sciences General	MZ093DOM01
Semester Study Abroad	MZ096	Health Sciences General	MZ096DOM01

Course code	Course description	Description
AAE7000W	Anaesthesia thesis	Doctoral research and thesis
AAE7002W	Anaesthesia minor dissertation (60 credits)	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Anaesthesia
AAE7003W	MMed Anaesthesia Part 1	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Anaesthesia
AAE7004W	MMed Anaesthesia Part 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Anaesthesia
AAE7005W	MPhil in Critical Care Part 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training
AAE7006W	Critical Care minor dissertation (60 credits)	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component
AHS4049H	Fundamentals of Nursing Management	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing
AHS4060S	Financial Management in the Health Services	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing
AHS4070H	Healthcare and Nursing Management	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing
AHS4083F	Nursing Management Portfolio Development	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing
AHS4084S	Principles of Mentorship	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing
AHS4085S	Evaluating, Teaching and Learning	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing
AHS4088H	International Healthcare and Clinical Perspectives	Course offered by Department of Health & Rehabilitation Sciences
AHS4089F	Introduction to Disability as Diversity	Course in the PG Diploma in Disability Studies
AHS4091W	Developing Critical Research Literacy	Course in the PG Diploma in Disability Studies
AHS4101S	Nursing Clinical Didactics	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing
AHS4102W	Curriculum Design in Nursing Education	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing
AHS4117S	Critical Priorities in Disability & Development	Course in the PG Diploma in Disability Studies
AHS4118S	Monitoring Disability in Society	Course in the PG Diploma in Disability Studies
AHS4122W	Professional Development Studies	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing
AHS4123F	Clinical Sciences for Advanced Midwifery	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing
AHS4124W	Advanced Midwifery Practice A	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing
AHS4125W	Advanced Midwifery Practice B	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing
AHS4128W	Child Nursing Practice B	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing
AHS4129F	Clinical Sciences for Child Nursing	Course in the PG Diploma in Nursing

Course code	Course description	Description
AHS5014F	Research Methods	Course in MSc in Occupational Therapy (by coursework and dissertation)
AHS5015F	Human Occupation I	Course in MSc in Occupational Therapy (by coursework and dissertation)
AHS5016F	Human Occupation II	Course in MSc in Occupational Therapy (by coursework and dissertation)
AHS5018S	Research Methods II	Course in MSc in Occupational Therapy (by coursework and dissertation)
AHS5019W	Physiotherapy dissertation	Master's research and dissertation
AHS5022F/S	Theoretical Foundations of Nursing Practice	Course in MSc in Nursing (by coursework and dissertation)
AHS5024W	Nursing minor dissertation (90 credits)	Dissertation component of the MSc in Nursing by coursework & dissertation
AHS5027W	Occupational Therapy dissertation	Master's research and dissertation
AHS5032H	Research Methodology I	Course in the MPhil in Exercise and Sports Physiotherapy (by coursework & dissertation) programme
AHS5033W	Exercise and Sports Physiotherapy	Course in the MPhil in Exercise and Sports Physiotherapy (by coursework & dissertation) programme
AHS5034W	Exercise and Sports Physiotherapy minor dissertation (60 credits)	Dissertation component in the MPhil in Exercise and Sports Physiotherapy (by coursework & dissertation) programme – where the research supervisor is from the Department of Health & Rehabilitation Sciences
AHS5044S	Occupational Therapy in Primary Healthcare	Course in MSc in Occupational Therapy (by coursework and dissertation)
AHS5045S	Occupation-based Community Development Practice	Course in MSc in Occupational Therapy (by coursework and dissertation)
AHS5046W	Research-related Independent Study	Course towards Masters in Nursing in Child Nursing
AHS5047W	Clinical Leadership	Course towards Masters in Nursing in Child Nursing
AHS5048W	Advanced Child Nurse Practice B	Course towards Masters in Nursing in Child Nursing
AHS5049W	Advanced Child Nurse Practice A	Course towards Masters in Nursing in Child Nursing
AHS5050W	Clinical Research	Course towards Masters in Nursing in Child Nursing
AHS5051W	Research Methodology II	Course in the MPhil in Exercise and Sports Physiotherapy (by coursework & dissertation) programme
AHS5052W	Management of Exercise and Sports-related Conditions	Course in the MPhil in Exercise and Sports Physiotherapy (by coursework & dissertation) programme

Course code	Course description	Description
		(by coursework and dissertation) programme
CHM6010F	Resuscitation and Critical Care	Course in the MPhil in Emergency Medicine
		(by coursework and dissertation) programme
CHM6012F	Disaster Medicine	Course in the MPhil in Emergency Medicine
		(by coursework and dissertation) programme
CHM6013S	Education and Training in	Course in the MPhil in Emergency Medicine
	Emergency Care	(by coursework and dissertation) programme
CHM6014S	Primary Care for Emergency	Course in the MPhil in Emergency Medicine
	Care Workers	(by coursework and dissertation) programme
CHM6016W	Emergency Medicine minor dissertation (60 credits)	Dissertation component in the MPhil in
	dissertation (60 credits)	Emergency Medicine (by coursework and
CHMC019C	A fair and Francisco Comp	dissertation) programme
CHM6018S	African Emergency Care	Course in the MPhil in Emergency Medicine (by coursework & dissertation) programme
CHM6019W	Emergency Medicine minor	Dissertation component in the MPhil in
	dissertation (90 credits)	Emergency Medicine (by coursework and
		dissertation) programme
CHM6021W	Biomaterials dissertation	Master's research and dissertation
CHM6022F	Community Eye Health I	Course in the Master of Public Health
CHM6023F	Community Eye Health II	programme Course in the Master of Public Health
CITIVIOU231	Community Eye Hearth II	programme
CHM6024W	Cardiovascular Biomechanics	Master's research and dissertation
C11111002111	dissertation	riaster s research and dissertation
CHM6026S	Critical Thinking in Emergency	Course in the MPhil in Emergency Medicine
	Care	(by coursework and dissertation) programme
CHM6028S	Management & Leadership in	Course in the MPhil in Emergency Medicine
	Healthcare	(by coursework and dissertation) programme
CHM6029S	Disaster Medical Response	Course in the MPhil in Emergency Medicine
GYT 16000	Training	(by coursework and dissertation) programme
CHM6030S	Ambulatory Care and Travel Medicine	Course in the MPhil in Emergency Medicine
CHM6031F	Patient Safety and Flow	Course in the MPhil in Emergency Medicine
CHM6032S	Continuous Quality	Course in the MPhil in Emergency Medicine
CHM6036W	Improvement Basic Anatomy and Physiology	Course towards Masters in Paediatric
CHIMOUSOW	in Paediatric Neurosurgery	Neurosurgery
CHM6037W	Management of Clinical	Course towards Masters in Paediatric
211111003 / W	Conditions in Paediatric	Neurosurgery
	Neurosurgery	
CHM6038W	Surgical and Critical Care	Course towards Masters in Paediatric
	Management in Paediatric	Neurosurgery
CHM6039W	Neurosurgery Final Integrated Clinical	Course towards Masters in Paediatric
CHIVIOUSSW	Examination	Neurosurgery
CHM6040W	Research Report	Course towards Masters in Paediatric
211110040 11	1100001011 110poit	Course to mardo masters in raceitaine

Course code	Course description	Description
		Neurosurgery
CHM7001W	Surgery thesis	Doctoral research and thesis
CHM7004W	MMed Surgical Disciplines Part	Clinical component of the speciality training programmes in the Surgical Disciplines
CHM7005W	Plastic & Reconstructive Surgery thesis	Doctoral research and thesis
CHM7008W	MMed Surgery Part 2B	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Surgery
CHM7009W	Surgery minor dissertation (60 credits)	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Surgery
CHM7010W	MMed Surgical Disciplines Part 2A	Clinical component of the speciality training programmes in the Surgical Disciplines
CHM7012W	MMed Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery Part 2B	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Plastic & Reconstructive Surgery
CHM7013W	Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery minor dissertation (60 credits)	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Plastic & Reconstructive Surgery
CHM7016W	Cardiothoracic Surgery dissertation	Master's research and dissertation
CHM7017W	Cardiothoracic Surgery thesis	Doctoral research and thesis
CHM7019W	MMed Cardiothoracic Surgery Part 2B	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Cardiothoracic Surgery
CHM7020W	Cardiothoracic Surgery minor dissertation (60 credits)	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Cardiothoracic Surgery
CHM7024W	Neurosurgery thesis	Doctoral research and thesis
CHM7026W	MMed Neurosurgery Part 2B	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Neurosurgery
CHM7027W	Neurosurgery minor dissertation (60 credits)	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Neurosurgery
CHM7030W	MMed Ophthalmology Part 2B	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Ophthalmology
CHM7031W	Ophthalmology minor dissertation (60 credits)	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Ophthalmology
CHM7032W	MMed Ophthalmology Part 1	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Ophthalmology
CHM7033W	Orthopaedic Surgery thesis	Doctoral research and thesis
CHM7035W	MMed Orthopaedic Surgery Part 2B	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Orthopaedic Surgery
CHM7036W	Orthopaedic Surgery minor dissertation (60 credits)	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Orthopaedic Surgery
CHM7037W	Otolaryngology dissertation	Master's research and dissertation

Course code	Course description	Description
CHM7040W	MMed Otorhinolaryngology Part 2B	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Otorhinolaryngology
CHM7041W	Otorhinolaryngology minor dissertation (60 credits)	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Otorhinolaryngology
CHM7042W	Urology thesis	Doctoral research and thesis
CHM7044W	MMed Urology Part 2B	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Urology
CHM7045W	Urology minor dissertation (60 credits)	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Urology
CHM7046W	Plastic, Reconstructive and Maxillo-facial Surgery thesis	Doctoral research and thesis
CHM7050W	Ophthalmology thesis	Doctoral research and thesis
CHM7052W	MPhil Vascular Surgery Part 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training
CHM7053W	Vascular Surgery minor dissertation (60 credits)	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component
CHM7055W	Emergency Medicine dissertation	Master's research and dissertation
CHM7056W	MMed Emergency Medicine Part	Clinical component of the speciality training in Emergency Medicine
CHM7057W	MMed Emergency Medicine Part 2	Clinical component of the speciality training in Emergency Medicine
CHM7058W	Emergency Medicine minor dissertation (60 credits)	Dissertation component of the speciality training in Emergency Medicine
CHM7059W	MMed Paediatric Surgery Part 1	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Paediatric Surgery
CHM7060W	MMed Paediatric Surgery Part 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Paediatric Surgery
CHM7061W	Paediatric Surgery minor dissertation (60 credits)	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Paediatric Surgery
CHM7062W	Neuroscience (Surgery) dissertation	Master's research and dissertation
CHM7063W	Neuroscience (Surgery) thesis	Doctoral research and thesis
CHM7064W	Emergency Medicine thesis	Doctoral research and thesis
CHM7065W	Biomaterials thesis	Doctoral research and thesis
CHM7066W	Cardiovascular Biomechanics thesis	Doctoral research and thesis
CHM7067W	MPhil Clinical Paediatric Surgery Part 1	Coursework component of the MPhil in Clinical Paediatric Surgery (by coursework & dissertation) programme
CHM7068W	Clinical Paediatric Surgery minor dissertation (60 credits)	Dissertation component of the MPhil in Clinical Paediatric Surgery (by coursework & dissertation) programme
CHM7069W	MMed Ophthalmology Part 2A	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Ophthalmology
CHM7070W	MPhil Trauma Surgery Part 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training

Course code	Course description	Description
CHM7071W	Trauma Surgery minor dissertation (60 credits)	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component
GSB4406F	Innovation and Entrepreneurship	Course towards MPhil in Health Innovation
HUB2019F	Integrated Anatomical and Physiological Sciences Part I	Course in MMedSc by dissertation
HUB2022F	Anatomy for Biomedical Engineers	Prerequisite course for the MSc(Medicine) in Biomedical Engineering by dissertation
HUB4000W	BMedScHons Cell Biology	Coursework for the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Cell Biology
HUB4001W	BMedScHons Biological Anthropology	Coursework for the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Biological Anthropology
HUB4002W	BMedScHons Applied Anatomy	Coursework for the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Applied Anatomy
HUB4007F	Biomechanics of the Musculoskeletal System	Prerequisite course for the MSc(Medicine) in Biomedical Engineering by dissertation
HUB4027H	Healthcare Technology Assessment	Course in the PG Dip Healthcare Technology Management
HUB4028H	Healthcare Technology Planning and Acquisition	Course in the PG Dip Healthcare Technology Management
HUB4030H	Project Management	Course in the PG Dip Healthcare Technology Management
HUB4032H	Project in Healthcare Technology Management	Course in the PG Dip Healthcare Technology Management
HUB4033H	Clinical Engineering Practice	Course in the PG Dip Healthcare Technology Management
HUB4040W	BMedScHons Physiology	Coursework for the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Physiology
HUB4041W	BMedScHons Exercise Science	Coursework for the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Exercise Science
HUB4043W	BMedScHons Biokinetics	Coursework for the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Exercise Science (Biokinetics)
HUB4045F	Introduction to Medical Imaging and Image Processing	Prerequisite course for the MSc(Medicine) in Biomedical Engineering by dissertation
HUB4046F	Nutrition Science I	Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics
HUB4047F	Nutrition Science II	Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics
HUB4048F	Nutrition Science III	Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics
HUB4049H	Community Nutrition I	Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics
HUB4050H	Community Nutrition II	Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics
HUB4051H	Community Nutrition III	Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Nutrition and Dietetics

Course code	Course description	Description
HUB4052S	Clinical Nutrition I	Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme
		in Nutrition and Dietetics
HUB4053S	Clinical Nutrition II	Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme
		in Nutrition and Dietetics
HUB4054S	Clinical Nutrition III	Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme
		in Nutrition and Dietetics
HUB4055W	Dietetics Practice	Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme
		in Nutrition and Dietetics
HUB4056W	Food Service Management	Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme
		in Nutrition and Dietetics
HUB4057F	Food Science	Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme
		in Nutrition and Dietetics
HUB4058F	Nutrition Rights	Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme
		in Nutrition and Dietetics
HUB4059H	Research Theory	Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme
		in Nutrition and Dietetics
HUB4061W	Community Internship	Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme
		in Nutrition and Dietetics
HUB4062W	Clinical Internship	Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme
		in Nutrition and Dietetics
HUB4063W	Food Service Management	Course in the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme
	Internship	in Nutrition and Dietetics
HUB4064W	Research Project	Research Project for the BSc(Med)(Hons)
		programme in Nutrition and Dietetics
HUB4065H	Medical Devices and	Course in the PG Dip Healthcare Technology
****	Instrumentation Overview	Management
HUB4066H	Medical Devices Innovation and Entrepreneurship	Course in the PG Dip Healthcare Technology
XXXXD 40 COXX	1 1	Management
HUB4068H	Asset Management of Healthcare Technology and Infrastructure	Course in the PG Dip Healthcare Technology
THIR 40 COLL		Management T. J.
HUB4069H	Health Facility Design, Planning and Assessment	Course in the PG Dip Healthcare Technology
HHD 4070H		Management Course in the PG Dip Healthcare Technology
HUB4070H	Hospital Engineering Practice	Management
HUB4071F/S	Applied Electrophysiology	Prerequisite course for the MSc(Medicine) in
110040/17/5	Applied Electrophysiology	Biomedical Engineering by dissertation
HUB4072F	High Performance Athlete	Course in the MPhil in Biokinetics (by
11015-0721	Ingil i criormance Aunete	coursework & dissertation) programme
HUB4073W	Health Information, e-Health and	Course in the PG Dip Healthcare Technology
	Management Information	Management
	Systems	
HUB4074W	Airborne Infection Control: A	Course in the PG Dip Healthcare Technology
******	Systems Approach	Management
HUB4075W	Biomedical Engineering Overview	Prerequisite course for the MSc(Medicine) in
	Overview	Biomedical Engineering by dissertation

Course code	Course description	Description
HUB5001W	Biomedical Science dissertation	Master's research and dissertation
HUB5004W	Physiology dissertation	Master's research and dissertation
HUB5005W	Exercise Science dissertation	Master's research and dissertation
HUB5006W	MPhil Sport and Exercise Medicine Part 1A	Course in the MPhil in Sport & Exercise Medicine (by coursework & dissertation) programme
HUB5007W	Sport and Ecercise Medicine minor dissertation (60 credits)	Dissertation component of the MPhil in Sport & Exercise Medicine (by coursework & dissertation) programme
HUB5010W	Exercise Physiology	Course in the MPhil in Exercise and Sports Physiotherapy (by coursework & dissertation) programme
HUB5012W	Exercise and Sports Physiotherapy minor dissertation (60 credits)	Dissertation component in the MPhil in Exercise and Sports Physiotherapy (by coursework & dissertation) programme – where the research supervisor is from the Department of Human Biology
HUB5014W	Dietetics dissertation	Master's research and dissertation
HUB5015W	Nutrition dissertation	Master's research and dissertation
HUB5016F	Physical activity and epidemiology	Course in the MPhil in Biokinetics (by coursework & dissertation) programme
HUB5017W	Research methods and statistics for physical activity	Course in the MPhil in Biokinetics (by coursework & dissertation) programme
HUB5018S	Biokinetics in the Workplace	Course in the MPhil in Biokinetics (by coursework & dissertation) programme
HUB5020F	Advanced Strength and Conditioning for Athletic Performance	Course in the MPhil in Biokinetics (by coursework & dissertation) programme
HUB5021S	Biokinetics and Neuromuscular Disorders	Course in the MPhil in Biokinetics (by coursework & dissertation) programme
HUB5022S	Nutrition & Ergogenic Aids	Course in the MPhil in Biokinetics (by coursework & dissertation) programme
HUB5023S	Advanced Clinical Exercise Physiology	Course in the MPhil in Biokinetics (by coursework & dissertation) programme
HUB5024W	Biokinetics minor dissertation (60 credits)	Dissertation component of the MPhil in Biokinetics (by coursework & dissertation) programme
HUB5025W	MPhil Sport and Exercise Medicine Part 1B	Course in the MPhil in Sport & Exercise Medicine (by coursework & dissertation) programme
HUB5026W	MPhil Sport and Exercise Medicine Part 1C	Course in the MPhil in Sport & Exercise Medicine (by coursework & dissertation) programme
HUB5027F	Health and Community Development	Course in MPhil Health Innovation

Course code	Course description	Description
HUB5028W	Health Innovation and Design	Course in MPhil Health Innovation
HUB5029W	Health Innovation minor dissertation	Course in MPhil Health Innovation
HUB6000W	Biomedical Engineering thesis	Doctoral research and thesis
HUB6001W	Physiology thesis	Doctoral research and thesis
HUB6005W	Neuroscience (Physiology) dissertation	Master's research and dissertation
HUB6006W	Biomedical Engineering Design	Course in MPhil Health Innovation
HUB6007W	Biomedical Engineering minor dissertation (90 credits)	Course in MPhil Health Innovation
HUB7000W	Anatomy dissertation	Master's research and dissertation
HUB7003W	Cell Biology dissertation	Master's research and dissertation
HUB7006W	Exercise Science thesis	Doctoral research and thesis
HUB7007W	Nutrition thesis	Doctoral research and thesis
HUB7008W	Dietetics thesis	Doctoral research and thesis
LAB4001W	BMedScHons Human Genetics	Coursework for the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Human Genetics
LAB4003W	BMedScHons in Medical Biochemistry	Coursework for the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Medical Biochemistry
LAB4004W	BMedScHons Infectious Diseases and Immunology	Coursework for the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Infectious Diseases & Immunology
LAB4005W	BMedScHons Bioinformatics	Coursework for the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Bioinformatics
LAB4007W	BMedScHons Forensic Genetics	Coursework for the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Forensic Genetics
LAB4008S	Medicina Forensis	Course offered by Division of Forensic Medicine in Department of Clinical Laboratory Sciences
LAB4009W	BMedScHons Structural Biology	Coursework for the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Structural Biology
LAB5001W	Human Genetics dissertation	Master's research and dissertation
LAB5002W	Medical Biochemistry dissertation	Master's research and dissertation
LAB5007W	Genetic Counselling minor dissertation	Dissertation component of the MSc(Medicine) in Genetic Counselling (by coursework & dissertation) programme
LAB5009W	Genetic Counselling Practice	Course in the MSc(Medicine) in Genetic Counselling (by coursework & dissertation) programme
LAB5011W	Bioinformatics dissertation	Master's research and dissertation
LAB5012F/S	Principles of Genetic Counselling (Coursework)	Course in the MSc(Medicine) in Genetic Counselling programme

Course code	Course description	Description
LAB5013F/S	Principles of Genetic	Course in the MSc(Medicine) in Genetic
Z. IZC V 131 / D	Counselling (Applied Learning)	Counselling programme
LAB5014F/S	Medical Genetics I	Course in the MSc(Medicine) in Genetic
		Counselling programme
LAB5015F/S	Medical Genetics II	Course in the MSc(Medicine) in Genetic
		Counselling programme
LAB6000W	Human Genetics thesis	Doctoral research and thesis
LAB6001W	Medical Biochemistry thesis	Doctoral research and thesis
LAB6002W	Basic and Applied Research Immunology	Course for non-degree purposes
LAB6003W	Biomedical Forensic Science minor dissertation (60 credits)	Dissertation component of the MPhil in Biomedical Forensic Science (by coursework & dissertation) programme
LAB6004F/S	Forensic Anthropology and	Course in the MPhil in Biomedical Forensic
	Anatomy	Science (by coursework & dissertation)
		programme
LAB6005F/S	Forensic Pathology	Course in the MPhil in Biomedical Forensic
		Science (by coursework & dissertation)
		programme
LAB6006F/S	Forensic Toxicology	Course in the MPhil in Biomedical Forensic
		Science (by coursework & dissertation)
LAB6007F/S	Molecular Forensics	programme Course in the MPhil in Biomedical Forensic
LADOUU/F/S	Wolecular Folensics	Science (by coursework & dissertation)
		programme
LAB6008F/S	Applied Forensic Science	Course in the MPhil in Biomedical Forensic
E/IB00001/5	rippined i orensie seienee	Science (by coursework & dissertation)
		programme
LAB6009W	Forensic Medicine dissertation	
LAB6010W	MMed Clinical Pathology Part	Clinical component of the speciality training
	1A (Chemical Pathology)	programme in Clinical Pathology
LAB6011W	MMed Clinical Pathology Part	Clinical component of the speciality training
	1B (Haematology)	programme in Clinical Pathology
LAB6012W	MMed Clinical Pathology Part	Clinical component of the speciality training
	1C (Medical Microbiology)	programme in Clinical Pathology
LAB6013W	MMed Clinical Pathology Part 1D (Virology)	Clinical component of the speciality training
LAB6014W	Medical Virology dissertation	programme in Clinical Pathology
	63	
LAB7000W	Anatomical Pathology thesis	Doctoral research and thesis
LAB7002W	MMed Anatomical Pathology	Clinical component of the speciality training
	Part 2	programme in Anatomical Pathology
LAB7003W	Anatomical Pathology minor	Research and dissertation component of the
	dissertation (60 credits)	speciality training programme in Anatomical Pathology
	l	1 unionogy

Course code	Course description	Description
LAB7004W	MMed Clinical Pathology Part 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Clinical Pathology
LAB7005W	Clinical Pathology minor dissertation (60 credits)	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Clinical Pathology
LAB7006W	Anatomical Pathology dissertation	Master's research and dissertation
LAB7007W	MMed Anatomical Pathology Part 1A	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Anatomical Pathology
LAB7008W	MPhil Paediatric Pathology Part I	Coursework component of the MPhil in Paediatric Pathology (by coursework & dissertation) programme
LAB7009W	Paediatric Pathology minor dissertation (60 credits)	Dissertation component of the MPhil in Paediatric Pathology (by coursework & dissertation) programme
LAB7010W	Chemical Pathology dissertation	Master's research and dissertation
LAB7011W	Chemical Pathology thesis	Doctoral research and thesis
LAB7013W	MMed Chemical Pathology Part 1B	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Chemical Pathology
LAB7014W	MMed Chemical Pathology Part 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Chemical Pathology
LAB7015W	Chemical Pathology minor dissertation (60 credits)	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Chemical Pathology
LAB7016W	MMed Forensic Pathology Part 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Forensic Pathology
LAB7017W	Forensic Pathology minor dissertation (60 credits)	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Forensic Pathology
LAB7018W	Haematology thesis	Doctoral research and thesis
LAB7020W	MMed Haematological Pathology Part 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Haematological Pathology
LAB7021W	Haematological Pathology minor dissertation (60 credits)	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Haematological Pathology
LAB7022W	Haematology dissertation	Master's research and dissertation
LAB7023W	MMed Haematological Pathology Part 1C	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Haematological Pathology
LAB7024W	MPhil Clinical Haematology Part	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training
LAB7028W	Clinical Science and Immunology dissertation	
LAB7029W	Clin Sci & Immunology thesis	Doctoral research and thesis
LAB7031W	Medical Microbiology dissertation	Master's research and dissertation
LAB7032W	Medical Microbiology thesis	Doctoral research and thesis
LAB7034W	MMed Medical Microbiology	Clinical component of the speciality training

Course code	Course description	Description
	Part 1D	programme in Microbiological Pathology
LAB7035W	MMed Medical Microbiology Part 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Microbiological Pathology
LAB7036W	Medical Microbiology minor dissertation (60 credits)	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Microbiological Pathology
LAB7037W	MMed Virological Pathology Part 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Virological Pathology
LAB7038W	Virological Pathology minor dissertation (60 credits)	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Virological Pathology
LAB7039W	MMed Virological Pathology Part 1	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Virological Pathology
LAB7041W	Clinical Haematology minor dissertation (60 credits)	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component
LAB7044W	Medical Virology thesis	Doctoral research and thesis
LAB7045W	MMed Medical Genetics Part 1	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Medical Genetics
LAB7046W	MMed Medical Genetics Part 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Medical Genetics
LAB7047W	Medical Genetics minor dissertation (60 credits)	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Medical Genetics
LAB7048W	Forensic Pathology thesis	Doctoral research and thesis
LAB7049W	Bioinformatics thesis	Doctoral research and thesis
LAB7050W	Forensic Toxicology thesis	Doctoral research and thesis
LAB7051W	Forensic Medicine thesis	Doctoral research and thesis
LAB7052W	MPhil Paediatric Forensic Pathology Part 1	Coursework component of the MPhil in Paediatric Forensic Pathology (by coursework & dissertation) programme
LAB7053W	Paediatric Forensic Pathology minor dissertation (60 credits)	Dissertation component of the MPhil in Paediatric Forensic Pathology (by coursework & dissertation) programme
MDN4004W	BMedScHons Clinical Pharmacology	Coursework for the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Pharmacology
MDN4030F	Clinical Management of HIV in a Primary Healthcare Setting	Coursework in Postgraduate Diploma in TB-HIV Management
MDN4031S	Clinical Management of TB in a Primary Healthcare Setting	Coursework in Postgraduate Diploma in TB-HIV Management
MDN4032F	TB-HIV Co-infection and Infection Prevention and Control	Coursework in Postgraduate Diploma in TB-HIV Management
MDN4033S	Operational Research	Coursework in Postgraduate Diploma in TB-HIV Management
MDN4034F	Biostatistics	Coursework in Postgraduate Diploma in TB-HIV Management

Course code	Course description	Description
MDN4035F	Integrated Assessment 1	Coursework in Postgraduate Diploma in TB-HIV Management
MDN4036S	Integrated Assessment 2	Coursework in Postgraduate Diploma in TB-HIV Management
MDN4037W	Clinical Management in Hepatology	Course in PG Dip in Clinical Hepatology programme
MDN7000W	Medicine dissertation	Master's research and dissertation
MDN7001W	Medicine thesis	Doctoral research and thesis
MDN7005W	MMed Medicine Part 1	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Medicine
MDN7006W	MMed Medicine Part 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Medicine
MDN7007W	Medicine minor dissertation (60 credits)	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Medicine
MDN7015W	MPhil Pulmonology Part 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training
MDN7017W	MPhil Cardiology Part 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training
MDN7018W	MPhil Rheumatology Part 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training
MDN7020W	MPhil Nephrology Part 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training
MDN7021W	MPhil Endocrinology Part 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training
MDN7022W	MPhil Medical Gastroenterology Part 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training
MDN7025W	Dermatology minor dissertation (60 credits)	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Dermatology
MDN7026W	MMed Dermatology Part 1	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Dermatology
MDN7027W	MMed Dermatology Part 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Dermatology
MDN7028W	MMed Neurology Part 1	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Neurology
MDN7029W	MMed Neurology Part 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Neurology
MDN7030W	Neurology minor dissertation (60 credits)	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Neurology
MDN7031W	Clinical Pharmacology dissertation	Master's research and dissertation
MDN7032W	Clinical Pharmacology thesis	Doctoral research and thesis
MDN7034W	MMed Clinical Pharmacology Part 1	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Clinical Pharmacology
MDN7035W	MMed Clinical Pharmacology Part 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Clinical Pharmacology
MDN7036W	Clinical Pharmacology minor dissertation (60 credits)	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Clinical

Course code	Course description	Description
	Gynaecology Part 2	programme in Obstetrics & Gynaecology
OBS7007W	Obstetrics and Gynaecology minor dissertation (60 credits)	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Obstetrics & Gynaecology
OBS7008W	MPhil Reproductive Medicine Part 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training
OBS7009W	Reproductive Medicine minor dissertation (60 credits)	MPhil (subspeciality) training
OBS7010W	MPhil Gynaecological Oncology Part 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training
OBS7011W	Gynaecological Oncology minor dissertation (60 credits)	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component
OBS7013W	MPhil Maternal and Foetal Medicine Part 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training
OBS7014W	Maternal and Foetal Medicine minor dissertation (60 credits)	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component
OBS7015W	MMed Obstetrics and Gynaecology Part 1B	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Obstetrics & Gynaecology
OBS7016W	MMed Obstetrics and Gynaecology Part 1A	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Obstetrics & Gynaecology
PED4002F	Epidemiology	Course in PG Dip Community and General Paediatrics
PED4003F	Organisation and Management in Child Healthcare	Course in PG Dip Community and General Paediatrics
PED4004S	Biostatistics	Course in the MPhil in Maternal & Child Health (by coursework & dissertation) programme
PED4005S	Child Health Policies	Course in PG Dip Community and General Paediatrics programme
PED4006F	Optimising Clinical Care for Long-term Conditions	Course in PG Dip Community and General Paediatrics
PED4007W	Experiential Learning	Course in PG Dip Community and General Paediatrics
PED4008F	Advocacy and Children's Rights	Course in PG Dip Community and General Paediatrics
PED4009S	Health Information Systems	Course in PG Dip Community and General Paediatrics
PED4010S	Communication, Education and Training	Course in PG Dip Community and General Paediatrics
PED4011S	Leadership and Management for Clinicians	Course in PG Dip Community and General Paediatrics
PED4017F	Health and development	Course in the PG Dip and the MPhil in Maternal & Child Health (by coursework & dissertation) programmes
PED4018F	Epidemiology	Course in the PG Dip and the MPhil in Maternal & Child Health (by coursework &

Course code	Course description	Description
		dissertation) programmes
PED4019F	Information, Education and Communication	Course in the MPhil in Maternal & Child Health (by coursework & dissertation) programme
PED4020S	Foundations of Maternal and Child Health	Course in the PG Dip and the MPhil in Maternal & Child Health (by coursework & dissertation) programmes
PED4021F	Priorities in Maternal and Child Health	Course in the MPhil in Maternal & Child Health (by coursework & dissertation) programme
PED4022S	The Psychosocial Context of Maternal and Child Health	Course in the PG Dip and the MPhil in Maternal & Child Health (by coursework & dissertation) programmes
PED4025W	Introduction to Maternal and Child Health	Course in the PG Diploma in Maternal & Child Health programme
PED4026W	Maternal Mental Health	Course in the PG Diploma in Maternal & Child Health programme
PED4028S	Integrated Assessment	Course in the PG Diploma in Maternal & Child Health programme
PED4029F/S	Organisational and Academic Communication	Course in the PG Diploma in Maternal & Child Health programme
PED4030F/S	Organisation and Management of Health Services	Course in the PG Diploma in Maternal & Child Health programme
PED4031W	Clinical Management in Paediatric Haematology and Oncology	Course in the PG Diploma in Clinical Paediatric Heamatology and Oncology programme
PED4032W	Essay: Transition and Translation of Knowledge	
PED4033W	Clinical Management in Neonatology	Course in the PG Diploma in Neonatology programme
PED4034W	Clinical Management in Paediatric Cardiology	Course in the PG Diploma in Clinical Paediatric Cardiology programme
PED4035W	Echocardiography: Principles and Practice	Course in the PG Diploma in Clinical Paediatric Cardiology programme
PED4036W	Clinical Management of Paediatric Diabetes	
PED4037W	Clinical Management of Paediatric Epilepsy	Course in the PG Diploma in Clinical Paediatric Electrophysiology and Epilepsy programme
PED4038W	Clinical Management in Paediatric Gastroenterology	Course in the PG Diploma in Clinical Paediatric Gastroenterology programme
PED4039W	Clinical Management in Developmental Paediatrics	Course in the PG Diploma in Clinical Developmental Paediatrics programme
PED4040W	Clinical Management in Paediatric Emergency Care	Course in the PG Diploma in Clinical Paediatric Emergency Medicine programme
PED4041W	Clinical Management in	Course in the PG Diploma in Clinical
	•	•

Course code	Course description	Description
	Paediatric Critical Care	Paediatric Critical Care programme
PED4042W	Clinical Management in Paediatric Rheumatology	Course in the PG Diploma in Clinical
DED 10 12111	es	Paediatric Rheumatology programme
PED4043W	Clinical Management in Paediatric Pulmonology	Course in the PG Diploma in Clinical
DED 10 1 111	e;	Paediatric Pulmonology programme
PED4044W	Clinical Management in Paediatric Nephrology	Course in the PG Diploma in Clinical
DED 5002E		Paediatric Nephrology programme
PED5002F	Introduction to Clinical Research	Course in the MPhil in Maternal & Child
		Health (by coursework & dissertation)
PED5005S	Research Methods for Health	programme Course in the MPhil in Maternal & Child
PED30038	Professionals I	Health (by coursework & dissertation)
	Trotessionals 1	programme
PED5006F	The Process of Clinical Trials	Course in the MPhil in Maternal & Child
1 ED30001	The Frocess of Chinear Trials	Health (by coursework & dissertation)
		programme
PED5007F	Partnerships with Human	Course in the MPhil in Maternal & Child
1 EBS0071	Subjects	Health (by coursework & dissertation)
	, and the second	programme
PED5008S	Good Clinical Practice	Course in the MPhil in Maternal & Child
		Health (by coursework & dissertation)
		programme
PED5009S	Introduction to Clinical Research	Course in the MPhil in Maternal & Child
	Monitoring	Health (by coursework & dissertation)
		programme
PED5010S	Monitoring Clinical Trials	Course in the MPhil in Maternal & Child
		Health (by coursework & dissertation)
PED5011S	MPhil Maternal and Child Health	programme MPhil in Maternal and Child Health
PEDSUITS	Integrated Final Assessment	integrated assessment
PED5012W	Maternal and Child Health minor	Dissertation component of the MPhil
	dissertation (60 credits)	Maternal & Child Health (by coursework &
		dissertation) programme) – Clinical Research
PED5013F	Research Methods for Health	Administration specialisation Course in the MPhil in Maternal & Child
PEDSUISE	Professionals II	Health (by coursework & dissertation)
	Trotessionals II	programme
PED6002W	Clinical Science & Immunology	Master's research and dissertation
	dissertation	
PED7000W	Paediatrics dissertation	Master's research and dissertation
PED7001W	Paediatrics thesis	Master's research and dissertation
PED7004W	MMed Paediatrics Part 1	Clinical component of the speciality training
		programme in Paediatrics
PED7006W	MMed Paediatrics Part 2	Clinical component of the speciality training
		programme in Paediatrics

Course code	Course description	Description
Course code	•	•
PED7007W	Paediatrics minor dissertation (60 credits)	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Paediatrics
PED7009W	MPhil Paediatric Nephrology Part 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training
PED7010W	MPhil Neonatology Part 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training
PED7011W	MPhil Paediatric Oncology Part	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training
PED7012W	MPhil Paediatric Cardiology Part	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training
PED7019W	Paediatric Nephrology minor dissertation (60 credits)	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component
PED7020W	Neonatology minor dissertation (60 credits)	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component
PED7021W	Paediatric Oncology minor dissertation (60 credits)	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component
PED7022W	Paediatric Cardiology minor dissertation (60 credits)	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component
PED7023W	MPhil Paediatric Endocrinology Part 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training
PED7024W	Paediatric Endocrinology minor dissertation (60 credits)	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component
PED7025W	MPhil Paediatric Neurology Part	MPhil (subspeciality) in Paediatric Neurology
PED7027W	MPhil Paediatric Critical Care Part 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training
PED7028W	Paediatric Critical Care minor dissertation (60 credits)	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component
PED7029W	MPhil Developmental Paediatrics Part 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training
PED7030W	Developmental Paediatrics minor dissertation (60 credits)	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component
PED7031W	Maternal & Child Health dissertation	MPhil by research and dissertation in Maternal & Child Health
PED7032W	Maternal and Child Health thesis	Doctoral research and thesis
PED7033W	MPhil in Paediatric Infectious Diseases Part 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training
PED7034W	Paediatric Infectious Diseases minor dissertation (60 credits)	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component
PED7035W	MPhil Paediatric Pulmonology Part 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training
PED7036W	Paediatric Pulmonology minor dissertation (60 credits)	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component
PED7037W	Health Communication thesis	Doctoral research and thesis
PED7038W	Clinical Science & Immunology thesis	Doctoral research and thesis
PED7039W	MPhil Paediatric Gastroenterology Part 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training
PED7040W	Paediatric Gastroenterology minor dissertation (60 credits)	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component

Course code	Course description	Description
PED7041W	MPhil Paediatric Rheumatology Part 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training
PED7042W	Paediatric Rheumatology minor dissertation (60 credits)	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component
PED7043W	MPhil Allergology (Paediatric) Part 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training
PED7044W	Allergology minor dissertation (60 credits)	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component
PPH4004F	Principles of Family Medicine	Course in the PG Diploma in Family Medicine
PPH4005S	Evidence-based Medicine	Course in the PG Diploma in Family Medicine
PPH4006S	Clinical Medicine A	Course in the PG Diploma in Family Medicine
PPH4007S	Ethics	Course in the PG Diploma in Family Medicine
PPH4011S	Clinical Medicine B	Course in the PG Diploma in Family Medicine
PPH4018F	Health Economics I	Course in the PG Diploma in Health Economics programme
PPH4019F/S	Economic Evaluation	Course in the PG Diploma in Health Economics programme
PPH4020F/S	Microeconomics for the Health Sector	Course in the PG Diploma in Health Economics programme
PPH4021S	Priority Setting, Resource Allocation & Equity	Course in the PG Diploma in Health Economics programme
PPH4022F	Health Economics II	Course in the PG Diploma in Health Economics programme
PPH4023F	Economics of Health Systems	Course in the PG Diploma in Health Economics programme
PPH4024S	Health Economics III	Course in the PG Diploma in Health Economics programme
PPH4025S	Current Development in Health Economics	Course in the PG Diploma in Health Economics programme
PPH4028F	Child and Family Health	Course in the PG Diploma in Family Medicine
РРН4029Н	Prevention and Promotion and Chronic Illness	Course in the PG Diploma in Family Medicine
PPH4030S	Clinical Palliative Care	Course in the PG Diploma in Palliative Medicine
PPH4031S	Paediatric Palliative Care	Course in the PG Diploma in Palliative Medicine
PPH4032H	Principles of Palliative Care	Course in the PG Diploma in Palliative Medicine
PPH4033F/S	Pesticide Risk Management	Course in the PG Diploma in Pesticide Risk Management programme
PPH4034F/S	Health and Safety Management	Course in the PG Diploma in Pesticide Risk

Course code	Course description	Description
	Course description	Management programme
DD114025E/C	M CF : 41	
PPH4035F/S	Management of Environmental Risk	Course in the PG Diploma in Pesticide Risk Management programme
PPH4038F/S	Pesticide Storage and Transport	Course in the PG Diploma in Pesticide Risk
11114030175	resticide Storage and Transport	Management programme
PPH4040F/S	Containers and Contaminated	Course in the PG Diploma in Pesticide Risk
	Site Management	Management programme
PPH4041F/S	Chemical Conventions	Course in the PG Diploma in Pesticide Risk
		Management programme
PPH4042F/S	Public Health and Pesticides	Course in the PG Diploma in Pesticide Risk
PPH4044F	Teaching and Learning Theories	Management programme Course in the PG Diploma in Health
PPH4044F	in Health Professional Education	Professional Education programme
PPH4045F	Learning and Teaching Practice	Course in the PG Diploma in Health
		Professional Education programme
PPH4046S	Assessment in Health	Course in the PG Diploma in Health
	Professional Education	Professional Education programme
PPH4047S	Curriculum Development and Course Design	Course in the PG Diploma in Health
PPH4051F/S	Alternatives and Risk Reduction	Professional Education programme Course in the PG Diploma in Pesticide Risk
PPH4031F/S	Strategies	Management programme
PPH4054S	Integrated Assessment	VARIOUS
PPH4055S	Integrated Assessment	Course in the PG Diploma in Disability
111110335	integrated rissessment	Studies
PPH6004W	Public Health dissertation	Dissertation of the Public Health programme
PPH6029S	Community-oriented Primary Care	Course in the MFamMed programme
PPH7001W	Family Medicine and Primary Care minor dissertation	Dissertation component of the MFamMed programme
PPH7008W	PG Dip Occupational Health	Course in the PG Dip in Occupational Health
PPH7015W	Public Health minor dissertation	Dissertation component of the Master of
	(60 Credits)	Public Health programme (clinical research,
		community eye health, epidemiology,
		general, and health systems specialisations)
PPH7016F	Public Health and Society	Course in the Master of Public Health
DD117010F	To be a File in	programme
PPH7018F	Introduction to Epidemiology	Course in the Master of Public Health programme
PPH7021F	Biostatistics I	Course in the Master of Public Health
		programme
PPH7022S	Evidence-based Healthcare	Course in the Master of Public Health
		programme
PPH7029F	Advanced Epidemiology	Course in the Master of Public Health
		programme

Course code	Course description	Description
PPH7033W	MMed Public Health Medicine Part 1	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Public Health Medicine
PPH7034W	MMed Public Health Medicine Part 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Public Health Medicine
PPH7035W	Public Health Medicine minor dissertation (60 credits)	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Public Health Medicine
PPH7039F	Theory and Application of Economic Evaluation in Healthcare	Course in the Master of Public Health programme
PPH7041S	Health Policy and Planning	Course in the Master of Public Health programme
PPH7048W	Palliative Medicine minor dissertation (90 credits)	Coursework component of the MPhil in Occupational Health (by coursework & dissertation) programme
PPH7050F	Microeconomics for the Health Sector	Course in the Master of Public Health programme
PPH7051W	Family Medicine thesis	Course in the Master of Public Health programme
PPH7053S	Public Health and Human Rights	Course in the Master of Public Health programme
PPH7054F	Gender and Health	Course in the Master of Public Health programme
PPH7055W	Public Health thesis	Doctoral research and thesis
PPH7056W	MMed Occupational Medicine Part 1	Clinical component of the speciality training in Occupational Medicine
PPH7057W	MMed Occupational Medicine Part 2	Clinical component of the speciality training in Occupational Medicine
PPH7058W	Occupational Medicine minor dissertation (60 credits)	Dissertation component of the speciality training in Occupational Medicine
PPH7059W	MPhil Occupational Health Part 1	Coursework component of the MPhil in Occupational Health (by coursework & dissertation) programme
PPH7060W	Occupational Health minor dissertation (60 credits)	Dissertation component of the MPhil in Occupational Health (by coursework & dissertation) programme
PPH7063S	Epidemiology of Infectious Diseases	Course in the Master of Public Health programme
PPH7064F	Quantitative Methods for Health Economists	Course in the Master of Public Health programme
PPH7065S	Epidemiology of Non- communicable Diseases	Course in the Master of Public Health programme
PPH7070S	Quantitative Research Methods	Course in the Master of Public Health programme
PPH7071F	Qualitative Research Methods	Course in the Master of Public Health programme
PPH7072W	MMed Family Medicine Part 1	Clinical component of the speciality training

Course code	Course description	Description
Course code	Course description	•
		programme in Family Medicine
PPH7073W	MMed Family Medicine Part 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Family Medicine
PPH7074W	Family Medicine minor dissertation (60 credits)	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Family Medicine
PPH7077S	The Economics of Health Systems	Course in the Master of Public Health programme
PPH7080H	Advanced Palliative Care Research Methods	Course in the MPhil in Palliative Medicine programme
PPH7084F	Introduction to Health Systems Research and Evaluation	Course in the Master of Public Health programme
PPH7087W	Health Economics minor dissertation	Dissertation component of the Master of Public Health programme (health economics specialisation)
PPH7089F/S	Public Health Practicum	Course in the Master of Public Health programme
PPH7090F/S	Seminars in Epidemiology	Course in the Master of Public Health programme
PPH7091S	Qualitative Data Analysis	Course in the Master of Public Health programme
PPH7092S	Biostatistics II	Course in the Master of Public Health programme
PRY4003W	Mental Health in Context	Course in the PG Diploma in Public Mental Health programme
PRY4004W	Research Methodology for Public Mental Health	Course in the PG Diploma in Public Mental Health programme
PRY4005W	Mental Health Policy and Leadership	Course in the PG Diploma in Public Mental Health programme
PRY4006W	Mental Health Interventions	Course in the PG Diploma in Public Mental Health programme
PRY4008W	Evidence-based Treatment Approaches	Course in the PG Diploma in Addictions Care programme
PRY4009F	Screening and Assessment of Addictive Disorders	Course in the PG Diploma in Addictions Care programme
PRY4010S	Case Management and Service Monitoring	Course in the PG Diploma in Addictions Care programme
PRY4011F	Managing Co-occurring Mental Disorders	Course in the PG Diploma in Addictions Care programme
PRY4012S	Ethics and Professional Development	Course in the PG Diploma in Addictions Care programme
PRY4013F	Understanding Addictive Disorders	Course in the PG Diploma in Addictions Care programme
PRY4015F	Managing Children and Adolescents with Addictive Disorders	Course in the PG Diploma in Addictions Care programme

Course code	Course description	Description
PRY4016S	Working with the Family and	Course in the PG Diploma in Addictions
	Social Networks	Care programme
PRY4018F/S	Introduction to Psychodynamic Concepts in Psychotherapy	Course in the PG Diploma in Psychotherapy programme
PRY4019F/S	Basic Therapeutic Competencies	Course in the PG Diploma in Psychotherapy
		programme
PRY4020F/S	Introduction to Cognitive	Course in the PG Diploma in Psychotherapy
	Behavioural Therapy	programme
PRY4021F/S	Ethical Practice in Psychotherapy	Course in the PG Diploma in Psychotherapy programme
PRY4022F/S	Evidence-based Practice	Course in the PG Diploma in Psychotherapy
		programme
PRY4023F/S	Integrated Assessment	Course in the PG Diploma in Addictions
		Care programme
PRY6001W	Public Mental Health by dissertation	MPhil by dissertation
PRY6002F	Advanced Mental Health Research	
PRY7001W	Psychiatry thesis	Doctoral research and thesis
PRY7006W	MPhil Child and Adolescent Psychiatry Part 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training
PRY7007W	MMed Psychiatry Part 1	Clinical component of the speciality training
		programme in Psychiatry
PRY7008W	MMed Psychiatry Part 2	Clinical component of the speciality training
		programme in Psychiatry
PRY7009W	Psychiatry minor dissertation (60	Research and dissertation component of the
	credits)	speciality training programme in Psychiatry
PRY7010W	Child and Adolescent Psychiatry minor dissertation (60 credits)	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component
PRY7012W	Psychiatry dissertation	
PRY7013W	MPhil Forensic Mental Health Part 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training
PRY7014W	MPhil Forensic Mental Health minor dissertation	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component
PRY7016W	MPhil Addictions Mental Health Part 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training
PRY7017W	Addictions Mental Health minor dissertation	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component
PRY7018W	MPhil Neuropsychiatry Part 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training
PRY7019W	Neuropsychiatry minor dissertation (60 credits)	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component
PRY7020W	MPhil Liaison Mental Health Part 1	MPhil (subspeciality) clinical training
PRY7021W	Liaison Mental Health minor dissertation (60 credits)	MPhil (subspeciality) dissertation component
PRY7022W	Neuroscience (Psychiatry) dissertation	Master's research and dissertation

Course code	Course description	Description
PRY7023W	MPhil Intellectual Disability Part	Coursework component of the MPhil in Intellectual Disability programme
PRY7024W	Intellectual Disability minor dissertation (60 credits)	Dissertation component of the MPhil in Intellectual Disability programme
RAY4000W	BMedScHons Radiobiology	Coursework for the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Radiobiology
RAY4005W	BMedScHons Medical Physics	Coursework for the BSc(Med)(Hons) programme in Medical Physics
RAY4006W	PG Dip Paediatric Radiology	Course in the PG Diploma in Paediatric Radiology programme
RAY5000W	Radiotherapy dissertation	Master's research and dissertation
RAY5001W	Medical Physics dissertation	Master's research and dissertation
RAY6000W	Medical Physics thesis	Doctoral research and thesis
RAY7000W	Radiobiology dissertation	Master's research and dissertation
RAY7001W	Radiotherapy thesis	Doctoral research and thesis
RAY7009W	MMed Radiation Oncology Part	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Radiation Oncology
RAY7010W	MMed Radiation Oncology Part 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Radiation Oncology
RAY7011W	Radiation Oncology minor dissertation (60 credits)	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Radiation Oncology
RAY7012W	MMed Nuclear Medicine Part 1	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Nuclear Medicine
RAY7013W	MMed Nuclear Medicine Part 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Nuclear Medicine
RAY7014W	Nuclear Medicine minor dissertation (60 credits)	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Nuclear Medicine
RAY7015W	Nuclear Medicine thesis	Doctoral research and thesis
RAY7017W	MMed Radiology Part 1	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Diagnostic Radiology
RAY7019W	Radiology thesis	Doctoral research and thesis
RAY7020W	MMed Radiology Part 2	Clinical component of the speciality training programme in Diagnostic Radiology
RAY7021W	Radiology minor dissertation (60 credits)	Research and dissertation component of the speciality training programme in Diagnostic Radiology
STA5056F	Biostatistics III	Course in the Master of Public Health programme

GENERAL INDEX

Administrative offices at OCT dealing with student matters, contact details of	1
Adolescent Health Research Unit	414
Allergology and Clinical Immunology Division	
Allergology, Paediatric Division	
Anatomical Pathology Division	361
Anxiety and Stress Disorders Unit	
Brain and Behaviour Initiative	
Cardiology Division	385
Cardiology, Paediatric Division	406
Cardiolothoracic Surgery Division	429
Cardiovascular Research in Africa, Hatter Institute for	
Cardiovascular Research Unit	436
Chemical Pathology Division	
Child Nursing Practice Division	
Child Health Unit	
Clinical Haematology	
Clinical Skills Unit	
Colorectal Cancer Research Consortium, CANSA's	369
Community Eye Health Institute	437
Communication Sciences Division	374
Computational Biology Division	
Critical Care Medicine Division	
Critical Care, Paediatric Division	
Dean's Office	
Degree, diploma and plan codes	472
Dermatology Division	
Dermatology, Paediatric Division.	407
Developmental Paediatric, Division	
Disability Studies Division	375
Distinguished Teachers in the Faculty	
Doctoral students, guidelines for	
Drug Discovery and Development Research (DDD), Unit, MRC/UCT	398
Emergency Medicine Division	429
Endocrinology and Diabetic Medicine	388
Endocrinology, Paediatric Division	408
Environmental Health Division	416
Environmental and Occupational Health Research (CEOHR), Centre for	
Epidemiology and Biostatistics Division	416
Faculty Office and other central offices in the Faculty	1
Family Medicine Division	416
Forensic Medicine and Toxicology	
Gastroenterology, Paediatric	408
Gender, Health and Justice Research Unit	
Geriatric Medicine Division	389
Geriatric Medicine and the Albertina and Walter Sisulu Institute of Ageing in Africa	397
Health Economics Division	
Health Economics Unit	425
Health Policy and Systems Division	
Haematology Division	363
Haematology/Oncology, Paediatric	408
Hepatology Division	
HIV Mental Health Unit	415

HIV/AIDS Research Centre, Desmond Tutu	396
Human Genetics Division	
Human Genetics Research Unit, MRC/UCT	371
Human Rights division	
Immunology Division	
Infectious Disease Epidemiology and Research (CIDER), Centre for	
Infectious Diseases and HIV Medicine Division	390
Infectious Diseases and Molecular Medicine, Institute of	370
Infectious Diseases, Paediatric	
Internal Medicine Division.	
Leukaemia Unit	
Lipidology Division	
Lung Infection and Immunity Unit	397
Master's, guidelines for	
Medical Biochemistry	
Medical Imaging Research Unit, MRC/UCT	380
Medical Gastroenterology Division	391
Medical Microbiology	
Medical Physics Division	
Medical Virology Division.	
Medicine, Paediatric	
Mission Statement, Faculty	469
Molecular Micobacteriology research unit	372
Nephrology and Hypertension Division	392
Neusurgery, Division	
Neonatology Division	
Nephrology, Paediatric Division	
Neurology Division	
Neurology, Paediatric Division	410
Neuropsychology	410
Nuclear Medicine Division	
Nursing Division	
Nutrition Division	
Occupational Medicine Division (Department of Medicine)	
Occupational Medicine Division (Department of Public Health)	
Occupational Therapy Division	375
Ophthalmology Division	432
Orthopaedic Surgery Division	
Otorhinolaryngology Division	
Paediatric Pathology Division	
Paediatric Radiology Division	427
Paediatric Surgery Division.	
Pharmacology Division	386
Physiotherapy Division	
Postgraduate Students' Council, contact details of	4
Plastic Surgery Division	
Prizes	465
Public Health Medicine Division	
Public Mental Health, Alan Flisher Centre for	414
Pulmonology, Paediatric Division	410
Receptor Biology, MRC/UCT Group for	373
Radiation Oncology Division	427
Radiology Division	
Rheumatology Division	

Rheumatology, Paediatric Division	. 410
Social and Behavioural Sciences Division.	. 421
Surgical Gastroenterology Division	. 435
Urology Division	. 436
Women's Health Research Unit	. 425